

THE
STUDENTS
PRACTICAL DICTIONARY

OF
Idioms, Phrases and Terms

WITH
EXPLANATIONS IN ENGLISH AND ROMAN URDU

PRICE Rs. 2-8-0.

Published by—RAM NARAIN LAL,
Bookseller, Allahabad.

1904

All rights reserved.

**PRINTED AT THE NATIONAL PRESS,
ALLAHABAD**

Preface.

HEREBY does the compiler launch this unpretentious work of his, fruit of several months' arduous employment, into the Indian public market, to swim or sink on its own merits.

A word or two, by way of introduction, may not at this stage be uncalled for.

There has, before this, come out no Dictionary of idiomatic English phrases, which explains their meaning to the Indian student in his own vernacular. As is generally known, idioms and phrases that occur in English works and conversation usually convey to the Native English ear a meaning altogether different from what a logical analysis of their several parts might supply. Unless, therefore, the meaning is fully explained to the Indian student not merely in English, but through the medium of his own vernacular, he may not either fully understand them, or, even if he understand them, he may fail to use them in the proper and correct way. Laughable misuse of English idioms it is, that has gained the Babu English so much notoriety.

This then is the only Dictionary published hitherto, that explains English phrases and idioms in Hindustani as well as in English. By way of rendering the student additional help to catch the true spirit of what has been explained, examples, not merely made for the occasion, but bearing the *imprimatur* of the name of some recognised master of English prose, have been freely given.

The compiler's acknowledgments are due to the several works from which materials for this book have been collected. Some friends, too, who have very kindly and cordially assisted him, are deserving of his thanks.

ALLAHABAD

The 12th May, 1904

}

THE COMPILER.

THE STUDENT'S

Practical Dictionary

OF

ENGLISH IDIOMS AND PHRASES.

A 1]

[ABACK

A

A 1—In Lloyd's Register this term is applied to vessels that have the best furniture, are of the best construction and in the best condition for sailing. Similarly, **A 2** is applied to vessels having hull first-rate, but furniture second-rate. In colloquial English it has the sense of *of the first or highest class, the very best*.
A'ládargahká, niháyat hiu'm-dah

He is a capital fellow, **A 1**, you may be sure

An *a number one* cook, and no mistake — *H B Stowe*

She is a prime girl, she is, she is **A 1** — *Sam Slick*

"One of them takes his five pints of ale a day, and never leaves off smoking, even at his meals"

"He must be a first rate," said Sam
"A 1," replied Mr Roker — *The Picwick Papers*

Aback — *Be taken aback* —

It is a nautical expression used when the sails are carried back suddenly by the wind. Metaphorically it means 'be excessively surprised and startled at the occurrence of something, disagreeable, unexpected or wonderful,' 'disconcerted as by a sudden check,' 'dumb-founded'

Niháyat mutájib honá, ya káyak ghabrá jáná

I confess I was completely *taken aback* when I heard of his impudence

I don't think I was ever so *taken aback* in all my life

— *American Notes*

Madame Mantlin still said no, and said it, too, with such determined and resolute ill temper that Mr Mantlin was clearly *taken aback* — *Nicholas Nickolby*

A B C—the A B C of any subject—the elementary principles of any subject

(Ash) usual

He does not seem to know even the A B C of botany

He was a fiddle maker and taught me the A B C of the science at odd moments —*Reade*

A B C book—A primer, a book in which subjects are mentioned in alphabetical order

Alif, be, te kí kitab, kitab-i-tishrîh-ul-harûf

Here is a copy of the A B C Rail way Guide

That is question now

And then comes answer like an Abrey book

Shakspeare King John

Abderitan laughter—Incessant laughter, scoffing laughter This expression has been derived from Abdêra, the birth-place of Democritus, the laughing philosopher

Tinázani kí hansí, be-intahá hansí

I shall not tolerate your Abderitan laughter, I warn you

Abderite—one who treats others with mockery, scorn or contempt

Maskhará, ek shakhs jo auron ke sáth mazâq kutá ho yá hiquârat ke sáth pesh áta ho

He is a veritable Abderite I am sick of his ways

Abejance—*To be in abeyance*—to be in a state of suspension

Iltewá kí hálat men honá

The Magistracy was in abeyance for a long time —*Arnold*

Abide by—to adhere to, to stand to, to suffer the consequences

Qâem iahná, rázî honá

They are determined to abide by your decision

Come what may, we will abide by the event

Aboard—*to fall aboard of another*—to abuse another

It is a nautical expression

A ship is said to fall aboard another when, being in motion, it runs against the other

Gálí dená

To go aboard—to embark, to go on the board or deck

Jaház par sawár honá

I am sorry to say that he fell aboard of me 500 men went aboard

Abound with or in—to be abundantly supplied with

Kasrat se honá yá milná

The lake abounds with fish The book abounds in good advice Osian abounds in metaphors

About to—to be on the point or in the act of

Qarib honá; nazdík honá

He was *about* to leave the place when I reached there I understand his lordship is *about* to pay us a visit

✓ *About what one is*—kyá kar rahá hai, kis kám men mashgúl hai

What are you about, Tom?—*Dickens*

What she was about, what secret scheme she was herself revolving the most sagacious of her advisers were unable to divine —*Floude*

Above all—more than any other thing, particularly; pre-eminently.

Aur kisí chíz se ziyádah, sab se pahle; khás kar

I admire him for his courage, his straightforwardness and, *above all*, his simplicity of character

Above (or beyond) all praise—most-praiseworthy, most admirable

Niháyathí qábil taríf

The fortitude with which he bore his sufferings was *above all praise*

Above-board—above the board or table, in open sight without trick, concealment or deception This expression is said by Johnson to be borrowed from gamblers, who, when they change their cards, put their hands under the table Brewer says that the expression has been taken from conjurers

who place their hands *under* the table when they are preparing their tricks, but *above* when they show them

Aláinivá khule khazáne

All that you do must be *above-board* so that we may see everything

"I've no patience with you," he said angrily "Why can't you be fair and *above-board*?"

Muskets are the weapons of animals, agitation is the atmosphere of brains It is voluntary, public and *above-board*

—*Maryn Wendell Phillips*

Above-ground—alive not dead, not buried

Zindah, jítá

I knew if the assassin was *above ground*, he would certainly be captured

Above-par—(or at a premium)—sold at a higher price than the original cost It is a commercial expression

Aslí qímat se ziyádah par bechá jáná

The stock is *above par* to-day, a £100 share being sold for £120

Above your hook—beyond your comprehension, beyond your mark The reference is to hat-pegs placed above the reach of small statures

'Tumháre samajh se bahár

It is useless to explain the subject to you, you will find it *above your hook*

Abraham—to Sham Abraham—to pretend illness or distress, in order to get off work. In London lunatics placed in the Abraham ward of Bethlehem Hospital were allowed on certain days to go a-begging. For all their seeming madness, these licensed beggars had wit enough to steal as they went along.

Bimárí ká baháná karná kí kam se fursat mile

I have heard people say *Sham Ab* am you may,

But must not Sham Abraham Newland

—T. Dibdin or Upton

Abraham Newland was cashier of Bank of England and signed the notes. So it would have been a crime to sign his name.

Abraham's bosom—the repose of the happy in death, heaven. It is a Biblical expression (Luke XVI 22.)

Maut ke bad nekon ke áám kí jagah bahisht

There is no leaping from Delilah's lap into Abraham's bosom. (The meaning is that men who live and die in sin must not at their death hope to enjoy bliss.)

Abroad—All abroad—in a confused state of mind, puzzled, bewildered.

Pireshán, ghabráyá huá

He was all abroad and could not speak a single word to the point.

The school-master is abroad—education is spreading everywhere, intelligence prevails in the community. **Talim hai jagah phail rahi hai**

In a speech (Jan 29, 1828) Lord Brougham said—"Let the soldier be abroad, if he will, he can do nothing in this age. There is another personage abroad *the school master is abroad*, and I trust to him, armed with his primer, against the soldier in full military array."

Absent or absent-minded—heedless, inattentive to persons present or to subjects of conversation in company.

Be-dil, gáfil

He is so absent minded he noticed nothing that passed before him.

"Monsieur Paganel is used to such mistakes, he is known to be the most absent even of students," said Lord Glenarvan.

Jules Verne's *Mysterious Document*. An absent man is unenviable to the company.

Deep thinkers are notoriously absent, for thought requires abstraction from what surrounds us.

—Hamerton

Abstract idea—in metaphysics, an idea separated from a complex object, or from other ideas, which naturally accompany it, as the solidity of marble contemplated apart from its colour or figure.

Koī kھیأل jo minjumlāh aur kھیألآت ke pآedآ ho lekin un kھیألآت se alag kar liyآ gayآ ho

He formed his *abstract ideas* by fixing his attention upon one part of what is present to the mind to the exclusion of the other parts

Abstract numbers--numbers used without application to things, as 6, 8, 10
Mihaz adad

Abstract numbers, when you apply them to anything as 6 feet, 10 men become *concrete*

Abstract terms--are those which express abstract ideas, as beauty, whiteness, roundness, without regarding any subject in which they exist

Alfآ jin se mahaz sifāt zآ-hir ho

Virtue, vice and deformity are *abstract terms*

In the abstract--in a state of separation, without reference to other matters or persons

Dar hآlat judآi, bagair zikr koī aur shae yآ shakhs ke.

A subject considered in the *abstract* i. e., without reference to particular persons or things

In the abstract one man is as good as another, but not so socially and politically

She has no idea of poverty but *in the abstract*; she has only

read of it in poetry, where it is allied to love--Irving's *Sketch Book The wife*

Abstract of title--A document containing a brief and orderly statement of the original grant and subsequent conveyances and encumbrances relating to the title and ownership of real estate

Khulآsآ-i-shahآdat-milkiyat

At the request of a client the lawyer prepared an *abstract of title* to his real estate

Absurdum, Reductio Ad, a mode of demonstrating the truth of a proposition by showing that its contradictory leads to an absurdity It is much used by Euclid

Kisī shakl ke sAbit karne kآ wuh tariqah jis men amr khilآf ko farzan mAn kar uskآ nAmumkin honآ sAbit karte hain, sabut manfiyآ, sabut bakhilaf

The converse of propositions already proved Euclid has generally demonstrated by the method known as *reductio ad absurdum*

Accept a bill--in commerce, to acknowledge and agree to pay a bill of exchange or order when due

He *accepted the draft* by writing his name across the face of the document

Accept service—to agree that a writ or process shall be considered as regularly served, when it has not been

Tamīl-i-saman yā ittēlanāmā ko taslīm kai lenā

An attorney *accepted service* for one of his clients

Accessory after the fact—one who receives and conceals an offender

Sharīk-i-jurm bad wāqiyā

The Magistrate held the prisoner as an *accessory after the fact*, for he knowing a felony to have been committed had assisted the felon to abscond

Accessory before the fact—one who counsels or commands another to commit a felony, and is not present when the act is executed

Sharīk-i-jurm qabl-i-wāqiyā

You were not present at the perpetration of the felony, but you cannot deny that you encouraged it, you shall therefore be punished as an *accessory before the fact*

Accommodation note (or *paper*)—in the language of bank directors is one drawn and offered for discount, for the purpose of borrowing its amount, in opposition to a note which the owner has received in payment for goods

Ruqqā jo kisī ko uske fāeda pahunchāne ke garz se bilā us se kuchh liye hue likh diyā jae

My friend granted me an *accommodation bill* instead of a loan of money

I give him an *accommodation note*, not for value received, but as a favour in the course of business

Accord—of one's own accord—voluntarily

Khud apnī maizī se , āp hī āp

Whatever he does he does of *his own accord*

The public will not pry of *their own accord* for what yields no profit or convenience to them

Macaulay

With one accord—unanimously, conjointly

Muttafiq ho kar, muttafiq rāi ho kar

The judges answered *with one accord* that the articles on which the Earl was convicted, amounted to high treason —

Macaulay

According to—suit. b'e ot agreeable to, in accordance with

Bamanjib , muāfiq , mutābiq

I sent you the book *according to* the promise I made

Our zeal should be *according to* knowledge — *Sprat*

Noble is the fame that is built on candour and ingenuity, *according to* those beautiful lines of Sir John Denham — *Spect*

According to all account—according to all statements made or received, according to all opinions

Tamám bayánát ke mutábíq ;
tamám íáeon ke mutábíq.

According to all accounts there is a power that rules over the universe

According to circumstances—as circumstances permit or demand.

Hasb-i-mauqá

I do not know at present what I shall say or do, I am to act according to circumstances

According to reasonable expectation—so far as may be reasonably expected

Jahán tak qiyás-o-qarine se dayáft ho sake

According to reasonable expectation he will successfully pass his examination this year

According to rule—according to a prescribed rule or manner, in a proper manner

Bamaujib kisi khás qáedá yá qánún ,

Hasb-i-qáedah

The Magistrate dealt with the offender according to rule

Account—An action (or A writ) of account—in law, a writ which the plaintiff brings demanding that the

defendant should render his just account

Nálísh-i-bisáb fahmí

Mr A had after all to bring an action of account demanding that the defendant should render his just account or show good cause to the contrary

To account of—to esteem, to value

Qadī kírúá , liház kainá

Silver was not anything accounted of in the days of Solomon —I Kings X

Cease ye from man for wherein is he to be accounted of —

Isaiah II, 22

On account—in part payment

Juzan adaī matálibá

Being unwilling or unable to pay the full amount of the bill all at once, he paid ten rupees on account

Keep an account with a banker—have some money in his bank

Kisī bank men rūpiyá jamá rikhná

It is always prudent to keep an account with a banker

Open an account—to enter a customer's name on your ledger for the first time to place your money in the bank for the first time

Hisáb kholná , kisi kothī se pahle martabah len den shur'u kainá.

He did not know what to do with his surplus money and so he opened an account

Close your account—to withdraw your money finally from a bank

Bink se apná kul rúpīyá wasul kar lena

He left the station and before he left he closed his account with the bank

To keep an open account—is when merchants agree to honour each other's bills of exchange

Len den jari rakhná

As they find it hard to settle the items at once, they have agreed to keep an open account

To cast accounts—to give the results of the debits and credits entered, balancing the two and carrying over the surplus, add up the various items in an account

Baqáyá dekhlaná

Every day before he closes his business in order to cast accounts he adds up the various items entered in his books

To square accounts—to figure up and pay or receive the balance due

Hisáb bebáq karna

In order to come to a settlement they squared their accounts

To check an account—to examine an account to see whether it is correct

Hisab jáchná

The auditor checked the account and discovered a discrepancy or two

The accounts tally—the accounts agree with one another there is no discrepancy between the accounts.

Hisáb ki mutábīqat hona

The auditor has certified that all the accounts tally

To give a good account of—to give a thorough good drubbing

Khud zido kob karná

Thoroughly exasperated, he gave a good account of them

To lay one's account with—to expect, to look forward to

Ummed karná, ummed men rahná

The jurors must have laid their account with appearing (that is, expected to appear) before the Star Chamber—Hallam

To take into account—to make allowance for

Libaz karná, khiyál men láná

You do not seem to take into account the fact that he is insane and not responsible for his acts

On one's own account—for one's sake or benefit

She did not let any bookseller issue her new novel, but she published it on her own account

Aching void—the depression of spirit caused by the recollection of some cherished endearment no longer possessed.

Dard i muhájarat, qalaq i mutáfiqat

What peaceful hours I once enjoyed

How sweet their memory still

But they have left an *aching void*
The world can never fill —

Cooper's Halling with God

Acknowledge—to acknowledge the *corn*—to acknowledge the truth of a statement

Kisi amr ki sídāqat ko mán lená

"What did the man say when you arrested him?"—"He said he was drunk"—"I want his precise words, just as he uttered them. He did not use the pronoun *he*, did he?"—"Oh yes, he did," he said he was drunk—he *acknowledged the corn*" The court (getting impatient at the witness's stupidity,) "you don't understand me I want the words as he uttered them. Did he say, 'I was drunk'?" Witness (hesitating,) "Oh no, your honour, he did n't say you was drunk. I would not allow any man to charge that upon you in my presence"—*Law Magazine*, 1887

Acknowledgment money—a sum paid by tenants on the death of their landlords, as an acknowledgment of their new lords

Nazráná, wuh zar jo koī nae zamindár ke hone par asámi batur nazi ke de.

Large was the amount that he received as acknowledgment money on the death of his uncle and the acquirement of his ancestral property

Acquiesced in—(in a passive sense) complied with, submitted to without opposition

Manzur kar hiyá gayá

The measure has been *acquiesced in*

Acquire currency—to be put in circulation, to be published

Sháya hona, mushtahir kiyá jáná

The report *acquired currency* that all the European ambassadors had been done away with

Acquit oneself—conduct oneself in any position

Kisi muámle men bartáo kárná

You *acquitted yourself* in this conversation better than I should have done—*Irving*

Act on (or from principle)—to have a fixed rule of action and be governed by it rather than in impulse

Kisi khás usúl ke mutabiq amal kárná

He always *acts from principle* and is never led to and fro by each desire that in turn comes uppermost in the mind

Act up to—to equal in action, to fulfil or perform a correspondent action

Anjám dená , karná.

He has acted up to his engagement
He never fails in acting up to his advantages

Act of God—This is the English version of the Latin *Dumnum fatale* and signifies 'loss arising from fatality and not from one's own fault, theft, and so on, any unforeseen act or event taking place without human interference, an inevitable necessity occurring by reason of the operations of nature unmingled with human agency or human negligence used in an action as a plea to excuse from liability for loss or damage

Gaebi wáqiyá , wáqiyá jo insán kī dast indázi se na ho mashiyat auzdī se ho.

The striking of a ship by lightning is an act of God

A Devonshire jury once found a verdict—"That deceased died by the act of God, brought about by the flooded condition of the river "

Act a part—to represent a character on the stage, to behave hypocritically, to suppress one's real feelings

Juz i naql ko ada karná , m'kkáun se birtáo karná , apne usī khyalát ko chhipuná

Garriek acted the part of Hamlet

You must not suppose that she was giving vent to her real feelings, she was only acting a part
Bonaparte was always contemptible except when acting a part not his own—Coleridge *Table Talk*.
Miss Wilmot's reception was mixed with seeming neglect, and yet I could perceive she acted a studied part—*The Vicar of Wakefield*

Acting (or officiating)—temporarily performing the duties of an office.

Qaem muqám

Since the absence of Mr Wilkie, the head clerk of the office has been acting Superintendent

Acting commerce—the commerce which a nation carries in its own ship

Tijarat jo kī koi qaum apne khás jaház ke zariye se karti hai.

It may be the interest of foreign nations to deprive us as far as possible of an active commerce—*Hamilton*

Ad avizandum—into further consultation and consideration It is a legal expression

Aui giur yá siláh t'lab

Allow me to take your proposal
ad avizandum

Add fuel to the fire—to increase the existing excitement or interest

Josh paedá karná , ubhárná
Compare

Miane do tan jang chun
 ádash ast,
 Sakhun chin-i-badbakht
 hezam kash ast.

—*Saadí*

The news of the death of the
 General only *added fuel* to the
 fire

The manly straightforward
 advice of the parson, far from
 soothing his irritated nerves,
 simply *added fuel* to the fire

An attempt was made to compro-
 mise the matter by appointing
 Mansfield to the chief command
 This, however, only *added fuel*
 to the flames — *Molloy*

Addicted to—given to
 that which is ill

Ad

Here is a man *addicted* to intem-
 perance

Add insult to injury—to
 insult a person after having
 caused him some loss

Nuqsan ká nuqsan aur us
 par yih turrá Mian ke mian
 gae buie bure sapne

My friend lost my book and then *to*
add insult to the injury offered me
 its price

Ad Græcās Calendas—
 (deferred) to the Greek
 calends, (deferred) for ever,
 tomorrow come never, when
 there are two Sundays in
 a week

Hame-há ke hye manqúf
 yá multawí

It shall be done *on the Greek*
calends (that is, it shall never be
 done) . . .

The contingency of a Franco-
 Russian coalition has been put
 off to the *Greek calends*

Ad interim—for the mean-
 time, serving for the pre-
 sent interval.

Dai asná

The divorce of Josephine may in
 deed be said to have actually
 taken place, yet the cruel obli-
 gation was laid on her of being,
 in fact, *ad interim*, the deputy of
 her successor — *Temple Bar*

Ad libitum—as much as
 you please, to any extent
 without restraint, at plea-
 sure

Jis qadr cháho, bilá rok

In this great library there were
 books *ad libitum*

Very well, gentlemen, torture your
 prisoners *ad libitum*, I shall in-
 terfere no more — *Reude*

**Administer the sacra-
 ment**—to officiate at the
 observance of a sacrament,
 or holy rite, as the Lord's
 Supper and Baptism.

Rasumát (maslan Ashá i
 Rabbáni, Istibág) ko adá
 karná

On Sunday last, the Rev Mr H
 Lorbeer *administered the sacra-*
ment of baptism to several per-
 sons

**Administration with
 the will annexed**—ad-
 ministration granted in
 cases where the testator
 has appointed no executor

or where the executors named in the will have died, or refused to serve, or are incompetent

Manzuī istaqrār-i-haq kái kunī dar hále ke wasiyat kunindah ne koī kárkun nāmzad na kiyá ho

This gentleman has taken our letters of administration with the will annexed on the estate of his neighbour, who made a will but did not appoint an executor

Admit of—to permit, grant or allow, to be capable of
Ijázat dena, láeq honá

The words of my client cannot possibly admit of such a construction

When you say I must do it, you must admit of no apology

Another analogy we shall now trace, that every action admits of being outdone —

Emerson Essays

Admit of exceptions—not to be altogether uniform or binding

Mustasmiyát kí guriyáish honá

The rule that plurals are formed by adding *s* admits of exceptions

Ad nauseam—to the degree of disgust so as to nauseate or produce disgust until people are tired and sick of the subject, to disgust

Yahán tak kí náak men dam honá.

The performance was repeated *ad nauseam*

And so on, and so on *ad nauseam* proceeds that anonymous retail or of petty scandal

Ad valorem—according to the value

Hasb haisiyat

Teas should pay duty *ad valorem*, the high priced tea paying more duty than that of a lower price

Duties imposed by Govt on commodities imported into its territory from foreign countries are designated as *specific* and *ad valorem*

Adam—The old Adam—the evil propensities of a man

Insán ke bad khaslat

Beat the offending (or old Adam) out of thee

The second Adam or The New Adam—Jesus Christ

Yisú' Masih

I will give you the New Adam

Adam's ale or Adam's wine—pure water This expression suggests the idea that Adam had nothing but water to drink

(Khális) pání

He has joined the Temperance Association and takes nothing but Adam's ale

Adam's apple—the prominent part of the throat

Kanth

The dwarf received a blow just above his Adam's apple

Not to know a man from
Adam—to have no acquaint-
ance with him, to be
unable to recognise him

Kisí (khás) shakhs ko no
jānná . koi (khás) shakhs ko
na pahchánná

I do not remember having seen him,
I should not know him from
Adam if he presented himself
here

Addle-egg—rotten or
putrid egg
Gandá andá

He gave me some *addle eggs* that
had lost their vital principle

Addle-headed—empty-
headed.

Kund zehan

He works hard, but being *addle*
headed can grasp nothing

Addresses—To pay one's
addresses to—to court or
make suit as a lover

Shádi ke hie muhabbat ká
izhár karná

She is an heiress it is no wonder
that he should be paying his
addresses to her

Adieu—A Dieu—good bye,
commend you to God
Khodá háiz

He bade me *adieu*

Admiral of the Red—a
wine-bibber whose face and
nose are very red

He took so much wine, he looked
like an *Admiral of the Red*

Adoption—The country
of one's adoption—some
foreign country which one
regards as one's native
country and where one has
settled for pleasure or busi-
ness

Koi gair mulk jise bataur
apne watan ke samjhen
From the public opinion of the
country of adoption Byron had
nothing to dread —Macaulay

Advance—Advance sheets
—pages of a book about to
be published, forwarded in
advance of the time of pub-
lication

Kisi kitab ke taba hone ke
peshtar chand waqt jo ba-
taur namúne ke hon

We are obliged to you for the ad-
vance sheets of your forthcoming
volume

In advance—before any-
thing fall due or before any
work is done

Peshgi

The publisher gave the
compiler half his remunera-
tion in advance

In advance of—in front of;
ahead of

Sámne , áge

His horse was far in advance of
the main body of the army —
Green

Ceaus was in advance of his age

He was actuated by lofty senti-
ments, in many respects far
in advance of his age —Molloy

To make advances—make an offer of love, make an offer of

Taashuq zâhir karnâ, kisî bāt ko (khud) ehheinâ

He could not perceive anything uncommon in the restrained emotions which the young lady testified at the advances he made —*Scott*

Advances were again made to the English ambassador by the French court for a union against the Spaniards —*Froude*

Adverse possession—that kind of occupation and continued enjoyment of real estate, which indicates an assertion of right on the part of the person maintaining it

Qabzâ mukhâlfânâ

Your client seems to maintain *adverse possession* of the land, for though directed to yield it up would not do so

Adrift—*To turn one adrift*—to turn one from house and home

Ghar se nikâl denâ

He turned me adrift and I had to go my own way

To be adrift—to be wide of the mark, or not in the right course

Nishâne par na lagnâ; khatâ karnâ; râh iâst par na honâ

The boat was adrift

Yet pause ere thou unmoor
And set thine ark adrift on unknown seas

—*Jean Ingelow*

Advantage—*Set (or shewn) to advantage*—placed under favourable circumstances

Qabil pasand tariqe par rak-khâ jânâ

The jewels were set to advantage

Her form was exquisitely symmetrical and was shown to advantage by a sort of Eastern dress —*Scott*

To have advantage of or over—to be in a state superior to, to prevail over, to have knowledge not possessed by another

Behtar hâlat men honâ, gâlib ânâ, kisî aisî bāt kâ jânâ jo dusîe ko malûm na ho

Lost Sultan should get an advantage of us —2 Cor 11

You have the advantage of me, I do not remember you

To take advantage of—to use as a means to an end

Apne garaz ke nikâlne ke liye munâsib taur par amal men lâna

The general took advantage of his enemy's negligence

Advise of—to make acquainted with, to deliberate, consider or consult

Ittila denâ, âgâh karnâ, gaur yâ salâh karnâ.

The merchants were advised of the risk I will advise you of my whereabouts.

Advise thyself of what word I shall bring again to him that sent me
—I Chon XXI

Advise with—to consult for the purpose of taking the opinion of others

Saláh kainá, iáe lená

He advised with the head of his office about granting leave to the subordinate clerks

A E I—a common motto on rings, etc meaning "for ever and for aye."

Hameshah ke liye

He presented a ring to his mistress with the letters A E I engraved on it

Affaire de cœur—an affair of the heart, a love affair.

Muamláe taashuq

You will always find him absorbed in his books, indeed he knows not what affaire de cœur is

Afore the mast—an expression applied to a common sailor, who does duty on the main deck.

Ek isteláh hai jo kī am jaház rānon ke liye istamál kī jātī hai

The fellow has gone to sea afore the mast, he holds no office on board the ship

Aforehand (or aforehand-ed)—well supplied with the means of living, having means beyond the requirements of necessity, moderately wealthy

Khush hál

He is an aforehand farmer

Afraid of one's own shadow—excessively afraid, exceedingly timid

Nihayat hi buzdil, apne sáye se darnewálá

The murderer was afraid of his own shadow, he expected detection every moment

Men who are afraid of their own shadow and tremble to hear a leaf fall should keep out of the wood

After—To be after—to be in search or pursuit of

Talásh men honá

The miner is after gold

After whom is the king of Israel come out?—1 Sam xxiv

Ye shall not go after other gods—Deut vi

Men who are always after riches cannot be happy

After all—when all has been considered, said, or done, at last, in the final result

Báwajude kī, har chand, táham, ba-hbáz-i-kull

After all he is a good fellow

He brought forward many accusations against him, but after all they proved malicious

Yet after all he was a mere mortal

After one's fancy—Just what a man likes to have

Hasb manshá

The companion that he got was after his own fancy

After one's heart or soul
—just what a man desires
or admires

Thik-o-thik kisi kī marzi yā
khwāhish ke mutābiq

He will not marry any woman who
is not *after his own heart*

"Give me a kiss, my dear boy,"
said Fagan, with tears in his
eyes, "You're *after my own*
heart."

After clap—an unexpected
subsequent event some-
thing disagreeable happen-
ing after an affair is sup-
posed to be at an end

Kisi muānlah tai hone ke
itminān ke bad kōi muzir
asar kā zāhir honā

Beware of *after claps*

What plaguy mischief and mis-
haps

Do dog him still with *after claps*
—*Hudibras*

"None of your *after claps*," says
the purchaser, "after a hard
fought bargain has been closed"

After meat, mustard (or
After death, the doc-
tor)—doing a thing, or
offering service when it is
too late, or when there is
no longer need thereof

Jārā gae jarā ar, aur joban
gae bhatar I'd ke piche
tar

Your offer to help me when I need
it no longer reminds me of the
proverb '*after meat mustard*'

After us, the deluge—
it is immaterial what hap-
pens when we are dead and
gone

Marne ke bad chāhe jo
kuchh ho

Compare

Harche bādā' bād mā kashtī
dar āb andākthem—*Au-*
ranqzeb's letter to his son

She said, "Have you not heard
the proverb, *after us, the deluge*?"
Even so is the case with me, I
care not what happens when
I am dead and gone"

Afternoon—*An afternoon*
farmer—a lazy, inactive
man, one who wastes the
best part of his time

Munāsib waqt par kām na
karne wālā

He was an *afternoon farmer* who
lost the best time for work and
could never bring it to a success-
ful end

Again and again—many
times, often, frequent re-
petition

Bār bār

I have asked you *again and again*
to shun the company of evil
men

Against the collar—
against the inclination

Tābi'at ke khilāf

Your endeavour to learn the pro-
positions of Euclid is working
against the collar

Against the grain—dis-
agreeable, unpleasant

Nágawár

It proved much against the garrison when Alexander ordered his troops to proceed into the interior of the land

Against the stream—contrary to an established principle or usage

Rawáj ke khiláf

To introduce measures for the prevention of early marriage you will have to go against the stream

Against the time—in provision for in preparation for

Waqt zarúrat ke hie

No family should be without a small chest of medicines against the time of sickness

Agate—a very diminutive person

Bahut náta ádmí

I was never managed with an agate till now

—Shakespeare 2 Henry IV

Age of discretion—the age at which minors may choose their guardians.

Wuh u'mr jis men kí nábalig apná wálí tajwíz kar sake . 4in-1-tamíz

In this country the legal age of discretion in both sexes is fourteen

To come of age—to reach the age when a person is enabled by law to do certain acts for himself, or

when he ceases to be controlled by parents or guardians

Bálg honá

In the United States, both males and females come-of-age at twenty-one years old

You are of age and my hands are washed of your affairs—

Thackeray

Age of man—the period beginning with man's appearance on earth the era of human race

Ibtedá-i-khilqat insán

If we can believe in geology fish existed before the age of man

Age as accords—to do what is fit and right

Munásib kám karná.

To set about the matter in a regular manner, or as he termed it to 'age as accords'

Sir W Scott Redgauntlet

Agog—All agog—in a state of nervous anxiety, in a state of activity or restless expectation.

Betáb, beqaráí ke sáth muntazir

He is all agog The (and) duties are all agog to learn the result of their examination

So three doors off the chaise

was stayed,

Where they did all get in
Six precious souls, and all agog
To dash through thick and thin

—Conquer

A great deal—a large portion, much

Bahut kuchh, bará hissá

He has bestowed on the book a *great deal* of care

The compilation of a dictionary requires a *great deal* of time, energy and labour

A great many—a large number

Bará tadád

A *great many* men perished for want of the bare necessities of life

Agree to—to yield assent, to approve or admit

Muttahq-ul-rae honá, rází honá

I *agreed* to the offer made by him
He cannot possibly *agree* to your opinion

Agree with—to suit; not to contradict, to resemble

Muaáhq honá, eksán honá, mushábih honá

The same food does not *agree* with every constitution This story *agrees* with what has been related by others The picture does not *agree* with the original

Agreeable—To make the agreeable to—to try to please, to be an agreeable companion to

Dil bahláne kí koshish karná
His attempts to *make* the agreeable to his guests filled them with disgust

Alas the day or **Alas the while**—An exclamation

expressive of sorrow, grief, pity, concern or apprehension of evil

Daregá, afsos

Alas the day when he promised to initiate me into the mysteries

Airs—To give oneself airs, to put on airs—to have affected manners

Magur honá, apne ko bahut lagáná

He gives himself such mighty airs one might think he was a nabob

To air one's opinions—to express opinions without having ascertained their soundness

Atkal pachchu ráe dená

He is a conceited fellow and never misses an opportunity to *air* his opinions

In the air—prevalent, found everywhere, without support or protection, having no real existence

Ráej, muallaq, khiyálí

These expressions and points of view were not peculiar to Philo
They were, so to say, *in the air*

—F W Farrar

The extreme left of the allied front was, in military dialect, "in the air"—that is, protruded into the open country without natural or artificial protection to its outer flank —Gardiner

Like Alnaschar he has been building castles *in the air*

Aladdin's lamp—the source of riches and good fortune

A'la-ud-dín ká chirág daulat aur khush qismatí ká bá'is
Goodwill is almost as expeditious and effectual as *Aladdin's Lamp*
—*Maria Edgeworth*

It was impossible that a family, holding a document which gave them access to the most powerful noblemen in Scotland, should have suffered it to remain unemployed, like *Aladdin's* rusty lamp

—*Senior*

In all its (the career of Henry IV) vicissitudes, there is nothing more romantic than that sudden change, as by a rub of *Aladdin's* lamp from the attorney's office in a county town of Illinois to the helm of a great nation in times like these —

J R Lowell on Abraham Lincoln

Aladdin's window—To finish *Aladdin's* window—to try to finish something, begun by some great person, but left unfinished

Koi aise chíz ke tamám karne kí koshish karná jise kisi bare qábil shukhs ne shur'ú karke námukammal chhor diyá thá

He found to his cost that his attempts to construct the bridge were like those of the Sultan to finish *Aladdin's* window

Alert—On the alert—vigilant, watchful, active in vigilance.

Hoshiyár, chaukanna

A sentinel must always be on the alert, guarding against surprise or danger

Alexander's beard—a smooth chin, no beard at all
Be dárhí kí thuddí

Disgraced yet with *Alexander's* beard —

Gascoigne The Steele Glas

Alias—It is a word used to connect the several names by which a man is known

'Urf

Simson alias Smith

Alibi—To prove an alibi—

A person is said to prove an alibi when he being charged with an offence proves that he could not have committed it, because he was at the time at another place

Adam maujúdgi muqam wáidát sábit karná

The accused tried to prove an alibi, but his plea was not accepted

Alive to—susceptible of, easily impressed with, having lively feelings as when the mind is solicitous about some event

Sachet, Khúb máhir

One is alive to whatever is interesting to a friend

All—everything

Har shai, jo kuchh kí qabze, men hai.

He gave to Misery—it was all he
had a tear—Gray's *Elugu*

All along—the entire way,
throughout, continually

Tamám rastá, buabai, hā-
me-há

When I went from Barabanki to
Lucknow, this little fellow re-
compained me *all along* *All*
along the way trees have been
planted He assisted me *all*
along

All about—over the entire
place, on every side

Tamám jagah, har janib

All about the town there is a ru-
mour that the Inspector will
resign

All at once—all of a sud-
den abruptly

Yikavak, nigṭhān

I was coming to your place when
all at once this man appeared and
defeated our purpose

All but—very nearly

A'iqarib, kisí amr ká hote
hote iah jānā

He gave him such a blow that it
all but killed him

The prisoner *all but* made his es-
cape

All for the best—all
events that take place are
ordained by God and bring
about the best result

Har tarah se behtari ke liye

He was so resigned that he did not
give way to tears but said that
it was *all for the best*

To go on all fours—to crawl
about on knees and hands
like a little child, to be
suitable in every minute
particular, to satisfy the
demand fully

Hath aur paer ke bal chalnā,
har tarah se mutābiq honā

He looked up and beheld what he
judged, by the voice, to be Mrs
Armytage her face was averted
from him and kept close to the
elbow, down which she had been
proceeding backward, and *on all*
fours, until fear and giddiness
had checked her progress—

James Payn

No simile can go on *all fours*

—Macaulay

All hands—all workers,
all persons

Kul mulāzım

He directed *all hands* to attend
office precisely at 10

All hollow—entirely,
completely

Pūre taur se

He had offered to race with him for
a bowl of punch, and should have
won it too, for Dr. Devil beat
the goblin horse *all hollow*—*The*
Legend of Sleepy Hollow

All in all—all powerful,
of the first importance the
dearest object of one's affec-
tion, altogether

Mukhtār-i-kull, mashūq,
ba-lihāz-i-kull

In the office of the Inspector of
Schools, Mr David is *all in all*
You are *all in all* to me

Thou shalt be *all in all* and I in
these for ever —Milton

Take him for *all in all*,
I shall not look upon his like again
—Shakspeare Hamlet

Take him for *all in all*, I think him
more nearly a universal genius
than any man of our time —

Macaulay

All in a pucker—con-
fused, agitated
Pareshán, ghabíyá huá,
barangekhtá

He had to go to school and as he
had lost his books was *all in a
pucker*

**All is not gold that
glitters**—appearances are
deceitful

Shikl pir i'tbár mat karo

Compare

Na har darakht-i-aazim bá
samar ast,

Na har shai ki mí darakh-
shad zar ast

—Sadí.

Not all that tempts your
wandering eyes

And heedless hearts is
lawful prize

Nor *all that glitters gold*
—Gray The Cat and the gold Fish

All manner of—all kinds
of various sorts

Tarah ba tarah ke, gúná
gún

He has a collection of *all manner
of* Indian birds

All manner of ways—
all means, in every direc-
tion

Har tarah se har jánib
The lawyer tried *all manner of
ways* to extort some money from
his client The tornado blew
the trees *all manner of ways*

All one—virtually the
same

Ek-sán

It is *all one* to me—whether you
stay or go

All of a heap—*Struck all
of a heap*—thoroughly as-
tonished

Niháyat hí hairatzadah

I thought he had fainted too he
was so struck *all of a heap*

**All my eye and Betty
Martin**—all nonsense

Tamám khoráfat baten

You are not to believe what I said,
it was *all my eye*

All over—throughout

Har hisse men

All over the land he is held in high
esteem

All over with one—dead

Mará be ján,

It is *all over* with him

All overish—not exactly
ill, but uncomfortable all
over

Hamátan bechain

I feel *all overish*

All and sundry—every
one without distinction

Har úm-o-khás

He invited all and sundry to par-
take freely of the osten cake and
ale —Hall Caine

All serene—all right, all is well

Sab khaniat hai

"Will you call at my place and help me in arranging that affair?"

"All serene"

All that—a collection of similar things

A la házil gayás

He has for sale books, toys, pens, pencils and *all that*

All the better—wholly the better, better by the whole difference

Us qadi aui bhí u'mdah

It was *all the better* that he did not turn up

All the fat being in the fire—all labour being lost

Kul mihnát ká rayegán honá

His patron being dead, his *fat* was *all in the fire*

All the Same—nevertheless, notwithstanding.

Ba wajude kí

I asked him not to come, *all the same* he came

All the go or All the rage—all the fashion

Wízae ám pásand, íáej

These articles are just now in great demand, indeed they are *all the go*

All there—clever, able

Tez, láiq

You must not regard him a simpleton, he is *all there* and understands his work thoroughly

All the while—during the entire period, all the time

Tamám waqt

I found him drinking *all the while* he was with me

All the world over—in every part of the globe

Duniye ke hai hisse men

Men of his type cannot be found *all the world over*

All the year round—throughout the year

Sál bhar

It is a tree the leaves of which are green *all the year round*

All told—all counted, in all

Kul shúmái kiye jáne par

There were fifty men, *all told*

All waters—*I am for all waters*—I am a jack of all trades, I can turn my hand to anything

Main har fan maulá hun

I am for all waters—

Shakspeare *Twelfth Night*

Allied to—closely related to

Mutaalliq honá

It is evident that when nearly all the languages of Europe and of India are so closely *allied to* one another, they must have had a common origin

[Man] made of the dust,

And thus *allied* to all material
worlds
Born of the spirit, and thus *allied*
to God —

Bickersteth Yesterday, To-day
and For Ever

Allowance—*To make allowance for*—to make a deduction on account of, to view with an indulgent eye, to take into consideration the mitigating circumstances of

Minhá karná ghaṭānā
mihrbānī kī nūr se dekhnā,
aise wāqīāt kī lihāz kar nā
junse koī galī jā jurm
khafif malum na

The profits of the business after
making allowance for depreciation,
exceeded ten per cent on
the capital — *Smiles*

You are a little chafed but I can
make allowance for that —
Dickens

For mistakes of judgment every
allowance must be made —
Froude

Alma Mater—literally,
nourishing mother a Col-
lege-student often applies
this term to the university
of which he is a member

Purwarish karnewālī mā,
Kālī ke lūrke madrasā-ī-
azīm (ranī University) ke
liye is lafz ko istimal karte
hain

Rustication from his *alma mater*
was the result of his conduct

When I see my *Alma Mater* sur-
rounded, like Cesar in the
Senate House, by those who are
reiterating stab after stab —
H E Lodge Daniel Webster

Almighty dollar—a per-
sonification of the supposed
object of American idolatry,
intended as a satire upon
the prevailing passion for
gain The expression ori-
ginated with Washington
Irving

Zir, duniyā parastī

The *Almighty Dollar* that great
object of universal devotion
throughout our land, seems to
have no genuine devotees in
these peculiar villages —

The Oracle Village

Alms Basket—*To live on the alms basket*—to live on charity

Khairāt par basar karnā

He has a spirit of independence
and thinks it beneath himself to
live on the *alms basket*

Along of—on account of,
because of owing

Ba-sabab, ba-wajah

Her idea was that it was *all along*
of the moon that the beans
would not grow

This is all *along of* his meddling

"I never had such luck really,"
exclaimed coquettish Miss Price,
after another hand or two "It
is all *along of* you, Mr Nickleby,
I think"

Dickens Nicholas Nickolby

Along with or Along—
together with, accompanying

Hamáh, sáth

He went *along* with me

Come then, my friend, my genius,
come *along*—Pope

Along-shore---by the shore
or coast, lengthwise, near
the shore

Kinarc par kináre ke
mizdik, lambe lambe

The boat was anchored *along shore*
to take passengers to the ship

Alpha—Alpha and omega
—the beginning and the
end

Ibtidá o intehá

I am *Alpha and Omega*, the begin-
ning and the ending, saith the
Lord—*Revelation*

A hero has his first distinction,
which indeed we may call first
and last, the *Alpha and Omega*
of his whole heroism, that he
looks through the shows of
things into things—*Carlyle*
Hero and Hero Worship

✓ **Alt—To be in alt**—to be in
an exalted state of mind
(In music *alt* is a term
applied to high notes in
the scale)

'Alí dimág honá, apne ko
bará samajhná

The fair fugitive was all in *alt*—
Richardson *Clara*

Altar—To lead to the altar
—to marry

Shádi kainá

He led to the altar—a girl after
his own fancy or heart

Alter one's course—to
make some change in course
or conduct

Apní chál badalná

As he did not think it proper to
alter his course ere long he found
himself a ruined man

Alter ego—another self,
one who is very near and
dear, an intimate friend or
constant companion, one
who has full powers to act
for another

Wuh shakhs jis ke báre men
yih kah saken kí main aur
wuh ekján do qálib hún,
rafiq shafiq, kul mukhtar

I am his *alter ego*, indeed, it is
with my eyes that he sees

I am his *alter ego*, so to say, and
in his absence have full powers to
act for him

Alvina weeps—the wind
howls loudly

Hawá zor se chal rahi hai.

✓ Hark! Alvina weeps

Ambush—To lay a n
ambush—to keep troops
concealed with the object
of suddenly attacking an
enemy

Dushman par yakáyak hamlá
karne ke garáz se fauj
chhipá rakhná, ghat men
lahna

The people laid an *ambush* for them and cut off the whole party — *Ainold*

Armed men lay in *ambush* on the road to take him dead or alive

— *Froude*

Amende honorable—a public recantation or reparation to an injured party for improper language or treatment

Káfi mazírat yá muáweze ehánat

It was unwittingly that he used those expressions of reproach in connection with you I am sure when he comes to his senses he will make the *amende honorable*

Amende honorable, in France, was a degrading punishment inflicted on traitors, parricides, and sacrilegious persons, who were brought into court with a rope round their neck, and made to beg pardon —

Brower Dict — Phrase and Fable

Amicable action—a friendly action instituted by the consent of the parties for the purpose of obtaining the decision or judgment of a court upon a matter of common interest

Kísí qánúní amr ke qṛta'í taur par ma'lúm karne ke liye sázishí nálish *

In order to obtain the decision of the court in a matter in which the principle of copyright is involved, Messrs MacMillan have

brought an *amicable action* against the defendants

✓ **Amiss**—*To take (a thing)*
amiss—to be offended by it to resent

Kísí bát se naráz honá ; burá mánná.

I trust you may not *take amiss*, if I explain you the cause of my absence

Amour Propre—self-esteem It is a French expression

Khud pasandí

To wound one's *amour propre* is to wound one's vanity

Her *amour propre* was severely shocked when she learnt that she had been exposed

Anchor—*To be at anchor, to lie at anchor, to ride at anchor*—to remain fastened by the anchor

Langar karná

Twelve ships lay at anchor in the port without arms — *Froude*

When the ship was riding at anchor in Nevis Roads, a French frigate passed close along shore

— *Southey*

To weigh anchor—to raise the anchor out of the ground

Langar utháná

The fleet weighed anchor and sailed

And all—in entirety, wholly

Kul, sab ke sab

Wo went this time to Muttra,
parents, children, servants and
all

Angel—*To entertain an
angel unawares*—to enter-
tain a guest without know-
his good qualities

Kisí ke ausaf jánne ke pesh-
tai hī uskī khātīr o tawázá
karná

I little knew when he came here
that it was he who had conferred
on us all those favours, indeed
I entertained a guest unawares

To write like an angel—to
write a good hand, to be
noted for one's calligraphy

Khush khatt likhná

"Does he write a good hand?"
"Yes, he writes like an angel"

Angel's visits—delightful
visits, lasting for only a
short time and occurring at
rare intervals pleasant
visits that are few and far
between

Husn i ittefāq se kisí kī
āmud kisí kī āmad jo shāz
nādū aur qalīl arse ke
hīe ho, magar nihāyat far-
hatbakhsh ho

Cease, every joy to glimmer on
my mind,

But leave—oh! leave the light
of hope behind!

What though my winged hours
of bliss have been,

Like *Angel visits*, few and far
between

How fading are the joys we
dote upon!

Like apparitions seen and gone,
But those which soonest take
their flight

Are the most exquisite and
strong,

Like *Angel's visits* short and
bright,

Mortality's too weak to bear
them long

Morris—*The Parting*

**Angle with a silver
hook**—to buy fish at
market

Paisá dekar bázār se machh-
lī kharīdná

All Bengalis are not anglers, but
they all *angle with a silver hook*

Anglo-Indian—a person
of English parentage born
or long resident in India
Angrez bāshindá i Hind

Unless there is a greater amount of
intercourse between the *Anglo
Indian* and the natives this mutual
understanding must necessarily
continue

Animal kingdom—the
entire class of beings end-
owed with animal life

Kul jāndār makhluq

Upon comparing all the members
of *animal kingdom* with one
another, we find man to be the
noblest

Some naturalists have divided
the whole organic world into
three kingdoms, the Human, the
Animal and the Vegetable

Animated nature—the
animal creation, the entire

class of beings endowed
with animal life

Kul makhluqát jin men ján
ho

In the natural history that Gold
smith produced he gave a descrip-
tion, so far as he knew, of
animated nature

Nature inanimate employs sweet
sounds,

But *animated nature* sweeter still
—Cowper *Task*

Animal spirits—the live-
liness that is due to sound
health and physical exhi-
litation, exuberance of
healthful vivacity tending
to spend itself in frolic

Zindá-dili

This man seems to have exuberance
of *animal spirits*

Answer—*To answer like a
Norman*—to answer eva-
sively

Golmál jawab dená Na mare
na máchá chhore

I requested him to give a direct
answer, but he *answered like
a Norman* saying neither yes nor
no

To answer the bell—(or door)
to go and open the door
when a knock or ring has
been given

Dastak dene par' daiwázá
kholna

The main duty of the man was to
answer the door, when any one
knocked

To answer the purpose—to
serve the purpose, to be
of use

Kár ámad honá

I thank you, I do not want any
more money, what you have
already given will *answer the
purpose*

Any-how—in an irregular
manner, somehow or other,
by hook or crook

Be-qaedá taríqe par, kisi
taiah, kisi na kisi súr it se

He did it *any how* He went on
any how Any *how* you must
manage it for me

Any one—any person or
thing

Har shakhs yá shai

Any one may come and use this
library

Anything b u t—quite
contrary to, altogether diff-
erent from

Bilkul Khiláf

He seems to be *anything but*
honest It is *anything but* plea-
sant to pore over those pages

Apart from—aside from,
separate from, not taking
into consideration

Isko chhor kai, aláhidah,
alag

Apart from the consideration that
you are my friend, I recommend
you because I sincerely believe
you are qualified for the post

The nature of man *apart from* the
nation is unfulfilled —
E Mulford *The Nation*

Ape—*To lead apes—to die*
in old maid

Mant tak kisi aurat kí shádí
na honá

Pity that you who 've served so
long and well
Should die a virgin and *lead apes*
in hell
H Carey

To play the ape—to play
practical jokes to make
farcial imitations, like an
ape

Behúda mazáq karná, munh
chirhána

He is very funny and *plays the ape*

Apiece—*To each, noting*
the share of each

Hir ek ko

Here is an orange *apiece*
And there were set there six water
pots of stone containing two
or three firkins *apiece* —

John 11 6

Appeal to the country
—to dissolve Parliament
and make a new election

Parliament ko baikhást kar-
ke nae nae qáim muqáim
muntakhib karná

In order to obtain the public opi-
nion, the best thing that might
be done was *to appeal to the*
country

Appearance—*To keep up*
appearances—to behave in
a seemly way before others
Záhirá numáish karná, hitáfa
posh rahná

In order to keep up *appearances* he
would borrow money and
squander it unmindful of all
consequences

To all appearance—as far as
appearances indicate
Jahántak zahíná malúm ho,
ba-záhin asbáb

He did not answer and *to all ap-*
pearance was asleep

To save appearance—to pre-
serve a fair outward show,
to avoid exposure of any-
thing disgraceful or embar-
rassing

Záhiná numáish ko qáim
rakhná, kisi hatakámez ami
ke chhipáne ki koshish karná

He was soon forced to undertake
the management not only of the
finances, but also of the war
department *To save appear-*
ances, Canalez became the os-
tensible minister at war

—Buckle

Apple—*Apple of discord—*
a subject of contention and
envy

Larái yá hasad ká báis,
firad ká jar

This tract of land has long been an
apple of discord between these
two powers

Apple of Sodom—an apple
said by the ancients to
grow near the Dead Sea
and to be beautiful out-
wardly, but when plucked
to turn to ashes anything
good to see but disappoint-

ing in its effects, anything
deceptive and disappoint-
ing

Indráen ká phal bikh ras
bhará kanak ghat, bikh
kumbh payo mukh Com-
pare

Na harke ba sūrat nek ost
sirat-i-zebā dar ost —Sadī
Dilon men khāk urtī hai,
mīgar munh par safāī hai
Like to the apples on the Dead
Sea's shore,

All ashes to the taste —

Byron *Childe Harold*

Like an *apple of Sodom* it proved a
specious thing

Apple of the eye—the pupil,
anything extremely dear or
extremely sensitive, any-
thing very dear or highly
esteemed

Ānkh kī putlī, qurat-ul-ain,
khaẓāne besh bahā

Thou art so dear to me, I love
thee as the *apple of the eye*

Poor Richard was to me as an
eldest son, the *apple of my*
eye —Scott

To make *apple pie beds*—to
fold one of the sheets of a
bed (removing the other)
so as to make it impossible
for the intending occupant
to stretch his legs

Be-tartībī se rakhnā

No boy in any school could have
more liberty, even where all the

noblemen's sons are allowed to
make *apple pie beds* for their
masters —Blackmore

Apple-pie order—perfect
order and neatness

Bārī safāī

She is a perfect house keeper and
keeps everything in *apple pie*
order

Appointment—By ap-
pointment—according to
an arrangement made be-
fore

Bamaujīb kīsī intizām ke
jo peshtar kiyā gayā ho

He waited in the woods by ap-
pointment —Carlyle

April-fool—one on whom
some practical trick is
played (on 1st April), the
subject of a practical joke
on April 1

Kof shakhs jis ko log (pahlī
April ko) drillagī men
bewaqūf banāwen

He sent me on a bootless errand
and thus made an *April fool* of
me

Apron-string—Tied to a
mother's *apron-string*—
completely under a mother's
thumb, living continually
in a woman's company and
unwilling to quit it

Zanān mantarī aurat kī
sohbat men ziyadah rahne-
wālā

You are a young man now, and it is a shame that you should be yet tied to your mother's apron strings

And as for her, with her little husband *dangling at her apron strings*, as a call whistle to be blown into when she pleases — that she should teach me my duty — *A Trollope*

Apropos—*Apropos*—to the purpose, appropriately
Mutralli

Apropos of what he was saying he observed that if all persons were to be lawyers who should be the clients

Apropos of the Spring—have you heard the quiz of a gentleman hero? Save *Cloe to Clara*

Apropos de Bottles—having no concern with the previous topic.

Gair mutaalli kalām i-sābiq

His remark was not only strange, but *apropos de bottles*

Apt to—having a tendency, disposed customarily, ready or quick

Macl, laiq, tez

Wheat on moist land is *apt* to blast or be winter killed

An impetuous speaker is *apt* to say more than he can prove

For manhood's sake we would not say of any man that he is able to be married, yet, under certain circumstances most men are *apt* to be married —

White Words and their uses

Men are too *apt* to slander others
Here is a pupil *apt* to learn

Arab—*A street Arab* or *An Arab of the gutter*—an uncared-for child of a large city

Lā-wālis laikā

He began his career as a *street Arab* of Bombay

Architect of his own fortune—a man who has risen to eminence by his own exertion

Wuh shakhs jo apni koshish se barhā ho

The gentleman rose to eminence by his own exertion and might fitly be called an *architect* of his own fortune

Argus-eyed—sharp-eyed, vigilant, watchful

Chaukannā

Argus-eyed as the detective was, he could not discover who had stolen the watch

Arm—*Arm in arm*—walking in a friendly way with the arms linked

Hāth men hāth dekar tahalna

Behold the two men opposed to each other with all their strength walling together up to the hovel
arm in arm

A child in arms—a child carried about in arms

God ka bachchā

From your acts one would think you were a *child in arms*

A companion in arms—a fellow-soldier

Sipāhī shaiik-i-jang

Sometimes he would walk to Blackheath and talk over happier days with his old companion in arms—*Thackeray*

Arm of the law—power of the law

Hadd-i-qānūn ; tāzī-i qānuni.

Criminals who escape the arm of the law are often punished in other ways

At arm's length—at a respectable distance, avoiding too great nearness or familiarity

Kuchh fasle par rakhnā , bahut be-takalluf (na honā)

I always consider it prudent to keep friends like you at arm's length

Come to my arms—come, and let me embrace you
Ao bagalgīr hon

I see you after a century, my good fellow, now come to my arms

Passage of arms—an encounter by means of arms, as in a tournament, a sharp dispute

Fan-i-sipāhgīrī dekhlāne kī (sāzishī) larāī, jangī khel ya nezadāzī

The passage of arms which was to take place at Ashby had attracted universal attention

—*Ivanhoe*

He displayed no mean skill in a passage of arms with the great wits of our club—*A Knight*

To appeal to arms—to go

to war in order to decide a quarrel.

Kisi muāmlē kā lar ka tai karnā

This ghost of the Greek question was so unskilfully dressed up that we think it may be laid even yet without an appeal to arms—*Dublin Express*

It is impossible for them to settle the dispute without appealing to arms

In open arms—fighting openly

Khullān khullā larnā

In this land wives are in open arms against their husbands

To arms—to make ready for battle, to be furnished with arms

Musallah honā

"To arms! To arms! Sir Consul, With all the speed ye may"—
Macaulay Lays of Rome

Under arms—prepared for battle, in battle array
Hathiyā band, saibastah

As soon as the general directed the troops, they went under arms

Up in arms—roused to anger, ready to fight

Gazbnāk, larnē ke liye āmādah

If the poor men at any time expostulated, their merciless masters were at once up in arms

With open arms—warmly, affectionately

Bare lapak se.

With his characteristic generosity
he received his enemy *with open arms*

Armed at all points —
incased in a complete suit
of armour armed *up a*
pre thoroughly prepared

Bakhubi tayyāī

It appears that he was *armed at all points* to meet the danger

Though the witness was *armed at all points*, he lost his courage
and broke down as soon as the
lawyer began to cross examine
him

Armed force—A body of
armed soldiers

Musallah fauj

The Government of India does well
always to keep *an armed force*
on the North Western frontier

Armed neutrality—the
attitude of a neutral power
that is prepared to resist
by force of arms any aggres-
sion made upon its territory
by either of two nations at
war with one another

Jab do sultanatē āpas men
īr īahī haī, us bālat men
kīsī aur sultanat kā bilā
madakhlāt aur mahaz apne
hīfāzat ke liye musallāh
fauj tayyār rakhnā

How were friendship possible
in mutual devotedness to the
Good and True, otherwise impos-
sible except as *Armed Neutrality*
or hollow Commercial League
—Carlyle

Armed ship—a private
ship engaged by Govern-
ment in time of war, and
armed and equipped like
a ship of war

Kof khāngī jahāz jisko kīsī
saltanat ne jāng ke liye mai
sāmān-i-harb rakkhā ho

When war suddenly breaks out,
Government has to strengthen
its navy with armed ships

Armed to the teeth—fully
armed or equipped with a
great number of weapons
Pure taur pir musallāh

A soldier *armed to the teeth* sud-
denly appeared on the spot

Armed with patience—
fully possessed of patience
Sibir

Armed with patience there is no
difficulty that he cannot over-
come

Arrange in a series—
to place in orderly succes-
sion

Bitartīb rakhnā, silsilawār
ī rakhnā

The various notes that you have
collected you will do well to
arrange in a series

Arrest of judgment—a
stay of proceedings founded
on a motion to suspend
the entry of judgment on
the verdict for the purpose
of reviewing the proceed-
ings

Hukm sunáte waqt kisi
wajah qánúni se tajwíz ká
rok dená

The advocate for the accused
made a motion for arrest of judy
ment in the late murder case

Arriere pense—a hidden
motion, an after-thought
Darpaidah matlab, khiyál
jo kisi kám ke ho jáne ke
bad paedá ho

You may be sure that he did it
from purely disinterested
motives, and without any *arriere*
pense for his own advantage

For their sakes and mine, you
will not mind very much that
you are spared all these *arriere*
penses —*Wah Tyler*

Arrive at—to reach or gain
by progressive efforts or
motion to come to

- Pahunchná

We arrived at Balmoral, when
there was a quarter to three
We arrived at Peking after a voyage
of thirty days

Arrow—The broad arrow
—a mark placed by Govern-
ment on their stores

Nishán-i-tái jo sarkáí chizon
par rahtá hai

Art and part—complicity
in instigating crime and
part in committing it, an
accessory before and after
the fact, one who both
instigates and participates
in a crime

Báni o-muáwin jurm

A woman was *art and part* of the
murder lately committed

You are *art and part* with us
In purging heresy —*Tennyson*

Sandry proceedings took place
which would not very well have
squared with the public ideas
of what is done to the fair sex
just treated of, but I declare
that I had *neither art nor part*
in them —*G A Sala*

As far as—to the extent,
or degree of

Wahán tak, jahán tak

He promised to walk with me *as*
far as the Jimna Bridge *As far*
as my opinion goes, you may
depend upon it that he is wrong
As far as I know he never came
to Benares

As follows—is mention-
ed below, thus, for in-
stance

Hasb zail, maslan

His version of the case is *as*
follows

As for—(or *With to, in*
reference to, anent, relat-
ing to, with regard to,
with reference to)—con-
cerning, pertaining to,
about.

Bábat, nisbat háre men

As for my qualifications I humbly
submit that I am thoroughly
conversant with the vernaculars
of these provinces

As good as—virtually,
not less than

Fil haqiqat, asl men.

The Inspector *as good as* promised to the student his examination fee from his own pocket. You are *as good as* a scoundrel.

As good as a play—very interesting, highly amusing
Bihnt dilchasp

The whole affair was *as good as* a play

The debates of Parliament were *as good as* play

As good as one's word
—true to one's promise, honest

Wáde ká sachchá

You will find the reverend gentleman *as good as* his word

As if—the same, or in the same manner that it would be, if

Goyá kī

He threatened to punish me as if he were my master (The meaning is, *He threatened to punish me as he would if he were my master*.)

As is the case—which is true, which is the real state of things

Jaisá kī haqīqatan hai

If, *as is the case*, you have given him offence, the only course left is to apologise

As it may—however it may, what it may
Cháhe kuchh ho

I am determined to fight him, be the result *as it may*

As it may chance—as it may happen without design or expectation

Jaisá itisāq pare

I shall stay here or go away, *as it may chance*

As it may happen or turn out—as it may chance to be

Jo kuchh pesh áwe

The Inspector will visit the school or not, *as it may happen*

As it were—so to say, in a manner, in some sort. The expression generally serves as an excuse for the use of some phrase, which might be regarded as inappropriate or incongruous
Goyá kī

He rose at one leap, *as it were*, to the top of his profession

As like as two peas—so similar as to make it hard to distinguish the one from the other, very similar

Bilkul eksān, aisā apas men mushāba kī ek ko dūse se jahchān kar alag karṇā dushwār ho

The comedy of errors was due to the fact that the two persons were *as like as two peas*

As like as may be—the least that is possible or consistent

Is qadr kam jitnā kī mumkin hai.

The supply of water was not much,
and so the Captain directed that
it should be used, *as little as*
might be

As long as—while, during
the time

Jab tak

As long as it pleases you to stay
with us you are welcome

As long as you abide by the terms
of the contract, he can bring no
suit against you

As much—as much as
that, the same

Wahī waisāhī

"He has not been able to come
here on account of ill health"
"I suspected *as much*"

"Have you heard that the prince
is expected here to-morrow?"
"I knew *as much*"

As much again—twice as
much

Iske do chand

He has half hay sufficient for his
cattle and *as much again*

As much to say—equi-
valent to saying, just the
same as saying

Yih kahne ke barābur

You said that it was all right,
this was *as much to say* that you
were perfectly satisfied with
what he had done

As one man—with unity
of design and action

Muttafī hokar

When Napoleon threatened to
invade the English they rose up
as one man to fight the enemy

**As opposite as black
and white or as light
and darkness**—the high-
est amount of difference or
opposition

Barahī fuq, is qadr farq
jaisā ki siyāh aur safed
men

The natures of the two men seem
to be *as opposite as black and*
white

As soon as—immediately
at or after another event

Jyon hi ki

As soon as he sees me, he runs
away. The culprit was arrested,
as soon as he landed

As sound as a roach
—perfectly sound

Bilkul sahī o sālim, bilkul
tandrust

Sindo has got a perfect consti-
tution indeed he is *as sound as*
a roach

As such—in its intrinsic
character strictly defined

(Koi chīz aisi hālat men)

It is not for me to say anything in
extenuation of murder *as such*,
but there are times when a man
commits the crime under grave
and subtle provocation

He was headmaster of a high school
recognised *as such* by the Univer-
sities of Calcutta and Allahabad

As the case may be—
according to circumstances,
as the state of things render
proper or convenient

Jaisá mauqá vá munásib ho

It will receive fifteen days' notice
or more, in lieu of it, *as the crow flies*

As the crow flies—in a
straight line

Ek khatt-i-mustaqim men

It is two miles from here to
Kusarbag, *as the crow flies*

As the day is long—all
the day, continually, exces-
sively

Dim bhar, lagátar, bahut
andih

It is allowed my friend to stay with
me, I shall be as happy as the
day is long

As the matter stands—
in the present state of the
affair

Us málímle ke maujudah
halat men

*As the matter stands, we had better
never up*

As the sands on the
seashore—numberless
past counting

Be shumar, ka-ir

We who have died of hunger
at the beginning of creation
as the sands on the seashore

As the saying is—to
express the idea in a com-
mon phrase, to use a com-
mon term of speech

Mañi menkar hu jaisá ki
mañi mauqá hai

As the saying is a guilty mind is
always suspicious

As the story goes or
runs—is said or report-
ed

Rawáet hai jaisá ki mash-
húr hai

The fellow first met the gentle
man near the Railway bridge,
followed him as far as the park,
and there, *as the story goes*, mur-
dered him in cold blood

As the world goes—ac-
cording to customary stand-
ard

Hárb mamul hárb rawáy-i-
zamána

As the world goes, he is a pious
man

As thick as hops—as
thick as hops on the vine,
abundant, very numerous

Bi-kasrit

In the city of Bombay you will
find graduates as thick as hops

As things are (or such
being the case, or that being
so)—in the present condi-
tion of affairs

Bi-hikáz hálat-i-maujudah

As things are, it will not do to
throw up your appointment

As things go—according
to the present circum-
stances, market, usage or
custom.

Ca-libáz dast-e-dar-yá rawáy

As things go, you have got the article very cheap

As though—as if

Goya ki

He threatened to beat me *as though* he were my master

In the excitement of the moment he felt *as though* the statue were endowed with life

As usual—as is customary or frequent.

Hasb mamúl

I sent him letters and he was silent *as usual*

As well—also, besides, in addition to

Bhī, waisāhī alāwa

He gave me some books and you *as well* I may *as well* tell you that I am not used to such language. A man should respect his father and honour him *as well*

As well as—and also not less than, one as much as the other

Aur bhī, kam nahīn, usī qadr

He gave me the books *as well as* a letter. You are to blame *as well as* he. Calcutta is the richest town *as well as* the capital of India

As yet—until now, up to the present time, hitherto

Ab tak, zamāna hāl tak

Dividend at the rate of 12 per cent per annum has been declared by the Directors, but it has not been paid *as yet* to the shareholders

Aside from—leaving aside apart from, besides, in addition to

'Alāwa.

Aside from the question of engaging your services, I have to decide whether I should have any person at all

Ass—*To make an ass of oneself*—to do something very foolish, to expose oneself to ridicule

Apne ko bewaqūf banānā

The old fellow *made an ass of himself* by declaring his passion for the lady

Do not *make such an ass of yourself* as to suppose that the gentle man has taken a fancy to your girl

To wrangle for an ass's shadow—to contend about trifles

Khafif bāt ke liye jhagrā kainā

Compare

Sūt na kapās korion men lattham latthā

"I found them contending about a kite." "For shame that they should *wrangle for an ass's shadow*!"

Well, well, honey is not for the ass's mouth—persuasion will not persuade fools, the gentlest words will not divert the anger of the unreasonable

Látan ke deo batan se nahin
mánte Chúná aur chamár
kutnehi se thik rahte hain

My friend used the gentlest words
to pacify his servant, but you
may have heard *honey is not for
the ass's mouth*

The ass waggeth his ears—
This proverb is applicable
to men who are wise in
their own conceit

Jáhl hokar álmí hone ká
dawá kárná

The fellow lacks learning and yet
talks as if he were very wise
Have you not heard the proverb?
—*The ass waggeth his ears*

The ass's bridge—the fifth
proposition of the first book
of Euclid so called from the
difficulty of the demonstra-
tion to beginners

Uqlaidis kí auwal maqále kí
páñchwín shakl

He gave up his studies when he
was required to cross *the ass's
bridge*

It is the ass's pitfall, not *his bridge*

Few students of the science pro-
ceeded farther than the fifth pro-
position of the First Book of
Euclid,—the well known *ass's
bridge*—*Craig English Literature*

If this be rightly called "the
bridge of asses,"

He is not the fool who sticks, but
he that passes —*E C B*

Ascendant—To be in the
ascendant—to be in the
act of ascending, to have

commanding influence

Urúj par honá, akhtiyár
rakhna

For the first time since the acces-
sion of the House of Hanover,
the Tory party was in the ascen-
dant —*Macaulay*

Time, however, passed on and
Mary Stuart's star seemed again
in the ascendant —*Froude*

Asking—To have a thing
for the asking—to get a
thing if only one asks for it.

Máñgne hí se kisi chiz ká
milná

Mrs Osborne had no watch,
though she might have had one
for the asking —*Thackeray*

It seemed that such a trifle as ten
or twenty pounds was to be had
by any British functionary for
the asking —*Macaulay*

Assent—To nod assent—
its signify assent by a nod

Sai hilákar yih kahná kí
hán, sar hilákai razámándi
záhlí karna

"Are you congratulating yourself
on being up so soon?"

Mr P nodded assent

Assurance—audacity,
brazen self confidence

Gustákhí, be-adbí, shokhí
His assurance is quite unbearable

To make assurance doubly
sure—to make security
doubly secure

Itmínán ke úpar aur itmínán
karna

I ll take a bond of fate and *make Assurance doubly sure* —

Macbeth

Now that I had a moment to my self, I lost no time in changing the priming of my pistol, and then, having one ready for service, and to *make assurance doubly sure*, I proceeded to draw the load of the other and re charge it afresh from the beginning

Astral body—the noumenon of a phenomenal body

Kam rúp

Man is supposed to consist of body, soul and spirit. The last is the *astral body* of man

At—At home—a notification sent to friends that the lady who sends it will be at home on the day and at the hour specified and will be glad to see the friends invited

Makán pir dostána dawát

Lady MacDonald's "*At homes*" are generally held every Friday afternoon

Not at home—not disengaged or prepared for the reception of visitors, not in the house

Milne kī fursat nahīn hai
ghai pai maujūd nahīn hai

To be at a thing—to be busily or actively engaged in, to urge one persistently

Sargarmī ke sáth mashgúl honá, kīsī ko bár bár targīb dená

The Duke of Cumberland met Gibbon one day, when the latter had just published the third volume of his "*Decline and Fall*" and said "How do you do, Gibbon? I see you are *at it* in the old way—scribble, scribble, scribble"—*Smiles*

The little devil is *at her old tricks*,
—*Thackeray*

My father is *at me* again to provide for P —*Macaulay*

(To have) at—to strike or hit

Bhīr jāná, mārná

And therefore, Peter, *have at him* with a downright blow

Shakspeare

At a blow—all of a sudden, at a single effort, by one act

Ek zarb men, ek hī hamle men, yakayak

The Saracens were crushed *at a blow*

The town was carried *at a blow* —
Motley

The explosion laid so many thousands of soldiers dead, *at a blow*
—*Macaulay*

(To be) at a dead set—to be prevented from proceeding in any enterprise

Kīsī muhim kī anjámdehī se baz rakkhá jāná

There being no sufficient funds at our disposal, we are *at a dead*

set in giving the proposal an effect

(To be) at a disadvantage—to be in an unfavourable state, to be in a state which prevents success

Gháte men rahná, qabábat men iahná

In attempting to compete with him he is at a disadvantage, for the various secrets of success in business are yet unknown to him

At a discount—with a deduction from the original, or full, or customary amount, not valued highly, undervalued

Asl qínat se kam par, be-qadrī kī hálát men

The demand for these articles not being great, and their supply being excessive, he has been able to purchase them at a discount

Personal merit is at a prodigious discount in the provinces — Hazlett

The old fashioned ideas of English policy in the East are at a discount

(To be) at a loss—to be in an uncertain state, to be bewildered, to be unable to ascertain or determine

Qásu hona, náqábil honá

She was at a loss to know what she should do in that emergency

Bring at a loss for a word I begged him to suggest me it

(To be) at a low ebb—to be in a state of decay or decline

Tanazzulī kī hálát men honá
On account of this fell disease, trade is at present at a low ebb

At a pinch—in difficulty, under necessity, when at a loss for something to do

Diqqat men, lacháí men

I am glad of such incidents, for at a pinch, and when I need entertainment, the visitation of them serves to divert me,—Cowper

That rafter will serve at a pinch to put in the roof but we ought to have a better one

At a snail's pace—very slowly

Bahut áhístah, bahut sustī ke sáth

He seemed to have been working at a snail's pace, and so his progress was slow

(To be) at a stand—to stop on account of some doubt or difficulty, to be perplexed

Ruk jáná ghabrá jáná

He had promised me material assistance, but, when he altogether declined to see me, I was very much at a stand

Our operations were at a stand for want of ships —Southey

His delivery was hesitating, he was often at a stand for want of a word

—Macaulay

At a stretch—at one effort, consecutively, without interruption

Ek sáns men , lagatár

Though of a delicate constitution, you will find him work *at a stretch* for full sixteen hours

I have read *at one stretch* 14 books of the *Olyseu - Macaulay*
This peon was required to walk thirty miles *at a stretch*

At a venture—at hazard without seeing the end or mark without considering the result at random

Andázan bilá anjám ke soche hue

He was quick in his rejoinder, though he made it *at a venture* — Dickens

His best course will be to draw a face, and call it mine *at a venture*.—Cowper

The old Bishop approached the block with a book of the *New Testament* in his hand. He opened it *at a venture* ere he knelt, and read, "This is eternal life to know Thee, the only true God —Green

He invested all his money in the business *at a venture*

At all—This is a phrase much used for the sake of emphasis, signifying *in the least degree, to the least extent, under any circumstances*

Mutlaq

He does not know me *at all*, and yet has the assurance to send me a letter like this

What a purchase he has made !
Has he any taste *at all* ?

How Goldsmith managed to live *at all*, is a mystery —Black

Those who know me *at all* do not think so meanly of me —Goldsmith

Our manufacturing towns are not *at all* what they ought to be —

Smiles

At all events—certainly, whatever happens, in any case

Zarú , cháhe jo kuchh natijá ho

I will *at all events* pay you a flying visit in the course of a week

At all events, Constance, you will go on to prove it by your original papers when you publish your researches —Besant

At all hazards or *risks*—whatever the hazards or risks may be

Cháhe kuchh hī khatrā ho

He said that he would have his wounded leg amputated *at all hazards*

At the risk of—at the hazard of

Khatre men dīlkar

It is no defence that he has saved the life of a fellow creature at the risk of his own —Macaulay

We dress, and eat and follow fashion, though it may be at the risk of debt, ruin and misery —Smiles

At an end—finished

Khatm , khátme par

All his cares are now *at an end*.

At anchor—riding by her anchor, anchored

Lāgar kiye hue

While sailing out of the harbour, they passed a ship *at anchor*

At any cost—whatever may be necessary to gain the purpose, at any sacrifice

Chāhe ketnā hī sarfā pare, chāhe kuchh hī ho

I will obtain medical assistance for my child *at any cost*

Those who adhere *at all costs* to truth find a promised land where all that they sacrifice is restored to them —Froude

I will stand by my friend *at any cost*

At any rate—at all events, at least, if what has been said is not correct, this is at all events

Bahar sūrat

It appears he has quite forgotten us, *at any rate*, he has sent us no letters since he went away

She determined *at any rate* to get free from the prison in which she found herself —Thackeray

The man was stupid and heavy, *at any rate* he seemed so to me

—Helps

A restless wish to see men and the world led him to think of the military profession, *at any rate* to desire to see a few campaigns

—Froude

At the rate of—according to the scale of, in the proportion of

Is nirkh par

If you will deposit your money with us, we shall allow you interest at the rate of 7 per cent per annum

The population of this country increases *at the rate of* some thing like a thousand a day —

Froude

At bay—in a state of being kept off, or of detention and expectancy

Baz iakkhe jāne kī hālat men

The people of Allahabad tried to keep the plague *at bay* by the adoption of sanitary measures

At best—taking the most favourable view possible, in the utmost degree, with the most profit

U'mdah se u'mdah sūrat men

Life is very short *at the best*

Macaulay's prose *at its best* is not so terse as his verse

—Morrison

Human life *at the best* is enveloped in darkness we know not what we are or whither we are bound

—Froude

Their voluminous works rest peace fully in our libraries, or, *at best*, are enquired after from motives of curiosity —Goldsmith

At call—subject to a demand for delivery within a special time

Talab karne par, indat talab

The money that he has deposited at the Bank of India he can have at call

At cost or *at cost price*—for what a thing has cost or has been paid for it

Asli qimat par

I purchased all this furniture yesterday and, if you will please, may sell it *at cost*

They were able to buy tea, sugar, and other articles and distribute them among the members *at cost price*

(*To be*) *at cross purposes*—to act counter to one another without intending it

Bilá irádá ek dúsi ke khiláif kam karná.

The two guardians of the boy were sorry to discover that they had been *at cross purposes* in his training

No wonder, therefore, that the whole council were in confusion and *at cross purposes*—Froude

At death's door—about to die, very near death

Quib-ul-marg

For three weeks I lay *at death's door* and had none to nurse me

At discretion—without condition or stipulation

Bilá kisi shart ke

They surrendered to him *at discretion*—themselves, their city and their country—Arnold

They were informed that unless they surrendered *at discretion*, they should be put to the sword—Scott

At ease or *At ease in one's inn*—in a condition of ease, free from pain, trouble or constraint quite at home and comfortably

Sihat ke hálat men, khúb chain se

That officer is so kind and affable, every one who goes to him finds himself *at ease*

Shall I not take mine *ease in mine inn*?—Shakspero 1 Henry IV

On ordinary occasions he was diffident and even awkward in his manners, but he was “*at ease in his inn*” and felt called upon to show his manhood and enact the experienced traveller

—Washington Irving

At every turn—at every change of direction or effort in every new aspect of affairs,

Har (na) sūrat men

I walked through the streets and met the man *at every turn*

Although he had to encounter difficulties *at every turn*, he achieved success after all

(*To be*) *at fault*—to be in trouble or embarrassment, to be puzzled, to be mistaken

Taklīf yá ghabráhat kī hálat men honá, galatī pai honá.

He was quite *at fault* in his understanding of the matter

And then the two set about foraging for tea, in which operation the master was much *at fault*—

Hughes

At first or *At the first*—at the beginning or origin

Auwalan, shur'û men

At first men could not appreciate him, but now he is highly popular

At first hand—from original sources, direct, without an agent.

Bilâ tawassut

These articles I purchased *at first hand*

Could we not have a school for great men, just as they used to have a school of prophets?

They would be taught to seek, they would be taught to study mankind *at first hand* and not by reports, they would be taught to write, to reason, to investigate, above all they would be taught that remarkable history, the history of progress — *Besant*

Oh, indeed, I should much rather come here *at first hand* if you will have me — *Jane Austen*

At second-hand—not directly, through an intermediary

Kisî gar shakhs ke marfat

He kept up just so much communication with them as to inform them, *at second hand* or *at third hand*, which measures to impede and if possible to defeat

—*Tracy*

At first sight—on the first seeing, on a superficial view, on the first consideration

Auwal martabah dekhne par

These *at first sight* may appear to be small matters

There would seem, *at first sight* to be no more in his words than in other men's words

At grade—on the same level—süd of the crossing of a railway with another railway or highway, when they are on the same level at the point of crossing

There is probably a Government order that railway crossings *at grade* should be guarded by gates

At hand or *Near at hand*—near, close to one
Qarib, nazdik

The time is *at hand* when we must speak appositely in matters of this sort

The time of our arrival at Bombay is *near at hand*

Mr Woodhouse was to be talked into an acquiescence of his daughter's going out to dinner on a day now *near at hand*

—*Jane Austen*

At heart—in one's true character or disposition, at bottom, in reality

Batînan dar asl

He appears to be cold, but is *at heart* a good man

Mountjoy was a traitor *at heart*
—*Macaulay*

What a touching attachment that is which these poor fellows show to any one who has their cause *at heart*

—*Thackeray*

At his best—in his best style, or workmanship, or the like

'Alá taiz ká

In the style of the book, the author is *at his best*

It is the great lesson of Biography to teach what man can be and can do *at his best*—Smiles

(To be) at home in (or on) any subject—to be conversant or familiar with it, to be skilled in it

Máhr

The teacher is *at home* in this subject

The learned professor was quite *at home* in his subject—Mottley

It was a pleasure to converse with him on topics, in which he was thoroughly *at home*

At intervals—at times, having a period or space between, interruptedly

Thahai kai ke, waqle men

His plays appeared at longer intervals

Nothing was to be heard in that place, but *at intervals* the distant barking of dogs

These visits *at intervals* of a week she paid me and compelled me to take my fee on each occasion

—The Diary of a Physician

At issue—in controversy, disputed, at variance, disagreeing, inconsistent.

Barkhiláf, bahas ká bahas talab.

His doctrines seem to be *at issue* with the teachings of the Bible

On this point the leading members of the committee had been *at issue* with the allies

She was *at issue* with her whole Council of all parties and shades of opinion

The question *at issue* was whether England had or had not a right to govern Ireland

At its height—at the highest point

Hidd darje mer

The storm was *at its height* about noon Yesterday

At large—the whole of, in the mass, fully

Kul, ám tani par, bakhúbí

One is a parlour frequented by the public *at large*, to another room gentlemen in *high* resort

Thackeray

He was now a gentleman *at large* (that is, one without any serious occupation) living as best he might, no one knew how

In his recent work he has dealt with the subject *at large*

To be at large—to be at liberty, to be without any restraint

Kázdi kí hálat men honá, ázád honá

He was allowed *to be at large* on his own recognizances, but he was forbidden to leave England

—Kroude

The ministers and the courtiers of the king of Oude were *at large* in

Cileutta and the neighbourhood
and might journey whitherso
ever they pleased — *Kaye*

At last—at the end (refer-
ing not to lapse of time
but to obstacles removed)

Akhniash

He had to bestow great care on
the discovery, and *at last* succeed-
ed in drawing to it the notice of
an appreciative public

The truth is that he had *at last*
succeeded in procuring the aid
of France —

Green

At last after 16 years' labour
Palissy took heart and called
himself potter —

Smiles

They hurried away without stop-
ping or speaking *At last* they
halted and confronted each
other with blank and rueful
faces — *Dickens*

At least or *At the least*—at
the lowest estimate, at the
smallest concession or claim

Kam se kam

If you cannot send me a letter
every day *at least* send me one
every week

At leisure—free from occu-
pation, not busy, in a
leisurely manner, at a con-
venient time

*Fursat men, áram se, ma-
quhyat se*

The headmaster is not *at leisure*
now

He will check the accounts *at lei-
sure*

Reflect afterwards when you are
at leisure — *Thackeray*

Newman left him to sip his own,
at leisure

At length—at or in the full
extent, at last, at the end
or conclusion

Mufassil taur par, ákhirkár

He dwelt upon the subject *at
length*

The question was argued *at great
length* and decided by a majori-
ty of the judges in favour of the
Crown — *Macanlay*

And at this row of houses, after
travelling a very dirty and dus-
ty suburb, he *at length* arrived
with a palpitating heart

At liberty—free, without
restraint, unconfined

Azád, be-qaid, be-zabt

You are *at liberty* to do whatever
you please in the matter

We are not *at liberty* to say whet-
her the rumours were well or
ill founded

— *Thackeray*

For a time therefore every man
was *at liberty* to believe what
he wished —

Macanlay

(*To be*) *at loggerheads*—to
come to blows, to be at strife,
to differ strongly

*Namuáfiqatí kí hálat men
honá, larná*

He, *at loggerheads* with his assis-
tants about the management of
the concern

A couple of travellers that took up
an iss *fell to loggerhead* which
should be his master — *L'Estrange*

Tim Linkinwater is out of the
question, for Tim, Sir, is such a
tremendous fellow that he could
never contain himself, but would
go to loggerhead with the father
before he had been in the place
five minutes

At loose ends—neglected,
badly managed, in con-
fusion

Garbari kī hālat men

His affairs are unhappily *at loose
ends* and if he do not take parti-
cular care he will be undone

At most, At the most—at
the utmost at the furthest
possible amount or degree,
and not more

Ziyādah se ziyādah, is se
ziyādah nahin.

Half a dozen noblemen *at most*
were really Protestants

Of the 24 Directors, only six or
seven *at the most* will vote
against me — *Macaulay*

— *Froude*

Three years *at the most* were to
elapse between the assembling
of one Parliament and another

— *Green*

At no period—on no
occasion, at no particular
time, never

Kabhi nahin, hargiz nahin

At no period in history has Bengali
literature made such progress as
during the last 25 years

At odds—in dispute, at a
disadvantage

Larte hue, nuqsān jā
rābarābarī kī hālat men

Mr Pilgrim had come mooning out
of the house, *at odds* with all the
festivity and tired of the crowd
— *J McCarthy*

What warrior was there, however
famous and skilful, that could
fight *at odds* with him —
Thackeray

At one swoop—at one stroke
Ek jhapatte men

The bird of prey descended and
at one swoop carried off the little
things

At one's best—in the best
possible condition

Apnī khubī kī hālat men

The actor was *at his best* as
Hamlet

It is the great lesson of Biography
to teach what man can be and
can do *at his best* — *Smiles*

At one's earliest convenience
—as soon as convenient

Jis qadī jald āsānī se ho
sake

We shall feel highly obliged by
your kindly forwarding me the
articles *at your earliest con-
venience*

At one's feet—in the relation
of subjection or submission

Mutī, pāon parnewālā

The factory hands used to revolt
and strike, but as the managers
never relented, they soon had
them *at their feet*

At one's peril—with risk or danger to one, in jeopardy

Apne ko khatre men dālkār

Remember that you come near me
at your peril — Dickens

I implored him to be down at the
peril of his life and be calm —
Warren

At one's pleasure—as it pleases one

Hasb dil khwāh

I shall prosecute the man or let
him escape at my pleasure. He
will come in his own carriage or
by train at his pleasure

(To be) at one's post—to be
at an appointed place of
service or of trust

Apne muqarrara ohde par.

The brave boy continued at his post
regardless of his own safety

At one's request—agreeably
to or because of one's
request

Hasb dārkhwāst

It was at your request that the
order for books was cancelled

(To be) at one's service—to
be ready to assist one, to
be willing to do a kind or
courteous deed for one

Kisī kī mudād ke liye
tayyār honā

Whatever you may require to be
done by me, you will find that
I am at your service.

(To be) at one's wit's end—
to be without resources or
expedients, to be puzzled
or perplexed

Lācháī ya pāreshān honā

He was at his wit's end to know
what he should do under the cir-
cumstances

Mr Felspar was almost at his wit's
end how to act —

James Payn

They reproached the king with
wasting the public money and
were so determined not to let
him have more to waste, that
he was at his wit's end for
some —

Dickens

Ormond, at his wit's end at such
an extraordinary piece of folly,
repaired to the scene of action —

Freunde

At once—immediately, with-
out delay, mutually alike,
both, at the same time

Eauran, багаер дер, тарфай
ке liye eksān, donon

The bookseller received an order
for books and executed it at
once

We had better settle the terms
on a principle at once advan-
tageous to you and to us

This key is at once the largest and
best in the market

His conversation was at once
pleasing and instructive —

Goldsmith

Shaftesbury set the plan aside as
at once insufficient and imprac-
ticable

At peace—in a state, of peace. not engaged in war, dispute or controversy.

Sulah kī halat men

Happily England is now *at peace* with South Africa

At present—at the present time now

Zimānā maujūdah men ab

I am sorry I am not *at present* inclined to accept your offer

At random—without any settled purpose or definite aim at haphazard

Bilā kisī maqsad ke, andāzan, atkal pachchū

The enemy was firing *at random*

He spoke *at random* when he said we must not expect the man this day

He took from the heap a handful of letters *at random* and looked into them to see whether his instructions had been exactly followed —*Macanlay*

He talks *at random*, sure, the man is mad —*Shakespeare*

At regular intervals—having uniform spaces of time or distance intervening

Baqadr munāsib thahar thahar kar

Nothing was to be heard, but at *regular intervals* the booming of guns

The pulse of a dying man does not beat *at regular intervals*

At right angles—so situated as to form an angle of 90°

or one marked by a quarter circle

Zābiyā qāemā banāte hūe

From a given point in a given straight line to draw a straight line *at right angles* to it

The walls of this room seem to be *at right angles* with the floor

At sea—in a state of confusion or perplexity; not able to offer an explanation or solution

Nāwāqif ghabráhat yá pare-shámī kī hálāt men

It was disgusting that these two young people—for his n'ere looked as much *at sea* as his son—should be so wrapped up in one another and their commonplace affairs, as to have forgotten "Vortigern and Rowena" already —*James Payn*

He is quite *at sea*, he does not know what else to do

George Eliot

She was so plainly *at sea* on this point of the case and had so clearly been startled out of slumber, that he was much disposed to regard the appearance as a dream

Dickens

At short notice—in a brief time without loss of time, promptly

Thore arse men, fauran

The order was executed *at short notice*

At sight—on presentment

Darshanī.

The bill is made payable *at sight*
At stake—in danger, pledged
 Khatie men, nakíul

He has put all his property *at stake*
 in this one investment

He was afraid that if he did not
 deliver the property, his reputa-
 tion would be *at stake*

At stated periods—at regu-
 larly recurring intervals of
 time, at fixed times

Waqt-e mu'íná pñ

At stated periods a phantom makes
 here an appearance

At sword's points—on the
 point of fighting, on inimical
 terms

Larne kī halat men, dush-
 maní kī hālat men

The two rival physicians of the
 town are *at sword's points*

Attending physician or
surgeon—the physician or
 surgeon who has the chief
 charge of a case

Hakim-i-ma'ilij

During the illness of the general,
 the attending physician was
 Dr Ruy

At the bottom—at the foun-
 dation, base in one's inner
 nature, really

Bani, trā tak

Intoxicating liquor is *at the bottom*
 of half the misery on earth

This argument is unsound *at*
bottom—(lower)

My suspicions soon vanished, for
 Thornhill was *at the bottom* a
 very good natured fellow—
Goldsmith

Great principles are *at the bottom*
 of all things, but to apply them
 to daily life, many little rules
 and precautions are needed—
Hilps

At the breast—unweaned
 (said of a child)

Shīr khwaī

The man who was executed the
 other day has left three children
 and one *at the breast*

At the door—near

Qaib

When danger is *at the door*, it is
 proper to speak in plain terms

At the elbow—very near,
 by the side, at hand

Bahut nāzlik vā qaib

It is very strange that he was *at*
your elbow the entire time and
 yet you did not notice him

At the eleventh hour—near
 the close of any period or
 opportunity, very late

Bahut der men, waqt guzar
 jāne ke qarib

At the eleventh hour he is com-
 pelled to take the last chance
 applicant—Augustus Jessopp

That fatal indecision had again *at*
the eleventh hour, overthrown
 the bolder counsels which he had
 been persuaded to adopt—

Kaye

Were his services, rendered *at the*
eleventh hour, to be put in com-

parison with the toils and sufferings of those who had borne the burden and heat of the day —

Macaulay

even at the eleventh hour, Charles had acted fairly towards his people, the House of Commons would have given him a fair chance of retrieving the public confidence — *Macaulay*

at the end of one's rope or either—without resources, unable to do anything further

achār, bechārā.

his business bade him to be a success, but for want of capital he was soon at the end of his rope

at the first blush—at the sudden appearance, at the first glance or view

akhte hī, auwalhī nazān

at the first blush, it appeared to me that the business was bound to be a failure

at the front—occupying a prominent place in public thought or speech

īr tajwīz, pesh-i-nazān

the question of Russian advance into Central Asia is at the front again

at the hand of—by the bestowal of, as a gift from

taun hobā yā atiyā

all we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? — *Job 11 10*

At the heels of—pursuing closely.

Pichhe pichhe

"Who is this Scotch cur at John's heels?" asked some one when Boswell had worked his way into incessant companionship — *Irving*

When he came, Kit was at his heels — *Dickens*

At the instance of—on the solicitation, suggestion, or application of.

Tahnik se

At Grattan's instance a meeting was held in the Exchange to petition the king — *Froude*

I was arrested at Edinburgh at the instance of the English minister — *Froude*

At the last gasp—when life seems to be almost gone

Wagt-i-nizah, dam nikalte wāt

The patient has not long to live, he is at his last gasp

Meantime the besieged city was at its last gasp

At the mercy of—wholly in the power of, entirely dependent on the compassion of, with no power of defence against

Bilkul kisī ke akhtiyār nien

He does not know how to swim and is at the mercy of the waves
After the battle of Zama, Carthage was at the mercy of Scipio

At the most—at the furthest possible,—as time, effort, degree, quantity, etc, and not more

Ziyádah se ziyádah

Fifty men *at the most* attended the meeting of the Directors

Half a dozen noblemen *at most* were really Protestants

Three years *at the most* were to elapse between the assembling of one Parliament and another — *Green*

At (or on) the (or a) pinch—at the moment of special difficulty

'Ain diqqat ke waqt

I was without a penny, but a friend of mine came by *at the pinch* and helped me out of my difficulty

They *at a pinch* can bribe a vote — *Swift*

I am glad of such incidents, for *at a pinch*, and when I need entertainment, the versification of them serves to divert me — *Corper*

Instead of writing, as *on a pinch* he loved to write, straight on from his somewhat late and lazy breakfast until the moment of dinner found him hungry and complacent, with a heavy task successfully performed, he was condemned, for the first time in his life, to the detested necessity of breaking the labours of the day by luncheon — *Freelyan Life of Macaulay*

At the point of the bayonet—by military force, by compulsion.

Ba zor-i-shamshir, zabar dasti

The army refused to advance, but was compelled to do so *at the point of the bayonet*

He was instructed to say that the terms were not accepted in five minutes, Captain Troubridge would set the town on fire and attack the Spahis *at the point of the bayonet* — *Southey*

At the point of the sword—by military force, under compulsion

Talwar ke zor se, ba zor-i-bazú, zabardasti

It is said that the British too possession of India *at the point of the sword*

At the tail of—far 'behind in the lowest position

Sab se niche

He is a very dull boy and is always *at the tail of* his class

At the threshold—at the entrance, beginning, or outset

Chaukhat par, ibtada men

He was yet *at the threshold* of danger when I warned him

At the top of one's speed—as fast as one can go, at the swiftest speed one is capable of

Jahan tak mumkin ho tez ke sath

The thief, when pursued, ran down the street *at the top of his speed*

Come off to me *at the top of your speed.*

At the top of one's voice—
as loudly as possible

Jahán trk mumkin ho
buland awáz se

When the house caught fire, the
inmates cried "fire" *at the top*
of their voice

"Here, Fang!" he ejaculated
at the top of his voice to a rugged
selfish looking dog —Scott

"Where—where is my money?"
he shouted almost *at the top of*
his voice —Warren

At the top of the scale—the
highest in a series, pre-
eminent

Sab se fâeq

For sincerity and honesty of pur-
pose this gentleman stands *at*
the top of the scale

At the worst—in the most
unfavourable view, condi-
tion or event

Badtarīn halat men, niháyat
battar (já abtar) hálit men
bhī

For insubordination a teacher can
at the worst fine or flog a student

Things, however, were not yet
at the worst

He could but fall *at the worst*, and
it was better to fall nobly at his
post than start aside into crooked
ways and stultify all that he had
done

At times—at distinct inter-
vals of duration, now and
then, occasionally

Gáhe máhe, waqtan fawq-
tan gáhe ba gáhe

At times he contributed to the co-
lums of the "Statesman"

She knew that *at times* she must
be missed

—Jane Austen

At times he lived on bread only

—(Hick)

The wisest men would *at times* to-
get themselves in excess of
sorrow, much more a woman in
a case so pitious-

—Froude

(To her) *at—to have in view,*
to be engaged in

Pesh-i-nazar rakhnā

My friend now never comes to me,
I cannot say what he is *at*

The little devil is *at* her old tricks

—Thackeray

At unawares—unexpected-
ly

Yakáyak achának

I was strolling through one of the
streets of the town, when the
fellow set upon me *at unawares*
from behind

At variance—in disagree-
ment, in a state of dissen-
sion or controversy, at
enmity

Hálát-i-mukhálífat já mu-
khasmat men.

As these people do not possess a
spirit of conciliation, they are
constantly *at variance* with one
another

At will—at pleasure, at discretion or convenience

Hish mansha, maizī pai

He is not the proprietor of the estate, he holds it *at the will* of his aunt

As it is the prince's birth day, the soldiers have received permission to walk about *at will*

At work—engaged in work

Kam men m'ishgūl

When the officer is *at work*, he does not choose to be disturbed

Atmospheric pressure

—the weight by which the atmosphere presses upon objects immersed in it

Hawa kā dībāo

At the earth's surface, *atmospheric pressure* is equivalent to about 14½ lbs upon a square inch

(*To*) **attach importance**

(or weight or value) to—to regard a thing as important or valuable

kisi chiz kī qadī k'una kisi unī ko z'uri samajhna

You do not seem to *attach any importance* to the opinion of your wife

You must not *attach* too great weight to a remark founded on first appearances

—Dickeus

He was insensible to danger or fatigue and after days spent on the saddle seemed to *attach* little value to the luxury or a bed

—Prescott

(*To be in*) **attendance in** (or on)—to wait upon a person

Hazn bāshī karnā, khidmat men hāzīn iahná

Her uncle's servant is in constant *attendance* on her

Lady Sidney, who was in *attendance* on the queen, sent a message to DeQuadra

—Froude

(*To give*) **audience to**—to grant an interview to

Mulaqāt kaina, milna

He gave *audience* to deputies and ambassadors very willingly

Attic salt—elegant and delicate wit

Zerafat

The Athenians were noted for their *Attic salt*

Triumph swam in my father's eye at the repartee—the *Attic salt* brought water into them

—Sterne

An contraire—on the contrary It is a French expression

Bar aks iske

So we have not won the Goodwood cup, *an contraire*, we were a "bad fifth," if not worse than that

—O W Holmes

Au fait—familiar with, accustomed to It is French-

Betakalluf, ádí.

She appears to be *as au fait* to the
ways of the world as you or I —
Florence Mayryot

Au grand sérieux—in
sober earnest This is
French

Nihavat saigarmi o sanjidi
ke sáth.

We are not asked to take these
narratives *au grand sérieux*.
They are rather sketches of
the past, illustrating what could
have been done, and may be
done again by women — *Notes
and Queries*

I mean young women of no ex-
perience, who take every thing
au grand sérieux

Au pied de la lettre—
literatim et verbatim,
according to the strict letter
of the text This is French

Lafz be lafz

In reading *au pied de la lettre* the
story of his (Buddha's) fatal
illness supervened on a meal of
dried boar's flesh served to him
by a certain Kunda — *The
Nineteenth Century*

Au revoir—good bye for
the present, *literally*, till
seeing you again This is
French

Khodá háfiz; fil hál rukhsat
hotá hún.

Arthur took off his hat "Then
we will consider that settled.
Good morning or perhaps I
should say *au revoir*," and
bowing again, he left the office
H. R. Haggard

Augean—To cleanse the
Augean stables—to per-
form a very laborious work
of purification, to reform
almost past the power of
man to tackle

The *Augean stables* were
those of Augeas, king of
Elis, in Greece In these
stables he had kept 3,000
oxen, and the stalls had not
been cleansed for thirty
years When Hercules was
appointed to cleanse these
stables, he caused two
rivers to run through them

Barí mihnát ke sáth azhíd
darje kí buráion kí islah
kárná

As the *Augean stable* (of dramatic
impurity) had not been suffi-
ciently cleansed, it was but
fair that public opinion should
be directed against it — *Scott*

Augustan age—the best
literary period of a nation,
so called from Augustus,
the Emperor of Rome, the
most palmy time of Latin
literature, when Horace,
Ovid, Propertius, Tibullus,
Virgil and others flourished

Kisí qaum kí 'ilimí taraqqí
ká sab se 'umdaḥ zamáná

The reign of Louis XIV has been
called the *Augustan age* of French
literature, and that of Queen
Anne, the *Augustan age* of Eng-
lish literature — *Webster*

Auspices—*under the auspices of*—through the favour or patronage of
Zei-i-himájat.

Under the auspices of the Theosophical Society a Sanscrit school has been opened here

The studies which she had broken off, she now resumed, *under the auspices of* a tutor whose views were more sincere

—Scott

The greatest achievement of spiritual independence, was completed without bloodshed *under Elizabeth's auspices*

—Froude

Aut—*Aut Caesar aut nullus*—either Caesar or no body, either first or nothing at all, all in all or none at all

Cháhe amú yá faqír, yá to mukhtái-i kul yá koí bhī nahīn, cháhe álá darja hásil karúngá yá apne ko mitá dúngá

Compare

Ba getí shawm man amí-i-kabír—Wayá bandah láchái be dast gī

He accepted the management of the business with the declaration that he would be *aut Caesar aut nullus*

Avail—*To avail one's self of an opportunity*—to take advantage of an opportunity

manqé ko háth se na dená

The Lord Bishop of Calcutta was, at Lucknow, when the native Christians availed themselves of the opportunity to present him an address

To be of no avail—to be of no use

Kisí masraf ká na hona

Medical assistance reached him very late, indeed it *was of no avail* to him

These public distinctions to the teacher are excellent, but they *are of no avail* so long as he is utterly unpaid

—M Arnold

Average—*on an (the) average*—taking the mean of unequal numbers or quantities

Ausat darje par (yá men)

It occurred three times a week *on the average*

—Dickens

A savings Bank was to be found, *on an average* within three miles of every man's house in the kingdom

—Smiles

Average bond—a deed executed by the parties liable to a general average, empowering an arbitrator to ascertain the value of the property lost, and decide what proportion of the loss belongs to each proprietor

Iqrárnáma sálisī bagaraz faisalá karāne is amr ke bazariye panchájat kī júedád

men kis qadī nuqsān hūā
aur fairān ko kis qadī
denā chāhiye

So that it might be decided in
what proportion the loss should
be borne by each party, the
shareholders executed an *average*
bond

Awl—*My awls*—all my
goods.

Merā kul asbāb, borīā
badhnā

I'll pack up *my awls* and be gone

Axe—*To put the axe on*
the helix—to solve a diffi-
culty

Mushkil āsān kainā

The only person who could *put the*
axe on the helix had long been
exiled

An axe to grind—some hid-
den, selfish motive, some
personal interest

Franklin tells of a man who
wanted to grind his axe,
but had no one to turn the
grindstone. Going to the
yard where he saw young
Franklin, he asked the boy

to show him how the
machine worked, and kept
praising him till his axe
was ground, and then
laughed at him for his pains.

Khud garzī, kīfī muāmlē
men zatī fāeda

In the first place let me assure you,
gentlemen, that I have not *an*
axe to grind. I can in no way
be pecuniarily benefited by your
adopting the system of bridges
herein proposed

Azrael—*The wings of Az-*
rael—the approach of death.
(Mahometan doctors say
that Azrael has been com-
missioned to inflict death
on all mankind)

Malakulmaut kī āmad, maut
kā ā pahunchnā

Always, in a hospital, there is
life returning and life departing
—always may be heard the long
and peaceful breathing of those
who sleep while health returns,
and the sighs of those who listen,
in the hushed watches of the
night, for *the wings of Azrael*—

Desant /

B

B—*Not to know B from a*
battledore—to be quite illit-
erate, not to know even a
letter.

Bilkul jāhil hoā, achchhar
tak na pahchānnā
He *knoweth not a B from a battle-*
doore

—Howell

Distinguish a B from a battledoor
—*Dell*

B and S—Brandy and
Sodawater

Thorī brāndī aur sodā water
milā huī

They give you weak tea and thin
bread and butter, whereas—”

“You would rather have a *B* and
S and some diseased kidneys,”
finished Brian —

Fergus W Hume

Babes in the wood—simple
trustful people, never
suspicious, and easily de-
ceived

Sāde mizāj ke ādmī, jo jild
dnoka khā jaen

Yet those *babes in the wood*, uncle
Sam and aunt Fanny, trusted
six months of our existence to
his judgment —

Harper's Monthly

Babies in the eyes—the
minute reflection which one
sees of oneself in the eyes
of another conceit origina-
ting from the reflection of
the on-looker in the pupil
of another's eye

Apnā aks jo kisī kī ānkh men
pare aur kisī kī ānkh men
apne aks ko dekhkar khu-
shī yā shekhī

The lovers looked *babes in one an-
other's eyes*

She clung about his neck, gave
him ten kisses, toyed with his

locks, looked *babes in his eyes* —
Heywood Love's Mistakes

Babel—*A perfect Babel*—
a thorough confusion, a con-
fused uproar in which no-
thing can be heard but
hubbub

Golmāl is qadr shor-o gul
kī aur kuchh sunne men nā
āwe

The place was a *perfect Babel*, no
thing but a confused uproar could
be heard there

Back—to support with
money, influence or en-
comiagement, to endow a
bill

Madad karnā, himmat denā,
distkhāt karnā, marzūr
karna, sahīb karnā

“You care not who sees your back.
Call you that *backing* of your
friends? A plague upon such
backing!” —

Shakspeare Henry IV

The Englishmen will fight now
as well as ever they did, and
there is ample power to *back*
them —

W Robertson John Bright

When a merchant *backs* a bill,
he guarantees its value

To back the field—to bet
in favour of the other
horses in the field against
a single one in particular

Ghor daur men kisī khās

ghore ke muqábile men aur
ghoiron ke liye bázi badná

He seems to be conversant with
sporting terms, for when I bet
on all the horses bar one he cried
I was *backing the field*

Back and edge—entirely,
heartily, tooth and nail,
with might and main

Bikhúbi, tahe dil se hattal
mukán

They were working *back and edge*
for me

To back out—to draw back
from an engagement, bar-
gain, etc, because it does
not seem so plausible as
- you once thought it

Kisí shait se dastbardár
honá

Octavius *backed out* his caution
and reserve come to her rescue

C Clarke Shalypere

She turned to Winterbourne, blush-
ing a little, a very little "You
won't *back out*," she said

—Henry James, Junior

At the back of—behind, fol-
lowing close after

Pichhe

"With half the city *at his back*,"
—Byron Don Juan

To see the back of anything
—to get rid of a person or
thing

Kisí ádmí yá shae se chhut-
kára pana.

I am glad to be able to say that
after all I *saw the back* of the fell
thing

To break the back of a thing
—to surmount the hardest
part

Juz-i- mushkil ko tai kar
dálna

Now that he has *broken the back of*
the work, he will find no difficulty
in finishing it

To give or make a back—to
stoop down, that another
may jump over you

Jhuk jáná táki koí shakhs
úpai se falang kar nikal
jae

The Major was *giving a back* to
Georgy

—Thackeray

To go back on a person—to
betray one

Kisí ká bhed zâhir kar dená,
kisí ká ráz afshá karná,
kisí ko dagá dená

Come what may, you may be sure
I'll not *go back on you*

On one's back—prostrate,
helpless

Gná húa, uftárah, láchár.

But here he was, *on his back*
—H M Black

The doctor staked his wig that,
'camped where they were in the
mish, and unprovided with re-
medies, the half of them would
be *on their backs* before a week
—R L Stevenson

To turn one's back upon—
to desert, forsake

Chhor dená, bhúl jáná, taik
kar dená

"Uncle," said Mrs Kenwigs, "to
think that you should have turned
your back upon me and my dear
children"—*Dickens*

He never turned his back upon an
enterprise which he had once
undertaken —*Prescott*

Society turns its back upon these
unfortunate men and gives them
up to nakedness and hunger
—*Goldsmith*

Back to back—with the backs
touching one another.

Pith men pith saták ir, pith
jorkar.

The men stood in long rows *back*
to back

Behind one's back—when
one is not present

Kisí kí adam máyúdgí men

He abused his enemy *behind his*
back to his heart's content

Backbite—to slander be-
hind one's back

Kisí ke pichhe uskí shikáyat
karíná, gíbat karíná

The only thing in which all parties
agreed was to *backbite* the mana-
ger —*H. Irving*

Backbone—firmness moral
principle, the main stay

Birh, pith kí haddí istiqláqí,
muáwín

Sober, practical men constitute the
moral *backbone* of the country

To the backbone—to the very
centre, all through, every-
where, essentially

Bakhúbí, hamáhaqqahu,
qarárwáqn'í

Scott was a Tory *to the backbone*
—*Prescott*

His patriotism is not to be doubt-
ed, he is English *to the backbone*

They told him solemnly they hoped
and believed they were English
to the backbone —*Hugh Conway*

A union man and nationalist *to the*
backbone —*T. Roosevelt T. H.*
Benton

Background—*In the back-*
ground—in a position little
seen or noticed

Nazar se dúr, pichhe kí
taraf

I felt sure that there was some
secret and grievous source of
misery *in the background*

For himself, he complained that he
was uniformly kept *in the back*
ground and left in ignorance of
important enterprises —*Motley*

Backstair influence—
private or unrecognised in-
fluence

Koí khufiyá níjáz dabáo

Which accusation it was easier to
get quashed by *backstairs in-*
fluence than answered —*Carlyle*

Backward—unwilling,
slow

Núraz, súst

He will find some other friend
who will not be *backward* in
helping him —*Dickens*

Nor have our countrymen been
backward in testifying their
opinion of his merits—*Macaulay*

He was *backward* in Mathe-
matics—*Craik*

**Backwards and for-
wards**—to and fro

Age aur pīchhe, idhar udhar
Messengers went *backwards* and
forwards—*Froude*

Backwards and *forwards* the tide
of havoc swept—*Froude*

Bacon—*To sell one's bacon*
—to sell one's body.

Apne ko hawāle kar denā

To the Kaiser, therefore, I sold
my bacon—*Schiller*

To save one's bacon—to save
oneself from injury in rather
an undignified way

Koī khatīe se apne ko zillat
ke sath bachānā

But as he ran to *save his bacon*, By
hat and wig he was forsaken—
Combe

Bad—*To go to the bad*—
to become debauched,
to sink into poverty and
disgrace

Aīyyashī men par jānā,
muflīs hojānā, zillat uthānā

He went, as the common saying
expressively phrases it, *to the
bad*

Those who do not prefer to return
to the fatherland richer in ex-
perience or who do not succumb
to despair and go *to the bad*
altogether have recourse to

charitable societies—*The Nine
teenth Century*

To the bad—on the wrong
side of the account, in
arrears

Qarzdār

You are between 40 and 50 rupees
to the bad

Bad blood—a vicious tem-
per of mind, animosity,
active enmity

Bugz, dushmanī.

If there is any *bad blood* in the
fellow, he is sure to show it

Bad debts—debts not likely
to be paid

Qarzā jo wasūl na ho sake,
nāqābil wasūl qarz

Among his assets he should not
have included a number of
bad debts

Bad odour—disgrace or dis-
favour

Nākhūshī

The friends of the old dynasty
are in *bad odour* with the new

Badly off—*To be badly*
(or *ill*) *off*—to be in unpros-
perous circumstances to
be in an unfortunate con-
dition, to be sadly in want
of

Pareshānī yā muflīsī kī
hālat men honā

So, altogether, the Britons were
very *badly off*—*Dicken*

He had 12 legions with him,

but he was *badly off* for ships in which to transport them —
Trollope

Bag and baggage—all one's goods, everything belonging to a person
Borñ bandhá, kul as-báb

Get away with you, *bag and baggage*

I am resolved we will get the money this very night, or out the tramp, *bag and baggage* —*Goldsmith*

The Turks and Turkish officials, one and all, *bag and baggage*, shall, I hope, clear out from the province which they have desolated —*Gladstone*

A bag of bones—very emaciated

Bilkul lágar, bilkul haddi haddi

I have seen the fellow, he is a mere *bag of bones*

Bail—*To admit one to bail*—to allow one to give bail and be liberated from custody

Kisī kī zamānat min'úr karná zamānat par kisī ko rehā karná

The Magistrate refused to admit the accused to bail

Bait—*To nibble at a bait*—to be tempted to seize

Lálach men prna

The *bait* at which Henry nibbled was the maritime part of the Netherlands —

Motley

Baked—Half-baked—silly, weak in mind

Bewaquf, báolá

Hampired withal by a daughter of seventeen not quite right in her head—*half baked*, to use the popular and feeling expression —*Besant*

Baker—*A baker's dozen*—thirteen instead of twelve

Bárah ke 'awaz men terah

The grocer of whom I bought these oranges gave me a *baker's dozen*

To give one a baker's dozen—to give a man a sound drubbing, that is, all he deserves and one stroke more

Kisī ko zad-o-kob karná

The angry headmaster gave the impudent student a *baker's dozen*

Balance—*To have a good balance at some banker*—to have a large sum of money in deposit at some bank

Kisī bank men kisī ká bahut rupiyá jama rahná

My friend has a good balance at his bankers

Balance of power—a just proportion of power among nations, so that no one nation may have such a preponderance as to endanger the independence of another

Saltanatonⁿ men táqat ká
andázih kī is se koī barhne
nī páwe

We have no longer a foreign policy.
The *balance of power* has ceased
to trouble us — *Froude*

That *balance of power* on which
they relied for their security, and
which it had been the constant
object of all their negotiations to
maintain, was destroyed in a
moment

— *Robertson*

Charles had inherited, by the
death of his elder brother, all
the dominions of the House of
Anstia. Surely, if to these
dominions he had added the
whole monarchy of Spain, the
balance of power would have
been seriously endangered —

Macaulay

To balance an account—to
add up the debit and credi-
sides, and subtract the less
of the two from the greater

Jamā aur kharich ko jorñā
aur jo in men se ziyādah ho
us men se dusre ko minhá
karnā

The cashier of the bank has been
instructed to *balance the account*
every day

To strike a balance—to cal-
culate the exact difference
if any, between the debit
and credit side of an ac-
count

Jamā aur kharich men thik
thik faiz daryāft karnā

On *striking a balance*, the cashier
found that there was no differ-
ence between the debit and cre-
dit side of the account

To tremble in the balance—

To be in a state of uncer-
tainty as to what the result
may be to be in a criti-
cal position, jeopardy or
danger

Makhmāse men honā kī kām-
yābī hogī yā nahīn, khatie
kī hālat men honā

For the first and last time during
this great struggle, the des-
tinies of English in India began
to *tremble in the balance* — *Laye*

Oh! the suspense, the fearful,
acute suspense of standing idly
by, while the life of one we
dearly love is *trembling in the
balance* — *Du'ens*

He repeated the extravagances of
former years, while the empire
of the world was *trembling in the
balance* — *Merrile*

To lose one's balance—to
lose one's equilibrium, as
in rope-dancing, to be dis-
turbed or to lose one's equa-
nimity

Apne ko samhāl kar na
sakhnā, be-qarār honā

Staggering as if struck by lightning
he *lost his balance* and tumbled
over the parapet — *Du'ens*

He was indeed so much shaken by
these events, that he sometimes
learned in one direction and some-
times in the other but he never
lost his balance — *Macaulay*

To hold (or keep) the balance
—to regulate so as to keep
both sides on a level in
point of advantage, to
maintain a fair equality

Donon pille thik thik bara-
bar rakhná

Halfax, the most illustrious man
of the party which boasted that
it kept the balance even between
Whigs and Tories, took charge
of the Privy Seal

—Macaulay

It was neither possible nor desir-
able to hold the balance entirely
even. The new ideas were
growing, the old were waning.
Each was to be allowed to follow
its natural tendency —Froude

Ball—To strike the ball
under the line—to fail in
one's object

Apne maqsad men nákainyáb
honá

Thou hast stricken the ball under
the line —John Heywoode

To open the ball—to com-
mence some operation

Koī káirawái shur'u karná

Walter and the battle of Austerlitz
are said to have opened the ball
together —Byron

"This will do, thought the Scot,
muddled like Continental nations,
by that little trait of ours. He
opened the ball (spoke first) —
Reads

To take the ball before the
bound—to anticipate an
opportunity, to be over-
hasty

Jaldbázi karná, pahlehí se
kámyábi kí kawí ummed
rakhna

He is overhasty in his antici-
pations and always takes the
ball before the bound

Ball of fortune—one tossed
like a ball, from pillar to
post, one who has expe-
rienced many vicissitudes
of fortune

Thokar kháyá huá

Brown had been from infancy
a ball for fortune to spurn at —
Sir Walter, Scott Guy Manner-
ing

The ball is with you—it is
now your turn

Ab tumhári bári hai

The officer said to his assistant,
"The ball is with you"

To have the ball at your feet
—to have a thing in your
power

Kisí chíz ká kisí ke ikhtiyár
men honá

We have the ball at our feet, and,
if the government will allow it
we can now crush out the rebel
lion

—Lord Auckland

To keep the ball a-rolling
(or up)—to keep the fun
alive, to keep the matter
going, not to let conversa-
tion or fun flag

Jári rakhná, gap aur zaráfat
kí baten jári rakhná

It is Russia that keeps the ball rolling (the Serbian and Bulgarian War, 1897, fomented and encouraged by Russian agents)

I put in a word now and then to keep the ball up

Balls or *the three golden balls*—a name given to a pawnbroker's place of business, of which three balls are the sign

Murtahin ki dūkān

A pawnbroker from Alcester had opened a branch establishment

It was managed by a Mr Figg
Mr Figg's three balls stood out in the middle of the cut

—Mrs Henry Wood

Take my ticker, and such of your things as you can spare, and send them to Balls

—Thackeray

Ban—*To be under a ban*—to be under some penalty as a delinquent (generally for offending against some Church-law)

Tazir—qānūnī yā shara'ī kā mustaujib

When a poor wretch was under the ban of the church, no tradesman might sell him clothes or food

He absconded and was outlawed
When he died he was still under the ban of the law

—Macaulay

Banbury—*To take a child to Banbury Cross*—to swing a child up and down on one's foot

Larke ko apne paer par rakh-kar jhujhujhu karā, khantā-man uyā karā

She caught up little Miss Toodle, who was running past, and took her to Banbury Cross immediately

Bandy—*To bandy words*—to give and receive words reciprocally; to exchange words.

Lafzi bahas karā, alfar ke bāte men 'tanazā karā

It is not for me to bandy words with a man of your type

Dr Johnson spoke of meeting the king, and what the king said to him. Being asked what he said to the king, he said, "Nothing, I did not bandy words with my sovereign"

Bang—*To bang the bush*—to surpass anything that may have happened before

Kisī amr se jo pahle guzar chuka ho barh jānā

"My," said he, "if that don't bang the bush, you are another guess chap from what I took you to be anyhow"

Banian day—a day on which no meat is served to a ship's crew

Wuh dīn jab kī gosht rasan men nahīn diya jātā

It being a banian day, no meat was served out to the sailors

Banns—*To forbid the banns*
—to object to the proposed marriage

Shádi mujawizá ko rok dená

And a better fate did poor Mary
deserve than to have a *banns* for-
bidden by the curate of the pa-
rish who published them.

Bar—*At the bar*—in the
dock before the judge

Kathare men

Prisoner at the bar, during the
whole course of my experience
as a Magistrate I never witnessed
a worse case than yours

Trial at bar—trial by the
full court of judges

Kisī muqaddame ká faislá jo
adálat ke tamám jay log mil
kar kareñ, koī muqaddame
ko faislá jo ijlási kámil se ho
Yesterday there being a trial at
bar, all the judges sat together

Called to the bar—admitted
as barrister

Báristar qarár diyá jáná

On the completion of the terms,
my friend was called to the bar

Adams is going to be called to the
bar almost directly and is to be
an advocate and wear the wig —
Dulens

The bar sinister—bastardy,
the sign of illegitimate birth

Waldnz ziná hone kī alámat,
harámi hone kī nisháni

That was Paston Carew, a Clinton
with the bar sinister across the
shield

Why, Philip, my ancestors were
princes of royal blood, when
yours still herded the swine in
these woods I can show more
than thirty quarterings upon my
shield each the mark of a noble
house, and I will not be the first
to put a bar sinister across them

—H R Haggard

To bar out—to refuse to ad-
mit the masters of a school

Darwázá madaise ká andar
se band kar lená takī ustád
andar na á sake

Revolts, republics, revolutions,
most

No graver than a schoolboy's
burring out —

Tennyson

Barbe—*Tel a fait sa barbe,*
qui n'est pas beau fils—you
may waste half the day on
making your toilet, and yet
not come forth an Adonis
Compare

Ba koshish naroyad gul az
shakhe bed,

Na zangi ba garmá ba gardad
sупed

Aqebat gurgzádá gurgshawad,
garche bá ádmī buzurg sha-
wad

Kutte kī dum hazár baras
gáro, phū terhī kī terhī
rahegi

Heap lying curls a million on
your head,

On socks, a cubit high, plant
your proud tread,

You 're just what you are—that
's all about it.—

Goethe Faust

Bargain—*To drive a hard bargain*—to endeavour to gain in a transaction as much as possible and to give as little as possible to the other party

Kisī saude men apne hī fāede
kā khiyāl karna go dusre
ko nuqsāu ho

Although he had declined to receive money for his first poems, Byron altered his views, and even learnt to drive a pretty hard bargain with his publishers —

Smiles

Settus was as fond of money as Elizabeth and could drive a hard bargain —

Froude

Into the bargain—in addition thereto, besides what was bargained for

Bataur ghelwā, jo thahar
jāe us se ziyadah

She lost a thousand pounds and her bridegroom into the bargain

—*Addison*

If he studies the writings, say, of Mr Herbert Spencer into the bargain, he will be perfect —

Al Arnold

He utterly defied the sailors and their captain into the bargain

To make the best of a bad bargain—to bear unfavourable circumstances with patience and equanimity.

Nuqsān yā musibat ko sabr
ke sāth bardasht karnā

Men had made up their minds to submit to what they could not resist, and to make the best of a bad bargain

Ficeman.

To strike a bargain—to conclude a bargain

Saudā tai karnā

This is what the Nabob Vizier asked, and what Hastings granted. A bargain was soon struck —

Macaulay

To make a bargain—to enter into an agreement, generally with a view to one's own benefit

Apne fāede kī garaz se kisī
ke sāth muāhidā karnā

Here during several years, Hastings was employed in making bargain for stuffs with native brokers —

Macaulay

They made a bargain that they would never forsake each other —

Goldsmi'h

A wet bargain—an agreement concluded by the parties drinking liquor together

Muāhidā jis kī mazbutī ke
liye sharāb pi jāe

The recruit took the condition of a soldier, with a guinea to make it a wet bargain

Bark—A barking dog seldom bites—A fellow who bounces, huffs and hectors

does not generally possess cool courage

Jo garajte hain wuh baraste nahin, batian siar, kartutian khivar

You need not be afraid of the man, though a bouncing and hectoring fellow, he does not possess real courage. Have you not heard the proverb "*Barking dogs seldom bite*"?

To bark at the moon—to rail at those in high places

Chand par khak dálna, jo ala darje ke log hain un par tanazani karna

I'd rather be a dog, and bay the moon,

Than such a Roman —*Shakspeare*
His bark is worse than his bite—he scolds and abuses, but does not injure any body

Wuh bak jhak bahut kartá hai, magar badsaluki nahin kartá hai

However, I dare say you have learned by this time that my father's bark is worse than his bite

Barmecide Feast—a feast where you get nothing to eat, an imaginary meal, an illusion

This expression has been taken from the Arabian Nights, where the rich Barmecide invites schacabac to dinner and then pretends

to eat of various dainties which never make their appearance, calling on his guest to appreciate and do justice to the imaginary fare

Khíyáhi poláo

It is from among the poor actors who drink wine from goblets and who preside at *Barmecide feasts* with wonderful appetites for steaks—it is from their ranks that the most triumphant favourites have sprung —*Dickens*

Tommy, outraged by the last glass of claret, thought the permission being of a hollow and *Barmecide* character, was a natural ending to a banquet from which he rose more hungry than when he sat down —*Besant*

Bartholomew—A *Bartholomew pig*—a very fat person

shut motá ádmí

A little tidy *Bartholomew Boar pig*—2 *Henry IV* 11 4

Basket—To be left in the basket—to remain neglected or uncared for

Gaffit kiyá jána, parwáh na kiyá jáná

Whatever he wants, he has only to ask it, and all other suitors are left in the basket —*Barham*

Baste—I'll baste your jacket for you—I will give you a thorough basting or beating, I will cane you.

Main tumhári khub maram-
mat, karungá, main tumhen
khub pitunga, main tumhen
bed lagáungá

If you will do so again, you may be
sure 'll baste your jacket for you

Bat—*Off his own bat*—by
his own exertions, on his
own account

Zítí mihnút se, zátí kám
men mashgul rahkar, apne
hi hiye

Whatever he earns, he earns *off his
own bat*

The man has left my service and
now conducts a business *off his
own bat*

Bath—*There, go to bath
with you*—talk no non-
sense do not be silly

Behudá mat bako, pagalpan
mat kaio

What do you mean by telling me
all this? *There, go to bath with
you*

Battle—*A close battle*—
a naval fight at close quar-
ters at which opposing ships
engage each other side by
side

Bihí larái jis men jaház-i-
faríqain barábar áke laren

A close battle was soon the result
of the dispute

A *pitched battle*—a regular
battle, a battle which has
been planned, and the

ground pitched on or chosen
beforehand, by both sides

Bá qáedá larái, mahaz kha-
fí larái nahín, larái jis ká
sámín peshtar se kai hiyá
gayá ho aur jiske hiye farí-
qain ne jagah tajwiz kai li
ho

He was never able to raise a suffi-
cient number of troops to fight a
pitched battle

—*Smiles*

This resolute answer brought on
them the whole force of the
monarchy A *pitched battle* fol-
lowed, and the sturdy Republi-
cans won victories

Half the battle—that which
half determines what the
end will be

Wuh amr jis par larái ziyá-
dahtar mubni ho

The first stroke is *half the battle*

To fight the battle of—to
fight in the cause of

Kisi amr ke hiye larná

The States were *fighting the battle of*
Liberty against Slavery - *Molley*

The conquerors felt that they were
fighting the fight of faith —*Pres-
cott*

To give battle—to attack the
enemy, to fight

Dushman par hamlá karná;
larná.

Harold marched to Stamford to
give them instant battle

—*Dickens.*

Bay—*Crowned with bays*—
in sign of victory.

Fatehyābī ke sile men
darakht bay kī pattī n ka
tāj pahinayā jānā

The general who obtained that
victory was *crowned with bays*
by the Romans

To bring to bay—to bring to
a state of trouble or danger
from which escape is impos-
sible

Apne qābū men lānā

There he was brought to bay by
a force considerably superior
to his own

—Merrivale

To keep at bay—to keep an
enemy from closing in to
place an enemy beyond the
power of doing harm

Dushman ko apne qarīb na
āne denā,

Dushman ko itne fāsle par
rakhnā kī wuh koī nuqsān
na pahunchā sake

With this cane he assured me he
had once *kept* a large snake at bay

—Barren

For some time our people stood on
the defensive, *keeping* the mu-
tineers at bay

—Kaye

Be it so—let it be as you
desire, suppose it to be so

Aisāhī ho, aisā ho jaisā kī
tum chahte ho, farz karo
kī wāqiyā aisāhī ho,

"*Be it so*," said the Palmer, "at
Sheffield then we part"

—Scott

"You shall go with me before a
magistrate," "*Be it so*," said
Rasleigh

—Scott

The enemy will soon carry the
wall *Be it so* We will retreat
into the house and defend it to
the last

—Macaulay

Be that as it may—be
that as it may, no matter
if it is so

Khair, ba-har-kaif

Be that as it may, in 1854, only
two years after his death, the
Scots' Parliament condemned
his *Dialogue and History* as un-
true

—Kingsley

Be that as it may, his aim was
noble

—Froude

Be that as it may, the form of the
old government was once again
restored

—Arnold

Beads—*To count* (or *tell*)
one's beads—to say one's
prayers

Tashbih phernā, tashbih
p. rhnā

He passed an old woman going to
church who was *telling her beads*

—Froude.

Bean—*Every bean has its
black*—every man has his
faults.

Koí be nuqs nahín hán

You cannot expect me to be immaculate
you know every bean has its black

He has found the bean in the cake—he has got a prize in the lottery, he has come to some unexpected good fortune.

Daulat gur mutaraqqeba uske háth lagí hai

He expected to find the bean in the cake, but was sorely disappointed

To know beans, To know how many beans make five—to be sagacious, to be worldly wise

Tez faham honá, duniyádarí ke muámilon ko khub samayhna, aisá bewaqúf na horá ki koí thag le

I was a fool, I was, and didn't know how many beans make five
I was born yesterday, I was

—B. L. Fargson

Few men better know how many blue beans it takes to make five

—Galt

To get beans—to incur reproach

Malámat utháná

He neglected his duty, and as the consequence got beans

I 'll give him beans—I will give him a licking, a jolly good hiding

Main use khúb thokúnga

He called me names and I gave him beans

Bear—A briddled bear—a young nobleman under the control of a travelling tutor
Ek sharif nū jawán ádmí jo kizer nigrání kisí atáliq ke ho

A bear-leader—one who undertakes the charge of a young man of rank on his travels.

Ek atáliq jis ke zer nigrání men koí sharif nū jawán síf kirtá ho

"Bear!" said Dr Pangloss to his pupil, "Under favour, young gentleman, I am the bear leader, being appointed your tutor"

—G. Colman—Hes at Law

Once more on foot, but freed from the irksome duties of a bear leader, and with some of his pay as tutor in pocket, Goldsmith continued his half-vagrant peregrinations through part of France and Piedmont and some of the Italian states

—Washington Irving

It was somewhat beneath the dignity of a gentleman cavalier to act a bear leader to the joshins and simpering city madams that came to see the curiosities

—G. A. Sale

As savage as a bear with a sore head—unreasonably ill-tempered.

Yih istiláh us shakhs ke hie
hul jo gussa karke apná
nuqsan kare, bará hí bad
mizáj

He was as *savage as a bear with*
a sore head, as soon as his
master made the remark, he
threw up his appointment and
rushed out of the office

To take the bear by the
tooth—to put your head
into the lion's mouth,
needlessly to run into dan-
ger

Bew jah apne ko khatre men
dálná

He was possessed of an exuberance
of bravado, and found pleasure
in taking the bear by the tooth

You dare as soon take a
bear by his tooth—you
possess no more courage
to attempt such a thing,
than courage to take a
bear by its tooth.

Jaisá kí tum rich ke dánt
pakar kar uske sáth lar
nahín sakte, waisá hí tum
is kám ke karne kí juiat
bhí nahín kar sakte

"You say," said he, "you can
cross the swollen river, you dare
as soon take a bear by his tooth"

Come, bear a hand—come
and render help

Ko, madad karo

Being sore pressed, he asked us to
bear a hand, and accordingly we
rendered him help

We were so short of men that
every one on board had to bear a
hand

—R L Stevenson

To bear a part in—to take
a part in, to join some
person or persons in some-
thing

Kisí kám men sharík honá.
They had borne no part in the
action

—Southey

Near twenty years had elapsed
since he had borne any part in
politics

—Macaulay

To bear arms—to do mili-
tary service

Faují mulázimat akhtiyár
kainá

Every German citizen has to bear
arms for a certain period

To bear one company—to
be one's companion

Kisí ke sáth sohbat rakhná

His faithful dog shall bear him
company

Pope Essay on Man

To bear down—to over-
power, to force down

Maglúb karná, sar karná,
dubo dená

Fully prepared to bear down all
resistance

The force the size and weight of
our vessel bore her down below
the waves

—Irving

In the committee there was much opposition, but Clive's vigour and firmness bore down all opposition — *Macaulay*

Bear down upon—to approach deliberately to drive towards another with all one's might, with a view to fall upon

Kisi ko sar karne ke hie mustadi se uske taraf ana

As soon as they got on the quarter deck, Arthur perceived a tall, well preserved man with an eye glass, whom he seemed to know, bearing down upon them — *H R Haggard*

Signal was made to *bear down upon* the enemy in two lines

—*Son'hey*

The allied powers were all on a war footing, and ready at a moment's notice to *bear down upon* the Elban Emperor — *Thackeray*

To bear in mind—to remember, to recollect

Yad rakhna

It will be *borne in mind* that Mr Aubrey had given bail to a very large amount — *S Warren*

To bear fruit—to produce results that are advantageous or desirable

Asar paida karna, faeda pahunchana

Agitation, constant agitation, is bound to *bear fruit* in this land, as it has done in Ireland

The institutions founded for popular instruction bore little or no fruit, because instruction in Europe was up to that time nearly confined to one class of society, the clergy — *M Arnold*

His long and dangerous labours were about to prosper and *bear fruit*, when in the moment of success he was taken away — *Froude*

Bear off—carry one away by force, carry one away in a helpless state

Kisi ko utha kar le bhagna

They seized him, tied him, and *bore him off* to a house outside the town — *Froude*

The bull had completely shattered the lower jaw of his opponent, who was *borne off* the field instantly

To bear on (or upon), To have a bearing upon—to have connection with some object

Kisi aur ya shai se taalluq rakhna

These questions we shall pass by, as not directly *bearing on* our subject

—*Freeman*

I want to bring before you another matter *bearing closely upon* this subject

—*Helps*

Even these obscure annals are not without a chain of their own and they *have a most important bearing upon* recent events

—*Freeman*

To bring to bear upon—to so direct as to act or operate upon, to direct against an object so as to hit it

Kisí shai ko kisí aur shai kí taraf is tarah se ruj'ú karná kí pur asar ho

If students would excel, they must *bring* the whole power of their mind *to bear upon* them art

—Smiles

No sooner was Cecil gone, than the influences, which he most dreaded, were *brought to bear upon* Elizabeth

Froude

It becomes us to unite and *bring to bear upon* the evil, the joint moral power of society

—Smiles

The French ships now brought their guns *to bear upon* our positions, and opened their fire

—Southey

To bear oneself—to conduct oneself in a certain manner

Bartáo karná

In the great place to which he had recently been promoted, he had so *bore himself* that, after a very few months, every faction and envy had ceased to murmur at his elevation

—Macaulay

In all other particulars, Montrose *bore himself* with the same calm dignity

—Scott

To bear out—to corroborate, to confirm

Tá'id karná, tasdíq karná

Every one will *bear me out* in saying that the mark by which you know them is their genial and hearty freshness and youthfulness of character —Hughes

A minute examination of his work would fully *bear out* these remarks

—Macaulay

Personal enmity has betrayed Thucydides into a comment which his own statement does not *bear out*

—Froude

To bear with—to show forbearance, to endure with complacency

Sabr ke sáth bardásht karná

Bear with me,

My heart is in the coffin there with Cæsar,

And I must pause till it comes back to me

Julius Cæsar

How long shall I *bear with* this evil congregation?

—Numbers

I am sure you will *bear with* my weakness

—Macaulay

Bear with me, kind Doctor, *bear with me,* in my guilty story

—Warren

To bear a resemblance—to resemble

Mushábih honá

In natural disposition as well as in talents, he *bore* a great *resemblance* to his father

To bear testimony to—to
make a declaration in fa-
vour of or in proof of

Shahádat dena

Several witnesses bore testimony to
acts of the grossest brutality

—Dickens

Nelson, with all the sincerity of
his character, bore willing testi-
mony to the valour of his foes

—Southey

To bear false witness—to
give false evidence

Jhúthí shahád it dená

Thou shalt not bear false witness
against thy neighbour —The
ninth commandment

To bear the brunt of—to
face or sustain the utmost
fury or violence of an attack

Sab se ziyádah sukhti bai-
dásht kaina

The Latins from their position bore
the brunt of these attacks —

Arnold

But the English had borne the
brunt of the fight

Macaulay

He kept the boy up on purpose to
bear the first brunt of the gentle
man's anger

Dickens

To bear up against—to re-
sist successfully, not to
sink under the pressure
of adverse circumstances

Kamyábí ke sáth muqábila
karná, musibat men maz-
bút qáem rahná.

Against the thunder of Jehovah,
against the flaming lake, against
the prospect of an eternity of
uninterrupted misery, his spirit
bears up unbroken, resting on
its own innate energies

Macaulay

A trifle now sufficed to depress
those elastic spirits which had
borne up against defeat, exile
and penury

Macaulay

Your innocent smiles made me
bear up against my misfortunes

—Lamb

A bear garden—a place full
of confusion, noise, tumult
and quarrels, a disorderly
gathering

Koi jagah jahán shor-o-gul
ho, koi majma jahán qá'edah
kí pábandí na ho

Mr Trollope visited the Chamber
whilst at Paris, and heard Soult
and Dupin He thought it a
bear garden

—Temple Bar 1887

Bears are caught by honey
—bribes win even hard-
hearted men

Munhbbharí se badmizáj log
bhi razí ho játe hain

You need not mind his anger,
bribe him and he will be your
slave Have you not heard that
bears are caught by honey?

To divide honey with a
bear—it is better to win
the heart of a wicked indi-
vidual by offering him

bribes than to provoke his anger

Behtar hai kī badmizāj ko kuchh nekar us se sulah kar lī jāe

You must not appropriate all the proceeds, *divide honey with a bear* and he will be pacified

Beard—*To make one's beard*—to have one wholly at your mercy

Kisī ko pūre taur se apne qābū men lānā

You are so much led by him it seems he has *made your beard*

To take one by the beard—to set at defiance

Haqīr samajhnā, be-'izzat karnā

He seriously imagined that the monarch who had *taken the Pope by the beard* and hurled him out of the kingdom would be frightened by the lectures and threats

—Froude

They were not without pride that a poor countryman of theirs should have *taken by the beard* the great Italian priest

—Froude

To beard the lion in his den—to attack a dangerous or much-feared person in his own quarters, to contradict one either on his own growlery or on some subject he has made his hobby, to defy personally or face to face.

Kisī khataināk shakhs ká usī ke muqām-i-sakūnat men muqábila karnā, kisī ke munh par sáf sáf bedhakar jawáb denā

Miss Masterman returned to the inn for lunch, and then prepared for her momentous visit to the rectory, for she had resolved to *beard the lion in his den* and to denounce him in the presence of his family as a hypocrite

—Chambers' Journal

Dar'st thou, then,
To beard the lion in his den,
The Douglas in his hall

—Scott Marmion

To laugh at one's beard—to attempt to make a fool of a person, to deceive a person by ridiculous exaggeration

Kisī ko bewaqūf banāne kī koshish karnā, zahaka alā lahyātān

"By the prophet 'but he *laughs at our beard*,'" exclaimed the Pacha angrily "These are foolish lies"

—Marryat Pacha of Many Tales

With the beard on the shoulder—in the attitude of listening to overhear something, with circumspection, looking in all directions for surprises and ambushes

Jhukkar poshīdah taur se is koshish men kī kisī kī bāten

sunne men awe, ihtiyát ke sáth

They rode, as the Spanish proverb expresses it, 'with the beard on the shoulder,' looking round from time to time, and using every precaution against pursuit

—Sir W Scott *Peter of the Peak*

Beast of burden—an animal employed in labour or carrying loads, a slave

Koí jánwar jis se bojh dhoná ká kám hiya jáe, barbardári ká jánwar, gulán

The camel is a *beast of burden*

Horses and oxen are at times *beasts of burden*

Camels were the only *beasts of burden* generally used in that country

—Buckle

The people at large were little better than *beasts of burden*

—Buckle

Beat—*Not in my beat*—not in my line, not in the range of my talents or inclination

Apne halqe men nahín; mere mutaalliq ká kám nahín

It *not* being in my *beat*, I declined to undertake the task

Off his beat, Out of his beat—*not* on duty, not in his appointed walk; not his specialty or line

Kár-i-mansabí adá karte waqt nahín, gasht karte

waqt nahín, taalluq ká kám nahín, rástah bhúl kar dúsre taraf chale jate waqt

Off his own *beat* his opinions were of no value

—Emerson *English Traits*

On his *beat*—in his appointed walk, on duty,

Kár-i-mansabí anjám dete waqt

While on his *beat* he saw three men move about in that direction

To *beat up* one's quarters—to hunt out where one lives, to visit without ceremony

Just-o-ju kar ke hisí ke muqam-i- sakúnat ko dar-yátt kar lená, bilá takalluf kisi ke mulaqát ke hiye chalá jáná

To *beat up* the quarters of some of our less known relations

—Lamb *Essays of Elia*

Sunday coming round, he set off therefore after breakfast, once more to *beat up* Captain Cuttle's quarters

—Dickens

To *beat an alarm*—to give notice of danger by *beat* of drum

Naqqárah bajá kar khatre se agáh karna

The officer in charge issued immediate orders to *beat an alarm*

The soldiers were startled from sleep by the drums *beating an alarm*

To beat a retreat—to retire before an enemy.

Píchhe hat áná, muqábile se bhágná

She introduced Percy to him. The colonel was curt but grumpy, and Percy soon *beat a retreat*.

—Reade

A few shots from the prison brought them to their senses, and they *beat a hasty retreat*.

—Irving

He was so disconcerted, it is said, that he soon *beat a retreat*.

To beat the air—to struggle in vain.

Be-fáedah koshish karná

So fight I, not as one that *beateth the air*.

S T Paul

These men labour harder than other men result, *nil*. This is literally *beating the air*.

—Reade

To beat back—to compel to retire.

Zabudastí píchhe hatáná paspá karna

He charged on the other flank, but his men were *beaten back*.

—Macaulay

The enemy attacked the earth works on the hill, but was *beaten back*.

To beat about the bush—to beat the bush in all directions to ascertain if game is lurking under it, not to come directly to the point,

but to take indirect means to come to it, "to approach a matter cautiously and indirectly, as in conversation or investigation.

Talásh karná, talásh karne kí koshish karná, betukí hánkná, idhar udhar kí hánkná, bahaná karná, apná matlab muzabzab taríqe se záhír karná

The detective *beat about the bush* in order to ascertain the sentiments of the accused.

He might very well express all he has to say in half the time and with half the trouble. Why should he *beat about the bush* as he does?

—Hazlitt

Mr Maurice, again that pure and devout spirit—of whom, however, the truth must at last be told, that in theology he passed his life *beating the bush* with deep emotion and never starting the hare—Mr Maurice declared that by reading between the lines he saw in the Thirty nine Articles and the Athanasian Creed the altogether perfect expression of the Christian faith.

—Matthew Arnold

Not to *beat about the bush*, (for the advantage of the scheme would take a week to tell), what is to prevent your marrying him?

—Dickens

I was specially to guard against appearing to know too much, I was to *beat about the bush*—to extract her symptoms gradually.

—Warren

To beat a charge—to sound a charge on the enemy by beat of drum

Naqqárah bajá kar hamlah
shur á karne ká ishárah
karna

The General gave command *to beat a charge*

To beat a parley—to call for a parley by beat of drum

Naqqárah bajáne ke zariye
se zahir karná ki dushman
se kuchh kaláni karná hai

We heard the drums *beat a parley*

To beat at one's own weapons
—to overcome one with one's own weapons or arguments

Kisi ko usí ke daláel se
maqúl karná, kisi par usí
ke hathiyar se galib áná,
Mia ki juti, mia ká sar

Fox put forth all his rare powers of debate, *beat* half the lawyers in the House *at their own weapons*, and carried division after division against the whole influence of the treasury

—Macaulay

To beat goose—to thump the arms against the chest in order to get warm

Chhátí pítná tákí jism men
garmí á jác

The common labourers at outdoor work were *beating goose* to drive the blood into their fingers

—Times, 1883

To beat down—to crush; to cause a seller to reduce the price

Maglúb karná, qímat ghaṭá-
ná, molái kar ke qímat,
ghatána

My poor uncle seemed *beaten down* to the very earth by his family calamities

—Scott

Perhaps his patient would try to *beat him down*, and Dr Benjamin made up his mind to have the whole or nothing

—O W Holmes

He was for *beating down* prices with the people that worked for him

—George Eliot

To beat hollow—to vanquish completely

Púte taur se shikast dená

The *Galatia* was *beaten hollow* by the *Mayflower* in the last international yacht race

He had offered to race with him for a bowl of punch, should have won it too for Darcdevil *beat* the goblin horse all *hollow*

Ivring *The Stetch Boal*

To beat black and blue—to badly bruise by blows

Is qadar marna ki tamám
níl parjác

The Blacksmith had a fight with his neighbour, and *beat him black and blue*

To beat into—to make one learn, to urge an idea persistently

Bár bár samjha kai sikháaná

You cannot *beat* it into him that
he must not trifle with his time

To *beat into the head*—to
teach by repetition of instruction

Bár báí talím dēkar sikháaná

I cannot *beat into his head* that it
is his paramount duty to obey
his guardians

To *be beat out*—to be utterly
exhausted

Bilkul thak jáná

My patient was thoroughly *beat*
out by the walk

To *beat out of one's head*—
to convince or persuade one
to the contrary

Qáel karná

I cannot *beat* the idea *out of his*
head that his house is haunted

To *beat the tuttoo*—to sound
the signal for retiring to
rest by beating the drum

Naqqárah bajá kai yih zálhí
karná kí ab áraai ká waqt
á gayá hai

At nine o'clock at night when the
tattoo was beaten I had to retire

To *beat the devil's tuttoo*—
to beat, usually with the
fingers, on a table or other
flat surface.

Besabré ke sáth mez par
hath pataká

"Ah, what shall I do, Lord
Stoyne, for I am very, very un-
happy?"

Lord Stoyne made no reply except
by *beating the devil's tattoo* and
biting his nails

—Thackeray

Thoro lay half a dozen ruffians
writhing on the ground, and
beating the devil's tattoo with
their heels

—C. Reade

To *beat time*—to keep the
musical measure, visibly or
audibly, to regulate the
time in music by motion of
head or foot

Tál dená

At the opera the musical conductor
beat the time with his baton

To *beat to arms*—to give
signal by drum for soldiers
to repair to their arms

Naqqárah bajá kai 'zahír
karná kí sipáhi log musallah
ho jáen

Early in the morning the drums
beat to arms

To *beat up*—to attack sud-
denly, to alarm or disturb

Yaykayak hamlah karná,
chherná, khauf diláaná

Orders were received that we
should make a night march and
beat up the enemy's quarters

To *beat up and down*—to
run first one way and then
another

Máre máre phirná

The stag *beat up and down* and
after a long chase took to the
water and escaped

To beat up for—to go about
and enlist into the army

Fauj bharti karni

The serjeant major has been de-
tailed to go and *beat up* for re-
cruits

To beat the Dutch—to draw a
very long bow, to say
something very incredible

Nā qōil etbār bāt kīhnā

Well, if that don't *beat the Dutch*
it *beats the Dutch* how the things can
have got through so small a hole

Dead beat—completely be-
aten or worsted so as to have no
leg to stand on, like a dead
man with no fight left in
him quite tired out

Is qadr mar khai kī uthne
kī tāqt n' hīn hai

I'm *dead beat*, but I thought I'd
like to come in and see you all
once more

—Roe Bull out a Home

That beats Banagher—won-
derfully inconsistent and
absurd—exceedingly ridi-
culous

Mubāligā, mahaz lago aur
wāhizāt

"Well," says he, "to gratify them
I will. So just a morsel. But,
Jack, this *beats Banagher*."

—*Beats Fany Tales*

That beats Ter magint—that
is highly exaggerated

Mubāligā ke sath bat karnā

Your rinting, rā is pompously
beats Ter magint

Beaten in his own staff—
confuted by one's own
words

A me hī mād se māqūl
māda

Can High Church be any go further
than this? And how well have
I since been *beaten* with mine
own staff

—I We'ey

One's heart beats—one's heart
is roused with more than usual
rapidity, one's mind is dis-
turbed

D chh rakī hīr dā be-qarār

There were many anxious years
beaten through I had not at the
time and with the prayers
prayers flowing in my home-
steads

—T. C. C. y

His heart began to *beat* at the sight of
of the awful meeting. Glor-
go's father

—The clergy

One's heart beats—one's
one's life is extinguished

Dun nikal gai hai m. v. yā
hai

Many of the hearts that I robbed
so gaily then, have ceased to *beat*

—Die's

Beati possidetis—
blessed are the *beati*
Possession is mine for of
the law

Mubárák we hain jo qábíz
hain, qánúnan ziyádah tar
qabzá hí dekhá játa hai

The lawyer reassured his client by
quoting Latin "*Beati Possident
tes*," said he

Beau Ideal—highest con-
ceivable type, finest speci-
men, the model of beauty
or excellency formed by
fancy

Azhadd darje kí khúbsútí
yá khúbí, jo kisi ke zihan
men qaem ho

My ambition is to give them a
beau ideal of a welcome

—Charles Brontë

Cromwell is Carlyle's *beau ideal* of
real manliness

Beau jour beau Retour—
my turn will come next

Meri bhí barí áwegí, main
bhí samajh lungá

His antagonist was worsted and
simply muttered, "*Beau Jour
beau Retour*"

Beau Monde—the fashion-
able world, people who
make up the coterie of
fashion

Wazadár log

I am sure the design will be much
appreciated by what is known as
Beau Monde

Beauty sleep—the sleep
taken before midnight

Would I please to remember that
I had roused him up at night
(in) his *beauty sleep*

—Blackmore Lorna Doone

A medical man, who may be called
up at any moment, must make
sure of his *beauty sleep*

—H Kingsley

Beauty and the beast—a
lovely woman with an ugly
male companion

Ek hasín aurat ká ek bad-
shakal mard ke sáth ham-
jalis honá

Beauty and the beast was what they
called us when we went out
walking together, as we used
to do every day

—H R Haggard

Beauty is but skin-deep—
beauty is a thing which soon
fades away and must not be
valued too much

Husn sarī-uz zawál hai

So long as we will remember that
beauty is but skin deep, we shall
marry a woman only for her
good qualities

Beaux Yeux—beautiful
eyes or attractive looks
This is French

Khúbsúrat ánkhen aur dil-
kash shakl

I will do it for your *beaux yeux*

Because of—owing to,
on account of

Basabab

Because of the opposition they
offered him, he could not execute
the deed

This was Sir Henry's favourite
room *because of* the prospect it
commanded

—Warren

Beck—*At one's beck, At one's beck and call.*

Hukm ke tabe.

You may tell your master that my daughter is not at her *beck and call*, as he supposes her to be

—*Dickens*

They look to have redress at their *beck* in everything seeming to them wrong

—*Froude*

Become—*To become of*—to be the fate of, to be the end of, to be final or subsequent condition

Taqdir men honá, wáq'i honá.

If he continue so refractory, there is no knowing what will *become* of him

The first question which the king asked was, what had *become* of Macduff?

—*Scott*

Bed—*To be brought to bed*—to be delivered of

Larká janná, wáze hamal karná

As soon as she arrived, she was *brought to bed* of two sons

—*Lamb*

As you make your bed, you must lie on it—you must bear the consequences of your own actions Compare (1) As you sow, so you must reap (2) As you brew, so must you bake

Jaisá karoge, waisá páoge, jaisá bowoge, waisá katoge

I write not for those whose matrimonial lot is the average one—neither very happy nor very miserable, who, *having made their bed, must lie on it*—but for those whose lot has turned out “all worse and no better”

—*Mrs Craik*

“Henry has gone to Allington to propose to Miss Crawley,” said Mrs Grantly—“Gone, without speaking to me”—“He said that it was useless his remaining, as he knew he should only offend you”—“Ho has *made his bed, and he must lie on it*,” said the archdeacon

—*A Trollope.*

Bed of roses, Bed of down—a situation of ease and pleasure.

Arám o chain kí halat, aish o ashrat kí hálát

A king does not always repose on a *bed of down*

I found my friend enjoying health, wealth and honour, indeed, he lay on a *bed of roses*

A parochial life is not a *bed of roses*, Mrs Mann

—*Dickens*

Bed of thorns—a situation of great anxiety and apprehension

Bare tafakkur aur khauf kí hálát

Your silence causes me the deepest anxiety, for the last 5 or 6 days I have been lying on a *bed of thorns*

Bedfordshire—*To be for Bedfordshire*—to be anxious to retire to bed

Bistare par jáne ka khwá-
hishmand honá

Faith, I am for Bedfordshire
—Swift

Bedpost—*In the twinkling of a bedpost*—as quickly as possible

Anan fánan

I'll do it instantly, in the twinkling of a bedpost

—Shadwell Virtuoso

He would have cut him down in the twinkling of a bedpost

—Rabelais

Bee—*Bee-line*—the line that a bee takes in making for the hive, the shortest distance between two given points

Do diye hue nuqton ke bích men sab se kam fásilá

Our footmarch, seen afterwards, showed that we had steered a bee line to the brig

—Kane

I'm going to get home as soon as I can—strike a bee line

—W D Howells

To have your head full of bees—to be full of devices, inventions and dreamy theories

Dimág men tadbír yá íjád ke khíyal yá waham ká honá

He paid you a doubtful compliment by saying that your head was full of bees

Been—*You've been and done it*—you have committed an act the result of which may be serious

Tum aísí kárrawái kar chuke ho jiska natíja achchá na hogá

I say, young fellow, *You've been and done it*, you have

Beer—*To think no small beer of anything*—to value a thing very much

Kísí chíz kí barí qadr karná

Miss Arrowpoint coloured, and Mr Bult observed, with his usual phlegmatic solidity, "Your pianist does not think small beer of himself"

—George Eliot

Before—*Before long*—soon, without much delay

Jald, fauran

Before long he returned with two policemen

Before now—previous to the present time

Zamáná maujudá ke peshtar

Before now attempts have been made to reach the top of the snow clad mountain

Before one's eyes—in one's presence or sight

Kísí ke nazar ke sámne

You ought to have noticed the event for it occurred *before your very eyes*

Before one's time—earlier than the period in which one lived, or in which a sovereign reigned

Kisí ke zamáne ke qabl

The Sepoy Mutiny broke out *before the time of Lord Mayo*

Before the wind—in the direction of the wind and by its impulse

Havá ke rukh

Our ship was rushing *before the* wind twenty knots an hour

Beforehand—To be *beforehand with one*—to anticipate one

Kisí ke koi kárrawái karne ke peshtar uske muqábile men kárrawái karna

But it seems that General had been *beforehand with him*, sending letters also to Regan

—Lamb

Catherine was afraid that Elizabeth would use the opportunity, and determined to be *beforehand* with her

—Froude

Begin—To *begin life*—to enter upon any business or profession for the first time in life with a view to earn livelihood

Kisí peshá yá auqát basari ke liye auwal martabah kárrawái shurú karna

He was unable to prosecute his studies and *began life* as an apprentice to a printer

He *began life* at the lowest round of the ladder, when only seven years old

—Smiles

(To) *Begin with*—at the commencement

Ibtidá men, shurú men.

You may have rupees fifty a month to *begin with*

He was advised to conquer Greece and *begin with* Athens

Beginning of the end—the prelude to an approaching disaster or ruin

Ibtidá-i-zawál

His vessels were captured, his ports were taken, and he was entirely excluded from the lake. This was the *beginning of the end*, and despair took possession of the whole city

—Motley

The murders of President Brisson, and his colleagues, were, in truth, the *beginning of the end*

—Motley

Beg—To *beg leave*—to ask or request permission. It is a phrase of courtesy

Ijázat mangná

I *beg leave* to draw your attention to this point

To *beg one's bread*—to live by asking alms.

Khairát par basar karna, bhikh mangná

If you go on at this rate, you will soon have to *beg your bread*

To go begging, To go a-begging—to find none to claim, to be so low or abundant as to be thought not worthy of acceptance

Koí chíz ká diyá jáná magar qabúl na kíya jáná

Places like Annerley Hall don't go begging

—Florence Marryat

Thirty pounds and twenty five guineas a year made fifty six pounds five shillings English money, all which was in a manner going a begging

—The Vicar of Wakefield

To beg the question—to take for granted, to assume in an argument as proved what the disputant sets out to prove

Kisí amr ko jise sábit karná cháhte the sábit shudah farz karná

Now you are attempting to accept as proved the point in dispute, you are *begging the question*

"Facsimile!" exclaimed the old man angrily, "why not frankly say that they are by the same hand at once?"

But that is *begging the whole question*," argued honest Dennis, his good and implacable nature leading him into the self same error into which he had fallen at Charlecote Park

—James Payn

Beggar—*To beggar description*—to exhaust the power of description

Bayán se báhar honá, ná-qábil bayán honá

The joy that he felt at the prospect of getting the situation *beggar's description*

Set a beggar on horseback, and he'll ride to the de'il—there is no one so proud and arrogant as a beggar who has all of a sudden grown rich

Agar bhikmangá yakáyak daulatmand ho jae, wuh zai úr gustákh o magrúr hotá hai

Such is the sad effect of wealth—rank pride—*Mount but a beggar, how the rogue will ride*

—Peter Pindar

Beggars should not be choosers—those who ask for favours must take what is given them and not dictate to the giver what they like best

Koí chíz ká diyá jáná magar qabúl na kíya jáná munásib nahín hai Bhikh aur pachhor

You should have gladly accepted what he was offering, you know *beggars should not be choosers*

Behalf—*In behalf of*—, *On behalf of*—in favour of, on part of, in the interest of
Mín jánib.

He never was known to have done any good action in *behalf* of anybody.

—Thackeray

On *behalf* of the Committee I have to thank you for doing so

—Dickens

Behindhand—To be *behindhand* in—to be behind in progress, to be late or slow in doing anything

Kisī káirawái ke karne men sust

Not to be *behindhand* in the bustle, Mr Q went to work with surprising vigour

—Dickens

To be *behindhand* in one's circumstances—to be in a state when one's expenditure is inadequate to the supply of one's wants

Aisi hálát men honá kí ámdaní se khaich ziyádah ho

His business faculty may be great, but it is certain that he is *behind hand* in his circumstances

Behind the scenes—in a position to learn what is not revealed to the public

Dar pardah, jis amr ko ámlóg daryáft na kar saken uske malúm karne ke qábil

He had an opportunity to go *behind the scenes* and has learnt all the particulars of the business

Behind one's back—in

the absence of a person, stealthily

Gaebat men, chorī se.

You may abuse men *behind their backs* with impunity

Bell—To *hear the bell*—to carry off the palm, to be the best

Sab se sabqat le jáná

Jockey and his horse were by their masters sent

To put in for the bell

They are to run and cannot *miss the bell*

—Forest of Varieties

There are certain cases, it is true, where the vulgar Saxon word is refined, and the refined Latin vulgar, in poetry—as in *sweet* and *piety*, but there are vastly more in which the Latin bears the bell

—J R Lowell

As the bell chinks, so the fool thinks, As the fool thinks, so the bell chinks—the anticipations of a man are in response to his wishes

Billi ke khwab men chhichh-rehī nazar ate hain, jo jis khiyál men iahatā hai use wahī sújhta hai

Compare

Dar kúzá hamá khiyále rūyat binam

My friend fancied that some one came near him and whispered, "Thou shalt be a judge" Have you not heard the proverb "As the bell chinks so the fool thinks"?

To bell the cat—to risk one's own life to save one's neighbors, to encounter great personal hazard for the sake of others, to encounter and cripple one of greatly superior force (The reference is to the fable of the cunning old mouse who suggested that they should hang a bell on the cat's neck to give notice to all mice of her approach "Excellent," said a wise young mouse, "but who is to bell the cat?")

Menu ki jagah kaun pikre,
Kaun sher máre, kaun
dint upáre, kaun is muhim
ko anjám de

The Scotch nobles held a council for the purpose of putting down these upstarts, when Lord Gray asked "Who will bell the cat?"

"I'll tell you how we'll do it," exclaimed Mrs. Armistage, clapping her hands "we'll ask him (the suspected clergyman) to say grace at dinner to night. Then we'll see how he takes that."

"That's a capital idea!" cried Mrs. Percival Lott.

"What fun it will be—at least I mean, what an interesting moment when you put the question to him."

"Oh, but I shan't put it," said Mrs. Armistage hastily. Mrs. and Miss Jennings must bell the cat."

"What have I to do with cats?" inquired Mrs. Jennings wildly "I hate cats."

"My dear madam, it is a well known proverb explained Mrs. Armistage "What I mean is, that it is you who should ask Mr. Josceline to say grace this evening."

—James Payn

Below—Below the mark
—below the standard, inferior

Jis qadr honá cháhíye us se
kum ghatkar

Your work has been rejected, as it is much below the mark.

Below stairs—in the basement or lower part of a house

Kothí ke niche

In that house there are three rooms below stairs.

Belt—To hit below the belt
—to strike another unfairly

Nájaz taríqe se kisi par
hamlá karna

You assailed his private life and not merely his public conduct, sir, you hit below the belt.

Bend—To bend one's steps
—to direct or incline one's steps or course

Kisi jánib qadam rakhná,
kisi taraf chalna

It was growing late and so he thought it proper to bend his steps homeward.

To bend the brow—to knit the brow, as in deep thought or anger, to scowl, to frown

Chin ba jabin honá

The Magistrate bent his brows and observed that he had never come across a worse case than that of the prisoner.

Beneath—*Beneath notice*—contemptible.

Qíbil hiquát

He is such a low fellow, anything that he may say in connection with us is beneath our notice

Benefit—*Without benefit of clergy*—without any leniency or mercy, without being permitted to say any thing in defence

Bila kisi qism ki 11ayát

She would order Goody Hicks to take a Jones's powder without appeal, resistance or benefit of clergy

—Thackeray

Benjamin—*Benjamin's mess*—the lion's share, the largest portion. The reference is to the Bible "Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs"

Juz 1 ázam, hissa 1 qulán

Bereft—*bereft of reason*—mad, insane

Págál, be-aql

Do you not see that he is altogether bereft of reason

Berth—*To give one a wide berth*—to avoid a person.

Kisi ádmí se dúr rahná, apue ko kisi se dúr rakhná

I have had letters warning me that I had better give Ballinascreen a wide berth if I happen to be in that part of Ireland

Wm Black

Besetting—*Besetting sin*—a sin which is habitual, or into which one easily falls

Wuh gunáh jiská koí ádí ho, aísá gunáh jis men log ásiní se pir jaeñ

Lying has been the besetting sin of that man

Beside—*Beside oneself with*—completely out of one's senses, overpowered by some powerful emotion

Aj ne jaine se bíhai

The King was so unquiet and passionate that he seemed like a man beside himself

—Froude

The King was beside himself with rapture when the great news reached him

—Mortley

Beside the question—aside from the question not pertaining to the question.

Gair mutaalliq

What has been submitted by this man is beside the question under consideration

Bess—*Bess o' Bedlam*—a wandering mad woman

Pagli (curat)

Will you have the goodness to tell me miss, why you are dressed up after that mad Bess of Bedlam fashion?

Best—*Best man*—groomsman, the attendant on a bridegroom

Shah-bála

At the wedding the bridegroom's brother was his *best man*

It was like asking a young gentleman to be the *best man* when he wants to be the bridegroom himself

At the best—taking the most favourable view possible

Jahan tak mumkin ho ba nazar riáyat dekhne par bhí

Either death or captivity or *at the best* beggary was the alternative to which he looked forward as the reward of his 14 years' service

—Froude

Macaulay's prose *at its best* is not so terse as his verse

—Morison

The best part—the greater part

Ziyádahtar hissá

The headmaster spent *the best part* of the first day in forming the various classes

To do one's best—to exert oneself to the utmost

Hattál imkán koshish karná

I *did my best* to promote your interest, but could not effect much

Flaxman *did his best* to carry out the manufacturer's views

—Smiles

To have the best of—to have advantage or superiority in point of

Kisi amr men fauqiyat rakhna

The bishops *had the best of* the argument but they had fallen on evil times and were outvoted.

—Froude

"In your argument yesterday, Charles the strange gentleman *had the best of* it," said his wife

To make the best of—to improve to the utmost to accept a disagreeable position with cheerfulness

Jahan tak apnī qūwat se ho sake taraqqī dene kī koshish karná

We must *make the best of* what we have got

Thackeray

The unfortunate victims were thus driven *to make the best of* their situation and accept the fate from which there was no legal escape

—Froude

Men had made up their minds to submit to what they could not

help and to make the best of a bad bargain

—*Ireeman*

To make the best of one's way—to go as well as can be done under the circumstances

Chái-o-náchár apní rah lená

With these awful remarks, Mr. Kenwigs sat down in a chair, and defied the nurse who made the best of her way into the adjoining room

—*Dickens*

To make the best of both worlds—to so manage as to get the good things of earth and be sure of a good place in heaven

Duniyá-o-ákhírat donon he hásil karne kí koshish káiná

There have been great captains, great statesmen, and great so called Christians, seeking to make the best of both worlds

—*Sarah Tutler*

To the best of one's ability (or power)—as far as one is able to do.

Hattal maqdúr

To the best of their ability, they had done their duty to the land and the people

—*Froude*

Bet—To lay a bet—to stake something upon the event of some contingent issue

Shart badná

He laid a bet with the baronet that his scheme would never succeed

—*Smiles*

There was a talk of appointing him minister, and *bets were laid* that he would be ambassador ere long

—*Thackeray*

You bet—I assure you.

Mun tuinko yaqin dilátá hún

My father's rich, *you bet*

—*Henry James, Jun*

Bete noire—pet aversion; object of particular dislike

Khís nafrat kí shu

The ladies of the party simply detest him—if we except Miss Thorne-dyke, who cannot afford to detest anything in transgression. Lady Pat, who is a bit of a wit, calls him her *bete noire*

—*Florence Marryat*

Betake--To betake oneself to—to use, to avail oneself of

Istemál karná, kám men láná

The picnic party being overtaken by a shower betook themselves to the adjoining bungalow

Better—Better half—a man's wife

Zauja

His deceased *better half* had been an eminent cork cutter

—*Dickens*

"Polly heard it," said Toodle, jerking his hat over his shoulder in the direction of the door

with an air of perfect confidence
in his *better half*

Had better—had it better
it would be better if

Bihtar hotá agar

It is getting late, you *had better* go
home

We *had better* avoid speaking to
them

—*Dic'ens*

To be all the better for—to
be on that account the
better for

Isí liház se aur bhí achchhá
honá

We are determined to search this
hall, we must find him we come
to seek It may be *all the better*
for those who will help us and
save us time and trouble

—*Warren*

If you shut your eyes, perhaps you
will go to sleep You would be
all the better for it, if you did

—*Dickens*

So much the better—better
to that extent

Aur bhí umdah

Goods must sell, if, with a profit,
so much the better

—*Smiles*

You do not know what it is to be
a cobbler and *so much the better*
for yourself

—*Goldsmith*

To get the better of—to over-
come, to vanquish, to be
stronger than

Sabqat le jáná, maglúb karná

Finally, her sense of humour getting
the better of her, she said laugh-
ingly, she feared the king of
Spain would prove a bad husband

—*Froude*

Her indolence and love of good
living got *the better of* these en-
deavours at reform

—*Thackeray*

To be better off—to be in
better circumstances or con-
dition

Taraqqi kī hálát men honá,
banisbat peshtar ke khush
lál honá

Thanks to the interest you take in
me, I am now *better off*

For better or for worse—in-
dissolubly, whatever the
consequence might be

Hameshá ke liye, cháhe
kuchh ho, jo ho so ho

He resolved to accept the respon-
sibility *for better or for worse*

Between—*Between* you
and me and the post (or
the door-post)—I tell you
this in strict confidence, let
no one know of it except
you and me

Main jánun yá tum jáno

"Well, *between you and me and
the door post*, squire," answered
his learned visitor, "I am not so
sure that Sir Anthony is quite
the rose and crown of his pro-
fession"

—*Blackmore*

Between ourselves—I tell you this in strict confidence, so that you must never reveal what I say

Is etbar se kī rāz fish na hogā

Between ourselves, three pounds five shillings and two pence is no bad day's work

—Goldsmith

Steyne has a touch of the gout, and so, *between ourselves*, has your brother

—Thackeray

Let this matter which we have been conversing about be *between ourselves*

Between Scylla and Charybdis—between two menacing dangers

Do eksān diqqaton men parnā

Compare

Na rúe raftan na ráhe mán-dan

I am *between Scylla and Charybdis*

If I do not marry him, he will be my enemy, and if I do, I am no longer mistress in my own realms

—Froude

The man whose boat was on fire and who could not swim was *between Scylla and Charybdis*

You have your *Scylla and Charybdis*, as pastor of the congregation. If you preach the old theology you will lose the young men, and if you preach the new you will alienate the old men

A journalist in my position was *between the Scylla* of bad government and the *Charybdis* of no government

—Knight

Between two fires—threatened from two quarters, subject to a double attack

Ekhi waqt men do musibat men mubtala, do tarfā zad men

With increasing debts and diminishing credit, they are *between two fires*

Poor Dawson is *between two fires*, if he whips the child its mother scolds him, and if he lets it off, its grandmother comes down on him

To fall between two stools—to adopt two different measures for the accomplishment of the same object and to fail

Dubdhā men donon gae, na máyā mile na Rām

Do náó pá dhariye, chánchá báe mariye

What on earth should she do? Fall to the ground between two stools? No, that was a man's trick, and she was a woman, every inch

—C. Reade

And they were very merry—so that no one would have thought that Johnny was a despondent lover, now bent on throwing his dice for his last stake, or that Lily was aware that she was in the presence of one lover, and that she was like to fall between two stools

—A. Trollope

Between wind and water—in that part of the ship's

side which is frequently brought above the water by the rolling of the ship, or fluctuation of the water's surface, that part which is easily vulnerable

Jaház ke bagal ka wuh his
sá, jo kī jaház ke dagmag-
ne yá samundar ke satah
par ke pání ke kam o besh
hone se satah samundar par
numáyá ho, wuh hissa jis
men zarar bahut jald pa-
hunch sake

One shot from the enemy's guns
struck the ship *between wind and
water*

That shot was a settler, it struck
poor Sall right *atwixt wind and
water*

—Hahbunton

Beyond—*Beyond concep-
tion*—inconceivable, not to
be understood

Qaiyás se báhar, samajh se
báhar

To him it has always been *beyond
conception* how a man can bring
on his own ruin

Beyond control—incapable
of being managed or res-
trained

Be-qábu

If the animal is once let loose, you
will soon find him *beyond all
control*

Beyond—(or *without*) *dis-
pute*—incontrovertible, in-
disputably

Taeshudah

It has now been established *beyond
dispute* that the earth moves
round the sun

Beyond one's depth—deeper
than one can walk in,
beyond one's knowledge or
ability

Qid se ziyádah gíhrá kisi
ke ilm yá qábiliyat se bá-
hár

If you do not know how to swim
you had better not venture
beyond your depth

He constantly lectures on things
about which he knows little or
nothing, indeed, you may always
find him *beyond his depth*

Beyond one's self—exces-
sively affected with any-
thing

Jáme se báhar, ápe se báhar

He was *beyond himself* with grief
at the loss of his reputation

Beyond the mark—beyond
the limit or purpose, ex-
cessive

Hadd se ziyádah, be-hadd

The culprit wanted to kill him
self, but went *beyond the mark*
in taking so much of morphia
that he vomited and was saved

Beyond the sea (or *seas*)—
out of the state, realm or
country

Qilam rau, iláqe ke hadd se
báhar

He pledged that he had lived long
beyond the sea, and so the suit
was barred by the Act of Limi-
tations

Bid—*To bid adieu to*—to
give salutations at parting,
to take leave of

Rukhsat hote waqt alwedá
kahná, rukhsat honá

Before he left the city he had come
here *to bid adieu to* his old
friends

My time being expired I rose and
bade him adieu

—*Warren*

To bid defiance to—to in-
vite or provoke to contest
by manifest feullessness or
utter contempt of the power
of another

Muqábile kí kuchh parwáh
na kainá

He *bade defiance to* the combined
forces of England and France

—*Macaulay*

The Lord Mayor has but to call
in the trainbands and put the
standing army under arms, and
he may *bid defiance to* the world

—*Irving*

To bid fair—to seem
likely, to have a fair pros-
pect to promise

Mumkin málúm honá,
ummed diláná

The institution *bids fair to* be a
success

The undertaking of a new line of
steamers *bids fair to* succeed

The Persians were now at the
height of their power, and under
Chosroes, they *bade fair to*
subdue all the Eastern provinces
of the Empire

—*Freeman*

To bid farewell to—to ex-
press a wish of happiness
or welfare at parting, to
take leave of some one for
good or for a long time.

Khodá háfiz kahná; Alláh
nigahbán kahná, kisi shakhs
se hameshá yá aise ke liye
rukhsat honá

—And Kent *bade farewell to* the
king, and said, that since he
chose to show himself in such
fashion, it was but banishment to
stay there —*Lamb's Tales from*
Shal'spur

To bid God speed to—to fa-
vour, to wish success to

Yih cháhná kí sarsabzi yá
kámyábi ho

The priest replied that he was not
able to subscribe anything to the
fund, but he *bade God speed to*
the enterprise

To bid good-bye to—It is an
expression of etiquette or
courtesy when one gentle-
man leaves another.

Khodá hafiz kahná

He got out of his chair *to bid* the
pensioner *good bye* on his intim-
ating that his time was running
out —*Dickens*

To bid good morning—
Said at the first meeting or

on meeting or parting before
12 noon

To bid good day—Said on
meeting or parting till dark

To bid good evening—Said
on meeting or parting in the
evening

To bid good night—Said
only at parting at night

He civilly bade her good morning
and departed with his friend —
Warren

Then we will bid you good even-
ing and pray to God you may be
better in the morning — Warren

The old lady tenderly bade him
good night and left him —
Dickens

To bid welcome to—to receive
a guest with professions of
kindness

Tapak ke sath isteqbál kar-
ná

When I visited him he bade me
welcome

At the entrance of T both started
from their musing and bade him
welcome

Bide—To bide one's time—
to wait for the fit or suitable
time

Manqe ká muntazir rahná,
ghat men rahna

Having been wronged, he said he
would bide his time to redress
his grievances

Big—Big with—pregnant,
full of

Hamilá, pur

The female was big with child

His mind was big with the idea of
going to England

A big-wig—a person in
authority, a high or power-
ful person

Hákím, sáhib maqdur

"Then I will leave you, uncle"
said Clara to the task of tell-
ing the big wigs that there is
nothing more to be done or
known down here "

—Edmund Yates

To look big—to give one-
self the airs of a great man.

Bare ádmí kí wazah akhtiyar
kaina

He looled as big and grand as he
could

—Thackeray

His clansmen looled big with pride
when they related how he had
broken hostile ranks and hewn
down tall warriors

—Macaulay

To talk big—to use boast-
ful language

Fakhr kainá, shekhi márná

John Bull may tall big when his
patriotism is irritated

—De Quincey

Bill—Bill of adventure—
a writing signed by a
person who takes goods on
board of his ship wholly at
the risk of the owner.

Jahaz ke malik ke taraf se
ek rasid jis men yih shart

tahrir ho ki mál ke nuqsan
ka zimmá nahin hía jáiá

He shipped his goods and received
from the Captain a bill of lading
there

Bill of costs—a statement of
the items which form the
total amount of the costs
of a party to a suit or ac-
tion

Fard ekhiáát i muqalduná

As there were several hearings of
the case, the bill of costs was
heavy

Bill of credit—a paper issu-
ed by a state or the mere
faith and credit of the
state, and designed to
circulate as money

Lote, wuh k giz jo bitari
sikhe ke istemál ho, hundi

Every state is now in a position to
issue bills of credit

Bill of entry—a written
account of goods entered
at the custom house, whe-
ther imported or intended
for exportation

Fehríst mal ki jo chungí
ghar men dákhul kí jae

The bill of entry that he had sub-
mitted contained a full and ac-
curate description of all his
goods

Bill of exceptions—a state-
ment of objections to the
decision or instructions of

the judge in the trial of a
case, made for the purpose
of putting the points deci-
ded on record, so as to
bring them before a higher
court or full bench for re-
view

Mujbát-i-apil

In the first trial of the man charged
with murder and found guilty,
his lawyer went filed a bill of excep-
tions

Bill of exchange—a written
order or request from one
person to another, desiring
the latter to pay some per-
son named a certain sum
of money

Hundi

I paid for the goods sent me from
Liverpool, by a bill of exchange
on a mercantile firm in London
which was owing me

Bill of fare—a list of the
articles of food provided at
a meal, subjects to be treat-
ed of, a programme of en-
tertainments at a theatre

Kháne ki fahríst

The bill of fare for dinner at the
hotel include several courses

The reader sits down to my enter-
tainment without knowing his
bill of fare and has therefore the
pleasure of hoping that there
may be a dish to his palate

—Adairton Spectator

We observe from an advertisement
in our paper of to day that she

has put forth a *bill of fare* which would please even misanthrops

—*Dickens*

Bill of health—a certificate from the proper authorities as to the state of health of a ship's company at the time of her leaving port

Ahályan jahaz kī tanduustī aur muqam rawangi i jahaz kī āb nawā ke bale men sanad

The ship left the port with a clean *bill of health*

A *foul bill of health*—a statement that there is an infectious disease on board a ship or in the port from which she sails

Sanad is báie men kī muqám rawangi i jaház men chhutahí bimári maujud hai

He wanted to go to Venice with a *foul bill of health* in order that he might be subjected to all the rigours of a quarantine

—*Smiles*

Bill of lading—a written account of goods shipped by any person on board a vessel, signed by the owner or agent of the vessel, who acknowledges the receipt of the goods and promises to deliver them safe at the place directed, dangers of the sea excepted

Wuh rasíd jo málik i jaház kī tafaf se di jáe aur us men yih iqrár ho kī ham mál ko hifázat ke sáth muqám muqarrara par pahunchá denge, magar áfat i-bahá ke zimawár nahin hain

We have the pleasure to acknowledge with thanks receipt of the *bill of lading* forwarded by you

Bill of mortality—the account of the number of deaths in a place within a certain period

Sanad is bát kī kī kisi muqám par kisi muddat i muqarrara men itnī maut hui hai

From the weekly *bill of mortality* published in the Government Gazette we may ascertain how many die of cholera every year at Allahabad

No test of the physical well being of society can be named so decisive as that which is furnished by *bills of mortality*

—*Macaulay*

Bill of parcels—an account given by the seller to the buyer, containing the kinds, quantities and prices of the goods sold

Bijak

Our particular request to you is that immediately after the despatch of the goods, you will kindly forward us a *bill of parcels*

Bill of particulars—a detailed statement of the items

of a plaintiff's demand in an action, or of the defendant's set-off

Ek naqshá j's men muddai
já muddále ke dawe ki
tashrih ho

The defendant was asked to submit a *bill of particulars*

Bill of sale—a deed of sale or conveyance.

Qibálá

His former master had sold him to a new one, who produced the *bill of sale* and claimed the negro as his property

—Smiles

Bill of sight—a form of entry at the custom-house, by which goods, respecting which the importer is not possessed of full information, may be provisionally landed for examination.

Wuh rasíd-i-mahsúl jo chung-gí ghar men nál dekhkar likhí jái

The consignment to our firm was entered at the custom house by a *bill of sight*

Bill of store—a license granted at the custom-house to merchants to carry such stores and provisions, as are necessary for a voyage, custom free

Wuh sanád jo tájiron ko chand asbab zarurí bilá muhsúl ke jane ke hie n. to

The captain received a *bill of store* for supplies designed for use on board the ship

To find a true bill—to find a charge to be true

Juim ko sachcha malúm karná.

It is true that the Grand Jury had found a *true bill*, but there were still in the proceedings enough of perfidy and injustice

—Macaulay

In the meantime the assizes commenced, a *true bill* was found, and Nimcoemir was brought before Sir Elijah Impey and a jury composed of Englishmen

—Macaulay

Bind—*To bind one to*—to oblige or restrain one by promise to observe

Muchilká karáná, wada karáná

I acquired the knowledge confidentially and under circumstances that *bind me to silence*

—Dickens

Her person was a link which bound the country to France and to Papacy

—Froude

To be binding on—to be obligatory on.

Majbúrí honá

He consulted his lawyer and was told that the contract was no longer *binding on him*

Bird—*Bird of ill omen*—one who always predicts

Wah jo hameshá burái kī
peshingoi kaitá ho

It is by no means pleasant to hear
Dr Manley on the subject of Na-
tional Debt, for he is a *bird of ill*
omen

Bird of passage—a migra-
tory bird, one who shifts
from place to place

Khána badosh, áwará gard,
wuh shákhs jo kisi khás
jagah par muqim na ho

The enckoo is a *bird of passage*

No one in Shanghai seems to be
living his own life, but some-
thing else something temporary,
as if we were all expecting to go
home again in the course of the
afternoon or the next day, and
therefore it does not much matter
what we do just for the few hours
that remain or as if we were
convicts doing our time, or as if
we were political exiles, who
might be recalled at any moment,
or as if we were in some way
birds of passage

—*Besant*

I hold it but prudent to suspend
the prosecution of my enterprise
till the summer should have
passed, and we *birds of passage*
had migrated to our winter
quarters

—*Froude*

A *bird's eye*, A *bird's eye-*
view—a general view, such
as would be taken by a bird
flying over a country

Kisi chíz ke tamám hisson
par úpar kī nazar andázi.

From here you can obtain a *bird's*
eye view of the whole town

Viewing from the Pizgah of his
pulpit the free, moral, happy,
flourishing and glorious state of
France, as in a *bird's eye* landscape
of a promised land

—*Burke*

Birds of a feather, *Birds of*
the same feather—persons
of like tastes, persons of
like character

Ek hī mizáj ke ádmī Com-
pare

Kunad hamjins bá hamjins
parwár,

Kabútar bá kabútar báz bá
báz

They belong to the same club and
may well be called *birds of*
feather

Birds of a feather flock together

The witnesses were that atrocious
Ones and two other *birds of the*
same feather

—*Dickens*

A *bird in the hand* is worth
two in the bush—a sure
advantage is better than an
uncertain one, though the
latter is twice as promising
as the former

Nāu naqd na terah ndhái

He said that he was willing to pay
me rupees fifteen a month or in
the event of his success twelve
hundred rupees, I accepted
fifteen a month on the principle
that a *bird in the hand* is worth
two in the bush

To kill two birds with one stone—to produce two results through a single application of energy

Ek prath dai kái ek hi zariye se do kám kái nikálud.

Sir Barnet killed two birds with one stone

—Dickens

Jail-bird—a man who has been in prison one who is more in prison than out of it

Qued se chhúti hui

The Jail-birds who pop at this tune were without single exception, the denizens of the moral hospital

—Reverie

A little bird whispered it to me—A phrase playfully used of something which has been reported and is repeated

Yih bát mujhko kisi khás zariye se má'úm ho gai hai

"What a wicked man you are!" smiled Mrs. Jennings admiringly "A little bird told me you could be so severe when you pleased, though I refused to believe it"

It was evident from the color of her face that she was the bird in question

—James Payn

Birth—By birth—by descent or parentage

Paidáshi tui par, khil-qatan.

He is a gentleman by birth and education

Marian was by birth a man of the people in the best sense

To give birth to—to be delivered of, to give rise to

Jinná, priedi karná.

The lady gave birth to a child before she expected

Your conduct has given birth to various rumours

She is in a common hospital, where she only a few days ago gave birth to a dead child

The passions to which the French Revolution had given birth were extinct

—Macaulay

Bishop—The bishop has set his foot in it—the contents of the dish are burnt
chúna jai gaya hai

"Why sure, Betty, thou art bewitched, this cream is burnt too"

"Why madam, the bishop has set his foot in it"

—Swift

Bit—Bit by bit—in small pieces, piecemeal

Thorá thorá, luqmá luqmá

The stone-cutter will cut away a large piece bit by bit

The wall will crumble away bit by bit

A bit of one's mind—a good scolding, a serious reproof

Sakht sarzauish, sakht malámat

"I shall have to tell her *a bit of my mind*," he said, as he stepped across the close

—A Trollope

Not a bit of it—by no means, not at all

Zará bhī nahīn, kīsī tarīqe se nahīn

"That 's rather a sudden pull up, ain't it, Sammy?" inquired Mr Weller

"*Not a bit of it*" said Sam

—Dickens

Bite—To bite in—to corrode, to eat by means of an acid

Kátná, tezáb ke zariye se kátná

The acid has bit into the metallic plates

To bite the dust—to be killed in combat, to be disgracefully beaten

Larāī men mārā jānā, sakht pitā jānā

In the combat that ensued, his antagonist had to bite the dust

Black Monday—the Monday on which school reopens

Wuh doshambā jis dīn bad tatīl ke madarsā khūle

She now hated my sight and made home so disagreeable to me that what is called by schoolboys *Black Monday* was to me the whitest in the whole year

—Fielding

Black Act—a name given in odium by the non official Europeans of India to Act XI of 1836, of the Indian Legislature, which laid down that no person should by reason of his place of birth or of his descent be in any civil proceeding exempted from the jurisdiction of the Civil Courts

Yih nām Ekāt XI San 1836 Iswā ka un Fāringīon ne rakkhā hai jo mulāzimat sarkārī men nahīn hain— is wajah se ki is Ekāt ke ru se we kīsī adālat diwānī ke ikhtiyārāt ke un par nāfiz hone se barī nahīn ho sakte

A large meeting of non official Europeans was held in the town hall and resolutions were passed condemning what was known as the *Black Act*

Black frost—cold so intense as to freeze vegetation and cause it to turn black, without the formation of white or hoar frost

Is qadr sakht sardī kī jis se paude thithur kar rah jāen aur siyāh par jāen

The land is so cold that there is hardly a night when *black frost* does not appear

To bite the thumb at—This was a contemptuous sign formerly made by those who wanted to quarrel

Hiqār it zāmr kaine ke hīe anguthe kā dānt se kītnā

I will bite my thumb at them, which is a disgrace to them, if they bear it

—Shakspeare *Romeo and Juliet*

Wear I a sword

To see men bite their thumbs ?

—Ravulph

To bite one's lips—to show signs of disgust and mortification

Gussā yā nafrat se hont chabanā

The advocates on both sides are alternately *biting their lips* to hear their conflicting mis statements and sophisms exposed

—Macaulay

Some strange commotion is in his brain, he *bites his lips* and starts

—Shakspeare

Black—A *black sheep*—a man whose manners are rude, a member of society who is not considered respectable, a disgrace to the family

Bad chalan ādmī, bāis-i-bad-nāmī-i-khāndān, kulboran

I 'm forbidden the house I 'm looked upon as a *black sheep*—a pest, a contamination

—Edmund Yates

I know he is one of your *black sheeps*. But he is really a disinterested unworldly fellow

—George Eliot

Black list—a list of persons suspected of insolvency
Aise logon kī fehrist jinke misbat yih guman ho kī ye diwāhiye haiñ

Black lists were prepared in strict confidence for the guidance of bankers and traders

Black Town—the native city of Madras, as distinguished from the fort and civil lines, or the quarters of English residents

Shahrī Mandarāj kā wuh hissā jis men Hindustānī ābād haiñ.

The accused was arrested in that quarter of Madras which is known as *Black Town*

In black—in a black dress, in mourning

Siyāh posh

How is it that the folks are all in *black* to day ?

To beat (or pinch) another black and blue—to beat another so severely that dark bluish marks may be caused by the blows

“We 'll go down arm in arm”

"But you punch me black and blue,"
urged Grice — *Dickens*

What talk'st thou me of *black and blue*? I was beaten into all the
colours of the rainbow

— *Shakspeare*

In *black and white*—plainly
written on paper in ink

Sáf tauí par roshnai se kágaz
par likha huá

He put down what he had to say
in *black and white*

"I have found it all out! Here is
his name in *black and white*,"
and she touched the volume she
had just placed on the table with
impressive reverence

— *James payn*

Their atrocities still stand in au-
thentic *black and white* against
them

— *Carlyle*

In one's *black books*—in
disfavour with

Ná-khushi men, zer etáb

The poor old colonel too was in
Mr. P's black books

To levy *black mail*—to extort
money, to obtain money by
threat or intimidation

Dhamkí dekai rupiya wasúl
karna

His only revenue was the amount
of *black mail*, which he was able
to levy upon the inhabitants of
the Province

— *Motley*

Blank—*Blank bail*—a plea
in an action for trespass,

put in to oblige the plaintiff
to assign the exact place
where the trespass was com-
mitted

Madakhlat bejá bakháná k
muqaddime men uzrdári i
amr kí ke mustagís muqán
i ntekar i juim ká nishá
de

In the action for trespass brought
by the farmer against a peasant
the latter's lawyer put in a plea
of *Blank bail*

Blank endorsement—an en-
dorsement which omits the
name of the person in whose
favour it is made

Koi sakári hui hundi jis mei
us shakhs ká nam na ho ji
ke liye wuh hundi kí ga
hai

The bill of exchange had a *blank
endorsement* on the back

Blank verse—poetry in
which the lines do not end
in rhyme

Nizm-i-gair muqaffá, nasi i
musajja

You will find in Milton specimens
of *blank verse*

Blanket—A wet blanket—
one who damps the spirit
of another, a discouragement

Wuh shakhs jo kisi kí him-
mat ko part kare, pasthim-
matí ká bais

I don't want to be a wet blanket
—W. L. Norris

At home in the family circle, arthritis is too often treated with the wet blanket

—Berant

Blarney—To have kissed the blarney stone—to be full of flattery and sweet expressions

Khushamad se bhará huá

He clattered upon me so many encomiums he ran hater kissed the blarney stone

Bless—To bless oneself—to be astonished

Mutajjib honá

Could Sir Thomas look on upon us just now, he would be astonished, for we are relying all over the house

—Jane Austen

To bless oneself with—in one's possession.

Apne qabze men

What 'you trumpany to come and take up an honest horse without it ere so com to bless yourself with—I fear of that feed

Bless you—It is an exclamation having various significations, but generally used after sneezing, the belief being that it has the power of averting evil consequences

Yarhamo kumulláh.

"Bless you" murmurs Miss Seymour under her breath the benediction being called forth by the sneeze, not the demand for mustard

—Rhoda Broughton

B'ood—To bleed—to draw money from

Rumá wasul karná

The lawyer bled the client to his heart's content

Bleeding heart—a state of sympathy or pity

Hamdradi vá rihm

He heard of your sad calamity with a bleeding heart

Blind—Born blind—blind since birth

Nabiná málar zád.

He said that people who are born blind have some ideas different from those who are possessed of eyesight

Blind of an eye—deprived of the power of seeing by one eye.

Káná

If this horse has really been stolen from the men, they must know of which eye it is blind

—Dr. Quincey

He had a brother called blind Domnick, blind of one eye

To go it blind—to act rashly

Be samjhe bujhe kám karná.

He begged you repeatedly not to go it blind, but you cared little for his warnings

If you satisfy me on the point I am
with you I don't go it blind

Blind side—the side of a
person's character most sus-
ceptible to attack

Wuh juz jo zakhm pizu ho

Love of flattery has always been
his *blind side*, if you want to
obtain any favours from him
flatter him to his heart's content

Blind man—*Blind man's
buff*—a game in which one
of the party is blindfolded
and he has to capture the
others

Dhauhiyá poláo, áñkh mi-
chauli

Mr Burchell, who was of the party,
was always fond of seeing some
innocent amusement going for
ward, and set the boys and girls
to *blind man's buff*

—*Vicar of Wakefield*

Blithe—*Blithe bread*—food
distributed on the occasion
of the birth of a child

Larke ke paedá hone men jo
khána taqsim kiya jáe

Throughout three jovial weeks the
visitors came and went, and
every day the *blithe bread* was
piled in the peck for the poor of
the earth

—*Hall Caine*

Block—*To block out*—to
begin to reduce to shape,
to lay out

Tayyári shuru karná, tajwíz
kaina

He soon *blocked out* a plan of action
for himself

To block the wheels—to pre-
vent progress, to obstruct

Taraqqi ko rokna, rok dena

The scheme bado fair to be a suc-
cess, but misunderstanding among
the promoters *blocked the wheels*

To block up—to obstruct,
to support by means of
blocks

Rokna, samhálna

So great was the crowd, the path
was entirely *blocked up*

The machinery not being properly
blocked up fell and injured some
of the workmen

Blood—*Blood and iron*—
military force or compulsion

Zibardasti, majburi jo ba-
zariye fauj ke ho

Mr Carlyle has been heard to say
that Rhadamanthus would cer-
tainly give Macaulay four dozen
lashes when he went to the shades
for his treatment of Marlborough
This is quite in character for the
Scotch apostle of *blood and iron*

—*Cotter Morrison*

Bad blood—angry and vin-
dictive feelings

Bugz, adawat

Whatever *bad blood* there was be-
tween them was checked by the
prospect of approaching danger

One's blood is up—one is ex-
cited or in a passion

Gussa ya josh men hai

His blood was up at that trunt
That is the way of doing business,
a cut and thrust style, without
any flourish Scott's style when
his blood was up

—Christopher North

My blood is up and I have the
strength of ten such men as you

—Dickens

One's blood boils at—one's
anger or indignation is ex-
cited to the highest pitch
by

As hadd darje ke gusse men
áyá hai

Our blood boils at the indignities
to which some of the negroes are
subjected

They were men whose *blood boiled*
at the sight of cruelty and injus-
tice

—Macaulay

A prince of the blood—a
nobleman of royal descent

Amir kháudán i sháhi

The Indians received the intelli-
gence with pride and exultation
that a *prince of the blood* was
about to visit their land

He had a calm, exhausted smile
which as though he had been a
prince of the blood who had pass-
ed his life in acknowledging the
plaudits of the populace suggest-
ed the ravages of affability

—James Payn

Blood is thicker than water
—a relative will befriend a
man more than others, it
is better to depend for fa-

vours more upon a relative
than upon others

Auron ke banisbat rishtedár
se ziyádah unimed rakhná
behtar hai

"I am aware there is a family tie,
or I should not have ventured to
trouble you"

Blood is thicker than water, is n't
it?"

—A Trollope

In cold blood—deliberately
and without provocation or
sudden passion

Qasdan, ishtiál taba se na-
hin

The man committed the murder in
cold blood, but one sentence can
now be passed on him

Some were for an instant and in
discriminate massacre, others
were against murder in *cold*
blood altogether

—Froude

Blue blood—noble descent

Ah nasab

And the girl—what of her? to
which side of the house did she
belong? to the *blue blood* of the
Clintons, or the muddy stream
of the Carews

—Mrs E Lynn Linton

To make one's blood creep—
to fill one with awe or terror

Khauf se thariá dená

Jinny Oates, the cobbler's daughter
being more imaginative, stated
not only that she had seen the
earnings too, but that they had
made her blood creep

—George Eliot

Flesh and blood—human nature

Khilqat-i-insani

You will find him suffering from all the evils to which *flesh and blood* are heir

What, indeed, was to be expected from a body of public servants exposed to temptation such that, as Clive once said, *flesh and blood* could not bear it

—Macaulay

To shed blood—to cause blood to flow, to kill

Khun rezi kuná

He never refrained from *shedding blood*, if it served his purpose in any way

And did you hear him say that he could have *shed his blood* for me?

—Dickens

The Hollanders were cruel to men, who had *shed their blood* in their cause

—Molloy

To have another's blood in one's veins—to have descended from a high or honourable family

Kisr'áh khándan se paedá honá

Hetty had *Sorrel's blood* in her veins

—George Eliot

Sulla had in his veins some of the oldest and proudest *blood* of Rome

—Freeman

You have some of the best *blood* of England in your veins

Blood-heat—the natural temperature of the human body

Jism kí khilqí garmí bahálatí sihat

On Fahrenheit's thermometer *blood heat* is marked at 98°

Blood—To blot out—to efface, to leave no mark

Mitáná

Blot out, my sins, O Lord, from the book of thy remembrance

Blow—At a blow—by a single strong effort

Ek hí zarb men

The fort was captured at a *blow*

The explosion had so many thousand soldiers dead, at a *blow*

To aim a blow at—to direct a blow to some object with a view to hurt it

Ghúrá chrláná, talaf karne kí koshish kráná

If you wish to aim a *blow* at all our sacred rights, your object will be frustrated

A *blow* was aimed at local superstitions by an order that all crosses and objects of divine worship should be destroyed by the Magistrate

—Froude

To blow a hurricane—to blow furiously or with violence

Híwa ká zor se chalná, andhí aná

As soon as it began to rain, the
wind *blew a hurricane*

To blow away—to drive by
a current of wind

Uráná

His hat was *blown away*

To blow great guns—to blow
violently or tempestuously

Sakht zor se hawá ká chalu í,
ándhí ání

The whole *blow* it *blow* great guns

To blow hot and cold—to
appear both as favouring
and opposing, to be inco-
sistent

Ek hi oñe men khush aur ná
khush hoí nara o garm
donon honí

He was warned "he being con-
stantly order to *blow hot* and
cold with the suns *blow* ch

—*Motley*

Johnson however, with respect to
Goldsmith and indeed with re-
spect to everybody, *blow hot*
and *cold* according to the
humour he was in

—*Goldsmith*

To blow off—to let off, to
allow to escape

Nikálhá, bhág jáne dena

The steamer has reached the ghat
and is *blowing off* steam

To blow one into the air—
to throw one up into the air
by an explosion

Top se urá dená.

Five hundred royal hats were *blown*
into the air

—*Motley*

To blow out—to extinguish
by a puff or current of air,
as a candle, to force out.

Bujhaní, máí kar báhar
máí na

The light was *blown out* by a cur-
rent of air

Pistol in hand, they threatened to
blow out the brains of any man
whom they caught attempting to
steal off

—*Macaulay*

To blow over—to pass away
without producing much
effect

Guzar jiná

The storm has *blown over*

"Give me an execution," said
Lord Clonbrody, "but I heard
you talk of an execution months
ago my Lord, before my son
went to Ireland, and it *blow over*,
I heard no more of it"

—*Maria Edgeworth*

To blow up—to throw up
into the air or destroy by
explosion, to expose, to
scold

Top se urá dená, íáí záhír
kú dena, máí máí káíná

He *blow up* the magazines in the
lines

—*Kaye*

The Captain was too "wide-
r al c" for him, grand and beg-
inning upon him at once, gave
him a *blow up*

—*R H Dana.*

Tell him, if the money is not here next Friday, I will have a paragraph in the newspaper on Saturday, and next week I'll blow up the whole concern

To come to blows—to engage in combat, to fall out
Márpit karná, ghúsa chalaná

They were exchanging high words together and it was no wonder that they subsequently came to blows

Never had cool-headed statesmen a harder task in preventing two nations from coming to blows

Blown—blown upon—having a bad reputation, injured, unsound
Badnam, be-etbár

My credit was so blown upon that I could not hope to raise a shilling

—Thackeray

Blue—The blue ribbon—order of the Garter, a very high distinction

Ek qism ká khitáb, ek tamgá jise we log istemál karte hain jo sharáb nahin pite

Though he distributed peerages with a lavish and culpable profusion, he (Pitt) never desired one for himself, and he declined the blue ribbon when it was offered him

In 1840 he was elected to a fellowship at Oriel, then the blue ribbon of the university

Of course Mr Smith did not smolc, and sported a blue ribbon

as proudly as if it had been the Order of the Garter

—Besant

A blue funk—a state of frightened suspense

Makhmase ki hálat

Altogether I was in the pitiable state known by school boys as a blue funk

—S R Haggard

A blue moon—something which happens very rarely indeed

Ek ajib bát jo ki sház o nadir wáqe ho

On December 10th, 1883, we had a "blue moon" The winter was unusually mild

Blue books—Parliamentary reports and official papers of British Government

Sarkiri kagzát

The blue books bear witness to the moral and material progress of the people of India

At home he gave himself up to the perusal of blue books

In the blues—sad, dejected
Ranjidah, past-himmat

If we had been allowed to sit idle, we should all have fallen in the blues

—R L Stevenson

The man in blue—the policeman

Police ká constable

Those kinds of sin which bring

Bo—To say 'bo' to a goose
—This is a test of courage

A man who cannot say "bo"
to a goose is despised for his
timidity

Diler honá, himmatwar honá

Now you are always writing, and
can't say "ho" to a goose

—C. Read

Board—*Board of Revenue*

—The name of a permanent
committee that exercises
authority intermediate be-
tween that of the Govern-
ment and the Collectors of
the different districts

Borad

The Hon'ble Mr. R. is a senior
member of the *Board of Revenue*

Board of health—a body of
men appointed to have
charge of the sanitary con-
dition or public health of a
town or city

Ummál i safá

The *Board of health* directed that
no member of the family in which
there was a case of small pox
should leave the civil station

To go by the board—to suffer
complete destruction, to be
upset

Bilkul gárat honá, ílat jáná

The ship's masts had all gone by the
board, and she was on the point
of sinking

—Southey

I sat swilling tea until my whole
nervous system must have gone
by the board

—Dickens

On board, On board of—on
the deck of (or in) a vessel
or boat

Jiház ke takhte par

In the evening he arrived and went
on board of a frigate

—Macaulay

The ship had eighty eight men on
board

—Froude

Board—on the board—
following the profession of
an actor

Naqqál ká peshá karná.

Lily was on the board, but Katie
could get nothing to do

—Besant

Boast—To boast of—to
praise one's self in extrava-
gant terms

**Fakhr karná, apni bahut ba-
rái karná**

You will find him constantly boast-
ing of his proficiency

Boat—To boat the oars—to
cease rowing and lay the
oars in the boat

**Khená bandkar dānr ko kashī
men rakh dená**

When the sailors reached the fish-
ing ground, they boated the oars

Bob—To give the bob—to
cheat, to overreach.

Dagá dená , ziyadah chálákí
dikhlaná

C I guess the business

S It can be no other than to give
me the bob

—Massinger

A bob—a shilling.

Ek Angreží síkhá

The trip cost me a bob and a lender
(that is, a shilling and sixpence)

Bodkin—To sit bodkin—to
be squeezed between two
people

Do ádmion ke bich men dab
kar baithná

There is barely room between Jos
and Miss Sharp, who are on the
front seat, Mr Osborne sitting
bodkin opposite, between Captain
Dobbin and Amelia

—Thackeray

Body—As a body—taken
collectively

Sab ko shamil karke , an-
quib sab ke sab

The Indians as a body, are loyal
to the English Crown

—Froude

These votes are not of the Council
as a body not of the President
personally

—Fresman

In a body—all together

Ekatthá, hokar

The students in a body approached
the headmaster and presented
him the petition

The citizens came in a body to
welcome him

—Prescott

Body and soul—with might
and main, with the appli-
cation of one's entire energy,
entirely

Dil o ján se , púre taur par

If you devote yourself body and
soul to this business, you are
sure to succeed

You will find me devote myself to
this pursuit, body and soul

He declared to the Regicide that
he would be damned, body and
soul, rather than suffer a hair of
his head to be hurt

—Macaulay

Bohemia—A flourish of
Bohemian—something of un-
conventionality, a disregard
of social etiquette

Betakallulí ká tariz

Meanwhile there is a flourish of
Bohemian about the place which
pleases new comers. To be sure,
Bohemia never had any clubs

—Besant

Bohemian—A nomadic
Bohemian life—a wander-
ing, aimless life

Awárapan.

It was times that you should give
up your nomadic Bohemian life
and enter the world

Boil—To boil away—to
evaporate by boiling

Abkhará hokar ur jáná

All the water in the vessel will
gradually boil away

To boil over—to run over
the top of a vessel as liquor

when thrown into violent agitation by heat

Josh deno ke sabab se kisi
baitan ke upar hokar
nikalna

Bold—A bold stroke—an effort, sudden or unexpectedly made

Aisi káii iwál, jis men jald-
bázi o dile-í paí jáe

By a series of bold strokes he became a master of the situation

To make bold—to venture
Jurat karna

I made bold to approach him with a petition

"I make bold, young woman" he said as they went away, "to give you a warning about my nephew"

—Besant

To make bold with—to tackle, to deal with, to try to understand

Bhir janá, samayhne ki ho
shish karna

By the time I was twelve years old I had risen into the upper school, and could make bold with Euclid and Caesar

As bold as brass—presumptuous, having no delicacy or modesty

Besharm, beháyá

Fred Bullock told old Osborne of his son's appearance and conduct
"He came in as bold as brass," said I redcrick

—Thackeray

Bolt—Bolt from the blue—a thunderbolt from a cloudless sky, a disagreeable surprise, a sudden and unexpected danger

Bilá abí ke bijlí girná, yakayik kisi musibat lá á pirná

He was little prepared for the calamity, indeed, it was like a bolt from the blue

Arrests sudden as a bolt from the blue have hit strange victims
—Caryl

Bon—Bon gie mal gie—whether one likes it or not willingly or unwillingly

Khwáh hasb dil khwáh ho
yá ní ho

Bon gie, mal gie, we had to wait our turn

—R. H. Dana

A bon mot—a witty saying
Zoráfit

The bon mots of the mother were everywhere repeated
—Maria Edgeworth

Bon vivant—a person fond of good living, an epicure

Aish o ishrat ká sháeq

St. Charles Lyndon was celebrated as a wit and bon vivant

Bona—Boná hde—in good faith, trust worthy, real as opposed to verbal or pretended

Nek matí ke sath, qabil etbár

As we can not doubt, the distinction above stated being a real *bone* the distinction, it will be found to hold, not merely in the language of words, but in all other languages

—Mill

Bone—*Bone of contention*
—a subject or point of contention or dispute, something which produces a quarrel

Jhagre ká ghai, Jhagie ká báis

The delamination question continued a *bone of contention* for some years

That province was the great *bone of contention* between Elizabeth and the states

—Motley

Then came the great *bone of contention* over which there had been such persistent wrangling

—Motley

Woolwich Arsenal has so long been a *bone of contention*

To have a *bone to pick with any one*—to have some cause of quarrel or complaint against any one

Kisi ke sáth larne yá kisi ki shikáyet karne ki wajah rakha

I consider that I have got a *bone to pick* with providence about that nose

—H R Haggard

To make no bones—not to hesitate, to declare openly, to make no secret

Pas o pesh na kuna alinva
tani par kahna ya kuni koi
bat khullam khulla karna

I *make no bones* of my dislike of the fellow and his chums

Bonne—*A bonne bouche*—
a savoury morsel.

Ek umdah luqma

The solemn and heavy tragedy came first, and sent most of the audience to sleep, at least in a figurative sense, but they were revived by the witty dialogue of the comedy, which was reserved till the end of the performance as a *bonne bouche*

Book—*In the books of, In good books of*—in favour with, a favourite of

Páýrá

I was so much in his *books* that it his defence he left me his lamp

—Addison

Then I'll tell you what, Mr Noggs, if you want to keep in the *good books* in that quarter, you had better not call her "the old lady" any more

—Dickens

In the bad (or black) books of—in dis favour

Khafgi men

He neglected to call on his aunt, and got into her *bad books*

For some reason or other I am in his *black books*

—W D Norris

To bring to book—to call to account, to accuse of a fault or crime

Jawáb talab kṛna, sará
dená, ilzám lagana

"By the Lord, Sir," cried the Major, bursting into speech at sight of the waiter, who was come to announce breakfast, "it 's an extraordinary thing to me that no one can have the honour and happiness of shooting such beggars without being brought to book for it

—Dickens

Boot—To boot—in addition, into the bargain

Ghiloá men, ma siwáe iske

I will give you that to boot

I will let you go about your business and give you five guineas to boot

—Scott

Border—To border upon—to touch, to come near to

Sarhad pu wáqe honá, mut
tasil hona

Afghanistan borders upon north
west India.

The wit of some writers borders upon vulgarity

Bored—Bored to death—
excessively annoyed

Be-hadd sitayá huá, ájiz
ho jána

The captain of the steamer says he
gets bored to death by the foolish
questions of some passengers

Born—All one's born days
—during the entire course
of a man's experience in
life

Apní zindagi bhar, tainám
'unr

They declared that they had never
seen such a wicked creature in all
their born days

—Dickens

Born in the purple—born
of royal parents

Sháhí Khá'idán se paidá

Born in the purple, it is a matter
of the highest importance that he
should be acquainted with matters
of interest to his kingdom

Though born in the purple, he was
no better acquainted with the
vicissitudes of life and varieties
of character than most of his
subjects

—Macaulay

**Born with a silver spoon in
the mouth**—born amid
luxury and prosperity, very
lucky from the time of
birth

Paidáish se khush qismat

My friend was born with a silver
spoon in his mouth

One man is born with a silver spoon
in his mouth, and another with
a wooden ladle

—Goldsmith

Not born yesterday—not a
fool, not easily deceived or
outwitted

Bichchá nahin nádán nalin

Sir, I was not born yesterday, you
cannot make a fool of me

Borne—To be borne on—
to be enlisted in

Fehríst men nám dary honá

Though borne on the English estate
Ishinzt, that regiment had
been almost exclusively compo-
sed of Scotchmen

—Macintyre

And or loring on board part of the
troops, who were borne on the
ships books as part of the res-
pective complements, he began
the siege with 1183 soldiers

—Southey

Born in upon one—stamp-
ed on one's mind

Dil pu naqsh honá

It was borne in upon her, as she
afterwards expressed it, to be
such the divine compassion in
favour of the hopeless wretches
constituted, perhaps, as much
by what as evil habit, to break
through and steal

—James Payn

Bosom—Bosom friend—
very dear friend, an inti-
mate friend

Dili dost

St John was the bosom friend of
Jesus

Bottom—At bottom—radi-
cally, fundamentally.

Asl men, batinan

The young prodigal lived a riotous
life but was a good man at bottom

Universal History is, at bottom,
but the history of great men

That agreement is unsound at
bottom

At the bottom—at the base
or root.

Jar, buniyad

Pride is at the bottom of all great
mistakes

—Ruskin True and Beautiful

We all scorned him Yet I
really believe him to be an
honest man at the bottom

—Irving

From the bottom of my
heart—without reservation,
freely

Tah dil se.

It is one of the parties be content to
forgive from the bottom of his
heart all that the other hath trea-
soned against him

—Common Prayer Book

To be at the bottom of a
thing—to instigate or pro-
mpt it

Mudwin yá bání honá

He would never have committed
the crime, had you not been at the
bottom of it

They say the king of Delhi is at
the bottom of the mutiny
Kaye —

To get the bottom of a
matter, To probe (or sift)
to the bottom—to ascertain
the entire truth, to bolt a
matter to its bias

Tah tak kisi bát ko daryáft
karí lená, kisi ami ko tah
tak pahuncháná

I would give the world to get to the
bottom of this mystery

A committee of enquiry was ap-
pointed The condition of

the hospital was *sifted to the bottom*

— *Friend*

He determined to *probe the mystery to the bottom*

Friend

To *have no bottom*—to be mysterious or unfathomable

At'háh hona, baid ul fahm honá

Sir, you are too deep for me, you *have no bottom*

To *stand on one's own bottom*—to have to depend on no person, to be independent

Kai aur shakhs pir bharosá na karná, khud mukhtar honá

Every hut must *stand on its own bottom*

Unless you are able to *stand on your own bottom*, I must ask you not to marry

Bound—*Bound hand and foot*—deprived of the power of moving and acting, the hands and feet being tied rendered altogether helpless

Háth aur paer bándhá huá, lachái

They give you up *bound hand and foot* by restrictive laws

Smiles

To be *in duty bound*—to be obliged by duty

Farz ke wajah se paband.

I am *in duty bound* to support the authority of every officer under my command

As *in duty bound*—as one is bound by duty to go

Jaisa ki karná farz hai

And, *as in duty bound*, I shall ever pray for your long life and prosperity

I was obliged to work among the Negroes and serve out my time *as in duty bound* to do

Goldsmith

To be *bound up with*—to be identical, to be inseparably mixed up with

Eksan, bakhúbi milá hua

My interest is *bound up with* that of the Company

With the character of Cleon, that of Thucydides is *inseparably bound up*

To *know no bounds*,—To be *beyond bounds*—to be extensive, to be limitless or endless

Behadd honá intehá na honá

His love for his servants *knows no bounds*

The exultation and joy of the Pickwickians *knows no bounds*

Dickens

The widow's gratitude to the physician *knew no bounds*

— *Thackeray*

He was exasperated *beyond all bounds* by his companion's unexpected obstinacy

— *Dickens*

To set bounds to—to put a limit to, to restrict

Mahdūd karnā

He has *set no bounds* to the authority of his agent

It behoves a minister of this free country to *set bounds* to the philanthropy of its people

Dickens

Bow—*To have two strings to a bow—to have two means of gaining an object if one fails, the other may be tried*

Kisī kām ke anjām done men dusrī tadbīr ko is khuvāl se peshtar se soch rakhnā ki muhāfāz tadbīr i anwāl men nācāmavābī ho to yih tadbīr kām men āwe

He was not a man to despair, he *always had two strings to his bow*

To draw a bow at a venture—to attack at random, to make a random remark which may or may not hit the truth.

Atkal pichehu tār chālānā qiyāsan kisī bat kā kah denā

A certain man *drew a bow at a venture* and snote the king of Israel

—The Bible

To draw the long bow—to exaggerate

Mubalagā karna, ziyādah karke kahna

Then he went into a lot of particulars, and I began to think he was *drawing the long bow*

—B D Howells

Bowels—*His bowels yearned upon (or over or towards) him—he felt a secret affection for him*

Wuh hamdardi aur shafqat se bhūā huā thā

Joseph made haste for his *bowels* did yearn upon his brother

—The Bible

That evening Alexis did come home to dinner. He arrived about 1 o'clock, with his eyes red and swollen, would take nothing but a glass of tea, and go to bed. At the sight of his inoffensive sorrow, the mother's *bowels* began to yearn over her son

—C Reade

Bowels of mercy—compassion, fellow-feeling

Rūhm hamdudī.

We men of business, you see, Carey, must have *bowels of compassion* like any other

—Mrs C Lynn Linton

Bowled—*Bowled out—stopped in a successful career. It is a term in cricket.*

Kamyabī hāsīl karke waqt shikast khāna

"*Bowled out* eh?" said Ponth

"*Stumped, Sir,*" replied Dallas

—E Yates

Box—*To get into the wrong box—to be out of one's element*

Pareshání ki halat men honá

Whoever he went for happiness,
beside how always got into the
wrong box

In the same box—in the
same embarrassed situation

Ik hí pureshání ki halat
men

"How is it that you are not dancing?"

He murmured something inaudible
about 'partner'

"Well, we are in the same box"

—H R Haggard

To box the compass—to shift
round to all quarters, to
hold all the different beliefs
or theories in succession

Har jánib ghúmná, pu dai
pu sab chízn ka maza
chikhná

After a week or so the wind would
regularly box the compass, as
the sailors call it

—Blackmore

He has boxed the professional com-
pass

To box up—to box, to en-
close in a box

Sandúq men band kainá

As soon as the vacation was an-
nounced, the students boxed up
their books

To box the Harry—to shirk
the table d'ôte and take
something substantial for
tea, in order to save expense

Mez par sab ke sath kháná
na kháná, balki kifayat-
sháirí kí guíaz se chái píte
waqt pet bhar ke khá lena

I or want of funds I did as com-
mercial travellers do, and,
indeed, boxed Harry

To box the for—to rob an
orchard

Bag men jákar phal phúl
chorí se lutna

When a student, he could never
resist the temptation of boxing
the for

Boy—a boy in buttons—a
little fellow who acts as
door-servant and waiter

Wuh larká jo darban aur
khidmatgár donon ka kám
de

The titter of an electric bell
brought a large fat boy in buttons,
with a stage effect of being
dressed to look small

—Howell

The very boy in buttons thought
more of his promotion than of
the kind mistress who had
housed, clothed, and fed him
when a parish orphan

—G J Whyte Melville

Boycott—To boycott a, per-
son—to refuse to deal with
a person, to take any notice
of him, or even to sell to
him

Kisí ke síth rabt o rabt o
len den bilkul band kar
dena

One word as to the way in which a man should be *brayotted*. When any man has taken a form from which a tenant has been evicted, or is a grabber, let every one in the parish turn his back on him. Have no communication with him, have no dealings with him. You need never say an unkind word to him, but never say any thing at all to him. If you must meet him in fair, walk away from him silently. Do him no violence but have no dealings with him. Let every man's door be closed against him, and make him feel himself a stranger and a castaway in his own neighbourhood.

—J. Dillon, M. P.

Brace—*To brace the nerves, To brace up*—to infuse strength, to muster up one's courage, energy or strength

Himmat bandhná, qúwat pahunchána

In truth to *brace* anew the nerves of this paralysed body would have been a hard task even for vicinens

—Macaulay

"We must *brace up*," said Nelson, "these are no times for nervous symptoms"

—Southey

Bran-new, Brand-new
—unworn, recently made or purchased, quite new

Bilkul nayá; istiamál na kiyá hua

You cannot expect him to accept such a low price for *bran new* furniture

His *bran new* stamp of honour is scarce current

Brass—*A brass farthing*—nothing at all

Mutlaq nahín

I care *a brass farthing* for all his threats

Bread—*To take bread and salt*—to take an oath

Qasim khana

By way of binding himself by oath he *took bread and salt*

To break bread—to partake of food

Kháne men sharik honá, mehmán honá

They continued in the *breaking of bread*, and in prayers

—Acts ii 42, and again verse 46

As often as 'Ir Staunton was invited, or invited himself, to *break bread* at the Villa des Chataigniers, so often did Violet express her intention of eating her own luncheon or dinner in company with Hopkins, a faithful old servant

—W. E. Norris

Bread and butter—material welfare, what supports life

Wuh shao jo dai asl háis i-bahbúdí ho, wuh shao jo zindagi ko qáem rakkhe

Former pride was too strong for present prudence, and the question of *bread and butter* was thrown to the winds in revolt at the shape of the platter in which it was offered

—Mrs E. Lynn Linton

A bread and cheese marriage—a marriage to a man, who is not in a position to provide his wife with luxuries

Aise shakhs ke sith shādī jo
upne zamān ke liye aram ki
chīzen biham nā pahuncha
sake

You describe in well chosen language the miseries of a bread and cheese marriage to your eldest daughter

—G. I. Bhyr Khetulle

Break—*To break*—to communicate cautiously, so as to avoid shocking

Dhīre dhīre zahir karnā tāki
sakt sādina nā pahunchē

The priest took it upon himself to break to the old man the intelligence of the child's death

To break jest—to give utterance to a jest or joke

Mizāq karnā

It is improper to break a jest at the cost of your friends

He was sufficiently under restraint from breaking jests on the New Testament

—Macaulay

To break down—to come down by breaking, to lose control over one's feeling, to fail in health

Tūt kar niche ā jānā ghab-
lā jānā, hawas bakhta ho

jāna, tūndurustī ka bigir
jānā

One cart broke down on the way

—Froude

Breast—*To make a clean breast of it*—to make a full and free confession of something which has been kept a secret

Ā'īsh se kisī rāz-i-dil ko af-
sān karnā

She resolved to make a clean breast of it, before she died

The discovery had been made by God's providence and making a clean breast of it he admitted to Dr Wilson, Mary Stuart's share in the murder of Darnley

—Froude

Take the breast—take the mother's milk

Māg ke than kī dudh pinī

In like manner, when an infant takes the breast, it is impossible to say whether the action should be termed instinct or reflex

Breath *To take away one's breath*—to cause surprise or consternation

Hurāt yī khūf dilānā

He was so polite, he flattered with skill so surprising, so fluent, so completely took away her breath (astounded her), that when he finally begged permission to deliver a valedictory oration to all the young ladies, Miss Billingsworth without thinking what she was doing, granted that permission

—Desaut.

Breath of life—sign of life given by breathing

Alamit zindagi, zist ka mishan

There does not seem to be a *breath of life* in the man taken from the water

Not a breath of air—not the slightest breeze, not the least motion in the air

Huá men bíkul haikat nahin

The sails were all blue and white, not a *breath of air* disturbed the serene complacency

—Warren

The breath of one's nostrils—something as valuable as life itself

Ján ke búábú pyáil chíz, zindagi ke misl aziz shi

The novels were discussed in the society whose flatteries were as the *breath of his nostrils*

—Edinburgh Review, 1836

In the same breath—at the same time, at the very instant

Ek sáth hi ek hi waqt men

There are many critics who contrive in *the same breath* to extol the poems and to decry the poets

—Macaulay

"We are surrounded" two of us muttered in *the same breath*

—Warren.

Out of breath—deprived of the power of breathing freely through exhaustion, panting from exertion

Bedam, sáns ukhrá huá

I was quite *out of breath* with running and calling after him

—Dulens

Save your breath to cool your porridge—don't talk to me, it is only wasting your breath

Bik bik kirke apna munh mat thikao

"You might have *saved your breath* to cool your porridge

—Mrs. Gaskell

To catch one's breath—to check suddenly the free act of breathing

Yaká yik sáns rok lená

"I see her," replied I, *catching my breath with joy*

—Capt Murray—Peter Simple

To take breath—bienthe or rest after hard labour

Sakht mehnat ke bad dam lená ya susana

He paused to *take breath* after delivering the address

—Dickens

Under one's breath—in a very low voice, in a whisper

Niháyat áhistagi se káná-phusi se

"A good thing, they did not be-
think themselves of cutting off
my hair," she said under her
breath

He was trembling from head to
foot and constantly crying under
the breath, what he was to do

—Dickens

Breathe—To breathe one's
last—to die

Wafát pána, inatná

It had *breathed its last* in doing
its mischief & evil

—Telleray

His son arrived just after the
father had breathed his last

Bred—*Bred in the bone*—
innate in one.

Dákhl s'risht huá, khas-
lat hogál

His indolence is *bred in the bone*

—Rove

To *breed in and in*—to
breed from animals of the
same stock that are close-
ly related

Un janwaron ke b'ham just
karakar janwar padí k'ha-
ná jo ápas men naz liki
ishtedár hon

Some farmers *breed them stock in and in*, but I do not approve of it—some farmers *breed them stock by the use of animals closely related*, but I do not think it is good plan

Brick—A regular brick—a
jolly good fellow

Lk zindá dil admí

In brief I don't stick to declare
Father Dick, so they called him,
for short, was a regular brick

—Barham

A fellow like no body else, and, in
fine, a brick

George Eliot

*Like bricks or like a thousand
and of bricks*—with a
great violence

Bire zor shor se

Out flies the fare like bricks
—Dickens

If the master discovers what we
are doing, he will come down on
us like a thousand of bricks
(censure us vehemently)

With a brick in one's hat—
drunk. American slang

Budmast, khub dhále hue

Thank our friend over there has a
brick in his hat (is intoxicated)

Bridge—To bridge over—to
provide for an emergency,
to pass over, to remove the
obstacle

Diqqat infá kirne kí kár-
náwá karna, harij shau ko
dur karná

If the Prime Minister can bridge
over this disagreement between
the two Houses of Parliament,
all will go well

Bridle—To bridle up—to
express feelings of contempt
or anger by holding up the
head and drawing in the
chin

Nák bhaug síkorná

He *buddled up*, when his enemy spoke to him

Brief—To hold a brief for one—act as counsel for the purpose of defending one

Kisi ke bichāne ke liye uske tiraf se vikāl t karnā

Professor Dowden holds a brief for Shelley —M Arnold

He had incurred much unpopularity by holding briefs for the Crown at the Bloody Assizes

—Macaulay

To accept a brief on behalf of—to espouse the cause of (This is a phrase of legal origin)

Muqadmā lenā, muqadme men bijaub muddāleh vakil honā

Not a little to Gilbert's surprise, Mr Busmell flatly declined to make this concession, alleging that he had not sufficient knowledge of the circumstances to justify him in accepting a brief on behalf of (in defending) the accused

—W E Norris

Bring—To bring down—to humble

Nichā dekhlanā, pāt karnā

The student's pride was brought down by his failure in the examination

I hope it will bring his pride down

—Dickens

Pride, obstinacy, reputation for fine feeling—these must be brought down and crushed

To bring forth—to give birth to, to produce, to bring to light

Jannā, paidā karnā, afshā karnā, zāhin karnā

She brought forth (gave birth to) her first born son

—The Bible

It is the bright day that brings forth (brings to light) the tender, and craves wary walking

—Shakespeare

To bring one round—to restore one to a healthy condition, to cause one to recover

Sahīb-o tandraust karnā, sehat denā, shafa bakhshnā

She looked most haggard, more hopelessly emaciated than I had before seen her. Still, however, I did not despair of in time bringing her round

—Watson

"Now is poor old Tom to dry?"
"Much the same." "Do you think you will bring him round, sir?"

—C Reed

To succeed in inducing one to take a good course by giving up the bad

Bure rāste ya tariqe ko chhorānā rah-i-rāst jā achhebbe tariqe par lānā

Though William used his new position to *bring* Charles round to a more patriotic policy, his efforts were fruitless

—Green

To cause one change sides or opinion

Kisi ko ek taraf se chhorákar
dusre taraf láná, kisi ki rai
tabdil karaná

You cannot *bring* him round, when
he has once taken a side against
you

—Helps

To *bring* one up—to rear, to
educate

Purwarish karná, tálim dená

I had an aunt there, she *brought*
one up (reared) me, for I was an
orphan

—George Eliot

She had been *brought up* (reared)
in all the refinements of opulence

—Irving

His uncle would have chosen to
bring him up (educate him) in his
own Profession

—Southey

Edward VI had been *brought up*
in the principles of the protestant
religion

—Dickens

To *bring* one to book—to call
to account, to require to
explain to call for an ex-
planation

Jawáb lená, Jawab talab
karná

When the fellow was *brought to*
book for his speculation, he be-
gan to lie in an infamous way

—Mac Mordie

It is an extraordinary thing that
no one can shoot such beggars
without being *brought to book* for
it

—Dickens

To *bring* to an issue to
bring an affair to a point
at which it is to terminate,
to pick out

Mamle ko ákhiri tanqih par
laná, fauq un ko ek bat par
láná jiske tahqiqát se
mamla tashyá ho jawe

He was entirely qualified to *bring*
the negotiation with Tyrconnel
to a prosperous issue

—Macaulay

The dispute was soon *brought* to a
decisive issue

—Macaulay

To *bring* to a crisis—to bring
to a culminating point to
bring to the highest pitch

Intihái darje par lana, gáet
darje par pahunchana

The discussion on this point
brought the quarrel between the
Court and the Ministry to a
crisis

—Macaulay

But I shall dwell at some length
on the vicissitudes of that contest
which the administration of King
James II *brought* to a decisive
issue

—Macaulay

To bring one self to—to persuade oneself to do something.

Kisí amar ke jánib apne ko máyal karná.

He could not bring himself to believe that Christian nations had derived anything from so corrupt a source

—Buckle

But Thackeray could not bring himself to sit at his desk and to an allotted task day after day

Trollope

To bring into play—to cause to act, to set in motion, to give scope to Mutharrík káinā, zihur men ána

The very incongruity of their relative positions brought into play all his genius

—Macmillan's Magazine, 1887

To bring about—to cause to happen, to produce, to assist in accomplishing

Paidá karná, w iqu men láná, anjám diláná

There are many who declare that they would be willing to bring about an Anglo Russian Alliance upon the terms of giving Russia her head in the direction of Constantinople

—Fortnightly Review, 1887

To bring up—(of a sailing vessel) to stop, to cease moving

Rokná, Thahraná

He was still plunged in meditation when the cutter brought up in the bay

—Good Words, 1887

To bring to—to cause to revive to resuscitate, to cause to recover

Zindá karná, jiláná, sehat dená.

I once brought a fellow to (made a fellow revive) that was drowned

—Haliburton

The Jury brought in a verdict of five hundred rupees in favour of the plaintiff (The jury rendered a decision to the effect that the defendant ought to pay the plaintiff five hundred rupees)

To bring into court—to seek, to adjust by law Adálat se dád rasi cháhná

The matter in dispute between the land-lord and his tenant was too trifling to be brought into court

To bring into order—to arrange, to make orderly Tartib dená

The book keeper brought into order the complicated accounts of the merchant

To bring off—to procure an acquittal, to cause to escape

Rerá karáná, chhoiá lení bachá lená

The noted criminal lawyer generally brings his clients off

To bring to notice—to make known, to make aware

Batlán, utlá dena, ágth
kaini

The condition of the reservoir was
brought to the notice of the com-
mon council by a message from
the Mayor

To bring an action or a suit
against—to sue, to prose-
cute judicially

Nalish kainá, muqaddamí
daer kainá

Mrs G has brought an action
against the railway company to
recover damages for injuries re-
ceived in a collision

To bring back—to recall, to
bring to memory

Yád diláná, khyál ájáná

Your conversation brought back to me
the scenes of my youth

To bring forth—to produce,
páidá kainá

The earth brings forth large crops
every year for the sustenance of
man and beast

To bring forward—to cause
to advance

Age báiháná, tareqqi dilw-
ná

He was instrumental in bringing the
General forward in the early
months of the war

To bring in a verdict—to
render a decision or judg-
ment (said of a jury)

Juri ka fatwá yá fuslá dená

To bring to the hammer—
to sell by auction

Nilám karná, bazariye nilam
fatokht karná

All Digg's *panates* (household effects,
for the time being, were brought
to the hammer

To bring to bear—to pro-
duce, to cause to happen,
to bring to a successful is-
sue

Páidá karná, waqu men
laná husab khwáh natija
paidá karná

There was therefore no other me-
thod to bring things to bear but
by persuading you that she was
dead

—Goldsmith

To bring down the house—
to call forth enthusiastic ap-
plause, to have an enthusi-
astic reception.

Neháet talisin o afrin píná,
wáh wah ká nárá bilind'
hona, bare dhum dhán se
isteqbál o khatirdári nona

Toole on his last appearance in
Edinburgh brought down the house
(had an enthusiastic reception)

Every sentence brought down the
house as I never saw one brought
down before

—J R Lowell

The first appearance of the Euro-
pean violinist brought down the
whole house (drew forth applause
from the entire audience)

Bring to light—to discover, to make public, to expose to the public view

Roshan kurná, zâhir karná ;
ám lozon ke nigah men láná

Mr Layard brought to light many monuments and sculptures of ancient Nineveh, which had been buried for centuries

To bring to the gangway—to punish a seaman by tying him up and flogging him at the gangway, the usual place of punishment

Ek muqarrarah muqam pir
jo jaház men rahtá hu,
khatáwar milláhon ko bándh
kar bent lagána

The Captain is a cruel fellow, he brought four men to the gangway for trifling fault

To bring to terms—To cause to surrender or yield or agree to terms

Muti karní já páband shi-
raet houí

A siege often brings an army to terms

To bring word to—to convey a message or tidings Kha-
har láva, pugám láná

The boy promised to bring his father's word as soon as he learned in what street he lived

Brink—*On the brink of*—on the edge of (some steep place), On the eve of, on the verge of—Kinárepar, qarib.

The wary fiend, stood on the brink
—, on the edge of) of hell

—Milton

The country, he said, was on the brink of—(on the verge of) a Civil war

—Froude

Bristle—*To bristle up*—to show anger or defiance
Gussá dikhlána ya dhanki
dená

The cat bristled up when the dog came into the yard

Broach—*To broach to*—to incline suddenly to windward so as to lay the sails aback and expose the vessel to the danger of upsetting

Jaház kackáek hwa ke rukh
jhuik janá aní ulat jine ke
khatre men pir janá.

By an accidental jerk of the tiller to one side, the sail boat was made to broach to and the sailing party were thrown into the water

To broach a subject—To mention first or to introduce a matter

Kisi mas'le ko ibtidá men
zâhir karná ya pesh karná

As we were riding out Mr Fox broached the subject of establishing a female school in the city

Broad-cast—*To sow broad cast over*—to spread or diffuse widely, khub phailaná
yá muntushar karná

The book was printed and soon
broad cast over Christendom

—*Froude*

They were tampering with the
troops, and sowing dangerous lies
broad cast over the length and
breadth of the land

—*Kaye*

Broad—Broad as it is
long—one way or the other
would bring the same result

Chahe jis tariqe se amal kiyá
jáwe natijá ekhi niklega

If I give my brother my horse,
I shall be obliged to buy another,
so that it is as broad as it is long
whether I give him the horse or
the money

Broad daylight—full day-
light, day-light every where
diffused

Din ki roshni pure taun se
phaili hai

It is time to rise, it is broad
daylight

Broad mirth—coarse way of
merry-making

Behudá tarah ká mazaq

They met at the hotel and diverted
themselves with broad mirth

Broad nonsense—gross non-
sense, having no sense what-
soever

Bilkul behudá, bilkul wáhi-
yát khuráfát

What you have just talked is broad
nonsense

Broken fortunes—losses,
financial reverses

Nuqsánát, daulat ghatáne-
wale bad ittisáqat

At the opening of Australian gold
mines many people went to re-
pair their broken fortune

Broken—Broken reed—un-
trustworthy support

Nagabil etbái sahárá

In her intemperate husband the
poor woman had a broken reed

Broom—New brooms sweep
clean—those newly appoint-
ed to office are apt to make
great changes Nayá dhobi
chithre men sábul lagátá
hai, nayá hákim apna rob
o kárguzári dekhláne ke
liye ibtidá men bahut tad-o-
badal kartá hai

If new brooms do not sweep clean,
at any rate they sweep away

—*Blackwood's Magazine*, 1887

To jump the broomstick—to
be irregularly married

Khiláf qaedá shádi karná,
Dastur muqarrara ke khi-
laf shádi karná

Three or four score of under gradu-
ates, reckless of parental will,
had offered her matrimony, and
three or four newly elected fel-
lows were asking whether they
would vacate if they happened
to jump the broomstick

—*Blackmore*

This woman in Gerrard Street
here had been married very

young—over the broomstick,
as we say—to a tramping
man

—Dickens

Brought—To be brought
down into the dust—to be
humbled, to be reduced to
miserable condition

Zalil kiya jáná, ájiz ya past
kiya jáná

Because of his pride, Nebuchad
nezar, King of Babylon, was
brought down to the dust

To be brought to bed—to be
delivered of a child, to beget
a child, to have a delivery

Larká pudá honí.

His wife was brought to bed yester-
day

Brown—Brown study—
absence of mind, apparent
thought, but real vacuity

Bedilí tabiyat ká hazir na
hone kí hálat, udási, adam
tawajjahí

"Invention flags, his brain grows
muddy,

And black despair succeeds brown
study"

—Congreve *An impossible thing*

To astonish the Browns—to
do or say something, not-
withstanding the shock it
will give to the prejudices
of one's neighbours

Kisi aise kám ká karná yá
kuchh aisi bát kahí jo mu-

tassih hamsáyon ke malál
ká báes ho

If we go on the top of the bush,
our conduct will astonish the
Browns—(shock our prejudiced
neighbours)

Her bluntness of speech often
astonished the Browns

To do brown—to gain com-
pletely mastery over, to
hoodwink completely

His was an imaginative poetical
composition, easily scorch-
ed enough, but almost incapable
of being thoroughly done brown

—G J Whyte Melville

Brown Bess—a musket
Banduq

The British soldier with his clothing
and accoutrements, his pouches,
haversack, biscuits, and amuni-
tion, not to mention *Brown Bess*,
his mainstay and dependence
nothing punishes him so much
as wit

G J Whyte-Melville

Brush—To brush by one—
to touch one in going
quickly past

Jaldí chalne men kisi ko
chhute huwe níkal jáná

He brushed by me, while I was
walking along that road

To brush up—to renovate
or revive, to cleanse, to
improve the appearance of

Tázá dam karná, sáf karná,
dekhne men behtar málu
honá.

I must *brush up* my French before my examination (=I must study my French to bring it to my memory before examination)

When the fire is slack we *brush up* (revive the fire of) the hearth and then sweep clean the lower bars of the stove and stir the sleepy coal into activity

Cannot you *brush yourself up* a little (=can not you make yourself appear a little better)

Buckle—To *buckle on one's armour*—to be armed, to prepare for conflict, to prepare to contend in arguments

Mussallah honá, mubahisá ke liye taiyar honá

The statesman *buckled on his armour* (prepared to contend in argument) and went to the Parliament to advocate the Land Bill

To *buckle to*—to set to work at in earnest to apply oneself diligently to work

Sargarm se kam karná, kám m n mál gúl honá

We all *buckled to* with a will, doing four hours a day,

—F E Haggard

Total *buckle*—to talk about matters

Sháhi le hábat guftagu karí

"I told you to dinner who tall *buckle* to me

—Vera 154

Buckler—To *give the bucklers*—to yield, to lay aside all thought of defence

Mutia honá, hári mánná
Age is no body when youth is in place,
It gives the other the bucklers

—Old Play

To *take up the bucklers*—to struggle, to contend.

Jhagarná, larná

Charge one of them to take up the bucklers

Against that hair monger Horace

—Decker

Bud—To *check or nip in the bud*—to die at an early age, to lose no time in suppressing, resist in the beginning, to destroy before it has developed.

Kam siní men nár jání, shuru hi men rokna, baith-ne na dená

He would have been a great philosopher in time, but he was *nipped in the bud*

Guessing his intentions she had *resolved to check them in the bud*

Build—*Build up*—to settle, to establish, to increase and strengthen

Qáyam kainá, barhaná aur táqatwír karná, rusht pusht karná

Regular hours of retiring, regular exercise, and nonriching diet, help much to *build up* (strengthen) the constitution

France has succeeded well in building up in her credit since the peace with Germany

Bull—To make a bull's eye—to fire a highly successful shot to gun a striking advantage, to score a great success.

Neháyat kímvíbi se goli márná, neháyat kámyábi hásil honá

The Republicans had made a bull's eye, and were jubilant

—*New York Herald, August 1888*

To take the bull by the horns—to attack some fearful object boldly and directly

Deleráná taur se kisi khauf-nák shai pir sámne se hamlá ávar honá

Happening, therefore, to meet Monckton one windy morning when he was walking into Kings cliff to keep an appointment, he resolved to take the bull by the horns

—*W E Norris, in Good Words, 1887.*

A bull in a China shop—something in a place where it will do an excessive amount of damage

Kisi shai ká aise muqám pir pahunch jáná jhán us se nuqsan ázim pahunchne ká ehtamál ho

Poor John! he was perfectly conscious of his own ponderosity—more so perhaps than his sprightly mother-in-law gave him credit for

dit for He felt like a bull in a China shop

—*Murray's Magazine, 1887*

Bullet—Every bullet has its billet—nothing happens by chance, and no act is altogether without some effect, it is previously ordained by fate what soldiers will fall in battle, what is allotted can not be blotted

Taqdir ká likhá ágo alá hai, niwashta i-taqdir koí met nahin saktá

"Well" he remarked consolingly "every bullet has its billet"

—*H E Haggard*

No one talks now of "every bullet having its billet," or thinks of life as an "appointed span"

—*Contemporary Review, 1887*

Bundle out (colloq)—pack one off contemptuously and hurriedly, turn out, send away unceremoniously.

Zillat se nikálá jáná

And the result was, that the unfortunate victim was bundled out in a twinkling

—*Dickens*

Buoy—To buoy up—to keep from sinking into despondency

Bosh shásh rakhná, mayusi se bacháná

The young heart of the traveller was buoyed up with expectation

—*Bulwer Lytton*

The recollection of the applause
with which he had been greeted
buoyed up his spirit

—Macaulay

But the spirit of the nation was
buoyed up by wild hopes, des-
tined to end in cruel disappoint-
ment

—Macaulay

To be *buoyed up*—to be
kept afloat

Tante rahná, dubne na
paná

The leaky ship was in danger of
sinking, but by the vigorous
work at the pump she *was buoyed up*

Burden—The burden of
proof—the duty or obli-
gation of proving a state-
ment

Bá-i-sabút

The burden of proof lay with him
and he produced evidence at
once

—Dickens

We admire their ingenuity, which
enabled them to shift the burden
of proof from those to whom
it properly belonged

—Macaulay

Burden of a song—the
words repeated in each
verse, 'the chorus or re-
frain

Antra

"Deficit, deficit, deficit"—that
was the burden of the song, that
was the real fact to be faced

"O Friends 'stain not with blood
the laurels you have gained,"—
such is the burden of Elie's song

—Carlyle

Burn—His money burns
a hole in his pocket—he
cannot keep money in his
pocket or forbear spending
it

usko rupyí kattá hai,
uske pas rupyá jamá nahin
rah saktá kyun kī use bi-
gier khaich kiye raha
nahin jātá

To burn one's finger—to
suffer loss by speculation
or interference

Mudakhilat karne ke wajah
se nuqsán uthána

He has been bolstering up these
rotten non works, I told him he
would burn his fingers

—Mrs Lynn Linton

To burn one's boats—to cut
oneself off from all means
or hope of retreat (The
allusion is to Julius Caesar
and other generals who
burned their boats when
they invaded a foreign
country so that their sol-
diers might feel that they
must either conquer the
country or die, as retreat
would be impossible), to
act irrevocably

Koi aisá kám akhtiyái kar-
ná jis se kinárákashí mum-
kin nā ho aur us kám ke
karnewále kī bahbudí-o-
barbádí usí par mubnī ho

Then he took the perforated cardboard and tore that likewise into small pieces

"Now I have *burned* my boats with vengeance" (let myself no way of retreat) he addressed grimly
—James Payne

To burn the candle at both ends—to squander in two ways, to use up extravagantly, to consume one's energies in a double way

Donon háth se lutáná ne-
háet fuzúl kharchi kuní
ipui quit zuel kuna

By idleness and extravagance he
burns the candle at both ends

Washington Irving talks of Goldsmith *burning the candle at both ends* in the heading to Chapter XXIII of his life

To burn day-light—(a) to waste time in talk instead of action, (b) to light candles before dark

(a) *We burn day-light*—Shakespeare Merry Wives of Windsor 11

(b) It is not good economy to burn day-light

Burnt—*The burnt child dreads the fire*—those who have suffered are wary, once caught twice shy

Didh ká jalá matthá phun'
phunk pita hai.

Bury—*To bury the hatchet*—to let by-gones be by-gones, to cease fighting

and bear friendly relation
Guzishtih ra salwár kahná,
jo hua so huá khíyál kurná,
jang-o jadal munqatá kaike
dostáná baitáo lakhná

It is much to be regretted that the American Government, having brought the great war to a conclusion did not bury the hatchet altogether

—The Times

Bush—*One beats the bush but another has the hare*—One does the work, but another reaps the profit

Mehnat to koi kare aur nafá
koi uttháwe

Good wine needs no bush—A good article will make itself known without being pushed

Mushk án ast kí khud ba
boyad na ke attír goyád

Khushbu hi se málúm ho
játá hai ke attar ke pás krs-
turi hai uski táuf karne kí
hájat nahín, ichchhi chiz
áp in ishhúr ho játí hai ish-
tehar kí zuúút nahín

If it is true that good wine needs no bush, tis true that good play needs no prologue

—Shakespeare—As you like it

Bushel—*Under a bushel*—secretly, in order to hide it

Khufyá taur par, poshidgi se.

Do men light a candle and put it
under a bushel

—Matt. 5: 15

To measure other people's
corn by one's own bushel

—To make oneself the
standard of right and wrong,
to be extremely bigoted and
self-opiniated

Jaisá khud ho waisá hi dús-
ron ko samajhna. Neháet
muttrassi-h-o-khudiáji honá

Business—To go about
one's business—to go off
and not to intrude in other
man's business

Dústre ke kam men dakhál
na dena

Bidding the soldiers go about their
business and the coach to drive
off, Hill let go of his prey sulki-
ly, and waited for other oppor-
tunities of revenge

—Thackeray

To do the business for a man
—to kill a man

Kisi ka kám tamám karná

His last imprudent exposure of
himself to the night air did the
business for him (put an end to
his life)

To have no business to do
anything—to have no right
to do anything

Kisi kam ke karne ka majáz
na honá

You had no business to meet Mr
Campion without my knowledge,
it was disgraceful of you

To mean business—to have
serious intentions, to be
inclined on executing a
project.

Kisi kam ke karne ka pakká
eídá rakhna, kisi kám ke
karne par ámadah honá

He really felt very much hurt and
seriously alarmed, because it had
never occurred to him that the
other two should also mean busi-
ness (have serious intentions—
of marrying Clair)

—Besant

But for—Without, were it
not for Bagair, agar na
hotá

But for the soldiers coming up
at that moment, there would
have been a serious riot

Butter—To butter one's
bread—Secure a decent
and comfortable living

Máqul wajáh maásh hásil
karná, achchhe munáfe
ka rozgár chalána

"It is very fine living" said she
— "He has managed to butter his
bread pretty well"

—Trollope

To look as if butter would
not melt in one's mouth—
to look like a dolt, to look
quite harmless and express-
ly made to be played upon,
to look unconcerned, harm-
less and innocent

Nehāst sidhā sādihā mālum
honā, nehāst bholā bhālā
mālum honā

"She smiles and languishes, you'd
think that *butter would not melt*
in her mouth"

—Thackeray

These young ladies, who look as
if *butter would not melt in their*
mouths, are not a whit *better*
than the rest of us

—Blackmore

To know on which *side one's*
bread is buttered—To
know one's own interests
well, to be full of worldly
wisdom as far as regards
oneself

Apnā mātlab khub jānnā
apne fāede kī oāt khub
samajhnā

"Pshaw" answered his mercurial
companion, "he *knows on which*
side his bread is buttered"

—Dickens

Butter to butter is no relish
—Something substantial
is required as basis for what
is merely a relish

Chālī nīniak mizedār nahīn
hotā jab khāne men dālā
jātā hai tab laziz hotā hai

Soft words butter no pars-
nips—Saying "Be thou
fed" will not feed a hungry
man

lahaz baton se pet nahīn
bhartā

Fine words, says our homely old
"*proverbs, butter no parsnips*"

—Lowell

Buttered fingers—Said of a
person through whose fin-
gers a ball slips, said con-
temptuously of a cricket
player who fails to hold a
ball.

Aisā shakhs jis ke hāth se
gend phisal jaye.

"I never was a *butter finger*,
though a *bad batter*"

—H Kingsley

Button—To have a soul
above buttons—To be wor-
thy of better things, to
have abilities too good for
one's present employment

Aisi lyaqat jā qābīliyat rakh-
nā kī munjadah peshā
uske hīe nāzehā ho

"My father was an eminent but-
ton maker but I had a
soul above buttons and panted
for a liberal profession

—George Colman Sylvestre

Daggerwood

Button-hole—To button-
hole a person—To bore
one with conversation, to
detain in conversation to
weariness

Is qadar zyādah bāt karnā kī
sunnewālī thak jaye

He *button holed me* in the street on
some paltry business

"He went about *butten ho'ing* and boiling every one"

—*H Kingsley Mathilde*

Buy—To buy in—to collect stock by purchase, to purchase goods at an auction on behalf of the person selling, because the bidding has not reached the "reserve price"

Mál kharid kai ekatthá kar-ná, milam men kam dam áne ko wajah se firoshinda ká khud apná mál kharid lena

The articles were mainly those that had belonged to the previous owner of the house, and had been *bought in* by the late Mr Chaimond at the auction

—*Thomas Hardy*

The Government *bought in* all the 4 per cent consols

To buy off—To give a person money to drop a claim or put an end to contention, to cause one to cease opposition by giving him some money or other benefit

Zai dekar kisi shakhs se bázdíwá kará lena, zar ya koi dusri musid matlab shu deku mukhalifaná kárrawai band karaná

It was the potential destroyer of their house whom they had to propitiate the probable possessor of their lands whom they had to *buy off* as best they could

—*Mrs E Lynn Lynton*

The truth is, that it was not Walpole's practice to *buy off* enemies

—*Macaulay*

He *bought off* the Count by promising to marry his son to the Count's daughter

—*Dickens*

To buy out—To redeem or ransom

Zar-i mukhlisi dená, zar deku chhoraná

"Not being able to *buy out* his life Dies ere the weary sun set"

—*Shakespeare Comedy of Errors*

To buy over—To induce one by bribe to renounce his claim, to gain over by bribery

Rishwat dekar tark-i-haqq já bázdíwá karáná, ish-wat dekar apne taraf kar lená

To buy the refusal of anything—To give a small sum of money for the privilege of choice of purchasing or not purchasing at a fixed price within a specified time

Kuchh zar dekar kisi mud-dit muqarra ke andai maqulá qimat pur bashart pasind kisi shai ke kharid-ne ká haq hasil rahná

I *bought the refusal* of the neighbouring piece of land for fifty dollars Its price is five hundred

To buy up—To purchase the whole of the stock
Kul kharid lená

I was so delighted with his last box of curios that *I bought them up* (purchased the whole lot)

To buy a pig in a poke—To buy a thing without ascertaining the quality or the value

Kısı chiz ko bilá uskı miyat (qism) yá qımat darıaft kiye kharid lená

He *bought a pig in a poke* when he purchased his stock in the copper mine

By—By and by—before long, after some time

Rafta raftá, thore aise men
The plague came *by and by* into the town

—Froude

We shall get quite as many friends as we want, *by and by*

—Thackeray

By the bye—In passing, by way of degrees, *apropos* to the matter in hand (This phrase is used in introducing a remark suddenly arising in the mind by way of association with the main subject)

Bihaikef; khair.

I must *own by the bye*, I had strong doubts about the authenticity of the painting

—Irving

By the bye, gentlemen since I saw you here before, we have had to weep over a very sad occurrence

—Dickens

To become a by-word—To become an object of contempt

Hıqárit ká lafz hıqárat yá tanz kıl băt

The name of "patriot" had become a *by word* of derision

—Macaulay

In every part of the country, the name of "Courtier" had become a *by word* of reproach

—Macaulay

By oneself—alone, unassisted

Tanhı ákele, bila kısı ke madad ke

I was very much alone and used to take my daily walk *by myself* (alone)

—Newman

He was shut up in a little room *by himself* (alone)

—Dickens

I did it all *by himself* (unassisted by others)

—Dickens

By all means—certainly, undoubtedly, without fail
Bashık, zarur

When you visit England, *by all means* see Edinburgh

By dint of—by means of, by the force of.

Bazariye

By dint of great exertion, the mason put the stone on the wall
By fits and starts or by fits and snatches—irregularly, at intervals

Be qáeda, khilíf-i-dástur, he tartibi se, waqtan fawaqt in

He works *by fits and starts*

She embroidered this cloth *by fits and starts* (by working at intervals)

By hook or by crook—one way or other, by any means, direct or indirect

Jistirah se mumkin ho, kisi tirah se

The farmer said he meant to get the firm adjoining his *by hook or by crook* (by any means)

He is bent on getting rich *by hook or by crook* (by any means)

By might and main—with the utmost exertion of strength

Nehayat zoi lagáne se

The people removed the rock out of the high way *by might and main*

By the sweat of one's brow—by hard labour, by toil, laboriously

Nihayat mehnat o mushaqqat se, nehayat jan fisháni se

By-gones—*To let by-gones be by-gones—to let old grievance be forgotten and never brought to mind, to ignore the past*

Guzishtá rá silwat karke frámosh karná, jo huá so huá kahná, pichhle bát ko bhulí dená

Can't we let by-gones be by-gones?

—W E Norris

Moreover *by-gones being by-gones*, he had made an excursion into the "Rockies"

—W M Black

C

Cæsar — *Cæsar's wife must be above suspicion*—the name Pompeii having been mixed up with an accusation against P Clodius, Cæsar divorced her, not because he believed her guilty, but because wife of Cæsar must not even be suspected of crime The

phrase is now used in a general way to express the need there is that those immediately connected with great men should have a flawless reputation

Cæsar ki zaujá ki aisi achchhi shuhrat honi cháhíye ki us par ká gumán bhí mumkin na ho

"Caesar's wife," you remember the Roman dictator said—*Caesar's wife must be above suspicions*. Surely if even a heathen thought that, we, Charlotte, with all our privilege (the speaker was a bishop), ought to be very careful on what sort of man we bestow iris

—*Cornhill Magazine*, 1887

Cake—To take the cake—to carry off the prize, to be first in competition

Jab se sabqat lejáná, imtihan já ázmaish men muwal honá

The Wesleyans, however, take the cake, having by far the finest church building in the city—a Gothic structure of graceful design

—*Boston Commercial Bulletin* May 26, 1888

You can not eat your cake and have it too—you can not spend your money yet keep it, you can not reap the advantages of two wholly opposite courses of conduct, you cannot serve God and Mammon

Do bilkul mukhalat tariqon par eksáth amal karke donon se fāedá uthanā mumkin nahin, Gar tu mī khwānī kī yabī dīn o ham duniya-i-dun In khyāl ast-o-moualast-o-jannun munīkun nahin kī admī purā duniyādār ho

aur sáth hī uske purā dīndār ho

Mr Howorth seems to us to be counting—as, indeed, men do often count—on the ability both to keep your cake and eat it, but as a matter of fact, that always turns out to be impracticable

—*Spectator*, 1887

Slave holders in rebellion had alone among mortals the privilege of having their cake and eating it

—J E Lowell

My cake is dough—all my swans are turned to geese, I am quite disappointed

Samjha thá kī hai báz ká-lehntá nikla, neháyat má-yusī hui

Notwithstanding all these traverses, we are confident here that the match will take, otherwise my cake is dough

—*Four P's letters*

Calf—To eat the calf in the cow's belly—to be too ready to anticipate to be too confident of obtaining something

Bī áśānī umīd qá'ām kárná, kī chiz ke milne kī purī ummīd kar leia bāwajūd iske kī uske milne men bahut shak ho

I ever made shift to avoid anticipations I never would eat the calf in the cow's belly

—B Richardson

Calf-love—youthful fancy as opposed to lasting attachment, *Balepan kī pit nau jiwāni ya kamsini kī muhābbat jo deipā na ho*

'Twas no fiery furnace kind of *calf love* on my part, but a cultured and sensible admixture of gratitude and sincere affection

—G A Siva

I thought that it was a childish besotment you had for the man a sort of *calf love*, that it would be a real kindness to help you out of

—Rhoda Broughton

Call—*A morning call*—A short morning visit

Subah ke waqt kī mulāqāt

Payable at call—to be paid on demand

Bar waqt talab ada karāne wāla

A call on share-holders—A demand to pay a part of the money due for shares allotted in a company

Kisi kampanī ke hissedārōn par taqāzā wāste ādāe zar-i-sarmāyā

To call God or Heaven to witness—to declare solemnly that what one states is true, to take oath

Ishwar ko sākshī dekar kah-nā, Khudā ko hāzīr nāzīr jānkar kah-nā, halaf lenā

The man who was accused of theft *called Heaven to witness* that he had never taken anything which was not his own

To call a spade a spade—to call things by their right names, to be plain spoken

Jo jāisā ho usko waisā hī kahna, saf go honā

He must not be afraid of using common words, and *must call a spade a spade*. If he is going to speak against bribery at an election, he must use the word "bribe" plainly

—Helps

The editor denounced the duel as a murderous combat and not an affair of honour, he believed in *calling a spade a spade*

To call forth—to bring out, to evoke, to cause to appear

Lāna, zāhīr karānā, pesh karānā

The violence of party feelings may be an evil, but it *calls forth* considerable activity of mind

—Macaulay

The articles *called forth* a host of rejoinders

She was conscious that few women can be certain of *calling forth* this admiration

—Besant

The suffering of the army in Ireland *called forth* strong expressions of sympathy and indignation

—Macaulay

To call in question—to throw doubts upon, to challenge the truth of, to doubt

Ishtibah karná , suláqat ke
nisbat shak karná

There was nothing in the document
that could be called in question

—Dickens

Of all the rancorous libellers, no
one ever ventured to call in ques-
tion his honesty

—Smiles

If the moral quality of his hero
could not in safety be called in
question (doubted) any sugges-
tion of weakness in him as a
writer was still more endurable

—James Payne

To call one names—to call
one by reproachful appella-
tions, to use nick-names

Gáhi dená , bad zabani karná,
dushnam dená

When he called his mother names
because she would not give up
the young lady's property, and
she relenting caused him to re-
lent likewise and fall down on
one knee and ask her blessing,
how the ladies in the audience
sobbed

—Dickens

Elrabeth called Dou John hard
names

—Froude

He flew into a tremendous passion
and called him all manner of
names

—Dickens

To call out—speak aloud,
to summon to fight, to
challenge, to bring into ser-
vice.

Zor se bolná , lerne ko bulá-
ná lalkáiná , nokai lakhná

He moved the mirth of his crew by
calling out " Wheel to the left "

The militia had been called out

Macaulay

To call on or upon—to make
a short visit to , it see to ,
to require

Muláqát karne ko jáná , dck-
ná , mángná

The Viceroy called on—(paid a vi-
sit to) the prince at 12 p m

Call upon—(see) me in the day of
trouble and I will deliver thee

The Collector called upon his as-
sistant for an explanation of his
unofficial conduct—The Collector
required of his assistant an ex-
planation of his unofficial conduct

To call to mind—to recol-
lect , to remember , to
revise the memory

Yád karná , zihan tázá karná

We can not call to mind any
thing that resembles him

—Macaulay

I now call to mind—what I had
read of in old times Irving

These observations called to mind
—a little domestic story of
which I was a witness

—Irving

To call up—to bring to re-
collection, to awaken

Yád diláná , zihan men láná

His name at once calls up—before
us a slender and feeble frame

—Macaulay

The occasion indeed could not but call up some recollections which might well soften even a hard heart

—Macaulay

To call at a place—to visit a place

Kisi muqim pir jáná

I shall have the honour of calling at the Bedford, Sir if you will permit me, said the major

—Dickens

To call to account—to censure, to demand an explanation from

Málamat karná, ghurukná, jawáb talib karná

She can't call Ensign Bloomington to account, can she, Rev?

Maria Edgeworth

To call for—to need or demand

Zarurat honí, dukar honá

I do not think this letter call for an answer

To call a person to order—(of the chairman of a meeting) to declare that the person has broken the rules of debate, or is behaving in an unseemly manner

Mir majlis ko tiwajjah diláná ki falén shakhs khiláf qáeda jalsa ke amal kir rahá hai va kuchh use bát keh rahá hai jo názebá hai

He had lost his temper in the House that evening, he had

been called to order by Mr Speaker

—W M Black

Mr John was called to order for using unparliamentary language in saying that Mr Cox was a demagogue

To call over—to recite a list of names

Nám pukárná

We were now prevented from further conversation by the arrival of the jailor's servants, who came to call over the prisoner's names

—Goldsmith

To call over the coals—to find fault with

Aib nikálná, nukta chini karná, haigun karná.

He affronted me once at the last election by calling a freeholder of mine over the coals

—Maria Edgeworth

To call to arms—to summon to prepare for battle

Larai karne ke liye taiyar karáná já buláná

Camel—To break the camel's back—to be the last thing which causes a catastrophe. The proverb runs "It is the last straw that breaks the camel's back"

Akhin shai jo musibat láwe

I do not know exactly what it was that Biver did at last, it was something which not only broke the camel's back (was sufficient

to cause a catastrophe—his d-
miscal; but made the cup run
over

—*Desant*

"You find poor Jenny full of
cares" he says alluding to his
wife "She had about as much
as she could manage before,
poor girl, but this last feather
has almost broken the candle's
back

—*Florence Marvat*

Candle—*To hold or show a
candle to any one—to be
in any way comparable with
him.*

kisi tarh maqibile ke
qabil hori

As for other fellows—fellows of
my own standing—there is not
one to show a candle to me

—*Desant*

"And to think, he went on,
without needing my remark,
"that she has spent the whole
of her life in a costly passage
age" So much for "art" sim-
plicity. Why there is not one
of these Belgravian women who
could hold a candle to her for
coquetry"

—*H. E. Norris*

I say she is the best, the kindest,
the gentlest, the sweetest girl
in England, and I say, bankrupt
or no, my sister is not fit to
hold candles with

—*Miss J. Ray*

In such literature writers could
mix with grand ladies, to whom
Miss Prior, with her crown the
goose, could not hold the
candle

—*Sarah Tyler*

*The game is not worth the
candle—the game is not
worth even the cost of the
candle that lights the play-
ers*

Aisi juná hukú us men ná
wale ko b'tti jalane ká
khuchá bhi wasul nahin
hotá

*To hold a candle—to aid
and elect, to act as assistant
in that which is wrong*

Madad ná aśnat kurná,
kisi bure kám men madad
kurná

I will be a candle holder, and look
on

—*Shal Spear*

When I see in the Merchant of
Venice the eyes of Lorenzo

"What must I hold a candle to
my share" So means, must
I direct attention to my dis-
guise and blazon my folly
abroad

*To burn the candle at both
ends—to indulge in two or
more expensive luxuries or
dissipated habits at the
same time*

Do ví zánd turgon se fuzul
khuchí ka.ná

By idleness and extravagance he
burns the candle at both ends

Cannot—*I cannot away
with this—I detest it, I
abominate it.*

Mun us se nafrat kaitá hun,
main use haqir samajhtá
hun

Couriers and ladies' maids, impe-
rials and travelling carriages, are
an abomination to me, I cannot
away with them

—Hughes

Cap—I cap to that—I as-
sent to it

Main rázi hun

(The allusion is to a custom
observed in France amongst
the judges in deliberation
Those who assent to the
opinion stated by any of
the bench signify it by
lifting their caps from their
heads)

Wearing the cap and bells

—Exciting the laughter of
the company (Cap and
bells were carried by fools
in the middle ages, as token
of their office The fools
were licensed jesters)

Mskhrá ká kam karná

One is bound to speak the truth
whether he mounts the cap and
bells or the shovel hat (is a fool
or bishop)

—Thackeray

To cap the globe—To sur-
pass everything, to excel
all

Har chiz se sabqat lejáná,
sab se barh jáná.

“Well” I exclaimed, using an ex-
pression of the district “that
cap the globe however”

—C Bronte Jane Eyre

I must put on my consider-
ing cap—I must think
about the matter before I
give a final answer The
allusion is to a conjurer's
cap

Mujhe is mamile men gaur
kirlene diya tab jawáb
dungá

If the cap fits, wear it—If
the remark applies to you,
apply it to yourself

Agar yah bát tumhare hasb
hál hai, to isprai gaur karo
yá samjho ki tumhare hi
par kahí gayí hál

The truth is, when a searching
sermon is preached each sinner
take it to himself I am glad
Mr Hames *filled the cap on*

—Reade

Cap and feather days—The
time of childhood

Larikpan ká waqt, bachpan
ka zamaná

“Here I was got into the scenes
of my cap and feather days”

—Cobbett

To set one's cap at—(of a
woman) to try to captivate,

to try to obtain as a husband.

Dām i-muhabbat men guaf-tār karnā, shanhai bināne ki koshish karnā (The lady puts on the most becoming of her caps, to attract the attention and admiration of the favoured gentleman)

"You won't like *everything* from India now, Miss Sharp" said the old gentleman, but when the ladies had retired after dinner, the wily old fellow said to his son

"Have a care Joe, that girl is *setting her cap at you*"

—*Thackeray*

The girls *set their caps* at him, but he did not marry

—*Read*

To *gun the cap*—To obtain a bow from another out of respect

Tazi n karnā, salām karnā

"Sach *gains the cap* of him that makes them fine, but keeps his book uncrossed"

—*Shakespeare Cymbeline*

To *pull caps*—to quarrel like two women, who pull each other's cap

Auaton ke misl jhagiā karnā

To *cap the climate*—to go beyond already large limits,

to say or do something extraordinary.

Had se barh jānā; koi gair mamulī bāt ya haikat karnā.

Lively George, as his neighbours call him (and very appropriately too, in spite of his threescore and ten years), who comes once in a while to do odd jobs about the garden, is fond of talking in a grand eloquent manner. He speaks of clearing away the "debris," and of people who haven't much "sentimentology" about them etc. But he *captioned the climate* the other morning when he greeted the gentleman of the house, who had just made his appearance on the porch after several days confinement to his room by illness, with, "Ah, Sir, good morning, Sir. Glad to see you are none the worse once more Sirs"

—*St. Andrews Citizen*

Cap and gown—the full academic costume of a university student, tutor, or master, worn at lectures, examinations, and after "hall" (dinner)

University ke tālib ilm ya muallim kā libas fākhūā jo kisī ilm jalse men pahinā jātā hai.

"Is it a *cap and gown* affair?"

—*C Bede Verdant Green*

The *cap of fools*—the chief

or foremost fool, one that exceeds all others in folly

Bewaqufon ká sardar, auwal darje ká bewaquf

"Thou art the cap of all the fools"

Shakespeare Timon of Athens IV 3

Cap in hand—submissive, in the submissive attitude of one who has a favour to ask

Farmán barlár, atáat karnewálá

And Tulliver, with his rough tongue filled by a sense of obligation, would make a better servant than any chance fellow who has *cap in hand* for a situation

—George Eliot

Cap-a-pte—from head to foot, wholly

Sarápá, hamátan

Armed at all points exactly *cap a pte*

—Shakespeare Hamlet

"I am courtiere, *cap a pte*

—Shakespeare Winter's Tale IV 3

Capital—*Capital crime*—a crime punishable with death

Wuh jurm jis ke bábat sizá--munt qánúnan muqiri ir hai

Murder in the first degree is a *capital crime*

Capital punishment—the punishment of death legally inflicted

Saza-i-maut.

He was now in prison and was threatened with *capital punishment*

—Morley

Capital punishment was abolished throughout the Empire.

—Smiles

To make capital of—to use anything for one's own profit

Kisi shai se khud faedá utháná

I suppose Russia was not bound to wait, till the powers were in a position to *make capital of* her again (use her for their own advancement)

—Arnold

The Bishop is said to have given much trouble, as he seemed bent upon *making political* of the situation

—Kaye

Captain—*To come Captain Stiff over a person*—to be arrogant in behaviour towards him

Kisi shakhs se gusiákháná pesh ána

I shouldn't quite *come Captain Stiff over* him, but I shou'd treat

him with a kind of air, too, as if he being how delightful

—S Warren

Card—*To be on the cards*—to be spoken about as probable, to appear to the men at large as probable

Honewáli kahá jáná ki aglab hu, logon ko malum honá ki fulán bāt gáliban hogi

It was even thought that a marriage between Alexon and Infanta was on the cards

Metley

There was no ground at all for supposing that such a desecration could even be contemplated nevertheless, it was on the cards

—Trollope

To speak by the card—to be careful as to what one says, to be careful with one's words

Samraj bñh kai bāt kahná How abso'ute the knave is! We must speak by the card or equivocation will undo us

—Shakespeare

Speaking only by the card, and of that which I saw with my own eyes, I don't think that Maam Buckey was any crueiler than other slave owners of her class

—G A Sala

To play one's cards well—to act one's part wisely and skilfully, to manage one's own affairs well.

Apni káriawái dándái wí heshiyári se karná, apne mámlon ká umdá intizám karna

He played his cards well in dealing with Mr Simeon

To play one's cards ill—to fail to act one's part judiciously and skilfully, to mismanage matters

Apni káriawái khilíf áql karná, mámlon ká intizám thik taur par na karná.

As long as the claverings are away, you are the first man in the parish, you might represent the town if you played your cards well

—Thackeray

Eighteen years before, the Earl of Lennox had claimed the succession to the Scotch throne. But he had played his cards ill; he was driven out and took refuge in England

—Froude

A great card—a popular or prominent man

Ek mashhúr ádmí, ek bara ádmí

Captain D'Orville, the great card of the regiment, came clanking into the porter's lodge to get a glass of water for the dame

—G J Whyte Melville.

To throw up one's card—to cease to struggle, to despair of success in any undertaking.

Koshish karná, chhoi dená,
má'yús honá, kámyábí kí
ummíd munqatá karná

He perceived at once that his for-
mer employer was right and
that it only remained for him to
throw up his card

—W E Norris

The cards are in my hands
—I hold the disposal of
events which will secure
success

Mámloṇ ko apne akhtiyár
men iakhná

The Viceroy hurried at Arezzo, the
Cisimi irritating the French,
the war of Naples imminent,
the other cards are in my hand

—Cassir Borgia LXIX

To count on one's cards—
to anticipate success under
the circumstances

Halat muujada ke leház se
kámyábí kí ummíd karná

He counts on his cards in giving a
fresh start to his business

Care—To care nothing
about—to be indifferent to

Kuchh parwá na karná

His youngest son cares nothing
about his boot

Care killed a cat—It is said
that "a cat has nine lives"
yet care would wear them
all out This proverb refers
to the depressing effect of
care upon the bodily health

Fikr se insán ghul játá hai,

"Come, come" said Silver, "stop
this talk care killed a cat
Fetch a head for the donbloons"

—R L Stevenson

Not to care a bit, fig, pin or
straw—to care little or
nothing for

Kuchh parwá na karrá

I did not miss anything, I did not
care a straw what you had taken

—Thackeray

He thus gave him to understand
that he did not care a pin for
fortune

—Dickens

They do not care a bit if they get
you into trouble, provided only
they serve their own selfish ends

—Smiles

To take care or to have care
—to be careful, to take
heed

Hoshíár honá, khabírdár
honá, khabarguú karná

Take care, you don't come in my
way

—Dickens

He took care not to pledge himself
to any perilous line of conduct

—Macaulay

Care was taken that the executions
would be announced in the
London Gazette

—Froude

Have a care, ere you provoke a
desperate man to frenzy

—Dickens

He then appointed two bishops to
take care of his kingdom in his
absence

—Dickens

Carpet—*To be on the carpet*—to be under discussion to be under debate (carpet was formerly used for table cloth)

Zei bahas honá

An alliance between Alexon and Elizabeth was on the carpet

—Molley

The talk was all of him of his magnificence, his richness, his manners, his principles, his daughter and her future marriage—already on the carpet of discussion and surmise

—Mrs E Lynn Lynton

To come on be brought on carpet—to be introduced

Pesh kuná yá pesh honá,
jari karáná yá honá

There were no better spec's (speculations) among us than ours and churches, until the railroads came on the carpet (were introduced)

—Harrison

He shifted the discourse in his turn and (with a more placid air) contrived to bring another subject upon the carpet

—Graves

A carpet knight—a gentle man who receives the honour of knighthood from his sovereign, not for services on the battlefield but for services at court or as a peaceful citizen

Wuh shakhs jis ne biháduní
ka maitaba amú:át mulki

yá dígai khidmát darbái ke
anjám dene ke síle men
píyá ho aur jang men biháduní
se lukar bahaduríká
rutbá na hásil kíyá ho

By heaven I change

My thought, and hold thy vision
light,

As that of some vain carpet knight,
Who ill deserved my courteous
care,

And whose best boast is but to
wear

A braid of his fair lady's hair

—Scott

To be carried away by—to be led away by, to be powerfully influenced by, to be charmed or deluded by

Rahnumái kíyá jíná, qábú
men áná, mastún honá

In no case should you suffer yourself to be carried away by the
current sayings about men's
character and conduct

—Hells

She was carried away by an irresistible train of thought

—Dickens

Walter alone seemed not carried away by the eloquence of their guest

—Bulwer Lytton

Carriage—*A carriage and four*—a carriage drawn by four horses

Chár ghore kí gárí

"A carriage and four, papa, pray
come and look" "Four horses"

exclaimed Miss Armytage, in the excitement of the moment for getting her own cannons of etiquette, and rising from her chair to obtain a better view of the approaching vehicle

—James Payne

Carriage company—persons who are so wealthy as to keep their private carriage

We ashkhas jin ke pas is qadar diulit hai ki garī apne sawarī ke liye ikthe hai

There is no phrase more elegant and to my taste than that in which people are described as "seeing a great deal of *carriage company*"

—Thackeray

Carry—To carry all before one—to be eminently successful or popular

Khūb kāmjab honā jā khūb nāmwarī hāsīl kīnā

The firm of W L & Co, has opened a drapery shop in the city, and carries all before them (is remarkably successful)

To carry coals to Newcastle—to do something superfluous or unnecessary, to lose one's labour

Koh kandan-o-kāh bar awur-dan, lāhāsīl kām karna, mehnat iāgān kīnā

To send tea to China would be carrying coals to Newcastle (would be a superfluous enterprise), (Newcastle being a city

in England from which much coals come)

To carry into effect or execution—to perform, to execute

Anjām denā, amal men lanā

We had long planned to visit Palestine, but were not able to carry our plan into execution

Circumstances, which it would be tedious to explain, long prevented us from carrying this intention into effect

—Macaulay

No objection arising from any quarter, the plan was adopted and soon afterwards carried into effect

—De Quincey

To carry another with one—to manage to make another adopt one's own sentiment, to draw any one to one's side by artifice or force of arguments

Kisī ko apne ham-khyāl banā-nā, kisī ko dalīlon se qāyal karke jā koī dusarī tārīf karke apne taraf kar lenā

By an artful manœuvre of rhetoric he carried the house with him from the very commencement to the very end

To carry conviction—to cause to be believed, to convince

Etqād dilānā, yaqīn karānā
That newspaper article concerning the expenditure of the Simla Exodus carries conviction to all readers

Many of his views need only be stated in order at once to *carry* conviction with them

—*Freeman*

His upright and honourable bearing, coupled with that force of speech which so eminently distinguished him, would have *carried* conviction to any reasonable mind

—*Dickens*

To carry matters with a high hand—to be arrogant, denouncing, tyrannical and the like

Mutkabbaná já zálímána
kárarwá karna

Barbarian conquerors have been apt to *carry matters with a high hand*

To carry on—to promote, to advance, to continue, to manage or prosecute, to conduct in a inde manner.

Jari rakhná, intizár kainá,
bedhangí kárrawai karná

It requires men and money to *carry on* (to continue) the war. He was obliged to borrow money to *carry on* (to help forward) his business

He *carried on* the business admirably managed the business very well

The young people *carried on* at a great rate (did not conduct themselves with propriety, they were rather rude)

They *carried on* until every morning (continued their festive happy time till morning)

To carry the day—to win the battle, to be successful in a contest or dispute.

Larái jítaná, kisi jhagre já
takrar men fitehí ab honá

The conservatives *carried the day* in the last election (1886)

Notwithstanding the weakness of their case, the defection of their leader and the ability of their opponent, they very nearly *carried the day*

—*Macaulay*

The fanatics *carried the day* at last

—*Froude*

To carry one's point—to succeed in obtaining that on which one insists, or for which one contends, to succeed one's own view of a matter by defeating others

Us chíz ko hásil karná jis
ke hie kaidusíá shakhs
kosian ho. apni rai ko
dusron ki rai par fauqiyat
diláná

I was but a bad speaker, never eloquent, hardly correct in language and yet I generally *carried my point*

—*Smiles*

Being heard before the Judicial Council, his Orator succeeded in *carrying his point*

—*Helps*

Everyone of the bishops supporting him, he *carried his point*

—*Froude*

They were bent upon placing their friend Littleton in the Speaker's chair, and they had carried their point triumphantly

—Macaulay

To carry anything too far—to exceed the proper bound in anything

Hid se guzar jáná

Of course you may carry the thing too far, as (in the well known story) when Mr A twitted by Mr B with having sent a man to sleep in his (Mr B's) church

—Cornhill Magazine

To carry through—to bring to completion

Khatam kuná, tamám karná

The whole country is filled with such failures swaggering beginnings that could not be carried through

—Thackeray

To carry weight in races etc—to equalise the weight of two or more riders by adding weights to the lighter ones, till both (or all) the riders are made of one uniform weight

Ghordau men swáion ká waz in barábai karná

He carries weight: he rides a race
“Tis for a thousand pounds”

—Couper John Gypin

To carry weight—to have influence

Asai pizir honá, dabdabá já akhtijár rakhná

His recommendation carries a great weight in the public offices

Cart—To put the cart before the horse—to reverse right order or allocation of things to put the wrong thing first

Be tartibi se kisi kám ko karná, jo chiz piche honi chahiye use pahile karná

To begin physics at this stage is to put the cart before the horse (begin with a subject that should come afterwards) study geometry first

Case—In good case—in good condition (of body)

Achchhi hálat jismání men

He thought first of Tom's length, and breadth and height, and what he would sell for, if he was kept fat and in good case till he got him into market

—Uncle Tom's Cabin

The towns there in hardly better case, for misery and disease killed a hundred thousand people in Paris alone

—Green

In case—if

Darhale ki, agar

One half of this money she is to forfeit, in case she refuses to marry you

—Goldsmith

In that case—if such a thing would happen

Du an hale ki, tab to

The emperor might be ruined or lose Burgundy and in *that case* England would lose Calais

—Froude

To make out a case—to establish a charge by evidence or argument

Shahád it ya dalay it ke zari-ye se kof muqidmá (yá il-zám) qayam kuná

To get up a case *successfully*—

Kisí muqidme ko jít lená

He had got scent of some evidence against B which would tell terribly against him and *make out a case* of "malice prepence"

—Harrison

In each of these cases taken separately, a skilful defender of Walpole might perhaps *make out a case* for him

—Macaulay

And in truth, the Governor General's power of *making out a case*, of perplexing what it was inconvenient that people should understand, of setting in the clearest point of view whatever would bear the light, was in comparable

—Macaulay

A case in point—A case bearing upon the matter in hand, a circumstance that is opposite or pertinent

Amar tasfiyá talab ke hamshakal dúsrá námá másbabq jo tasfiyá shudá ho

Much importance was attached to the precedents of 1326, 1377 and 1422, but the case which was justly considered as most in point was that of 1555

—Macaulay

But I will tell you a remarkable *case* of a former patient of mine which is quite in point

—Harrison

In case of—in the event of.

Dar surate ki dar lále ki

Such promises might be broken in case of a necessity

—Macaulay

And in *case of* failure, the conspirators were to fall back upon the Isle of Wight

—Froude

In the case of—as regards, in the matter or suit in which one is involved

Banisbat, muqidmá men, mamlá men

The doctrine holds as true in the case of (as regards) the man of wealth as in that of Diew and Gefford

—Swiles.

The mob showed no inclination to blood except in the case of Jeffries

—Macaulay

Other Judges were put in for the purpose of obtaining a favourable decision in the case of Sir Edward Hales

—Macaulay

Case stated or agreed on—a statement in writing of facts agreed upon and submitted to the courts for a

decision of the legal points
arising on them

Byān tahlīl jismen fūqūn
kī sharay it dāi hon aur
jo adālat men wāste tishjā
ke thanājā jawe

Cash—*In hard cash or
in cash*—in ready money

Naqd rupyī

They insisted from the first on
payments *in cash*

—*Smiles*

The Governor obtained a high
price for his services, 300,000
livres *in hard cash*

—*Molley*

Cast—*To cast a' out for*—to
search or look about in all
directions for

Talāsh karna, mutlāshī ho-
nā

He was out of work and was *cast
ing about* for other employment

—*Molley*

He recognised him as a dangerous
person and was already *casting
about* for means to dispose of him

—*Froude*

To cast adrift—to throw out
without a leader or friend

Bilā supriast ke honā, bilā
walī yā murabbī ke honā

The children were *cast adrift* to
do for themselves men and wo-
men of birth, tenderly reared and
luxuriously surrounded, were

cast adrift on the world, without
the means of subsistence

—*Kaye*

He saw around him many favour-
ites *cast adrift* upon the world
without resources

—*Kaye*

To cast anchor—to let go
an anchor to keep a ship at
rest

Langar dālnā, jahāz thahrā-
nā

The sailors *cast anchor* in the bay

To cast a slur upon—to
speak reproachfully of, to
make an uncharitable re-
mark on, to disparage

Burā karnā budgī karnā,
mindā jo shikāyat karnā

The newspaper *cast a slur* upon the
statemanship of the candidate

To cast a sheep's eye—to
look modestly and bash-
fully, to throw a loving
glance

Sharmgini se dekhnā,
sham saī se nazar dālnā,
muhabbat āmez nigāhon se
dekhnā

As they rode in the car the young
man *cast sheep's eyes* on the
young lady by his side

To cast aside—to throw off
as useless or inconvenient,
to reject

Bekár samajhkar iad kar-
dená, penkdená, zayá kar-
dena.

The boy who *casts aside* the instruc-
tions of his teacher will never
become learned

To *cast down*—to throw
down, to direct downward,
dejected, in low spirits

Niche phenk dená, niche
jhuká lená, máyús honá,
shikastá dil honá

Christian martyrs in Madagascar
were *cast down* (thrown down)
from a high precipice. Her eyes
were in a moment *cast down* (di-
rected downward) and I saw
tears in them

—Dickens

He was not very much *cast down*
(dejected) by Mr Sedley's catas-
trophe

—Thackeray

For my part I was horribly *cast
down* (dejected)

To *cast away*—to wreck, as
a ship

Jaház ká tabáh honá

A good many ships have been *cast
away* in the Arctic Ocean

To *be cast in a different
mould*—to be made after
a different pattern, to be
quite unlike

Dasie hí sanche men dhalá
huá, shakl-o-shabáhat men
'lulkul mukhtalíf honá

He is so unlike his brothers in form
and features, that he seems to

have been *cast in a different
mould*

To *cast out*—to quarrel, to
contend

Jhagarná

The goddesses *cast out* (quarrelled)
over the possession of the golden
apple

To *cast up*—to reproach or
upbraid.

Malámat karná, jhmrikná

For what between you two has
ever been None to the other
will *cast up*, I ween

—Ross

—For no one I think will reproach
the other past transactions

—to add arithmetically, to
compute

Jorná, hisáb nikálná

William gave him a slate and
slate pencil, and taught him
how to make figures and to *cast
up* sums

Maria Edgeworth

—to turn up, to appear un-
expectedly

Nikal áná ekáek zâhír honá

Nor, though last not least, must we
omit to mention the elixir of
Bubbleton, who have one and
all *cast up* from "the Spout" as
that salubrious town is some times
denominated

—G. J. Whyte Melville

To *cast in one's lot with*—to
join, to share in common
with

Sharík honá , ekáí hálat honá

We are forming a mining company ,
you had better *cast in your lot*
with us

Edward had *cast in his lot* with the
extreme Protestants, to whom he
was more and more attaching
himself

—Froude

The story ran that he had been for
weeks past maturing his plans to
cast in his lot with the rebellious
Sepoys

—Kaye

To *cast in the teeth*—to
retort reproachfully, to up-
braid

Málámat karná , jhírikná

I *cast* his falsehood concerning my
age *in his teeth*. All my faults
observed, set in a note book
learned and counted by rote, to
cast into my teeth

—Shakespeare Julius Caesar

The *die is cast*—the decisive
step is taken and there is
no drawing back

Hai che bádá bád má kishí
dar ab andákhtem

Jo ho so ho ab to yah kar-
guzie

At length having formed his reso-
lution, Caesar exclaimed "*the*
die is cast" and crossed the
Rubicon with only one legion

—Schmitz

The *die is cast*, the book is written,
to be read either now or by
posterity I care not which

—Smiles

But the *die was cast* and it was by
no means probable that a late
and ungracious compliance with
my father's wishes would have
reinstated me in the situation,
which I had lost

—Scott

Cast to the wind—to disre-
gard altogether

Bilkul liház na karná

Reason, humanity, even common
prudence were *cast to the winds*

—Froude

Mure and Mr Gladstone have done
the business more thoroughly
and have *cast* the whole wretch-
ed theory *to the winds*

—Freeman

Casting vote—The final vote
which decides when the
voting is otherwise equal
(The chairman of a meet-
ing often exercises this
power)

Mamle ko tai karne' wáli
ákhni íáe jabki táedad
raeyon ki baíábar ho

The Governor General had the
casting vote

—Macaulay

If the house differ, the king has
the *casting vote*

—Macaulay

Cast of the eye—squint.

Bhíngá , kíj nazar

He had a very noticeable *cast of*
one eye

To *cast one's self on*—to
resign or yield one's self
to the disposal of.

Apne áp ko kisi par chhor dená.

The prisoner confessed his crime and cast himself on the mercy of the court

To cast young—to miscarry
Isqát hamal hona, pet gir janá

It is uncommon for a healthy animal to cast young

Caste—To lose caste—to cease to enjoy the consideration of one's associates, to be thrown out of the society of one's equals.

Ham chashmon ke nazron se gu janá, ham chashmon ke subhat se khári hona, apne jamaat se khári honá

You may do any thing you please without losing caste

—Dickens

Castle—Castles in the air—visionary projects, schemes that have no solid foundation.

Khyáli puláo, be sar pair lá erádá

These were but like castles in the air, and in men's fancies vainly imagined

—Sir W Raleigh

The two families lived in neighbouring squares in London, and spent several weeks of every year together at Thoresley, the Neales' old rambling manor house in Yorkshire, about which Elsie had heard and built castles in

the air (woven fancies, in her childhood

—Anne Henry

He returned to his lodgings with his head full of castles in the air

—W D Norris

Cat—A cat has nine lives

—A cat is more tenacious of life than other animals, because it generally lights upon its feet without injury, the foot and toes being padded so as to break the fall, this proverb expresses the prevailing belief that it is very difficult to kill a cat.

Billī sakht jān hotī hai, jab kisi ke sakht jāi ká zikrā hota hai tab jah maslá kahā jatā hai

He struggled hard, and had, as they say, as many lives as a cat

—Bunyan

To let the cat out of the bag—to disclose a secret

Kisi nar ko fash karná

Letting the cat of selfishness out of the bag of secrecy

—Thackeray

Summing, to be sure, very nearly let the cat out of the bag one afternoon

—W D Norris

To make a cat's paw of—to make another a tool, to use another as an instrument for accomplishing one's own purpose.

Apn guaz hásil kainé ké
liye kisi ko zaiyá ja tawas
sal banáná

He adopted the unnatural scheme
of saving himself from personal
danger by making a cat's paw of
his eldest son

—Scott

He has made a cat's paw of you,
that is plain enough

—Marryat

A cat-and-dog life—a life of
petty quarrels and buker-
ings

Kháná jangi o dígu khúf
larái jhagron men anjám
guzári

They smiled and were gracious,
called each other Bulwerell and
Crosble, and abstained from all
cat and dog absurdities (absurd
petty quarrels)

—1 Trollope

I am sure we (England and Ireland)
have lived a cat and dog life of it
S T Coleridge

To rain cats and dogs—to
rain heavily

Khúh buasná

But it'll perhaps rain cats and dogs
(it will perhaps rain very heavily)
to-morrow, as it did not yester-
day, and you can go, said God
f c

—George Eliot

To grin like a Cheshire cat
—to be always smiling, dis-
playing the gums and teeth

Hu waqt khs khisáte hue,
hu waqt dant khole hanste
hue

He lay back in his chair, tapped
his boot with his cane and with
a grin on his face such as a *Ches-
shire cat* might wear who feels a
mouse well under her claw

—James Payn

I made a pun the other day, and
palmed it upon Holcroft, who
grinned like a *Cheshire cat*. Why
do cats grin in Cheshire? because
it was once a county palatine
the cats cannot help laughing
whenever they think of it though
I see no great joke in it,

—Lamb

A cat of nine-tails—an ins-
trument of punishment used
to flog offenders on board
of ships, consisting of nine
pieces of line or cord fasten-
ed to a piece of thick rope
and having three knots at
intervals.

Ek qism ká koiá yá duiá
jis se jihaz pu bahi mulá-
zimon ko sazá di jíti hai

Flogging by the cat of nine tails
has been abolished in the Bri-
tish navy

Gangs tramping along, with bayo-
nets behind them and cor-
porals with canes and cats of
nine tails to flog them to barracks

—Thackeray

To see how the cat jumps—
to see exactly how and why
a thing happens

Kisi waqua ke mahiyat ko
dunyáit kúní, dekhná ki
unt kis kai wí bultá hai

I see how the cat jumps (the real state of affairs) minister knows so many languages, he hasn't (has not) been particular enough to keep em (them) in separate parcels

—Hubborton

Catch—*To catch the contagion*—to be infected with some disease by contact

Chhut ya ittisa! se bimari pudá hojána

Before the faithful servant had entirely performed his task, he had himself caught the contagion. He was in great danger, but he recovered

—Macanlay

To catch the idea—to apprehend the meaning, to understand

Mitlab ko pahunch jina, mitlab samjeh jina

I endeavoured to explain to my gardener the manner in which I wished my garden laid out, but he did not catch my idea

To catch us catch can—to get by hook or crook all you can

Jo kuchh lete hin sake lena
All must catch that catch can

—Johnson, *Rambler*, No 197

Catch me at it—most certainly I shall never do what you say

Is men to shak nahin ki jo ap khte hain wuh main na karunga.

"Catch me going to London" exclaimed Vixen

—Miss Bradlow *Vixen*

To catch the Speaker's eye—to find the eye of the Speaker fixed on you, to be observed by the Speaker (In the House of Commons the member on whom the eye of the Speaker is fixed has the privilege of addressing the House)

Bolnewale se nazir andaz kiya jina, bolnewale se dekhá jina

"He succeeded in catching the Speaker's eye."

—Trollope

To catch it—to be punished, to suffer unpleasant consequences, to be roughly treated

Siza pana, bura natiqa milna bure tum se baitao kiya jana

"Good, my lady" said Jones, looking after her, and biting a piece of straw almost in powder, 'you'll catch it for this, when you are married

—Dulcra

"Poor Su Bate" catching it again" he says, smiling

—Florence Marryat

To catch one tripping—to catch one taking a false step to detect one in committing an error or mistake

Kisi ko saho já khatá karte
gustt karna

When a lady is thus *caught tripping*, they never punish her but her husband

—Goldsmith

He shines in mixed company, making his real ignorance appear a seeming one, our club has frequently *caught him tripping*, at which times they never spare him

—Addison

He bid Mary look to her, watch her, *catch her tripping*, if good fortune would so permit

—Froude

To catch with chaff—to deceive easily

Asáni se dhoká dená

Mr John is a shrewd man, he is not to be *caught with chaff*

Cause—To make common cause with—to side with and support, to join another in the pursuit of the same object

Ekjihat honí, gariz mush-tuk ke hie milkar ko shish karna

Thus the most respectable Protestants, withal, both at their head, were forced to *make common cause* (associate themselves) with the papists

—Macaulay

Great of course was my joy, when he showed a disposition to *make common cause* with us

—Newman

To espouse the cause of or to take up the cause of—to take the side of a person or party, to take up a particular case to support it

Kisi ke taraf honá, kisi mamile ko lená aur uski pairawi karna

I was England, not France, that should *take up the cause* of the Provinces and defend them at every hazard

—Molley

The Puritans *espoused the cause* of civil liberty, mainly because it was the cause of religion

—Macaulay

Those who had *espoused the cause* of Pizarro were led to execution

—Prescott

In the cause of—in the interest of, in support of

Bahaq, bagairaz táced, madad men

Chief Justice Kenting struggled courageously in the cause of justice

—Macaulay

Graville Sharp infused his own energy into the noble band of workers in the cause of slavery abolition

—Smiles

He was reminded in his later years of the zeal which he had displayed in the cause of the Americans

—Macaulay

Caution—caution money—a sum deposited before

entering college by way of security

Wuh raq un jo college men
dákhl hone ke qibl batíni
zumáni jamá kára lija-
ti hai

A caution—s o m e t h i n g
dieded

Diánni chiz, báes khauf

Sometimes it doesn't rain here
for eight months at a stretch,
and the dust out of town is a
caution (is dieded)

Cave—To cave in—to
succumb, to yield, to
break.

Ájiz honá, zeí honá, torná

A puppy joins the chase with
heart and soul (very eagerly), but
caves in (desists) at about fifty
yards

—H. Kingsley

I will cave in (break) his head

Caviare—Caviare to the
general—above the taste
or comprehension of ordi-
nary people (Caviare is a
kind of pickle made from
the roe of sturgeons, much
esteemed in Muscovy. It is
a dish for the great, but
beyond the reach of the
general public)

Awamunnás ke fahim o
pasandidgi se báyid

"All popular talk about lacustrine
villages and flint implements
is caviare to the multitude"

—Pull Mall Gazette

For the play, I remember, pleased
not the million, 'twas caviare to
the general

—Shakespeare

Chaff—To catch with chaff
—to deceive easily

Ásáni se dhoká já faieb dená

With which chaff our noble bird
was by no means to be caught

—Thaleray

Joseph was insensible to our brides,
Frederick the Great was too old
a bird to be caught with chaff

—Athenaeum, 1887

Chair—To take the chair—
to assume the position of
president at a meeting

Míimajlis' hokai baithná

The committee of the Commons ap-
pointed Mr Pym to take the
chair (to be president of the
meeting)

—Clarendon

Chaii-days—Old age

Za'ifí, burhápa

"In thy reverence and thy chaii-
days, thus to die 'n inthan bat
tlo"

—Shakespeare 2 Henry VI Act

Chalk—To chalk out—to
lay down (a course), to plan
out as a carpenter or ship-
builder plans out his work
with a piece of chalk

Tajwíz kainá, jáh banáná,
kháká banáná

I shall pursue the plan I have
chalked out

—Bule

Were any of those minds *chalk* out
a path to fame for themselves,
what might not be the results of
their inquiries?

—Goldsmith

*I can walk a chalk as well
as you*—I am no more drunk
than you are (The allusion
is to the ordeal on boardship
of trying men suspected
of drunkenness. They were
required to walk along
a line chalked on the deck,
without deviating to the
right or left.)

*Main tum se zyádá shaiáb
nahin piye hán*

*To know the difference bet-
ween chalk and cheese*—
to know what is worthless
and what is valuable, to
distinguish between a coun-
terfeit and a real article

*Besh qimti-o kun qimti
chiz pahcháná, asli aur
naqli chizon men tamiz kar-
na*

"This Scotch seareerow was no
more to be compared to him than
chalk was to cheese"

—Sir W Scott Woodstock xxiv

*I cannot mix the chalk of one
and cheese of the other*—
I must treat both alike,
I must allow no favouritism

*Mujhko donon ko ek
n zu se dekhná chahiye,
mere liye donon eksán hain,*

*main kisi ki tarafdari nahin
kai sakta*

*They are no more like than
chalk is like cheese*—There
may be a slight apparent
resemblance, but there is
no real likeness

*Mumkin hai ki un men z-
hirá kuchh mushábihat ho
magar filhaqiqat un men
ásmán-o-zamín ká faraq hai*

*By a long chalk or by long
chalks*—clearly, indispu-
tably, by a great interval,
thoroughly

*Yaqinan, badarjha, khub hi
Here, Polly! Polly! Polly! take
this man down to the kitchen,
and teach him manners if you
can, he is not fit for my draw-
ing room, by a long chull*

—Reade

*They whipped and they spurred
and they afta her pussed,*

*But Sir Alured's steed was by
long chalks the best*

—Barham

*I beat him by long chalks
(thoroughly)*

Walk your chalks—get you
gone

Chale jáo, rafu chakkar ho

"The prisoner has cut his stick,
and walked his chalk, and is off
to London

—C Kingsley

To challenge the array—to
protest against the whole

body of jurymen selected
The protest being based
on some default of the
sheriff or his officer who
arrayed the body of jury-
men, to claim that none
of the jurors shall sit in
trial. (A legal phrase)

Jury ke intikháb kunindá
kí karráwí men nuqs
nikálkí júy nuqs karue
ká dalk'hwást karná

Challenging the array is made
either by reason of the partial-
ity of the sheriff or his under-
officer who arrayed the panel or
for some other cause

Chanceray—To get a
man's head into chancery
—to get it under your
arms where you can pum-
mel it as long as you like,
and he can not get it free
witho it great difficulty, to
implicate a man

Karb pháns lená, apne
panje men gu ifar kar lena

"When I can perform my mile in
eight minutes, or a little less, I
feel as if I had old Time's head
in *h'wást* y"

Helmer Auto rat chp m p 191

The Chicken himself attributed
this punishment to his having
had the misfortune to get into
chancery early in the proceed-
ings

—Dukens

Change—To put the change

upon a person—to deceive
him

Kısı ko dhoká yá fareb dená

You cannot *put the change on me* so
easy as you think, for I have
lived among the quick stirring
spirits of the age too long to
swallow chaff for grain

—Scott

To change colour—to blush,
to show fear, or shame

Mahjub honá, sharmindá
honá, sharm yá khauf se
rang faq honá

He *changed colour* at the mention
of it

Change for the better—an
improvement

Taraqí, behtar hálát

Unless there is a *change for the
better* in 6 hours he cannot sur-
vive Unless there is an improve-
ment in his condition in 6 hours
he cannot live

The physician told him that unless
there was a *change for the better*,
she had but a few days to live

—Froude

They clung, to their old institu-
tions and were averse to change,
even though a *change for the
better*

—Kaye

Change for the worse—a
less favourable or worse
condition, a deterioration

Bidtar hálát, zawál

In Ireland the *change* is for the
worse—In Ireland the condition

of things is less favourable or worse

They found that the change had been for the worse

—Macaulay

To change hands—to change owners, to pass from the possession of one to that of another

Málik badalná, ek ke qabze se dusie ke qabze men jáná

The house on the corner of the street has changed hands again

Opportunity all over the kingdom was now again changing hands

—Macaulay

John had also wars with Louis of France for the possession of Roussillon, which changed hands several times between the two crowns

—Freeman

To change one's mind—to change one's opinion or intention

Apni rae yá apná irádá badalná

The king changed his mind, and called the Mayor back

—Dickens

To change sides—to go over from one side to another

Ek jánib se dusie jánib jáná

They took part in every war and were not very scrupulous about changing sides

—Freeman

They changed sides with a promptitude then common among Scottish politicians

—Macaulay

To ring the changes—to repeat the same thing in different ways

Ek hi bat ko bú bar mukhtalif tauri pu biyán karná

Some of our English authors of to day have a trick of ringing the changes on a phrase until the ear gets rather weary of it

Chapter—Chapter of accidents—chance, that which happens without the possibility of being foreseen

Ittíláq, ittífáqiyá, waqná
usá waqna jiská bilkul gumán nī ho

Away runs Jack, shouting and trusting to the Chapter of accidents (chance)

—Hughes

Nevertheless she knew that the one necessary lesson of evil which wishes to succeed is, Go on boldly to the end, and trust to the chapter of accidents not to be discovered midway

—Mrs E Lynn Linton

Their journey to the Hills was quite a chapter of accidents

To the end of the chapter—to the very end, uninterruptedly

Akhir tak, bilá ruke hue, mutwáti

Money does all things, for it gives and it takes away. It makes honest men and knaves, fools and philosophers, and so on, mutatis mutandis (the necessary changes being allowed for) to the end of the chapter (to the very end)

—L. Estrange

Chapter and verse—the exact particulars or details

Thik tafsil

I could give the gist of his observations in the debate, but to quote them *chapter and verse* would require greater memory than I possess

—Dickens

To clear this matter by *chapter and verse*, I should like to recall what I have said of these theories and principles

—J. Morley

Character—*In character*—in harmony with a person's action, suitable, appropriate

Munasib manzûn, wâjib

This conduct might have been simple enough but you yourself must confess it was not in *character*

—Goldsmith

Out of character—not in harmony with a person's actions, writings, profession, age, or status in society, unsuitable, inappropriate.

Nâ munasib, nâ munzûn

Charge—*To give in charge*—to hand over to the police

Police ke hawâla karnâ

The burglar was caught and *given in charge* (handed over to a policeman)

To lay to one's charge—to impute to one, to accuse one of

Ilzâm lagânâ

I am innocent of the falsehood *laid to my charge*

—Dickens

Deeds of wrong are *laid to the charge* of both, which most likely neither of them ever did

—Timmann

To have the charge of or *to be in charge of*—to have the care, custody or management of some thing or person.

Zimmedârî lenâ, kisi shu yî shukhs ke khidmatî yâ nigâmî kâ zimmedârî honâ

One of them was arrested and the pickets of which he *was in charge* were carried to Whitehall

—Macaulay

He *had charge* of the place during his commander's absence

—Prescott

In consequence of this news, the officers who *had the charge* of the criminals, made such arrangements that the carriages reached London at 2 A.M.

—Macaulay

To press a charge—to put forward in accusation.

Ilzâm lagânâ.

He was immediately brought to the bar. He heard the *charge preferred* against him without uttering a word

—Harriss

The *charges preferred* against the the Inca were twelve in number

—Prescott

To return to the charge—to
broach the same subject
again

Phu usi mizmún ya bát ko
chherna

Tim was determined to give no
further information respecting
this lady. Nothing daunted by
this repulse, N returned to the
charge, next day

—Dickens

To charge with—(a) to ac-
cuse (v) to entrust with,
(c) to debit

Ilzám lagáná, sapnid kir-
na, nám likhna (jáne khá-
te men kháich dai) kainá

(a) We charge him with having
broken his coronation oath

—Macaulay

(b) Cassius was charged with seve-
ral special commissions of high
importance

—Macaulay

The servant was charged with the
delivery of a parcel

(c) Charge the boy with the price
of a new pane of glass=Put
down in the boy's account the
price of the pane of glass

Charmed life—To bear
a charmed life—to be for-
tified against evil (as if
with supernatural influ-
ence), to have a life that
cannot be easily injured

Áfat se nahfúz rahua áfat
se istarah nahfuz rihna ki
goya gubi madad hifazat
jan ke hie milti ho

He bears a charmed life, you can
not assail him without endan-
gering other lives

—Scott

I bear a charmed life, which must
not yield

To one of woman born

—Shakespeare

Desmond bore a charmed life. The
captain had all but surprised
him once. But he escaped

—Froude

Chase—A wild-geese chase
—the pursuit of something
that gives very great trou-
ble and is at the same time
not worth the trouble that
is undergone

Koh-kindan-okáh buráwn-
dan, náchiz shai ke hie
sakht koshish

And you, if you will be guided
by my counsel must give up
wild-geese chase and fly your
hawk at some other game

—Scott

If thy wits run this wild-geese
chase, I have done

—Shakespeare

Chatter—Chatter box—a
talkative person, one who
talks incessantly and idly

Bikki, behudá go bátuni

You never saw such a chatter box
as my niece is

Chaw—A chaw bacon—an
uncouth rustic (supposed to
have eaten no meat but bacon),
a boor, a countryman

R Ploughman's Vision

It is not the cheese—it is not the right thing, it is not what I should choose

Yah thík shai nahín hai, yah qabil púsand chiz nahín hai

Cnew—*To chew the cud*—to masticate, to meditate

Págnr karná gaur karná

The cow is one of the class of animals which *chew the cud*

Let him *chew the cud* (meditate) over his more recent actions

To chew the rag—to be sullen and abusive

Gustakhi yá síkht kalamí karná

He was *chewing the rag* at me the whole afternoon

Chef—*chef—d'œuvre*—(pronounce sha deuvi) a masterpiece, the best work of its kind

Ustadáná kám, wuh chiz jo aise shakhs ke háth se baní ho jo us fín men kamálíyat íakhtá ho

The dishes were uncovered. There were vegetable cooked most deliciously; the meat was and a *chef—d'œuvre*—a sort of rich ragout done to a turn, and so fragrant that the very odour made the mouth water

—C Reade

Cherry—*To make two bites of a cherry*—to divide something too small to be worth dividing.

Ái-í náchíz shae ko taqsím kárná jo haigíz qábil taqsím ná ho

Let us toss up for the seat, there is no use *making two bites of a cherry* (the seat is too small to accommodate both comfortably)

Chicken—*No chicken*—not youthful

Naujwán nahín, kamsínn nahín, álam shabáb men nahín

But John Niel was *no chicken*, nor very likely to fall in love with the first pretty face he met

—H R Haggard

To count your chickens ere they are hatched—to anticipate profits, before they come

Honewale munáfe ko qabl se shumár kar lená

But aren't we *counting our chickens*, Tag, before they're hatched? If Titmouse is all of a sudden become such a catch, he'll be snapped up in a minute

—S Warren

Child—*The child is the father of the man*—in one's childhood are to be seen the germs of those virtues or vices which are afterwards developed in manhood

Honhár bú wán ke hot chik-no pát, jo jaisá honhár hotá hai us men írakpan hí se waise ásár nazai ate hai

The child is the father of the man,
or, as Milton puts it, the child-
hood shows the man, as morning
shows the day,

—Smiles

The child is father of the man &c
whatsoever is seen in the matur-
est adult, blossoming and bearing
fruit must have pre-existed by
way of germ in the infant

—De Quincey

Child of fortune—one
peculiarly prosperous and
successful

Vuh shakhs jo khás kai
khush qisnat ho

The successful candidate for the
office is a *child of fortune*

Child's play—light work,
a trifling contest.

Jarkon ká khelwár, náchiz
ja haqir bát

It was but *child's play*, they
thought to threaten the Span-
iards under a general like Alex-
ander, with such paltry fire-
works

—Molloy

When Mxiat headed a column
they all knew that there would
be *child's play*

—Abbott

Child of God—in the Angli-
can and Catholic church
means one who has been
baptised others consider
the phrase to mean one
converted by special grace
and adopted into the holy
family of God's church

Wuh shakhs jis ne baptis-
má hyá ho

"In my baptism, wherein I was
made a member of Christ, the
child of God, and an inheritor
of the kingdom of Heaven"

—Church Catechism

From a child—from infancy

Bachpan se

From a child (since his infancy)
he has been delicate

Chime—*To chime in with*
—to harmonize with

Muwáfiq honá, hán men
hán miláwá

As this *chimed in* with Mr. Dom-
bey's own hope and belief, it
gave that gentleman a still high-
er opinion of Mrs. Pipchin's
understanding

—Dickens

Perhaps the severest strain upon
Mr. Lincoln was in resisting
a tendency of his own support-
ers which *chimed in* with his own
private desires

J. R. Lowell

Chip—*A chip of the old
block*—a son possessing the
characteristics of his father

Báp ke ausát iakhná

"He will prove a *chip of the old
block* (a model of his father),
I'll warrant," he added, with a
sidelong look at Margaret

—James Payne

The lofty yet animated deportment
of young Pitt, his perfect self-
possession, the silver tones of
his voice, the perfect structure
of his unpremeditated sentences,

astonished and delighted his hearers Burke moved even to tears exclaimed, "It is not a chip of the o'l block, it is the o'd block itself

—Macaulay

A carpenter is known by his chips—in n is known to b a cupenter by the chips in his workshop so the profession or taste of other men may be known by their manners or mode of speech
A líní kī kārīyat uske rīfāī
o guftāī se ma'ūm ho jatī hai

Such carpenter, such chips
—as the workman, so his work will be

Jusá kārīgār hoga wusāhī
uská kām hoga

Chisel—Full chisel—in haste, in a hurry
Jaldī se

They think they know every thing, all they have got to do, to up Hudson like a shot, into the lakes full split (in a hurry), off to Mississippi, and down to New Orleans full chisel (in haste)

—Haliburton

To chisel—to cheat, to defraud

Dhokā denā, fudb denā

Why is a carpenter like a swindler? Because he chisels a deal (cheats much)

Note—A pun is made here on the word *chisel* and on the word *deal* (wood)

Chop—To chop logic—to bundle words to altercation, to give back and forth as arguments, without proving

Lafzī bahis karnā, kath hujjatī kīnā

"How now, how now, chop logic! What is this? 'Proud', and 'I thank you' and 'I thank you not' And yet 'not proud' "

Shakespeare *Romeo and Juliet* III 5

He was angry at finding himself chopping logic about this young lady

—H James

First chop—in the first rank, first class

Anwāl dūje men, 'alā dārjā
ya qism kā

You must be first chop (in the first rank) in heaven

—George Eliot

He looks like a first chop article

—Haliburton

Chronicle—To chronicle—small letter—to note down events of no importance whatsoever

Mihiz mamū'ī wāqyon ko dārj karnā

"He was a wight, if ever such wight were

To snickle fools and chronicle small beer"

—Shakespeare *Othello* II

Chum—To chum up with—to make friendly advances to

Dostana burtáo rikhná

Kenny tried to *chur in* (get on friendly terms) with the new-comer but was only partially successful

Circumstances—*Under any circumstances*—in any case, whatever may happen.

Kisi hálat men jo cháhe so ho

She would have no meddling, *under any circumstances* with the Government of the church

—*Friend*

No foreigner, *under any circumstances*, should be admitted to any office in the army

—*Friend*

Under the circumstances—taking into consideration what has happened

Bálihiz hálat manjudá ya guzashtá

It was a hateful method, yet *under the circumstances* an inevitable one

—*Friend*

The course which he had suggested was the best, and, *under the circumstances*, the only one possible

—*Friend*

We think it, *under the circumstances*, an absolute duty to expose the fallacy of their arguments

—*Manly*

Circumstantial evidence—evidence obtained from circumstances which neces-

sarily or usually attend facts of a particular nature

Shahádat jo muámila yá waqná ki halat mutalliqá se hasil ki jáve

The murderer was convicted on *circumstantial evidence*

Circumstances alter cases—it is necessary to modify one's conduct by the particular circumstances or conditions of each case.

Khás halton men muámle ki surat bidil jati hai

London between August and April is looked upon as a night mare. But *circumstances alter cases*, and I see that it will be the best and most convenient place for you

—*Mrs. Henry Wood*

"Suppose you had been sentenced to five hundred blows of a stick, 'sirrah'—'twas this he put the case to me logically enough—'would you have expected me to pay for thee in carcase, as now I am paying for thee in purse' "

"*Circumstance, other cases* 'interposes Mr. Hodge in my behalf "Here is luckily no question of stripes at all "

—*G. A. Sala*

Clap—*To clap ho'd of*—to seize roughly or suddenly

Eká ek giráftár kárúá

The policeman *clapped ho'd of* him just as he was making off with my watch

To clap on—to put on quickly

Jaldi se rukhna

I caught the humming bird, by clapping my hand on it, while it was hovering over a honeysuckle — I caught the humming bird, by putting my hand on it quickly, while it was hovering over a honey suckle

Claret—One's claret jug—one's nose

To tap one's claret jug!—to cause a man's nose to bleed

Kisi ká nák thuiná já torná
He told Verdant that his claret had been repeatedly tapped
—Verdant Green

Classical tripos examination—the final university examinations for classical honours in Cambridge University, England

Wilyat ke Cambridge University ká ákhiñ imtihan

The classical tripos examination is optional to all who have taken the mathematical honours

Claw—To claw off—to turn to windward, and bent, to prevent falling on lee-shore

Is giraz se ki jaház bilkul kinare par na ajaye juhaz ko hawá ke rukh chidana
jab ki hawá kinare ke jámb lejáné ko zor karti ho

The wind chopped about and blew directly towards the shore, and the schooner had to claw off

Clay—To be clay in the hands of the potter—to be easily moulded into any shape, to be easily made to do anything

Pure taur pir kisi ke mutia hojaná, kisi ke qábu men hójana

Unhappy Loms! he is clay in the hands of the potter

—Carlyle

Clean—To make a clean breast of anything—to make a complete confession.

Iqbál kárlená, sáf kahdená

For several days he had made up his mind (resolved) that when he should be questioned upon the subject, he would earn the credit of candour and grace of womanly gratitude by making a clean breast of it (confessing everything)

To show a clean pair of heels—to run away, to make one's escape (Here "clean" means free from obstruction)

Rifú chakkar hona, bhág janá

"These Maroons were runaway slaves who had bid a sudden good bye to bolts and shackles, whips and rods, and shown their tyrants a clean pair of heels"

—G A Sala

To clean out—to ruin or render bankrupt, to take

away all available money
from

Tát ulatná, dewaliyá baníná,
dewala mikálna, kul rupya
nikal jáná

"A hundred and forty pounds" repeated Miss Carruthers, in a terrified tone "Yes, precisely that sum, and I have not a pound in the world to exist on in the meantime I am *cleared out*, and that is the fact."

—*E. Yates*

To have one's hands *clean*
—not to be involved in
wrong doing.

Nikokár honá, badkání men
sharik na honá, jum já
gunih se bachná

As to the case of bribery, of which
there are whispers, the Superin-
tendent of Police has *clean hands*.

A *clean heart*—a righteous
spirit

Rástbáz tabiyat, pák dil

Create in me a *clean heart* and
renew a right spirit within me

—*Psalms*

Clear—*The coast is clear*
—the enemies have left the
coast, the danger is over.

Dushmanon se muqám saf
hai, dushman chale gae,
khatrá játs í thá

He escaped into a cave high up
among the crags, where he lay
concealed till the *coast was clear*

—*Froude*

When their persecutors are in the
neighbourhood, they emigrate to
the mountains, when the *coast is*
clear again, they return to their
houses

—*Froude*

A gul at the door, no doubt on the
look out to see if the *coast was*
clear, no sooner set eyes on him
than she rushed back into the
room

—*Warren*

To *clear off*—to disappear
(as clouds or fog)

Gáeb hojáná, matlá saf ho-
ná

The mist *cleared off* in the after-
noon

—*Southey*

To *clear out*—to go away

Champat honá, chalá jáná

I shall *clear out*, if you do not
relieve me immediately

But mercy on me Dickens' every
body is *clearing out* I shall let
these women get ten minutes'
start of me

—*Florence Marryat*

To *clear up*—to become
bright, to be free from obs-
curity or ambiguity

Sát hona

The whether has *cleared up*

Her face *cleared up*, as she read
the document

—*Thackeray*

It was due to the notion that all
doubts should be *cleared up*

—*Macaulay*

The mystery was soon *cleared up*
—*Living*

Clear as day or noon-day
—very evident

Azharmulshams, khúb
zahir

It is *clear as noon day* that the
burglary was committed by some
one familiar with the house

I did not understand his strange
behaviour, but now it is *clear as*
noon day, he is insane on that
one subject

To *clear a ship for action*—
to remove all incumber-
ances from the decks, and
prepare for an engagement

Jihaz pur se bojh utai kar
jing ke liye tui kunná

The ship was *cleared for action*
at the battle of the Nile

To *clear away*—to remove
Rafa kunná, dur kunná

The postmaster general's state-
ment will *clear away* some mis-
apprehension

Clear of—rid of, free from

A ad, bañ, mubariq

The city is now *clear of* indebted-
ness

To *clear the land*—to gain
such a distance from shore
as to have open sea-room,
and be out of danger from
the land

Jaház ka kináre ke qurbat
se nikalkai dúr páñ ke
satah pur jáñ

The ship has *cleared the land*, and
there is no danger now

Clinch—To *clinch an ar-
gument*—to establish an
argument, to make it con-
clusive

Koi dalil pesh kunná, natí-
jakhaz dalil kari

The speaker *clinched his argument*
by referring to the murders
committed by some of the
parties

Clinical—*Clinical lecture*
—a discourse delivered at
the bedside of the sick
by a physician for the pur-
pose of instruction in the
healing art

Hidájat jo ilm-i tib ké
tulbáwón ko muiz ke bistar
ke pás dijati hai

Clinical lectures are given at the
hospital by the medical pro-
fessor

Clip—To *clip the wings*
of—to invalidate, to cripple
Behár karná, par qainch
karná

The merchant made large plans
for business but the want of
capital *clipped the wings* of his
attempt

Close—To *close with*—to
agree to

Rázi honá

George thought he would *close with*
an offer that had been made him
and swap (exchange) one hundred

dred and fifty sheep for cows
and bullocks

—C Reade

This offer was at once *closed with*
by the delighted rustic

—W E Norris

To draw to a *close*—to ap-
proach towards the end
to be about to end

Khátme par áná, khatam
ke quib honá

The king's life was *drawing to a*
close

—Maraulay

And as the story *drew to a close*,
he began gradually to rise from
his seat

—Irving

At the *close of*—at the end
or termination of

Khatam par, ikhtitám par

At the *close of* a process in which
the forms of law were little
observed, Bismarck was imprison-
ed

—Froude

At the *close of* the third century,
the prospects of mankind were
fearfully dreary

—Maraulay

To follow *close upon*—to
come immediately after

Fauran hi bád men honá já
áná

Their inroad into Etruria *followed*
close upon their first establish-
ment in North Italy

—Arnold

Ruin *follows close upon* self-in-
dulgence

—Smiles

Close at hand—near

Nazdik, qirib

The winter is *close at hand*

Close breeding—breeding
between animals nearly
akin

Nazdiki ushtedár jánwiron
ke just se jánwiron ki auláq
paidá honá

Good stock raisers do not recom-
mend *close breeding*

To *close in upon*—to inclose,
to confine by surrounding

Gher lená

Darkness *closed in upon* the party
while they were on the lake

Close to the wind—(nauti-
cal) directed as nearly as
possible to the point from
which the wind blows.

Hawá ke rukh jaház chalána

The ship *sailed close to the wind*—
The ship sailed as nearly as pos-
sible against the wind

Closeted—To be *closeted*
with—to confer with, to have
private interview with

Khilwat men mashwira kár-
ná

The Resident of Baroda was *closeted*
with the viceroy this morning,
and it is surmised that some new
arrangements will be made

Cloth—*The cloth*—clergy-men, the position of a clergyman

Pádu log, pádu ká rutbá.

Denying himself this feat as unworthy of his *clōn* (position is a clergyman), he met a drunken seaman, one of the ship's crew from the Spanish main

—Hawthorne

And for the sake of the poor man himself too, and for his wife, and for his children, and for the sake of the *clōn*

—A Trollope

Clouds—*To drop or fall from the clouds*—(a) to come from the sky, (b) to be astounded

Asman se phat parna, mutahaiyar hona, hairan honá

(a) Where did he come from? he did not *drop from the clouds*, did he?

(b) I felt from the clouds, hearing all that, and knew not if I was sleeping or awake

—Carlyle

Under a cloud—under suspicion, in disrepute, in danger

Mushtabah, badnám, khatre men

If one gentleman *under a cloud* is not to put himself a little out of the way to assist another gentleman in the same condition, what's human nature?

—Dickens

If you are *under a cloud* they do all they can to help you there by their good will

—Hazlitt

The fame and fortune of Devonshire were at that moment *under a cloud* (in danger)

To blow a cloud—to smoke a cigar or pipe

Huqqá yá churut piná

The Sultan was reclining on a sofa and *blowing a cloud*

Cloven foot—*To show the cloven foot*—to show a knavish intention or a base motive (The allusion is to Satan, represented with the legs and feet of a goat, and however he may disguise himself, he could never conceal his cloven foot)

Bad erádá yá shritáni erádá zahir karná, bad niyatí zahir karná

"Real grief little influenced its composition and the *cloven foot* peeps out in some letters written by him at the period"

—St James's Magazine

Clover—*To live or be in clover*—to be in luck, to be in prosperous circumstances or in a good situation

Khush hál rahná, ahal-i-daul yá zimartaba hona

Now he has got a handle to his name, and he will *live in clover* all his life

—A Trollope

Clue—*To give a clue*—to give a hint, to cause to trace (A clue is a ball of thread The only way out of the Cretan labyrinth was by skein of thread, which, being laid along the proper route, indicated the right path)

Surág dená, pítá batláná

He is unable to give me a clue in the matter

Clutches—*In the clutches of*—entirely under the power of

Bilkul qábu men, bilkul háth men

How helpless was a commercial city, when once in the clutches of disciplined brigands

—Molloy

Coach—*A coach*—a private tutor

Ek khángi muallim

"The books are expensive, and often a further expense is entailed by the necessity of securing a coach"

—Stedman Oxford Chap x p 188

A slow coach—a dull, unprogressive person

Kund zihan shakhs, na sikhnewálá ya na taraqqi karnewálá shakhs

"What a dull old fashioned chap thou art but thou wert always a slow coach"

—Mrs Gaskill Abbu Marsh (Lia 2)

To drive a coach-and-four or a coach-and-six through—to find some loophole of escape, to find a safe means of evading, to break the provisions (It is said one may drive a coach-and-four through an act of Parliament & the lawyers can always find for their clients some loophole of escape)

Koi bachat ki surat nikálná, muwakkil ke bacháne ke liye koi qánuni nuqs nikálná

"It is easy to drive a coach-and-four through wills, and settlements, and legal things"

—H R Haggard

"(Rice) was often heard to say that he would drive a coach and six horses through the act of settlement

—Melwood

You may talk vaguely about driving a coach and six through a bad young set of Parliament

—Dickens

A coach-and-six—a coach drawn by six horses, such as only very wealthy people formerly used

Obha ghore ki gári jo suf bahut amii log pahile rakhte the

"This," said he, "is a young lady who was born to ride in her

coach and six" (enjoy great wealth)

—*H. Mackenzie*

Coals—*To call or haul coals*—to administer rebuke, to find fault with, to scold

Malaniat karná, nuqs ní-kálna khaláwár tháhtaní

"Fine talking! fine airs, truly. Miss Patty, 'This is by way of calling me over the coals for being idle, I suppose,'" said Sally

—*Maria Edgeworth*

To carry coals to New castle—to do what is superfluous, to take a thing where it is already plentiful (As New-castle is the great coal field, it would be quite superfluous to carry coals thither)

Fuznl kám kárná, kisi jagáh wuh chíz lejána j, wabán ba ífát ho.

"Sure sir," answered the barber, "You are too wise a man to carry a broken head thither (to the wars), for that would be carrying coals to Newcastle" (taking a broken head to where there are plenty broken heads)

—*Fielding*

To heap coals of fire on one's head—to return benefits where ill-treatment has been received, and thus to make an enemy ashamed of his conduct

Badí ke e'waz men neki kar ke bidí karnewale ko shar-mindah karná

If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat, and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head (make him ashamed of his enmity) and the Lord shall reward thee

—*Prov xxi 21, 22*

Now their aged faces were covered with shame, and every kind word from their master was a coal of fire burning on their heads

—*A Trollope*

Coast—*Coasting trade*—trade which is carried on between different ports of the same country, is distinguished from foreign trade

Tjáiat jo ipuc hi mulk ke bindaigáhon men kí jáwe

There is a large coasting trade in India

Coast—*The coast is clear*—the enemies have gone, there is no danger of interference

Mukhálf log chale gíye, mudákhlat karnewálon ká andesha jíta ríhā

Wait till the coast is clear, then strike out and away

—*Reade*

He was to wait there, without moving hand or foot, until it was satisfactorily ascertained that the coast was clear

—*Dickens*

Coat—*To turn one's coat*—
to change to the opposite
party

Dúsié janib sh uik honá

This is not the first time that he
has *turned his coat* (has changed
sides)

*To cut one's coat according
to one's cloth*—to regulate
one's expenses by one's in-
come

Jetná káprá ho utná hí pán
phailáná jis qadar áirdani
ho nsi ke mutábiq kharch
karná

Uncle Sutton was displeased
"Dabt is dishonest," said he
"We can all *ut our coat accord-
ing to our cloth* "

—Reade

Cock—*Cock and bull story*
—a myth, an unlikely
story, an unreliable story

Ek jhúthá qissa, aisá qissá
jo qaila qiyas men na ho

The narrative of his flight with
two lions is a *cock and bull
story*

Cock of the roost—chief per-
son, leader of a party

Sardar, . kisi jumáyat ká
rahnumá yá hakim, sar-
garoh

Mr John is *cock of the roost* in his
party

Cock of the walk—chief per-
son, a leader, master-spi-
rit

Sardár, sar-garoh

He is *cock of the walk* here

Cock-a-hoop—boastful,
defiant, like a game-cock
with his houle or crest
erect

Fikhr karnewálá, lalkáine
wálá, d.lei

"A having routed a whole troop,
With victory was a *cock a hoop* "

—Butler Hudibras

*All cock a-hoop for any
thing*—very much excited
or eager for it.

Bihut mushtáq yá fikr-
mind hona

"*All cock a hoop for it*," struck
in Cattleton, "as the house
maids are "

—Mrs Henry Wood

*Every cock crows on its own
dunghill*—it is easy to
brag of your deeds in your
own castle when safe from
danger and not likely to
put to proof

Ghar men buth kar shekhi
bagharná ásan hai.

*A cock is always bold on
its own dunghill*—every
one fights well when sur-
rounded by friends and
admirers

Apne ghar men kuttá bhi
mazbut hotá hai.

That cock won't fight—that expedient will not do, that dodge wouldn't answer

Wah tarkib na chalegi,
wuh besud huá

I tried to see the arms on the carriage, but *that cock wouldn't fight* (this was of no avail)

—C Kingsley

To cry cock—to claim the victory, to assert oneself to be the superior (As a cock of the walk is the chief or ruler of the whole walk, so to cry cock is to claim this cockship)

Nará-i-fatali mární, apni
bartari ko zahir kurná

To live like a fighting cock—to live in luxury (Before game-cocks are pitted they are fed plentifully on the very best food)

Aish-o ishrat ke sáth rahná,
náz-o-tanaum se rahná

To beat cock-fighting—to surpass anything conceivable, to be most improbable and extraordinary.

Sab se sahqit lejaná, aisi
taraqqi yá fatih páná jo
taajjub khez ho, neháyat
gáir mámulí yá taajjub khez
honá

"I'm blest if you don't *beat cock fighting*," said Chadell, lost in

admiration at his friend's adroitness

—A Trollope

He can only relieve his feelings by the execution of an infinity of winks for his own benefit, and the frequent repetition of, "Well, *this beats cock fighting*!"

—G J Whyte Melville

The squire faltered out, "Well, *this beats cock fighting*!"

—Lytton

To knock into a cocked hat—to make utterly out of all shape or plumb, to bruise out of shape, to defeat completely.

Bilkul shakál bigáardená,
bilkul shikast dená

I never knew a Welsh girl yet who couldn't dance an Englishman *into a cocked hat* (Who was not vastly superior to an Englishman in dancing)

—Reade

Cocker—According to cocker—according to established rules, according to what is correct (Edward Cocker (1631--1677) published an arithmetic which ran through sixty editions. The phrase "According to Cocker" was popularised by Murphy in his farse called *The Apprentice*)

Qudá muqarrarah ke ba-
maujib

It is alright, according to Cocker (by established rules) Half

hours, when counted after this fashion, contain a vastly greater number of minutes than the thirty of which they consist are rising to the reckoning of Cocker

—W E Norris

Cockles—*To cry cockles*—to be hanged, from the gurgling noise made in strangulation

Pañāṁ pāna, latkāyāṁ nā
To warm the cockles of one's heart—to give a pleasant inward feeling

Dili khushi hāsil honā, tabiyat khushi honī, nehāl hajānā

To see you all so happy and friendly, *warms the cockles of my heart* (gives me great inward satisfaction)

The sight, after near two months' absence, *rejoiced the very cockles of Jerry's heart*

—Graves

Coin—*To pry in his own coin*—tit for tat, to serve him as he has served you.

Ewaz muāwizī gilā nidārad, jo jaisa kare uske sāth waisā hi karnā, badlā lenā

If you leave him to be captured, it is only *paying him back in his own coin* (treating him as he treated you)

To coin money—to make money with rapidity and ease.

Karab rupyī pindā karnā, iq un pindā karnā

For the last four years I literally *coined money*

—F Kemble *Residence in Georgia*

Cold blood—*Dine in cold blood*—done deliberately and with premeditation

Amdan karnā, soch bichār kar karnā

Collar—*Against the collar*—somewhat fatiguing (A phrase taken from a horse's harness. When a horse travels up-hill the collar distresses his neck, so foot travellers often find the last mile or so "against the collar" or distressing")

Gnān hār, bhārī, tikhi deh
The last mile up to the head of the pass was a *good deal against the collar*

In collar—in harness, employed

Bi halat mulāzimat, bākār
The workman you spoke of is *not in collar* (out of employment) at present

To work up to the collar—to work tooth and nail, not to shirk the work in hand

Nehāyat mustaidī se kām karnā, kām se jī na churānā

As regarded himself the path lay plain. He must *work up to the*

collar, hot and hard leaving himself no time to feel the parts that were galled and wrung"

—*Mrs. Edwards, A Girton Girl, Chap IV*

Co'our—One's colour changes or one changes colour or one's colour comes and goes—the natural colour of one's face changes (generally, under the influence of fear or shame), one turns pale with fear or shame

Khiuf yá rinj se rang faq honá, chehra zird honá

I shuddered to hear him make such an avowal I felt my colour changed

—*Warren*

His colour changed as soon as he heard my voice

—*Froude*

At sight of the young lady, Nicholas started and changed colour

—*Dickens*

It appeared to have a powerful effect upon the young lady Her colour came and went as she listened with deep attention

—*Irving*

To take the colour of—to partake of the character of, to be influenced by

Kisi shukh mutabiq honá, waisahi rang pikarná

Their imaginations, if not their opinions, take the colour of the age

—*Macaulay*

Our whole eternity is to take its colour from those hours which we here employ in virtue or in vice

—*Addison*

It was the most important day of his life, the day from which his subsequent years took their colour

—*Macaulay*

To give colour to—to give an appearance of right or justice to, to set in a fair light

Záhm hálateg insáf yá sach-chái ke mutabiq banáná

By weaving together fact and falsehood, it was possible to give colour to the pretence of the Queen of Scots

—*Froude*

—to give a distinctive character to, to influence

Azmat dena asar karná

Morals and manners which give colour to life are of much greater importance than laws

—*Smiles*

This sentiment pervades all his despatches and gives a colour to all his thoughts and words

—*Macaulay*

Under colour of—under the false show or pretence of

Jhunjthi numáish men, jhunjthá bhekh n. en

Beggars and vagabonds, under colour of religion were recruited to traverse the land for

the purpose of plunder and disturbance

—*Molley*

What Temple had in view was to effect, *under the colour* of a change of administration, a permanent change in the constitution

—*Macanlay*

With the colours—in active military service

Jangi khidmat men.

"The period was raised from seven to nine years, five years being passed *with the colours*, and four in the reserve "

—*Edinburgh Review* (1835)

To come out in his true colours—to reveal one's proper character, divested of all that is meretricious

Asli hálat zâhir honá, asli rang par aná

To put a false colour on a matter—to misinterpret it to put a false construction on it

Galat máni lagáná phuth muth dusia máni lagáná

Comb—*To cut a man's comb*—to humble him

Kisi admi ko ájiz karná

He'll be a—bringing (he is sure to bring other folks to preach from Treddleston, if his *comb* isn't cut a bit (if he is not taught his proper place)

—*George Eliot*

To comb a man's head—to give him thrashing

Chánd gani karná, khub durust karná

I'll carry you with me to my country box, and keep you out of harm's way, till I find you a wife who will *comb your head* for you

—*Lytton*

Come—*To come about*—to take place, to happen

Wáqe honá

How did the fighting between these two boys *come about* ?

To come across—to fall in with, to meet with

Milná dekhná

I *came across* this quotation from St Augustine

Come down a peg—humiliated, lowered in dignity, tone, demands, etc

Apiz huá, farotín huá, rutha men ghitaá

"Well, he has *come down a peg* or two, and he don't like it "

—*Haggard*

A come down—loss of prestige or position

Ruthá ja dabdabá ká zawál

"Now I am your Worship's washer woman The dignitary coloured, and said, that this was rather a *come down* "

—*Reade*.

To come down upon one—to reproach, to punish se-

verely, to make a peremptory demand

Malámat kainá, sakht sazá dená, ánun íáunun taqáza kainá

To come home—(a) to return to your house, (b) to touch one's feeling or interest

Ghar wápis áná, khyálat yá tabiyit pir isir kainá

(a) When he came home he found that there was nothing left but heaps of ruin

(b) No poetry was ever more human than Chaucer's, none ever came more generally home to its readers "

—Green *Short History of the English People*, Chap V

To come short—not to be sufficient, to be deficient, to fail

Káfi na honá kam honá, ná kámyab honá

I fear I shall come short in my cash receipts this month = I fear that my receipts of money this month will be deficient in amount

To come at—to reach, to arrive within reach of

Pahunchná

One will come at the best results in life by cultivating the spirit of meekness and obedience = One will reach the most satisfactory results in life by cultivating the spirit of meekness and obedience

To come away—to depart, to leave

Rawáná honá, chhorná

There were few remaining in the Opera house when I came away

To come by—to obtain, to gain, to acquire, to get

Hásil karná, páná

How did you come by (get) this book

He came by (acquired) his wealth honestly

How came she by that light "

—Shakespeare *Macbeth*

To come down—to descend, to fall, to subscribe

Utarná, girná, chandá dená.

The rain come down (fell)

Rice has come down = the price of rice has fallen

Selcover would be certain to come down handsomely (give a handsome subscription of course)

—Macmillan's Magazine, 1886

To come down with—to pay

Adá karná

The accused came down with (paid) a large sum and thus got off

To come forth—to come out from a state of confinement, non-development, and the like

Aiyám hirásit yí nabalgi já mandgi ká zaináná

gnzár kai kisi behtar hálát
men honá

In its second period of life the caterpillar remains inactive from nine to fifteen days, after which it *comes forth* (comes out of this state of non development) transformed into a winged insect.

To come in—to prove, to show itself (Used with adjectives like *handy* or *serviceable*)

Sábit honá řihir honá

A knowledge of Latin quotation *comes in* handy sometimes

—to become fashionable, to be brought into use

Dakhil wazá honá, ráyay honá, istámál men honá

The present style of dress *came in* (was brought into use) about two years ago

To come in at one ear and go out at the other—to receive no lodgment in the memory, to be immediately forgotten

Is kán se áná o us kán se jáná, kuchh asaí na hona, firan bhul jana

What you told me *went in at one ear and out at the other* (was immediately forgotten)

To come in for—(a) to receive as one's share, (b) to be heir to

Apná hissá yá haq páná, wais honá

(a) Bystanders whom His Majesty recognized often *came in* for a courteous word

—Macaulay

All who were supposed to be close connected with him by political ties *came in* for a portion of this abuse

—Macaulay

My very country *came in* for a share of my affliction

—Goldsmith

(b) After his death Lord Snffolk *came in* for the best part of his estates

—Dickens

To come in one's way—to be convenient, to befall one

Subhitá parná, mauqá lag-ná

Should it *come in my way*, I will make a visit to your father's house

To come in contact with—to come into close union with

Sábíqá jarná, milná, mulá-qat hona,

There was that kindness and fearfulness about him which won most people who *came in contact* with him

—Thackeray

If he *comes into contact* with scientific men, he may understand

them, respect them, befriend them

—*Kingley*

Nearly the same objections will apply to Carlious's treatment of most of the subjects in which he comes into contact with Mr Grote

—*Pierman*

To come into collision with
—to come into conflict

Mukhálifit men honá, khiláf honá, liru kurná

He reckoned confidently on the loyalty which made the Spaniard unwilling to come into collision with the royal authority

—*Preston*

On this point the Protector came into open collision with the council

—*Froude*

To come into fashion—(a) to become the prevailing mode of dress, (b) to be in vogue

Waza ya poshish men dakhil honá, naç honá

(a) Periwigs first came into fashion in 1663

—*Macaulay*

(b) A new kind of training came into fashion

—*Macaulay*

New kinds of composition had come into fashion

—*Macaulay*

To come into play—to be useful, to fit some need

Mufid já kairumad hona, zarurat isa honá

Take these field glasses in your excursion, you will find that they will come into play (be useful)

To come into force—to take effect, to become operative.

Nafiz honá, amaldaiamad honá

The income tax will come into force on the first of April

To come into possession—to acquire, to obtain

Qibze men áná hasil karná
The compiry came into possession of (acquired) the property by purchase

To come into the head—to be suggested indirectly to the mind

Zihin men áná kisi tarah se khavál men áná

How did that come into your head?

It has just come into my head that I have an engagement at this hour

To come over—to obtain great influence with, to fascinate

Gahib áná, mastun karlená, bikkul apne akhtiyár men karlená

Miss Gray has "come over him," as Lamb says where that vulnerable region is concerned

—*Sarah Tytler*

To come over one—to act over one as an officer or superior

Batnur hákim yá báre ke
kám kainá

Also, his ideas of discipline wore of the sternest, and, in short, he came the royal naval officer over us (acted towards us as if he were an officer of the royal navy set in authority over us) pretty considerably, and paid us out amply for all the chaff we were wont to treat him to on land

—H R Haggard

To come out—(said of young lady) to be introduced at court, to enter into society as a "grown up" person

Naujwán auiat ko jamáet
men balig samajhkaí shá-
rik kaina

You have lost your fairy god
mother look! Is it coming out
(entrance into society) that has
done it, or what?

—A Keary

—To become public, to ap-
pear, to be published

Ám logon par zálur honá,
záhu hona, sháyá honá

No body can prove that I know
tho girl to be an heiress, thank
goodness, that can't come out

—Besant

To come off—(a) to occur,
to take place

Wáqe honá, honá

A day or two afterwards he in-
formed Allen that the thing he
had in his mind was really com-
ing off (going to take place)

—Besant

—(b) To close a struggle as,
to end by being

Lual ka yah aujám honá,
bitakhu yah honá

It is time that fit honour should be
paid also to him who shapes his
life to a certain classic propor-
tion, and comes off conqueror on
those inward fields where some-
thing more than mere talent is
demanded for victory

—J E Lowell

The English troops were contend-
ing desperately against great
odds, and he was curious to see
how they would come off

He not only had lost no ground,
but had invaded Piedmont and
had come off with the honours of
the campaign

—Froude

In every battle with Indian
or European, he had come
off victorious

To come of—(a) to be relat-
ed to or descended from,
(b) to result from

Rishte men honá yá nasl se
honá, natijá nikálná

(a) He comes of gentle blood = He
is well born

(b) He would go in the sun, I hope
nothing will come of it = He
would go when it is very hot, I
hope nothing bad will result
therefrom

To come round—(a) to re-
cover from sickness (b) to
return to friendship.

Śihat pána, pair dost ho
jáná

(a) She cast herself on the sofa in violent hysterics. She *came round* again.

(b) Miss C would infallibly relent or "*come round*," as she said after a time.

—Thackeray

The great families *came* by one *came round* again.

—Froude

To *come round* (a person)
—to decur, to cajole

Dhoká dena, phuslána
dam dená

His second wife *came round* the old man and got him to change his will.

To *come to oneself*—to recover consciousness

Hosh men áná, chet honá

She tried to get up, but felt back fainting. When she *came to* herself again, she felt too ill to make the exertion of rising to ring the bell.

—George Eliot

She began to hear the voices and feel the things that were being done to her before she was capable of opening her eyes, or in deed *had come to herself*.

—Mrs Oliphant

Then *come r*, to himself and finding he was badly hurt, he cried out, "Lord help me!"

—Froude

To *come to* (a) to recover consciousness, (b) to come

into possession of, (c) to amount to

Hosh men áná, qabze men áná, hota hai (niabhi)

(a) Then you, dear papa, would have to put your daughter on the sofa—for of course she would be in a dead faint—remove the pillow, and burn feathers under her nose till she *comes to*.

—James Payne

(b) He was the oldest son after his father *came to* the throne.

(c) The yearly taxes on my property *come to* a large sum.

To *come to* a bad end—to die unnaturally, to die disreputably

Bew iqt mainá, badnámi se marna

One day, or other he will *come to* a bad end.

To *come to grief*—to be in trouble, to be unsuccessful, to utterly fail

Taklif men parná, ná kám-jab honá kam bigarná, shukast honá

I knew that your father had *come to grief* (been in trouble).

—Thackeray

The Panama Canal scheme is likely to *come to grief* (prove a failure) owing to want of funds.

It (the sum) has no departed glories to bewail for though a king, as legend tells, did really take his royal rest there nigh a century ago it was because his carriage *came to grief* (broke down) in

that lonely spot, and not from choice, nor was the incident ever made a precedent by future monarchs

—James Payne

To come up with—to overtake

Pálená, gálib áná.

He not only came up with, but passed at full gallop, those whom he had been pursuing

—Scott

They came up with the French ships in Mounts Bay

—Froude

To come and go upon—to rely upon, to depend upon some one

Bharosá karná, kisi pái munhasar honá

You have an excellent character to come and go upon, (to depend upon some one in making your way in the world)

To come to a head—(a) to suppurate, as a boil; (b) to develop to a culminating point, to mature

Phorá ká khúb pak jáná, pukhtá ho jáná, mukammil ho jáná

(a) The boil has come to a head (is ready to discharge matter)

(b) After weeks of secret preparation the plot to kill the Czar came to a head (was ready to be carried into effect)

To come to a standstill—to be stopped

Bind ho jáná

Work on the new railway has come to a standstill for lack of funds

To come to an understanding—to amicably agree upon, to compromise

Bahim men ízi hona, ápus men sulah honá

The Municipal Members of Lucknow and the Railway Company have come to an understanding with regard to street crossing

To come to an untimely end—to die prematurely

Nanjawini men marná, kamsim nen miná

The young man came to an untimely end by the accidental discharge of a gun

To come to blows—to quarrel to the extent of violence, to fight

Ghussim ghussá karná, mái pít knirí

The two boys had a dispute over the book, and at last came to blows

To come to light—to appear, to be made public

Zahir honá, khulná, logon par toshan honá

Since the defaulting cashier left town several new cases of his dishonest transactions have come to light

To come to naught—to fail, not to succeed

Ná káreyab honá

The search for treasure in the old king's palace *came to nought*
To come to one's point or
to come to the point—to reach the point of interest, to speak plainly on the real question, without circumlocution.

(This is opposite of *beating about the bush*)

Matlab ki bat pir áná, bar sar-i-mulib áná

He has been a long time *in coming to his point*

After a good many apologies and explanations, he *came to the point*, and asked me for the loan of my horse

To come to the front—to become subject of public discourse

Zer bahas áná

The question of currency and exchange seems likely *to come again to the point*

To come to the gallows—to be hung for crime

Jurm ke hyc phánsi páná

If that wicked man will not mend his ways he will be likely *to come to the gallows*

To come to the rescue—to help, to aid

Madad dená

The boy was being teased by his companions when his elder brother *came to rescue*

To come to the same thing—to give the same result, to amount to the same thing

Ekhi natijá nikalná, ekhi bát honá

It *comes to the same thing*, whether a column of figures is added from the bottom upwards or from the top downward

To come under reduction—to be dismissed on account of a reduction being made in the number of men employed

Takhfif men áná

There was no fault attached to Smith, he simply *came under reduction*

To come under the head of—to be reckoned among, to be classed as

Kisi zumre men shumár horá, kisi mad men shumar kiya jáná

Cloves and ginger *come under the head of* spices

To come up to the scratch—to come up to the required test, to do all that is expected

Jáneh vá imtihán men áná, hasab khwah kám kainá.

He has not had sufficient experience in book-keeping, he does not *come up to the scratch* (does not stand the test)

If the new servant does not *come up to the standard* (does not perform his duties more satisfactorily), we must discharge him

To come upon—to find unexpectedly, to meet with

Eká ek paná, imlá, a pahunchná

In reading the Bible, I *came upon* this verse

To come upon the parish—to become so poor as to be supported at the public expense

Aisá garib honá ki bazumrá muntájon, ke sarkári kharche par paiwarish páná

No one wishes to *come upon the parish*

To come upon the stage—to appear upon the scene of action to figure in public life, to take an important part in public affairs

Káik in honá, mishu kai ya káipardáz hona

The men who *came on the stage*, in the time of Queen Elizabeth were bold original and many of them were great men

To come up to—to reach a place, to arrive, to rise to, to conform to

Kisi nuqám par pahunchná taraqqi páná, bulund

honá, muwáfiq b-hná, mutabiq honá

Most of the new members *came up to* (arrived) Westminster

—Macaulay

He never fails to bestow praise on those who, though far from *coming up to* (rising to) his standard, yet rose in a small degree above the level of their contemporaries

—Macaulay

Thackeray's Amelia does not *come up to* (conform to) the description there given

To come to hand—to be received (This phrase is much used in letter-writing)

"Your letter *came to hand* yesterday morning, Dr Tempest" said Mr Crawley

—A Trollope

Come what come *may* or *come what may*—whatever may happen

Hur chi bádábád, jo chahe so ho

He resolved, *come what come might*, to see the end of it

—Dickens

Come what might, the troops should not be admitted

—Macaulay

—*Come what come may*,

Time and the hour runs through the rough t day

—Shakespeare

How comes it that—how is it that

Yah kyá muámbla hai, yah kaisi bát hai

How comes it that I have lost your love ?

—Lamb

the favour of kings was of much importance, *how comes it that* the more the favour was displayed, the more the elects contem-
tible

—Buckle

*To come it strong—to exaggerate, to ask a person to credit something impos-
sible*

Mubálgá karná, kisi gair-
mumkin bat pir kisi ko
yaqin karne ko kahná

Wh^o little Boston ask that girl
to marry him ! Well, now, that's
coming of it a little too strong

—O W Holmes

Command—*At one's com-
mand—at one's control,
under one's order, at one's
fingers' ends.*

Qabul-i-ictidár men, qábu
men, akhtiyár men

Ever since that wealth and
power could procure was of
command at her command

—Warren

The *commands of her command* were
no more

—Macaulay

No English king had ever in time
of peace, had such a force at
the command

—Macaulay

Commit—*To commit to
memory—to learn by heart,
to learn by rote*

Barázbáni yád karna, az-
hai karná

When young he committed
memory (learned by heart) the
whole of the psalms and part of
Proverbs

*To commit oneself—to pledge
or bind oneself*

Apne ko paband karná, ap-
ne ko phasáná

I never commit myself hastily, in
any affair

—Dickens

They never commit themselves, they
never give a handle to the malice
of the world

—Hazlitt

Common—*In common or
in common with—equally
with others*

Bilishtirak digare

Poor people, who have their goods
in common, must necessarily be
come quarrelsome

—Maria Edgeworth

Company—*To bear one
company—to accompany
one*

Kisi ká sáth parná, kisi ke
haniráh honá

With only Mr H to bear him com-
pany, he determined on remain-
ing at Gaya

—Kaye

Let me bear you company

—Dickens

To compare notes—to exchange opinions in order to learn one another's views, to examine with a view to ascertain how far the observation made by one tally with that of other

Kisi amar ke misbat apus men rae zahir karna take dusron ke tajarbe se bhi mustahd hon

The three men compared notes as to the events of two years ago

—Kingsley

After visiting Europe Mr A and Mr B were accustomed to compare notes

It is the hour between day light and the dinner bell, when the men have not yet returned from shooting and the women have not retired to dress the best hour of all in a good old fashioned country house, when the guests have tired themselves with out door amusements, and are ready to compare notes and exchange confidences in the mysterious gloaming

—Florence Murryat

Conclusion—*To arrive at a conclusion* or to come to a conclusion—to come to a decision by enquiry or reasoning

Tahqiqat ya dilayal se kisi matije ko nahunchhna

By so reasoning he is certain to arrive at a false conclusion

—Macaulay

In conclusion—finally.

Bilakni

In conclusion, I may just inform the reader that I faithfully executed the commission

—Harrison

To jump to a conclusion—to come to a decision hastily.

Ujlat se natija akhaz karna, jaldi se natija nikalna

Ordinary intelligence jumps hastily to conclusion. It is as often wrong as right.

—Froude

Philip had already jumped to the same conclusion

—Motley

If a Christian does something wicked, would it be fair to jump to the conclusion that Christianity is bad?

—McMordie

Confusion worse confounded—a still worse state of disorder

Bipat men bipat pari, nehayat abtari pari

With ruin upon ruin, ruin on rout

Confusion worse confounded

—Shakespeare

This mishap has not the least set—in the dealings of the officers with that slut is present

in our religion the experience of
Isaiah as set forth in the Old
Testament—been the cause we
have seen of great confusion
Naturally, as we shall hereafter
see, the confusion becomes worse
confounded

—*M Arnold*

To conjure up—to raise up
or bring into existence by
unnatural means

Beasal yá wahmí chizon ká
misl khwáb ke dikhí
páiná

His heart fluttered at the vision
of probabilities which these
events conjured up

—*George Eliot*

Conscience—In all con-
science—assuredly

Yiqínar

Plain and precise enough it is, in
all conscience

—*M Arnold*

Contact—To come in con-
tact with—to meet, to have
dealings with

Milpa, síbiquá píná

Now it must be remembered that
this was a man who had lived
in a city that calls itself the
metropolis, one who had been a
member of the state, and Nation-
al Legislatures, who had come
in contact with men of letters
and men of business, with politi-
cians and members of all the
professions, during a long and
distinguished public career

—*O H Holmes*

To be in contemplation—to
be the subject of considera-
tion

Zei tajwiz honá

It had been in contemplation to put
the fleet under some great noble
man

—*Macaulay*

A movement of the seat of the
Court to Tours, was in contem-
plation

—*Alison*

Cool—A cool hundred—(or
any sum)—whole of the
large sum of £100 (or any
sum)

Ek musht £100 (yá koi dusri
bui raqam)

"I lost a cool hundred myself"

—*MacKenzie*

Cool as a cucumber—per-
fectly composed, neither
angry nor agitated in the
least

Zua bhí gussá nahín, bil-
kul shánt

"Never fear, Miss Nugent don't,"
said Sir Terence, "I am as
cool as a cucumber"

—*Maria Edgeworth*

To cool one's heel—to be
made to wait while paying
a visit to some important
personage

Kisi bare ádmí ke mákán
pá muláqát ke liye jákar
muntazir rahná

We *cooled our heels* (were kept waiting) during the ordinary and intolerable half hour

—G A Sa'a

Cost—*at one's cost*—at one's expense.

Kisi ke sirie par

Their ranks were filled with young farmers and tradesmen, maintaining themselves at their own cost

—Green

At any cost or at all costs—at any sacrifice, at any loss

Chahé jo nuqsán ho, har surit yá hálat men

Those who adhere at all cost to truth find a promised land where all that they sacrifice is restored to them

—Froude

The Elector meant to stand by him at any cost

—Froude

Counsel—*To keep one's counsel*—to keep one's purpose or opinion to oneself, to preserve a discreet silence

Apni garaz yá apni ráe apne hi dil men ikhná, apna ráz mukhí rakhná, khámoshi rakhná

Old Sedley had kept his own counsel

—Thackeray

He longed to tell her all, but he kept his counsel

—Thackeray

I can keep my own counsel when there is no good in speaking

—George Eliot

How hard it is for women to keep counsel

—Shakespeare

Count—*To count out the House*—to declare the House of Commons adjourned because there are not forty members present

Chális member ke na házu hone ki wajah se House of Commons ke jalse ko multavi karna

Adelina Pathi made her debut May 14, 1861, when Mr Punch counts out the House and adjourns to Mr Gye's theatre

—*Fortnightly Review*, 1887

To count upon—to rely with confidence on some one or some thing, to reckon on.

Bharosá karna

'Count upon me' he added, with bewildered fervour

—R L Stevenson

Countenance—*To keep one's countenance*—to keep a composed look, to refrain from smiling or expressing one's thoughts by the face

Sinjida chehrá rakhná hams-ne yá muskuráve se باز rahná.

The two maxims of any great man at court are, always to keep his countenance, and never to keep his countenance, and never to keep his word

—Swift,

I never shall be able to keep my countenance, I shall be obliged to laugh outright

—Dickens

The king talked with delight of the triumph of divine grace. The courtiers and envoys kept their countenance as well as they could

—Macaulay

To give countenance—to approve, to encourage

Pasand karná, tahrik dená, himmat dená.

“General Grant neither at this time nor at any other, gave the least countenance to the efforts

—Nicolay and Hay Abraham Lincoln (vol IX chap II p 51)

Never will I believe that the noble Dudley gave countenance to so dastardly, so dishonourable a plan

—Scott

Elizabeth's pretended care for Mary Stuart's honour was but a contrivance to give countenance to accusations which would not endure investigation

—Froude

To put out of countenance

—to discompose, to make uncomfortable, to confuse

Bechain karná, ghabráná

“When Colambre has been a season or two more in London,

he will not be so easily put out of countenance,” said Lady Clonbrony

—Maria Edgeworth

One's countenance falls—one appears dejected

Shikastá dil málum honá, mayús honá, chehrá udas málum honá

Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell

—Bible

The countenance of Nicolas fell, and he gazed ruefully at the fire

—Dickens

Courage—To have the courage of one's opinion—to utter, maintain, and act according to one's opinion, be the consequences what they may, to be fearless in the expression of one's beliefs.

Apni ráe ke mutábíq kám karná yá bát kahná khwáh natijá kaisá hī ho, ázádi se apno khyálát zāhír karná

Where men of high standing have not the courage of their opinions, what is to be expected from men of low standing?

—Smiles

Whatever virtues Mr Hyndman lacks, he has at least the courage of his opinions (is at least bold to utter what he thinks)

Spectator, 1886

Course—*To keep on the course*—to go straight, to do our duties in that course of life in which we are placed

Ráh-i-rást par jáná, apne faráez munásib taur par anjám dená

"We are not the only horses that can't be *kept on the course*—with a good turn of speed, too"

—*Boldrewood Robbery under arm Chap XIV*

In due course—at the proper time.

Waqt munásib par

When the boys got promotion, which came *in due course* (at the proper time), Allen began to buy books

—*Besant*

A matter of course—a matter that must come about in regular and natural order

Lábudí amr, lázímú bát

Being the deadly enemy of the States and their leaders, it *was a matter of course* that he should be bitter against Maurice

—*Molloy*

It was assumed as *a matter of course*, that every citizen was of the creed of the State

—*Freeman*

In the course of—at some-time, during
Dar asná

What you had been repeatedly mentioned in the *course of* the narrative

—*Macaulay*

But *in the course of* two centuries, an improvement had taken place

—*Macaulay*

In the course of his night studies he learnt French

—*Smiles*

Cover—*Covers were laid for*—dinner was provided for, dinner was prepared for guests (A cover in French means knife, fork, spoon and napkin)

Kháná taiyár kiya gayá thá

Covers were laid for four

—*Thackeray*

He went down stairs, where *cover was laid*

—*Carlyle*

Under cover of—under the protection of, being concealed by, under the disguise of

Panáñ men, chhipkar, poshidá hokar, bhes men

An attack was to be made *under cover of* the night

—*Macaulay*

The infantry advanced *under cover of* the smoke and were soon hotly engaged

—*Prescott*

She nourished a hope that *under cover of courtship*, she might make some political alliance with Alencon

—*Froude*

Their first attacks were directed against those odious patents, *under cover of which* Buckingham had pillaged and oppressed the nation

—*Macaulay*

Crack—*To crack a bottle*—to drink in a friendly way

Doston ke sath mai noshī karnā

"Dear Tom this brown jug that now foams with mild ale

From which I now drink to sweet Nan of the vale

Was once Toby Filpot's thirsty old soul

As ever *cracked a bottle*, or fathomed a bowl "

—*O'Keefe Poor Soldier*

To crack a crib—to break into a house as a thief

Kisī makān men sendh lagana

The Captain had been their pal (companion), and while they were all three *cracking a crib*, had, with unexampled treachery betrayed them

—*C. Reade*

Any man calls himself a burglar when he has once learned to *crack a crib*

—*Besant*

To crack up a person or thing—to praise highly

Kisī ki bahut tarīf karna

Then don't object to my *cracking up* the old school house, Rugby

—*Hughes*

Cracked pipes are discovered by their sound—ignorance is betrayed by speech

Phutī hāndī āwāz se pahchānī jāti hai, ādmī kī jahālāt uske bolne se mālūm hojati hai

They bid you talk my honest song
Bids you for ever hold your tongue
Silence with some is wisdom more profound

Cracked pipes are discovered by their sound

—*Peter Pindar Lord B*,
and his *Motions*

Cradle—*From the cradle*—from infancy

Bachpan se

From their cradle bred together

—*Shakespeare*

James was timid from the cradle

—*Macaulay*

Creature—*Creature comforts*—food and other things necessary for the comfort of the body

Badan kā asāish kā sāmān

"Mr Squeers had been seeking in *creature comforts* temporary forgetfulness of his unpleasant situation

—*Dickens Nicholas Nickleby*

For the first time her own sacrifice of the work and time could do nothing for her friend compared with the soft words, the grapes, and the *creature comforts* so freely bestowed by the new comer

—Besant

Credit—*To carry to the credit of*—to enter upon the credit side of an account

Hisáb men jamá dená, kháte men juma karná

He ordered the money to be carried to the credit of the public

—De Quincey

On credit or upon credit—on trust existing between buyer and seller

Udhái

Handkerchiefs, beads, knives, combs, looking glasses were soon sold off, some for ready money, others on credit

—Palgrave

The Irish flax growers had been in the habit of supplying the raw materials upon credit

—Froude

Provisions were supplied them on credit and the government at times paid the contractors

—Froude

To give one credit for—to give one praise for

Kısı chiz ke hıye kısı kı tá-ıf karna

People give him credit for being a thinker much more than a painter

—Smiles

They had given him credit for a disinterestedness which it now appeared, was not in his nature

—Macaulay

Crocodile's tears—hypocritical tears pretended grief, false or affected tears

(The tale is that crocodiles moan and sigh like a person in deep distress, to allure travellers to the spot, and even shed tears over them prey while in the act of devouring it)

Jhuth muth ianj zâhir karnâ, makkâri so ansu guâ-na

"As the mournful crocodile with sorrow snares relenting passengers"

—Shakespeare Henry, VI III

Those were crocodile tears which the man shed over the result of the municipal election

He (Lord Lovat) laid all the blame of the Frasers' rising upon his son, saying, with *crocodile tears*, that he was not the first who had an undutiful son

—G A Sala

Crop—*To crop up* or *to crop out*—to rise out of, to appear at the surface. (In geology, inclined strata

which appear above the surface are said to *crop out*)
 Ubhar parná, zahir hoj áná,
 satah ke upar nikal áná

The rein of playful and sarcastic self depreciation is continually *cropping up* in his essay writing

—Black

Few can have been so happy as to have escaped the social bore, whose pet notion is sure to *crop up* whatever topic is started

—Huxley

The prejudice of the editor of the news paper against American *crops out* (displays itself) in everything he writes

—Hogo News, 1887

Cross—To cross swords
 —to have duel

Báham do admíyon ke jang honá

Captain Richard would soon have *crossed swords* with the spark had any villainy been afloat

—G A Sala

Crow—As the crow flies—the shortest route between two given places (The crow flies straight to the point of destination)

Sidhe, khat-i-mustaqim men, thik nak ke sámne

We cut over the fields, straight as the crow flies, through hedge and ditch

—Dickens

By four o'clock we were on the range opposite, and, as the crow flies, we were not far from home

—Froude

I must pluck a crow with you or I have a crow to pick with you—I am displeased with you and must call you to account, I have a small complaint to make against you, I have to find some fault with you (Children of distinction among the Greeks and Romans had birds for their amusements, and in their boyish quarrels used to pluck or pull the feathers out of each other's pets)

Main tum se nakhush hun aur tum se zurur jawáb talab karungá, mujhko tum se zari si shikáyat hai

"If a crow helps us in, sirrah, we will pluck a crow together"

Shakespeare Comedy of Errors, III I

"If not, resolve, before we go, That you and I must pull a crow"
 —Bulwer Hudibras, part II 2

Cry—To cry over spilt milk
 —to fret about some loss which can never be repaired

Besud inj karná

What's done, Sam, can't be helped, there is no use in *crying over spilt milk* (indulging in unavailing regrets)

—Haliburton

To cry down—to decry, to depreciate
 Bura kahna, badgoi karná, beqadri karna

Nobody has any very strong interest in *crying the book down*
—Macanlay

Another set of persons *cry it down* to distinguish themselves from the former

—Hazlitt

The remedy would be to *cry down* the money to its true value

Froude

To *cry "wolf"*—to give a false alarm (The allusion is to the well-known fable of the shepherd lad who used to cry "wolf" merely to make fun of the neighbours but when at last the wolf came no one would believe him)

Jhuth muth khauf diláná

To *cry at the top of the voice*—to cry as loud as possible

Jetne zor se hosak chilláná, apne táqat bhar chiláná

When the fire broke out, the boy *cried at the top of his voice*

To *cry out against*—to complain loudly of, to blame openly

Bi awaz buland shikayat kárná, ámr-taur par shikáyat kárná

The press generally *cried out against* the act of the officers at Mandalay

To *cry cupboard*—to be hungry

Bhukhá honá.

"M dam, dinner's upon the table"

Faith I'm glad of it my belly began to *cry cupboard*"

—Swift

Cudgel—To *cudgel one's brains*—to make a painful effort to remember or understand some thing

Sir magzán kárná, sar pachána, dimag ko bahut zor dena

He *cudgelled his brains* all day over the mathematical problem

Cudgel thy brains no more about it

—Shakespeare

In vain we *cudgel our brains* to ask of what faith, what principle those monsters may be the symbol

—G J Whyte Melville.

Cudgel thy brains no more about it, for your dull ass will not mind his place with beating

—Shakespeare—Hamlet 1

To *take up the cudgels*—to maintain an argument or position to fight, as with a cudgel, for one's own way, to defend warmly

Apni bát qáyam rakhná, kisi ko sar garmi se bacháná

"For some reason he did not feel as hot to *take up the cudgels* for Almira with his mother"

—M E Mullins—A Modern Dragon

On my showing him the correspondence, Delane, immediately took up the cudgels for the widow 'espoused the widow's cause)

—Blackwood's Magazine

Curtain—To ring down the curtain—to bring a matter to an end (This is a theatrical term. When the act or play is over, the bell rings and the green curtains comes down)

Kisi muámle ko ikhtilám pai pahunchána

A few more matters of routine will be accomplished, and then the curtain will be rung down on the Session of 1891

—Newspaper Paragraph,
July 27th, 1891

Curtain lecture—the nagging of a wife after her husband is in bed, admonitions given by a wife to her husband, when bed curtains are drawn (The phrase has become more common since the publication of the celebrated *Mrs Caudle's curtain Lectures*, by Douglas Jerrold, published in the columns of *Punch*, 1845)

Bibi ki khufá nasihatén

"Besides what endless brawls by wives are bred

The curtain lecture makes a mournful bed "

—Dryden

Cut—Cut and dry—already prepared, prepared beforehand

Pahile si taiyár

"Sets of phrases, cut and dry, Excermoro thy tongue supply "

—Swift

He brought his proposals with him cut and dry, which he called upon Turkey to accept without more ado

—J M 'Carthy

Cut one's coat according to one's cloth—stretch one's aim no farther than one's sleeve will reach, keep one's expenses with one's means

Jitná kaprá ho utná hi pair phailána chahiye, jitni aundani ho usi ke mutabiq kharch honá chahiye

Alas! that mortals do not know themselves and will not cut their coat according to their cloth "

—Newman

To cut short—to hinder from proceeding by sudden interruption, to bring to sudden termination

Eka ek rok dená, eká ek band kai dena yá khatam kai dená

At that moment my speculations
were *cut short* by a letter bearing
a coronet seal

—*De Quincey*

But the debate was *cut short* by my
son George

—*Goldsmith*

Then seeing the prisoner about
to reply, the president *cut short*
the conference, ordering him
into close confinement

—*Piccolini*

A *short cut*—(a) a cross
path which shortens the
way and cuts off a circum-
tious passage (b) easy way
of getting at some thing (c)
easy means of making the
way seem short

Sidhā rastā, āsān tadbir,
āsān tarīqā jis se rūstā kam
ināsum ho

(σ) They made for his house by a
short cut and were there before
him

—*Froude*

(b) In education, we invent
labour-saving processes & see
short cuts to science

—*Smiles*

But in the reign of James I there
was one *short cut* to the House of
Lords. It was but to ask, to pay
and to have

—*Macaulay*

(c) "Good company upon the
road" says the proverb "is the
shortest cut"

Goldsmith

To *cut to the quick*—to
wound one's sensibilities
deeply

Kisi kā dil dukhānā

Innocent as the young man was,
every artful insinuation stung,
every well considered sarcasm
cut him to the quick

—*Dickens*

You are no doubt acquainted with
the other afflicting news which,
I own, has *cut me to the quick*

—*Macaulay*

To *cut the (Gordian) knot*—
to solve a difficulty in a
speedy fashion (There was
a knot tied by a Phrygian
peasant, about which the
report spread that he who
unloosed it should be king
of Asia. It was shown to
Alexander the Great who
cut it in two with his sword,
saying "'Tis thus we loose
our knots")

Mushkil ko faul in jā āsānī
se hal karnā

The Emperor boldly *cut the knot*
which he could not untie, and by
a public legal annulment the bond
which Manu had granted
absolving him from all his
engagements

—*Robertson*

Decision by a majority is a mode
of *cutting a knot* (promptly
solving a difficulty, which can
not be untied)

—*W. C. Lewis*

The English and the Dutch loudly
applauded William's prudence

He had *cut the knot* which the congress had twisted and tangled

Macaulay

To *cut in or into*—to interrupt, to make a remark before another speaker has finished

Dakhal dená, dakhal dar máqulát karná

It is very impolite to be always *cutting in* when another person is talking

"Worked in the fields summers, and went to school winters regulation thing" Bartley *cut in*.

W D Howells

To *cut a figure, or a dash*—to make a display to be conspicuous, to make oneself prominent, to do something to attract notice

Záhir karná, namudái honá, apne jámb logon ko mutta-wajjah karná

Captain Edward *cut a figure* (was conspicuous) at the ball dressed in the costume of his grand father's day

The Bengalee student *cut a figure* (made himself conspicuous) in London by wearing fine English clothes

Cut and come again—a hospitable expression implying plenty, no lack
khaná ba ifráṭ honá, kami na honá

It was *cut and come again* at the breakfast given every Sunday morning to those out of work

Cut and come again was the order of the evening—a profuse hospitality marked the proceedings of this evening)

D Jane Carlyle

D.

Daggers—At *daggers-drawn*—at great enmity, as if with daggers drawn and ready to rush on each other, bitterly hostile
Jáni dushmanin sakht ádawat iakhnewalá

It is very plain that the old man and I will remain at *daggers drawn* to the end of our lives

—Dickens

And men who are at *daggers drawn* in politics join hands over the poetry of Homer and Horace

—Dryden

To *speak daggers or to look daggers*—to speak or look so

as to wound the sensibilities, to look angrily.

Gusse se dekhná yá bolná, istih dekhná yá bolná jis se dusre ká dil dukhé

"I will *speak daggers* to her, but will use none"

—Shakespeare Hamlet

There he sits, abaft (behind) the main mast, *looking daggers* at us (glaring angrily upon us)

—C Reade

Dance—To *dance attendance*—to stand and wait obsequiously, to be it

waiting with a view to
please or gain favour.

Házir khidmít rahná

Welcome my lord I dance atten-
dances here

—Shakespeare

A man of his place and so near
our favour

To dance attendance on their
lordships' pleasures

—Shakespeare

But he lives in town as a rule when
he is not dancing attendance on
Lady Swausdown

—Florence Marryat

Dark—To keep one in the
dark—to keep one in the
state of ignorance, to keep
something from one's know-
ledge.

Kisí 'ko náwáqifíyat men
rakhná, koi chiz kisí ke
ilm men ní áne dená

He kept every document under
lock and key and thus contrived
to keep her comparatively
in the dark

—Warren

I do not deny that he has kept me in
the dark as to his resources and
liabilities

—Dickens

Darken—To darken ano-
ther's' door—to cross the
threshold of his house

Kisí ke deorhi ke andar
qadam rakhna kisí ke ghar
áná yá ghar ke andar qadam
rakhná

He is a dishonourable scoundrel,
and if, after this assurance you
receive him, I shall never darken
your door again

—C Peade

Davy—Davy Jones' locker—
the place where deadmen
go (This a common ex-
pression with the sailors)

Mulk-i adam

The sailor said that his mess mate
had gone to Davy Jones' locker=
the sailor said that his mess
mate was dead

I tell thee, Jack, thou art free,
leastways, if we get to Jamaica
without going to Davy Jones'
locker

—G A Sala

Day—At this time of day—
at so late a period, up to
this date

Etne aise men, áj tak

You have not mentoned a saving
at this time of day, I hope

—Dickens

In truth even at this time of day,
it is not easy for any person, to
read the jokes, without laughing
till he cries

—Macaulay

You are a nice old man to be talk-
ing of want at this time of day

—Dickens

Day in, day out—All day
long

Tamám din

"Sewing as she did, day in, day
out"

—W E Williams The Honest Soul.

To have had one's day—
One's prime of life is over,
to be no longer in "swim",
to be discarded for some-
thing newer

Faláhiyat yá jauláni ká
zamaná guzai janá, kisi
waqt men zī qadar rah
chukná

"Old Joe, Sir" said the major,
"was a bit of a favourite in that
quarter once, but he has had
his day"

—Dickens

*To gain, the day or to car-
ry the day—to gain the
victory*

Fatah pajáná, fatahyáb
honá

It shows how little hope William
had of *gaining the day* by any
direct attack

—Freeman

The controversy went on during a
great part of the century, but
in the end the worshippers of
images *gained the day*

—Ficeman

It was the cry of "free education"
that *carried the day*

*To keep the day—to observe
duty, as a time of com-
memorating event, to be
punctual to the day of
payment*

J s din koi barī khushī yá
rang ká waqá huwá ho us
din tátīl mananá, jis din

rupyá ada kaine ká wadá
ho, us din rupyá adá kar-
dená

(a) I have ever considered and
kept the day as the start of the
religious movement of 1833

—Newman

(b) Let good Antonio look, he
keep his day, or he shall pay for
this

—Shakespeare

*A day after the fair—too
late, the fun you came to
see is over*

Bahut der káke is qadar
der hojána kī jis garaz se
koi awe wuh mahin dekh
sake

You have arrived *a day after the
fair* (too late to see what you
wished), Your friends have
gone

His days are numbered—
He has only a short time
to live

Ab uski thī rī zidīngī rahgāī,
use chand roz jūnā hai

Morocco alone yet bars the way,
and Morocco's *days* are practi-
cally numbered

—Grant Allen in *Contemporary
Review*, 1888

She was sickening of the dropsy
and her *days* in the world, she
well knew were numbered

—Froude

Dead—*Let the dead bury the dead*—let by-gones be by-gones don't take up old and dead grievances

Guzashta ia silwat purána dukhrá ganá chhor do, guzashta musibaton ya hadison par áh-o zari karla tark kardo

"Let me entreat you to let the dead bury the dead, to cast behind you every recollection of by-gone evils and to cherish, to love, to sustain one another through all the vicissitudes of human affairs in the times that are to come."

—*Goldstone Home Rule Bill, February 10th, 1897*

Dead drunk—stupefied with liquor

Behosh matwálá

"Pythagoras has been observed that a man is not to be considered dead until he lies on the floor and scratches out his arms and legs to prevent his going lower."

—*S. Harrison*

Dead letter—(a) a written document of no value, a law no longer acted upon, (b)

letter which lies buried in the post office because the address is incorrect, or the person addressed can not be found

shakar já bemasraf shai, ahrir já qánun jo bemas-

raf hojave, láputá chitthi jo bare dak khaue men iakkhi jawe

(a) The tyranny of the Council of York had made the great charter a dead letter north of the Trent

—*Macaulay*

The law has remained a dead letter

—*Arnold*

The Act shared the fate of most other acts in Ireland and remained a dead letter

—*Froude*

To be at a dead lock—to come to a standstill

Sikte ke álam men honá band hojána

Internal affairs were simply at a dead lock. The parliament appointed committees to prepare plans for reform, but they did nothing

—*Green*

At dead of night—at the most quiet or death-like time of night, at midnight

Adhi rát ko sunáte hi rát men

Officers were roused from their beds at dead of night

—*Macaulay*

Voices cried out in the street of Edinburgh, in the dead of the night, for justice on the murderers

—*Disraeli*

More dead than alive—nearly dead.

Qarib-ul-marg adh mará.

He remained benumbed with cold till morning, when he and his companions were discovered and taken away *more dead than alive*

—Smiles

A dead language—a language that has ceased to be spoken

Zubán jo kisi zamáne men
iáej thi magai ab nahin,
zubán jo ab nahin boli jati

Versification in a *dead language* is an exotic

—Macaulay

He thought indeed that no poem of the first order would ever be written in a *dead language*

—Macaulay

Flogging a dead horse—attempting to revive a question already settled

Kisi tashqi shuda muáinle ko
phu ubháine ki koshish
kaná

To work for a dead horse—to work for wages already paid

Wuh kam kaini jiski maz-
duri pahile hi de di gai ho

Dead men—empty bottles

Kháhi botlen

Lord Smart Come John, bring me
a fresh bottle

Colonel Av, my lord, and pray,
let him carry off the *dead men*
(empty bottles) as we say in the
army

—Swift

A dead hand at—a masterly hand at

Gazab ká dastkár

"First rate work it was too he was
always a *dead hand* at splitting"
—Bloisewood Roberry under Arms

He was a *dead hand* at a report,
and if government were perplexed
by any difficult questions, he
was the man of all others to un-
ravel the intricate or to elucidate
the obscure

—Kaye

Death—To do to death—to
kill, to murder

Mardálná, qatal kardálná

This morning a boy of fifteen was
done to death by Mr Hawes

—C Reade

To fight to the death—to fight
until one dies

Lir muná, jab tak muren
na luaise hi hitná

They are prepared to fight to the
death

—Molloy

Some of the chiefs submitted others
resolved to fight to the death

—Dickens

You will be the death of me
—you will cause me to die.
(Generally used in a joking
way)

Tum to hamará pián loge i
tum hamári jan loge

Mrs Squallop stared at him for a
second or two in silence, then,
stopping back out of the room,
suddenly drew to the door, and

stood outside, laughing vehemently "Mi—Mr Titmouse, you'll be the death of me (kill me with laughter), you will—you will!" Gasp'd Mrs Squallor, almost black in the face

—S Warren

Death staring one in the face—in constant expectation of dying

Mut sánné khari hui, har-waqt mut ká khadshá hai
When he had dysentery, for days he lay, *death staring him in the face*

At death's door—at the point of death, very dangerously ill

Quib-ul-mug, marne ke quib, libi jan

Greaves had taken her marriage to heart and had been at *death's door* (very dangerously ill) in London

—C Rade

Debt—To pay the debt of nature—to give back nature the life, we have received from her as a debt to die

Mirná, ján ba haq taslun honá

She was especially civil to the Doctor who has just paid the debt of nature

—Trollope

Demand—In demand—much sought for

Darkáí.

Pet rabbits are greatly in demand just now

On demand—whenever payment is asked for

Indultalab, bai waqt talab

He sent me a bill payable on demand

—Dixon

I promise to pay on demand Rs 500 with interest at two per cent

Devil—Between the devil and the deep sea—between two menacing dangers, between Scylla and Charybdis, between two evils, each equally hazardous

Damíyan do bare diqqiton ke, sánp chhachundai ka hál hona, damíyán do shai ke jo ek hi stalahe ke khatarnak hon

"In the matter of passing from one port of the vessel to another when she was sailing, we were indeed *between the devil and the deep sea*"

—Nineteenth Century, April 1871, p 664

Rupert's position was desperate, his friends had forsaken him, he was caught *between the devil and the deep sea*

—Gentleman's Magazine, 1886

The devil to pay—a heavy sum to pay back with very serious consequences to ensue

Riqam kásir dene painá,
bahut buie natáej paida
honá

And now Tom is come back, and
there will be devil to pay

—Besant

"There will be the devil to pay
at the hall" said Paston "You
don't pump out a mine for a
tittle, and with all that building
on hand"

—Mrs E Lynn Lynton

A devil of a temper—a very
bad temper

Bahut burá mizáj, bahut
bad mizáj

Mrs Churchill had no more heart
than a stone to people in gene-
ral, and a devil of a temper

—Mrs Austen

Devil's tattoo—a drumming
with fingers or foot from
listlessness

Hath kə unghiyon se yá pairse
bujáná ya khat khat karná

He has the vulgar habit, when in
company with others, of beating
the *devil's tattoo*—He has the
vulgar habit, when in company
with others, of drumming with
his fingers on the table or on
chairs

To give the devil his dues—
to give even a bad man or
one hated like the devil
the credit he deserves

Ketnáhi burá shakhs ho,
agai wuh kuchh achchhá

kam kare to uski bhi tauf
karni

Arthur Brooke was a straightfor-
ward and just young fellow, no
respector of persons, and always
anxious to give the devil his dues

—W E Norris

*Diamond—Diamond cut
diamond*—cunning out-
witting cunning, one sharp
person outwits another

Ahan rá bá áhan shikastan,
thathere thathere badalwai
karná, kisi bire hoshiyái
yá chalak ádmí ko haráná

It is in that case *diamond cut dia-
mond*—a trial of skill between
the legacy hunter and the legacy
maker, which shall fool the
other

—Hazlitt

Notwithstanding their difference
of years, our pair are playing a
game very common in society,
called *diamond cut diamond*

—G J Whyte Melville

The Irish leaders are extremely
clever men, and hitherto English
administrators have only coped
with them in a blundering, dull
witted way Sir Redvers Buller
gets the credit of this *diamond
cut diamond*

St Andrews Citizen, 1887

*Die—The die is thrown on
cast*—the final decision is
made, the decisive step is
taken

Akhiri pásá phenk dijá gayá,
jo honá thá so hogayá,
akhiri káirawái ho chuki

At all events, what use was there
in delaying? *The die was thrown,*
and now or to morrow the issue
must be the same

—*Thackeray*

To die in harness—to die
while actively engaged in
carrying on one's profes-
sional duties

Bhátat i-mulázmát marná,
apná peshá já káibar
kaite hue mainá

He lived to be the editor of the
paper and *died in harness*

—*Trollope*

But in reality we should never
realize our plan of retirement,
and should *die in harness*

—*Helps*

The Germans were brave and
faithful, resisting to the last,
and *dying every man in his
harness*

—*Molloy*

Dint—*By dint of*—by the
force of, by the power of,
by means of

Zor se, táqat se, bazariye.

Israel earned his position *by
dint of* patient industry

—*Smiles*

So at last *by dint of* riding on and
on, the Maid of Orleans and
the Dauphin came to Rheims

—*Dickens*

Dip—*To dip in gall*—to
make very bitter

Bahut talkh karná

The famous Shakespearean critic
Malone was the object of his
special aversion, which was most
cordially reciprocated, and often
had they transfixed one another
with pens *dipped in gall* (full of
rancour)

Dirt—*Dirt cheap*—at an
excessively low price.

Neháyat sastá, kauriyon ke
mol

Thirty pounds a week. It is too
cheap, Johnson, it is *dirt cheap*

—*Dickens*

To eat dirt—to submit to
insult

Hamle ko bardásht kailená,
chupke se bardásht kar-
lená, gam khájáná

Though they bow before a calf,
is it not a golden one? Though
they *eat dirt*, is it not dressed by
a French cook?

—*G. J. Whyte Melville*

Disadvantage—*To take
at a disadvantage*—to sur-
prise one when unprepared
for defence, to take one
by surprise.

Achának men kisi par hamlá
karná, eká ek kisi par
hamla áwai honá

Thus *taking them at a disadvantage*
the Greeks sunk or shattered
them without resistance

—*Arnold*

They were only watching their time to take her at a disadvantage

—Froude

Discharge—*To discharge an office*—to perform a duty or service

Koi kām jā tarz anjām dena

Mr Charles *discharges his office* as Guard of the train very satisfactorily

Discount—*(a) at a discount*—not in demand, not valued highly, unpopular, *(b)* sold less than their nominal value

Kamqadir, nāmzad qimat se kam par biknā

(a) There can be no doubt that the old fashioned ideas of English policy in the East are at a discount

—Fortnightly Review

Personal merit is at a prodigious discount in the provinces

—Hazlitt

(b) Watch guards and toasting forks were alike at a discount

Dispose—*To dispose of (a)* to free oneself from, to get rid of, *(b)* to sell

Azādī milnī, chhutkārā panā, farokht karnā

(a) The many things he had had to think of lately passed before him in the music, not as claiming his attention over again, or as likely evermore to occupy it, but as peacefully disposed of and gone

—Dickens

But Wilkes had still to be disposed of

—Percy Fitzgerald

(b) Madam is ready to dispose of her horse and carriage if a good price is offered

Dispute—*In dispute*—in debate or in contest

Zer bahas, mutnāzia

The English have of late dispossessed them of the whole country in dispute

—Goldsmith

Ditto—*To say or cry ditto to*—to acquiesce in what another says, to accept the conclusions or arrangements of others

Dusron ke sāth hān men hān milānā, dūson ki tajwiz ya rāe mām lenā

Dr Levergne was a convinced Republican, his wife's convictions resembled those of the wise and unassuming politicians who was content to say ditto to Mr Burke

—H E Norris

He was a staunch republican, his wife's conviction resembled those of the wise politician who was content to cry ditto to Mr Burke

—W E Norris

Do—*How do you do?*—how do you fare?

Apkā mizāj kaisā hai, mizāj shaiif

To do away with—to get rid of, to destroy, to remove

Risá karná, bərbád karná,
khat un kainá.

Delightful Mrs Jordan, whose
voice *did away with* (diminished)
the cares of the whole house
before they saw her come in

—James Payne

During this time negro slavery
was *done away with* in the
Northern States

—Freeman

Every man's hand would be against
his neighbour in this case and
the benefits of civilization would
be *done away with*

—Thackeray

To *do up*—(a) to make tidys
(b) to ruin, to make bankrupt;
(c) to weary

Mukallif yá árástí karná,
bərbád kainá, diwáhná bina-
ná, mustis kardení, thakana

(a) I could almost fancy it was
thirty years back, and I was a
little girl at home, looking at
Judith as she sat at her work
after she'd *done the house up*

—George Eliot

"But who is *to do up* your room
every day?" Asked Violet

—Besant

(b) He observed that there was a
pleasure in *doing up* a debtor
which none but a creditor could
know

—Maria Edgeworth

(c) The widow felt quite *done up*
(fatigued) after her long walk

To *do for* a man—to ruin or
baffle a man completely

Kisi ko risá dásá karná,
kisi ko bərbád karná

Meanwhile you will watch the pro-
gress of Maltravers—I will be by
your elbow, and between us we
will *do for* him

—Lytton

No, you are *done for* (ruined); you
are up a tree, you may depend
(be certain) pride must fall
Your town is like a ball-room
after a dance

—Halshilton

I think Miss D would have *done*
for me, if we had had her on
board

—Thackeray

To *have to do with*—to have
concern with, to have busi-
ness with, to be interested
in

Mutlab rakhná, tialluq rakl-
ná

He *had nothing to do with* the
papers which had caused so much
scandal

—Macaulay

We have, however, *to do with* only
one man who were sitting to-
gether on the banks opposite
Trinity

—Besant

To *do one death*—to kill.

Máidálna

Why, Warwick, who should *do* the
Duke to death

—Shakespeare

Dear Lord ! the Commons send you word by me,

That unless Suffolk be straight *done to sea'h*, They will by violence tear him from your palace

—Shakespeare

To do justice to—(a) to give credit for one's deserts, (b) to eat with an appreciative appetite

Dád dená, tárif karke khána

(a) You do not *do him justice* in what you say about him = You do not give him credit for his deserts

The historian has not *done justice* to the general = the historian has not treated the general as his great merits deserve

(b) The young men *did ample justice* to the dinner prepared for them = The young men ate with heartiness the dinner prepared for them

To do no good—to be useless not to profit

Behár hona, fáedá na honí

It will *do no good* to send for the doctor to visit the sick man, for he is now dying

He will *do no good* to himself by disobeying his father

Can not do without (a person or thing)—can not get along without, can not dispense with

Bagair uske kám na chalna, bagair uske ban na parná

They could not *do without* him, as he was the best hand at a story in the household

—Irving

It was the habit to chew tobacco, and he could not *do without* it

—Knight

To do a person in the eye—to cheat him

Kısı ke ánkhi men dhul dálná: kısı ko dhokhá dena

The jockey *did* your friend in the eye over that horse = The jockey cheated your friend with that horse

Doctor—*To put the doctor on a man*—to cheat him

Kısı ko dhokhá dená

Perhaps ways and means may be found to *put the doctor upon* the o'd prey

—Tom Brown

To doctor the accounts—to falsify them to make them look better

Jhunthá hisáb taiyár karná

The manager of the bank *had doctored* the accounts not to arouse public suspicion of its bad state.

Doctors differ or disagree—there exists a grave difference of opinion (This phrase is commonly used somewhat playfully)

Is ke nisbat bare bare admīyon kī rāe men ikhtilāf hai

But the *doctors differed* in their metaphysics = But there was a

difference of opinion regarding the metaphysics of the question among the great men

Who shall decide when doctors disagree?

Dog—*A dog in the manger*—a selfish man who refuses to allow others to enjoy even what he himself has no use for

The illusion is to the fable which runs as follows—

A dog lay in the manger and by his growling and snarling prevented the oxen from eating the hay which had been placed there for them "What a selfish dog?" said one of the oxen "He cannot eat the hay himself, nor will he allow those to eat who can"

—*Æsop's Fables*

Ek khudgāiaz shakhs jo na khud khāe na dusron ko de, shukhsē ki nī khud khurad nī kisē dehad

To be like a dog in the manger over South America and say snarling—"None of you shall trade here, though I cannot!"—What Pope can sanction such a proceeding?

—*Carlyle*

"I suppose it is wrong and selfish," he said "I suppose I am a dog in the manger"

—*A Trollope*

Throw to the dogs—(a colloquial expression) throw away as it is of no use

Durkhiye phenkiye jah kyā bakherā lāye

Throw physics to the dogs, I'll none of it

—*Shakespeare*

The dogs of war—the horrors of war especially famine, sword, and fire

Jang ke mutalliq khaufnāk chizen bilkhasus qulūt, tal-wār nū āg

And Cæsar's spirit, raging for revenge,

With Ate by his side, comes hot from hell,

Shall in these confines, with a monarch's voice,

Cry "Havoc" and let slip the dogs of war

—*Shakespeare*

No! Ate is the goddess of revenge
To cry "Havoc" means to order slaughter mercilessly

To lead the life of a dog or to lead a dog's life—to live a wretched life

Zillat se zindagi basnā karnā

"He is properly henpecked" said he He is afraid to call his soul his own, and he leads the life of a dog

—*Haliburton*

I am afraid I led that boy a dogs life

—*R L Stevenson*

Door—*To lay at one's door*
—to charge one with, to as-
cribe something to one

kısı ko kısı chiz ká ilzám
lagáná, kısı ko kısı chiz se
mansub kuná

A great many faults may be laid
at their door, but they are not
fury to be charged with fickl-
ness

—J R Lowell

Next door to it—very like it,
next door neighbour to it

Bahut mushábih, bilkul
hamshakíl, bilkul nazdik

A seditious word leads to a riot,
a riot undiminished is but next
door to (closely resembles) a
tumult

—L'Estrange

Look very sharp to yourself, for
you are already next door to a
rationalist or an infidel

—Newman

Theogotist is next door to a fanatic

—Smiles

Double—*Double dealing*—
professing one thing and
doing another inconsistent
with that promise, duplicity

Záhu dání, kahná kuchh aur
karná kuchh aur

"She was quite above all double
dealing. She had no mental
reservation."

—Maria Edgeworth

Doubt—*The benefit of a
doubt*—the benefit to which

a guilty person is entitled
when there is any doubt
as to the circumstances of
his offence

Shik ka fáedá jo mulzim ko
diyá jáwe

In summing up the case, the Judge
counselled the jurors to give
the accused the benefit of any
reasonable amount of doubt

—Statesman

If, therefore, there is a doubt affect-
ing his case, he is entitled to
the benefit of that doubt

—De Quincey

Down—*To be down upon*
a person—to reprove or find
fault with him

Milamat karná, qasurwár
thahráná, bigarná já gussá
honá

Poor Brewster! his appearance isn't
aristocratic, I admit, and Mrs
Greenwood was rather down
upon me for asking him here

Good Words, 1887

Down on him—in ill-luck,
very unfortunate

Bad qisimat

"I guess stronger, you will find me
an expresident down on his
luck."

—A Egmont Hale's Paris
Originales

Down-trod—despised, as
one trodden underfoot

Páe mál kiyá huá, haqir,
zail

The down fall—"I will lift Mortimer, as high in the air As this ungrateful king"

—*Shakespeare Henry IV 1 3*

Down in the mouth—disheartened, out of spirits, sad

Shikastá dil, pist hummat magnum

Well, I felt proper very sorry for him, for he was a very clever man, and looked out up dreadfully, and amazin (exceedingly), down in the mouth (sad)

—*Haliburton*

Draw—*To draw a curtain*

—(a) to hide from public view, (b) to expose to public view

(a) Poshidá rikhná, logon pir zahir na hone dena, (b) par lá fash karná, logon par zahir karna.

(a) Fain would I draw a curtain between your intense agonies and the cold scrutiny of the unsympathizing world

—*Warren*

(b) This absence of your father's draws a curtain

That shows the ignorant a kind of fear,

Before not dreamt of

—*Shakespeare*

To draw on—to approach (used for time)

Qirib áná

And so the time of departure drew on rapidly

—*Dickens*

To draw a person out—to entice a person, to speak on any subject, often with the object of ridiculing his utterances to lead a person to express his real opinions or show his real character

Kisí ke dil ká hál kaháwá lená

He recollected that Miss Nugent had told him that this young lady had no common character, and neglecting his move at chess, he looked up at Miss Nugent, as much as to say "Draw her out, may"

—*Maria Edgeworth*

There are many subjects on which I should like to draw him out (induce him to speak his mind freely)

—*Haliburton*

To draw a line between—to define the limit so as to clearly indicate the distinction between, to draw a clear distinction between, to discriminate or distinguish

Púe tur pu faraq batlaná, do chizon ká púá faraq já pihchán batlána

The Indian Penal Code draws a line between murder and manslaughter

And who would undertake to draw the line between extreme case and ordinary cases

—*Macaulay*

Nobody thought of drawing a line between those who ought to be

allowed to sit in the House of Commons and those who ought to be shut out

—Macaulay

To draw a conclusion or an inference—to conclude or infer

Natijá nikálná

Because the temperature increases as we descend into the earth, *we draw the conclusion* (or inference) that the centre of the earth is very hot

Drive—*To drive at anything*—to speak with a certain end in view

Kisí khás garaz já matlab se bat kúná

"What are you driving at?" (What is your intention in speaking as you do) he went on. I show you a bit of my hand (a part of my scheme) and you begin talking round and round, (ambiguously)

—Besant

To drive a trade—to carry on a business

Koi kái bai chalaná

Every nation drives a considerable trade in this commodity

—Goldsmith

The trade of life cannot be driven without partners

Tell me why thou ^{drivest} thy trade in this mysterious fashion?

—Scott

Drop—*A drop in the ocean*—a very small quantity, a

very insignificant quantity in a large body

Bahut hí náchíz, bahut hí kam miqdár yá wazan ká, bahut hí kam wasat ká banuqáble kisí bare chíz ke

You are a body of yesterday, you are a drop in the ocean of professing Christianity

—Newman

To take a drop too much—to be intoxicated

Nishe men honá

He used often to take a drop too much (to be intoxicated with liquor)

A drop in the bucket—a very small quantity, a contribution scarcely worth mentioning

Bihut thorá, bahut khafif raqam

Much money was contributed in England and America for the relief of the famine stricken people of India, but it was only a drop in the bucket

The lack of good water was severely felt, but this was only a mere drop in the bucket of their misfortunes

Drug—*A drug in the market*—an unsaleable commodity, a commodity for which there is no demand

Watch guards and forks were alike at a discount, and sponges were a drug in the market Wool

len goods are sometimes a drug
in the market in Calcutta

Dry—*Dry as a bone*—perfectly dry, without moisture

Bilkul sukha bilkul khushk
The meat is cooked *dry as a bone*

A stirring of the dry bones
—a revival of life where all seems dead

Phir tázá dam karná, phir raunaq dená

Every nation, when first it feels the stir and touch of a new life, will commit follies and excesses when that new life is felt in the body of the literature and art, the follies and excesses will be greater—not, of course, of such national greatness, but greater—comparatively—than when the *dry bones of politics are stirred*

—*Temple Bar, 1887*

Duck—*To make or to play at ducks and drakes* (with property)—to spend foolishly, to waste and squander unprofitably

Niháyat fuzul kharchi karná, ráigán karna, khub uráná

He is *playing at ducks and drakes* with his money—He is wasting his money unprofitably

A fine thing for her, that was a poor girl without a farthing to her fortune. It is well if she does not *make ducks and drakes* of it somehow.

—*George Eliot*

Dumb—*To strike one dumb*—to deprive one of the power of speech, either by confounding or astonishing

Zibán band kar dená, kisi ko isqádat hairat zadá kudená yá ghibia dená ki wuh bol na sike

He was *struck dumb* by the disgrace of his position

Deep shame had *struck me dumb*, made me break off

—*Sherlock Holmes*

Dust—*To throw dust in a man's eyes*—to try to deceive one to bewilder one, to deceive one

Ankh men dhúl jhonkna, dhoká dene ki koshish karná, dhoka dená

He tried to say no more *he had thrown quite dust in honest Adam's eyes* (had deceived honest Adam quite enough)

—*George Eliot*

But this spasm of energy seems to have been designed *to throw dust into the eyes of the authorities*

—*Kaye*

All of these knew whether Mr John was launching thunderbolts (uttering threats) or *throwing dust* (trying to deceive), and were well aware that he had quite taken up with the latter process in the Beckley case

Back-more

To bite the dust—to fall in battle

Jang men tah-i-teg houa ,
jang men máí jána

That day three thousand Saracens
but the dust

—Dixon

Dwell—To dwell upon—

to continue on , to occupy
a long time with

Ziki karná , arse tak daláyá
pesh kaina

The writer of the Book of Travels
dwell upon the political institutions
of the different countries

E.

Ear—To give ear to—to
listen , to hearken

Baganí sunná

"Mr Utterson, Sir, asking to see
you," he called , and even as he
did so, once more violently
sighed to the lawyer *to give ear*

—R L Stevenson

To be all ear—to be all
attention , to be very
attentive

Dil-o-ján se muttawajjah hokar
sunna , khub gaur se sunná.

—*I was all ear,*

And took in strains, that might
create

Capt a soul under the ribs of death

—Milton

To be at one's ear—to be
near to whisper some secret
matter into one's ear

Is qadaí nazdik rahná kí
kán men bát kabsake

He seemed to be ever at the ear of
those who thought least of him

—Scott

But Cecil was ever at her ear and the
invisible powers were on his
side

—Froude

To turn a deaf ear—to re-
fuse to listen

Na sunná , kuchh liház na
kainá

To these appeals the king turned a
deaf ear

—Smiles

But the Brigadier turned a deaf
ear to these entreaties

—Kaye

To set by the ears—to cause
a quarrel

Larái kainá

I little thought when I ran in with
Miss Berry's good news that it
would have the effect of setting
us all by the ears

—A Keary

To be by the ears—to quarrel

Larái kainá

The Baronet and his brother had
every reason, which two brothers
possibly can have, being by the
ears

—Thackeray

O'er head and ears—(in love, in debt etc.) wholly, desperately

Srapá, hamátan; bikkul gúq

"He is *o'er head and ears* with the mud—He loves her better than his own life"

—Terence in English

Walls have ears—things uttered in secret yet rumoured abroad

Diwár gosh dārad, jo bāt khufyā taur se kīhi jāti hai wuh bhi zāhu hojāti hai

To poison one's ear—to tell one something that is prejudicial to another

kisi ká kán bharnā, kisi kī shikayit karna is gāraz se kī uske khyālāt kī dusie shikhs ke taur se kharab hojāwen

Ease—*To be at ease* or *to be at one's ease*—to be free from pain and anxiety, to be thoroughly at home and comfortable

Khush rahnā, ghar ke tarah aam milnā, fāngulbāl rahnā

The major felt always at ease in such society

—Thackeray

Though not absolutely straitened in means, he was never quite at his

ease in money matters while he remained in London

—Morrison

To be at ease in one's own—to be thoroughly at home and comfortable

Ghar ke tarah āram milnā

On ordinary occasions he was diffident and even awkward in his manners, but here he was "*at ease in his own*" and felt called upon to show his manhood and enact the experienced traveller

—Washington Irving

Shall I not take my ease in my own?

—Shakespeare Henry IV

Ill at ease—agitated in mind

Mutwarbhish, khyālāt, muntashī wā parishān

At times there was a perturbed and restless wandering of the eye that bespoke a mind ill at ease

—Warren

It is not strange that Sancto's mind should have been ill at ease

—Macaulay

Eat—*To eat dirt*—to retract, to endure mortification or insult

Qaul pher lenā, malamat uthānā, jhirkī yā ghviki bairdasht karnā

I will make him eat dirt for his slanders of me I will cause him to endure mortification for his slanders of me

To eat one's word—to retract in humiliating manner, to unsay what one has said

Apna qul phei lena , apni kahi nui bat ku rad kar-dená

I am fully determined to make them *eat their words* on that point, or to have no political connection with them

—Macaulay

"That is a first rate notion, I must say," exclaimed Mr Hodday "I am to begin by *eating my words* and marrying my daughter to a man whom I said she should not marry "

—W E Norris

To convince him of his mistake, so that he would have to *eat his own words*, would be an agreeable affair

—G Eliot

To eat out one's heart—to fret or worry unreasonably, to suffer intensely from disappointment

Be intahá ranjidah honá, bahut mignum honá

She withdrew, covered with mortification, to hide her head and *eat out her heart* in the privacy of her own uncomfortable home

—Gentleman's Magazine, 1888

To eat humble pie—to be obliged to submit to some humiliation, to apologize abjectly

Zulil ya ruswá honá, muafi mángnǎ

Swift rebelled, left service, *ate humble pie* and came back again

—Thackeray

The tyrant is making France *eat humble pie* France is humiliated, France is suffocating

—M Arnold

To eat the air—to be deluded with false hopes

Jhunthi ummidon se fareb diya jána

I *eat the air* (am deluded with false hopes) promise crammed

—Shakespeare

Effect—In effect—really, virtually

Filwaqai , darhaqiqat

The light sentences they inflicted was *in effect* an acquittal

—Green

Malthus was compelled to publish a recantation as to this particular error which *in effect* was a recantation of his entire theory

—De Quincey

To say of a celebrated piece that there are faults in it is, *in effect* to say that the author of it is a man

—Addison

To take effect—to produce the intended effect, to operate

Náfiz honá, asar paidá kainá, jári honá

Elbow—*To elbow out*—to push aside in passing, to excel

Sabqat lejáná zer karná

Mr A will elbow out his rivals and obtain the appointment—Mr A will push aside his rivals and obtain the appointment

Out at elbows—shabbily dressed, wearing ragged clothes

Maile kapre pahne hue,
phate hue kapre pahne hue

With my £7 I mant in my children, and clothe them, while with the same income your children are out at elbows

—Smiles

He was literally out at elbows as well as out of cash

—Irving

Elbow room—freedom of action

Kám karne ki ázádi

Give me bit elbow-room and I will make a name for myself = Let me act freely and I will distinguish myself

Element—Out of one's element—out of one's sphere dealing with unfamiliar matters

Námauzun muqám men honá, na málum ya ajnabi
chizon se sábiqa yuná

Muslimans in cold latitude look as much out of their elements as sailors on horseback

—D. Quincey

Mr Fox with a pen in his hand, and Sir James on his legs in the House of Commons were we think each out of his proper element

—Macaulay

End—*To make both ends meet*—to make one's income cover one's expenditure, to manage to live without incurring debt

Aisá intizám karná ki jis se kharch ámdani se barh na jáwe, kharch ko kisi tarah se ámdani ke barábar karná

Even Mr Whithelo, the head clerk, whose children were often ailing, and who had a good deal of trouble to make both ends meet smiled benign upon Kate

—Mrs. Oliphant

To end in smoke—to end in nothing, to come to no practical result, to fail signally

Lághásil honá, Le natijá honá, hawá hojānā

Thus ended in smoke the famous mission of Archdeacon Churles

—Molley

Nevertheless the marriage ended in smoke

—Molley

The investigation of the election frauds, ended in smoke

Enough—*Enough and to spare*—more than sufficient

Kāh hī hī nā rahná, zarurat se zā'á hī ná

It was feared there would not be food for all, but there was enough and to spare

Enough is as good as a feast
—what is sufficient serves the purpose as well as if there were an excess

kāfi honā barābar zarurat se
zyāda hone ke hai

The Koh-i-noor had got enough, which in most cases is more than as good as a feast

—O W Holmes

Equal—Equal to the occasion or equal to the task—
able to act on the occasion or able to conduct the work

Zarurat ke muafiq, kām
chalāne ke qābil

The "Raven," however, is more than equal to the occasion

—Edinburgh Review, 1887

Event—At all events—in
any case, be the issue what it may

Bihar surat, har hāl men,
chāhe jo ho

I shall cheer him up at all events, for he is to be my squire all the way

—Dulens

He resolved to keep that at all events

—Dickens,

In the event of—in the case of

Dar bāle kī, agar aisā hoto.

In the event of the King of Spain's death without a son, Charles promised to support France

—Green

They repaired to the place that they might be in readiness to defend her, in the event of an outbreak

—Macaulay

Ever—Ever and anon—
frequently, from time to time

Waqtan fawaqtan, gāhe ba
gāhe, kabhi kabhi

He ever and anon reminded the people that they had given him power of life and death

—Freeman

But ever and anon some friendly Mahomedan or Hindu spoke of significant symptoms of the unrest which was not visible to the English eye

—Laye

Ever and anon we heard a cry from the other house

Ever since—the whole period
from some specified point of time

Tab se barābar, tab se
hameshā

Mr John has been ill ever since he came down from the hills

Every—Every now and then—
frequently, often, at short intervals

Gāhe ba gāhe, kabhi kabhi,
aksar

Every now and then a countryman would burst into tears

—Thackeray

Last night *every* now and then, the baby cried in sleep

Every bit—quite, altogether
Bilkul, bajinsahú

The copy is *every bit* (quite) as good as the original

Every inch—in every part, thoroughly

Bahamá ní sáf, bilkul.

The commander of the fourth regiment is *every inch* (thoroughly) a soldier

Evidence—*In evidence*—before the eye of the people, actually present

Pesh nazir, házir

He persuaded himself that to get a lucrative appointment from his friends he must keep himself in evidence

—*Encyclopædia Britannica*

To turn *Queen's or King's evidence*—to become an informer against his accomplices under the promise of pardon

Giwáh sarkár hokar bui kiye jáne ke wáde par aprá aur apne sáthiyon ke juráyan ká iqrái karná

The unhappy man, to save his life, had betrayed his master and turned *King's evidence*

—*G A Sala*

I hate a convict who turns *Queen's evidence*

—*Kingsley*

Primá facie evidence—that which seems likely, unless it can be explained away

Sabut nazrī, shahádat jo muqadme ke hálát par nazar dálné se aqlan durust málum ho

Evil—*The evil eye*—malign influence (supposed to exist in the glance of certain persons).

Nazar-i-bad, burī nigáh, burá asir

I almost led him to believe in the *evil eye*

—*Newman*

Even himself informs us how Sir Stephen contrived to escape the *evil eye* (bad effect), which generally pursues a self-made man

—*Trevelyan*

Ex officio—(Latin) by virtue of one's office

Balíház apne uhde ke, ba-wajeh apne uhde ke

All over the continent the ministers of the crown or of the republic sit *ex officio* in either house from the day they are appointed

—*Spectator, 1887*

The Lord Mayor for the time being shall be *ex officio* one of the trustees

Ex-parte—(Latin) proceeding only from one of the parties

Ek tarfá

Exception—*To take exception to*—to feel offended, to find fault with, to raise objection.

Nákhush honá, nuqs níkálná, étráz karná.

Her manner was so respectful that I could not take exception to this reproof

—Farjoon

To every one of the few Protestant witnesses who had said anything material, some exception was taken

—Macaulay

One of the propositions is that the Judges shall hold their offices during good behaviour To this surely an exception will be taken

—Macaulay

Eye—To make eyes at—to gaze upon amorously, to look at in a loving way

Taashshuq se dekhna, muhabbat ámez nigáhon se dekhna

On the other hand, he had a word or two of serious warning to say about Miss Sparks "It is all very well," he wrote, "to laugh at the young lady who makes eyes at you, but jokes of that kind sometimes turn out to be no laughing matter"

—Good Words, 1887

To have an eye for —(a) to have the power of judging of (b) to be able to see

Tamiz 'arne ki quwat rakhna, lekhne ke qabil hona, dekh sakna.

(a) b had not, it is true, an eye for the fine shades of character

—Macaulay

(b) He had an eye for every thing that was done and an ear for every thing that was said

—Dickens

To keep an eye on—to watch strictly

Nazar rakhná, táke hue rahna

The business of the servants of the Company was to keep an eye on private traders who dared to infringe the monopoly

—Macaulay

To cast sheep's eyes at—to gaze at in a modest and diffident but longing way, like a bashful lover

Sharingin o muhabbat ámez nigáhon se dekhna

The Knight acknowledged that he had long been casting a sheep's eye at a little snug place

—Maria Edgeworth

There came a wealthy stock broker who cast sheep's eyes at Helena

—Mistletoe Bough, 1885

In the wind's eye—(nautical) directly opposed to the wind

Hawá ke rukh ke samne

Proper scared they were to see a vessel, without sails or oars, going right straight ahead, nine knots an hour, in the very winds, eye (directly against the wind)

—Haliburton

In the twinkling of an eye—immediately, very soon

Fauran, bahut jūld, bát ke
bát men

A common fencer would disarm the
adversary in the twinkling of an
eye

—Hazlitt

In the twinkling of an eye—I came
to an adamant resolution

—Dr. Quincey

To see with half an eye—to
see easily, to see with a
mere glance.

Asáni se dekh lená, nazar
dalte hī dekh lená
The king's eye—his chief
officers. (An eastern ex-
pression).

Badshah ke khás uhdedár.

"One of the seven

Who in God's presence, nearest to
the throne
Stand ready at command, and are
his eyes

That run through all the heavens or
down to earth

Bear his swift errands "

—Milton *Paradise Lost* 11652

F.

Face—A brazen face—great
impudence or boldness

Bāre gustākhi se, bāre be
bāki se

The thief, though caught in the
very act, denied his guilt with
a brazen face (most impudently)

To set one's face against—to
oppose actively or resolute-
ly, to oppose sternly

Sabit qādimi se yā zor shor
se muqābla kīnā

The old man set his face against
(sternly opposed) the marriage
from the very beginning

But in general if you set your face
against custom, people will set
their faces against you

—Hazlitt

They began to set their faces against
the slave trade

—Froude

In the face of—in the pre-
sence of, in spite of

Bī hālat; mujudgi, bā
wajud.

It was upon the deck in the face of
the ship's company, that he
treated his Captain with con-
tempt

—Southey

In the face of the strongest evi-
dence he ascribes to the people
of a former age opinions which
no people ever held

—Macaulay

Face to face—in immediate
presence of each other.

Amne sāmne, munh ke
sāmne

She sent for Blanché to accuse her
face to face (in her presence)

—Tennyson

To fly in the face of—to set at defiance, to act in direct opposition

Mukhalifáná kárrawái karná,
sirasar muqabilá karná

Was it conceivable that Don John was *flying in the face of* the known intentions of the king?

—Froude

She should ruin herself if she *flew in the face of* her subjects

—Froude.

To put a bold face upon—to act boldly, as if there was nothing to be ashamed of

Bebáki se kám karná, behrayai akhtiyar karná

Dundas had little, or rather nothing to say in defence of his own consistency, but he *put a bold face on* the matter, and opposed the motion

To put a good face—(upon matters) to show no signs of flinching, to conceal one's real feelings and appear in such a way as to show that one is not affected by them

Zahirá bashsh ishchehrarakhná, surat se asar tanj na málm honá

In a word, Mrs. Kate *put a good face* against fortune, and kept up appearances in the most virtuous manner

—Thackeray

I will brood over miseries no longer, but *put a good face upon* matters.

—Warren

To make face at—to distort the face

Munh bananá

He lost his temper, and not only ridiculed Welsh, but actually *made faces at* him

—Buckle

Fair—*Fair* and square—honest, just

Imándár o insáf pasand

His conduct all through the transaction has been *fair and square*

To be on the fair road or fair way to anything—to have every chance of attaining anything, to have every reasonable hope of success

Kisi chiz ke hásil kaine ki puri ummid, kámyabi ka pura mauqá

The merchant gained largely over the late demand for silk, and is now *on the fair way to make a fortune* (almost certain to be wealthy)

Fair play—just treatment of competitors or enemies, equal chances are given to both the parties in conflict

Raqibon ko barabai mauqá kámyabi ká dena, jang ja kushti karnewálon ke sáth ek sá bartao kiyá janá

I did that to get clear of the crowd, so that I might have *fair play* at him

Haliburton

A wide career of unequalled security, with emoluments un

doubtedly liberal for the average of good service, and with the moral certainty of *fair play* in promotion, his been opened up to character and talent throughout the land without distinction of class

—*W E Gladstone*

In good faith—bona fide, in the honest belief that there is no fraud or deceit or impropriety.

Nek niyat se is bat ká yaqin kurke ki is muimle men koi chalaki nahin ki gai hai.

There was no doubt in any one's mind that Allen's father had acted in *good faith*

—*Besant*

Other creditors, who came in *good faith* to ask for their due, were paid

—*Macaulay*

The English settlers has bought their lands in *good faith* with a state title and the honour of the Government as their security

—*Froude*

To break with faith—to violate some promise made to some person

Ahad shikni karná

Your lord will never more break his faith with you

—*Lamb*

But to murder his enemies, to break faith with his enemies, was not only innocent but laudable

—*Macaulay*

Fall—*In the fall*—in the autumn, at the fall of the leaves

Patjhar ke aiyán men; mau-sam i khizán men

"What crowds of patients the town doctor kills

Or how, last fall, he raised the weekly bills "

—*Dryden Juvenal*

To try a fall—to wrestle when each tries to "fall" or throw the other

Kushti larná

I am given, Sir, to understand that your younger brother, Orlando, hath a disposition to come in disguised against me to try a fall

—*Shakespeare As you like it*, (1)

To fall flat—to fail to interest, to cause no amusement or interest, to prove dull or insipid

The jokes of his companions fell flatly on his ear

—*Thackeray*

Her remark fell flat—every one knows the effect of a reproduction of a worn out jest—and had a sobering effect upon the little company

—*James Payne*

The lofty and spirit stirring eloquence which had made Pitt supreme in the House of Commons often fell flat in the House of Lords

—*Macaulay*

To fall foul of one—to collide with one, to make

an assault on some one, to
quarrel with some one

Kisi se lar janá, kisi par
hamlá karná, kisi se niar
pit karná, kisi se jhagra
kaina

He had not been seated at table
five minutes before he had man-
aged to *fall foul* of every body
within reach

—Good Words, 1887

Dennis, who ran amuck at the
literary society of his day, *fall-
soul* of poor Steele and thus
depicts him

—Thackeray

But she had a way of *falling soul*
of all weak people

—Dickens

To *fall away*—to quit a
party, to abandon, to desert
Kisi jámaát ko chhorná,
tark kuná

His adherents *fell away* gradually
His followers quitted him one
by one

"We shall bear him yet" said
Hawes, assuming a firmness he
did not feel, lest this man should
fall away from him, and perhaps
bear witness against him

—C. Reade

—to degenerate

Kharab honá, kam qadr
honá

The temptations of the lower
fourth soon proved too strong
for him, and he rapidly *fell away*

—Hughes

To *fall in love with*—to be-
come enamoured of, to have

the affection deeply enlisted
for one of the opposite sex
Ashiq hojáná, íareftá ho-
jáná, mistun hojáná

The aunt declared that they had
fallen in love with each other at
first sight

Irving

On our first acquaintance I clearly
saw that he was not disposed to
pay court to my fortune, and I
had also then coolness of my
judgment sufficient to perceive
that it was not probable he should
fall in love with my person

—Maria Edgeworth

Oliver told him how he had *fallen
in love* with the fair shepherdess
Athena

—Lamb

To *fall in with*—(a) to meet
with, to come across, (b) to
agree with

Muláqát hojáná, milná,
miljána, muwáhiq já mutá-
biq honá.

"'a' Did you ever *fall in with*
Yankees?"

"One or two, Sir"

—C. Reade

On his road he *fell in with* the
son and daughter of Sir Peter
Osborne

—Macaulay

(b) He *fell in with* my views

—Breuer

The description exactly *falls in
with* the Homeric portrait of the
Trojans

—Freeman

To *fall off*—(a) to diminish,
to grow less (b) to drop (c)
to abandon

Ghatná ; kam hona, girlá
tupakná, chher dena, tirk
kar dená

(a) His revenues he said were
falling off

—*Macaulay*

When the small pox broke out the
school attendance *fell off*

(b) Ripe oranges are beginning to
fall off

(c) Many subscribers to the journal
have fallen off of late

To *fall out* (a) to quarrel
(b) to happen

Juagra karuá, waqua men
ána

(a) See ye *fall* not out by the way

—*Genesis* xiv, 27

Friends *fall out* and never meet
again for some idle misunder-
standing

—*Hazlitt*

Friends and honestest of men accuse
each other of cheating when they
fall out on money matters.

—*Thackeray*

(b) If all things *fall out* right, I
shall as famous be by this exploit
as Scythian Thomyris by Cyrus'
death

—*Shakespeare*

And it fell out with me, as it falls
out with so vast a majority of
my fellows, that I chose the bet-
ter part

—*E. L. Stevenson.*

To *fall through*—to fall of
being carried out or accom-

plished Ná tamám rahná.
anjam na paná

These arrangements would fall
through, and it was easy to know
what would follow

—*Froude*

To *fall short of*—to be defi-
cient to be less than, to
be wanting

Kim honá, ghat jáná, khánu
honá

The supply fell far *short* of what he
needed

—*Macaulay*

Her place was supplied by an
excellent woman, who had fallen
little short of (nearly equalled)
a mother in affection.

—*Jane Austen*

As he had foreseen, the revenues
fell far short of the expenditure

—*Lubbock*

To *take a false step*—to
commit a blunder

Galti kuná, koi saho já
khatá 'kainá

A false step taken in this matter
can not be recalled, our colonies
once gone are gone for ever

—*Froude.*

It has been all my own fault
though for the life of me I can
not see where I took the first false
step

—*Trollope*

Family—To be in the
family way—to be preg-
nant

Hámilá honá, garbhvatí honá.

I was in the family way with my son N, at the time

—Dickens

She is in the family way, though very young still

—Carlyle

A person of family—a well born person, a gentleman or lady.

Sharifzādā yā sharifzādī, bholā admi.

And Mr Irwin's sisters, as any person of family (gentleman or lady, within ten miles of Broken could have testified, were such stupid, uninteresting women

—George Eliot

Familiarity breeds contempt—when two persons come to know each other intimately, they find out each other's weaknesses and gradually lose esteem for each other

Jab do ādimiyon ke daimiyān bihut knāda milā hojātā hai to sab q ke tirih izzat karne kā khyāl jāsā iahta hu kyonki nuke khubiyon ke sath hi unke unqvās bhi zāhir hojāte hain

As they by no means improved on better acquaintance, and as familiarity breeds contempt, he resolved to banish them from his thoughts

—Dickens

FAR A far cry—a long distance

Bora fāslā, bahut dur.

It is a far cry from Portugal to Bohemia

—Contemporary Review, 1887

It is a far cry from Paris to Kailash

—Fortnightly Review 1887

Far and wide—to a great extent or distance in all directions Har chahāi tarāf,

Dur dur tak

The evil consequences of imperfect instruction will spread far and wide

—Dickens

The royalists were scattered far and wide before the sword of Pizarro

—Prescott

When he died, his title as a benefactor of his kind was recognised far and wide

—Smiles

Fashion—In a fashion or after a fashion—to a certain degree, in a sort nominal way, in a certain nominal way

Qidīe, thorā sa', baīe nām.

He spoke French in a fashion

Fast—To play fast and loose—to run with the hare and hold with the hounds, to blow both hot and cold, to say one thing and do another, to act in a way inconsistent with one's promises or engagement Kahnā kuchho kainā kuchh

chálbázi karná , ahad
o-paṁmán ke khiláfkárrawái
karná

She had *played fast and loose* so
often with the Protestants, that
but for the interest of their
common religion they would
long ago have fallen off from
her

—Froude

"It is a shame, by heavens!" Said
George, "to *play at fast and
loose* with a young girl's
affections"

Thackeray

I hoped you had more pride than
to let him play *last and loose* with
you in the manner

Florence Marryat

Fate—To *decide the fate*
of—to settle what is to be
the final lot of

Qismat ká tashfá ákhiri
natije ká tai pāna.

Then, virtually, the *fate* of the
monasteries was *decided*

—Froude.

"This day said he to his soldiers
"*decides the fate* of 'Britain

—Dickens

Fault—To *a fault*—more
than what is required, to
excess Zimrat se zyáda,
had se zyáda, beintihá

The golden youth is generous to a
fault

N. M. Black

He was kind to a fault

—Thomas Hardy

To be *at fault*—(a) to lose
scent, as a dog, and be

unable to continue chase
(b) to be puzzled, to be in
difficulty how to proceed

Shikári kutton ko jo shikár
ki bu málum hoti hai uská
játa rahná aur is wajah se
shikár ká picchá karná
chhor dená, pas o pesh
men honá, na janua ki kyá
karni cháhiye

(a) Reynard proved too wily for
his pursuers and the hounds
were at fault

Scott

(b) And then the two set about
foraging for tea, in which
operation master was much at
fault (was puzzled how to
proceed)

Hughes

To be *in fault*—to be to
blame to be wrong, to be
erring

Ilzám lagayá jáná qasurwár
já kh itáwá hona

Is Antony or we in fault for this?

—Shakespeare

She was innocent as a lamb and
her odious husband was in
fault

Thackeray

Ashton was in fault and was put
on his trial

Feast—Feast of reason
and flow of soul—an
occasion of intellectual and
social enjoyment

Sáheb ilm o kamál ká ápus
men guftagu karke mahzuz
honá

At their annual meeting, the members of the scientific club had a feast of reason and flow of soul

The guest now escaped the pomp of grand entertainments, was allowed to enjoy ease and conversation, and to taste some of that feast of reason and that flow of soul so often talked of and so seldom enjoyed

Maia Edgeworth

Feather—a feather in one's cap—an honour, a mark of distinction *Izzat, izzit ká nishán*

His carrying off so many medals was certainly a feather in his cap

The fellows very carelessnesses about these charges (accusations) was in Margaret's eyes, a feather in his cap something to be proud of) and peered for one thing their absolute want of foundation

James Payne

To show or fly white feather—to show cowardice, to show signs of fear (No game cock has a white feather. A white feather indicates a cross breed in birds)

Burdih zâhî kurnâ, âlâmî khauf zahîr kurnâ

My blood ran a little cold at that, but I finished my liquor. It was no use flying a white feather, so I, 'Here is to the Corsair's bride

C. Perde

Bothwell, villain as he was, would not show the white feather in the field.

—Froude

Lost your honour? You don't mean to say you have shown the white feather

Fiddle - To play first fiddle—to take the lead in anything to be the Chief man, the most distinguished in the company *Rahbar já peshwâ honn, sab se barhkar já saitâj honâ*

Tom had no idea of playing first fiddle—in any, even, orchestra (Tom had no idea of taking the lead in any friendly gathering)

To play second fiddle—to take a subordinate part *Matihî men kâim kaina, kisî timâshâj theatre men adnâ darje kî khidmat injâm denâ*

She had inherited from her mother an extreme objection to playing in any orchestra what after the second fiddle occupying under any circumstances, a so condary place)

—James Payne

To fiddle-faddle—(a) to tittle away, (b) to waste time *Behuda guftagu kurnâ*

Taziyâ nuqât karnâ

(a) "Pious fool that I was to stand fiddle fadling in that way"

(b) Why not keep to your work you are only fiddling faddling here

Field—To take the field—to commence warlike operations; to be in the field of battle prepared to fight
 Jang akhtiyār karnā,
 maḍānī jurg men ānā

Napoleon took the field (began the campaign with 100,000, picked troops)

They hoped to take the field again thirty thousand strong

—Macaulay

Figure—To cut a figure—
 (a) to make a name or reputation, to make oneself prominent (b) to make a grand appearance

Nām padā karnā, bīrā
 haṇḍā, shān o shaukat
 dekhānā, ban than kar
 nikālnā.

(a) In his mistress's absence, the butler had a mind to cut a figure and be for a while the gentleman himself

—Goldsmith

(b) He received his mother that he might cut a figure (appear splendid) at the University

—Thackeray

To cut a bad or ridiculous figure—to make a bad reputation to appear before the public in a ridiculous manner. Bhad lānā, bad nām honā, hoṅsā karānā

He cut a bad figure in his speech at the annual meeting

What a ridiculous figure he cut!
 —Warren

To make a figure—to distinguish oneself, to attract attention

Apne ko mashhur karnā,
 logon ko apne janib mutta-
 wājāh karnā.

Beside, he would have been greatly hurt not to be thought well of in the world, he always merited to make a figure (to distinguish himself), and he thought worthy of the best seats and the best morsels

—George Eliot

He made a figure there far beyond his learning or his talents

—Macaulay

They strove to place themselves, each at the head of such forces as might enable him to make a figure in the national convulsion

—Scott

Find—To find a clue to—to discover that which will lead to the desired knowledge or explanation of some thing hidden or intricate, to clear a mystery, to trace out

Patā lagānā, khoj lagānā,
 patā pājārā

The policeman found a clue to the burglary committed last month in some all-earware which was offered for sale at the pawn broker's

Fine—In fine—in conclusion, to sum up all

Hásil kalám , khulásá yah kí

In fine, Rob was despatched for a coach, the visitors keeping shops meanwhile

—*Dickens*

In fine, human character is moulded by a thousand subtle influences

—*Smiles*

I said that a duel between you must lead to the disgrace of all parties concerned, and that however innocent, the common people would insist that he was guilty *In fine*, I implored him not to send the challenge

—*Thackeray*

Finger—*To have finger in the pie*—to be involved in any affair

Kisí muámle men sharík honá, kisí muámle se táalluq rakhná

But then they dearly loved *having a finger in the pie* parochial

—*Hugh Conway*

Instead of every man airing his self consequence, thinking it bliss to talk at random about things, and to *put his finger in every pie* (interfere in every affair, you should seriously understand that there is a right way of doing things

—*W Arnold*

To have one's finger's ends—to be quite familiar with it and can do it readily

Bányen háth ka khel honá, bahut asáni se kar sakrá

He was the boy to talk (very clever at talking) to the public, soft sawder—dignified reproach—

friendly intercourse,—he had them all *at his finger's ends*

He *had* the plan of the city with all its turns and windings *at his finger's ends*

—*Kaye*

He had Greek *at his finger's ends*

—*Trollope*

Fire away—go on saying, say on

Age barhná, kahne dená

I have said my say, let anybody else say theirs and *fire away*

—*Dickens*

"Foster, I have something I want you and Miss Cayll to understand *Fire away*, exclaimed Foster "

—*Watson* *The web of a spider*

To fire up—to become indig-
nantly angry, to get highly
irritated

Ag bhabhuká hojáná jaljáná
neháyat gusse men hona

Now a highminded, honest man
would have *fred up* at this

—*B L Furseon*

No fire without smoke—no
good without its mixture
of evil

Pahlu men hei gul ke khar
hai, balaye khamárust dar
pas-i-mul salahdár khárust
dar pahlu gul

Fish—*Neither fish nor fowl*
fit for neither one thing nor
another, difficult to classify

Na ghar kánaghátká, mushkíl
se kisí tafsíl yá qism men áná.

She would be a betwixt and betwixt
neither fish nor owl "

—*Mrs Lynn Linton*

A fish out of water—A person placed in a position which is strange distasteful to him.

Wuh shakhs jo be mauqe par jáwe.

Mr —Dance stood there, as he said,
"like a fish out of water "

—*L. L. Stevenson*

Fit—Fit in with—agree exactly with

Thik munáfiq honá

To what lengths will the votaries of an idea go, in their efforts to make it fit in with the actual condition of things

J. McCuthey

Ill-educated people are apt to twist facts so as to fit in with what they undertake to prove

—*Spectator*

By fits and starts—by intervals of action and repose, without steady application

Lagátár nahin, thik silsilá se nahin, be silsilá.

Analytic studies are continuous studies, and are not to be pursued by fits and starts, or fragmentary efforts

—*De Quincey*

Public opinion should be directed against vices uniformly, steadily

and temperately, not by sudden fits and starts

—*Macaulay*

He works by fits and starts (with intervals of idleness), and will not apply himself

Flame—An old flame—a former sweetheart

Máshuqá sábiq

I suppose she was an old flame of the colonel's

—*Thackeray*

Flash—To flash on the mind to occur as a sudden thought

Zihan men ájáná, yád ájáná

Many of the most important discoveries in science and art have flashed in the minds of discoverers

A flash in the pan—all sound and fury signifying nothing, a fruitless attempt, a failure of some ambitious undertaking (The phrase is taken from a flint-lock gun which, though loaded, fails sometimes to go off when the flint is struck)

Tan tar phis, bahut shor gul a natiqá kuchh bhi nahin, befáedá koshish

The rising at Kilrush was a mere flash in the pan

Flat—A flat—(a) a person who is not sharp, a dull-witted person, (b) a suite of rooms on one floor

Kund zehan shakhs, mite samajh ke ádmí, kai kaune

jo ek hi fush-i zamin pai
hon

(a) Oh Messias What flats are
you

—The Times

He has not got these qualities
yet, or he would not have a flat
to night as to let Jack Raygles go
in out of his turn

—Hughes

(b) "He said he was going to have
a flat to let on the top floor."
—Howard Hazard's of Newfortunes

Flea bite—A mere flea-bite—
a thing of no importance,
a mere trifling thing

Bihut náchiz shu, ek adni
si bát

Mr Disraeli spoke of the National
Debt as a mere flea bite

—Brewer

The soldier called his wound a mere
flea bite

—Brewer

Doubtless to a man of Mr Aird's
fortune such things are but flea
bites

—James Payne

Flesh—Once flesh and blood—
one's blood relation

Kisi ka rishtedār jo usi ke
khándán Lá ho, kisi ke
gotra

Mark his cruel treatment of his own
flesh and blood

—Dickens

Flesh and blood—human
nature

Khaslat-i-insáni.

Not as I wish to speak disrespectful
of them as have got the power
in their hands, but it is more than
flesh and blood (human nature),
bear sometimes

—George Eliot

Flesh and blood (human nature)
can not stand (bear)

—Brewer

To make the flesh creep—to
cause a sensation of dread
and horror

Rongte'khare honá, khauf
zadá houá

"My dear, Mr Aird, you make our
flesh creep, remonstrated Mrs
Wallace, whenupon he as-
sisted

—James Payne

Fling—To have a fling at
—to attack sarcastically;
to use contemptuous and
sarcastic remark

Lang ámez bút kahná tau-
ziyá kalmá kahná

I am beset and hemmed in by
people, who have their fling at
me, though I mo was when they
were all civility and compliance.

—Dickens

Fly To fly in the face—
to oppose directly, to get in-
to passion with a person,
to insult.

Hamlá kárná, muqábilá
kárná

Every evening before we left Paris
I said he, and implored her to
trust herself to me and leave

Paris But, with all this, she was firm, and would not fly in her parents' face

—O Rende

To fly in the face of Providence—to act rashly, and throw away good opportunities to court danger or death

Ján buh kai khiláf-i-aql kám kúna um achche munqon ko chhoi dena, khutrâ ya miut ko bulânâ

D. Could he tell her that to sleep with the child would be to fly in the face of Providence for if any mischief was really brewing, she would in that case be certain to suffer from it

—James Payne

Follow—To follow suit—to follow the example of others, to behave in the same manner as others did

Kisi kî fâ d khkâ usi ke tûth kâna, kisi kî naqil kânâ

But when his fortunes began to rise, the fortunes of the Admiral followed suit

—Golden Suit

Following the suit of their military brethren, the chol mughols took the prisoners in the Jul, and murdered every Christian in the district

—Haye

Fool—To make a fool of one—to cause one to appear ridiculous, to deceive one

Kisi ko bewaqf yâ ahmaq, binâna, kisi ko binâna, kisi ko dhokâ denâ.

Vanity makes a fool of the wisest

—Scott

The Stratford Inblow in honour of Shakespeare, where Boswell had made a fool of himself was still in every one's mind

—Irving.

Fool's paradise—unlawful pleasure, illicit love, vain hopes, a state of happiness where every thing is unreal and certain to be shattered,

Hiz i nafs nâjiz taash-shuq jhuthi ummûlen

'If ye should be led into 'Tulch' into a fool's paradise, it were a gross behaviour

—Shakespeare

Into a limbo large and broad, since called The Paradise of Fools

—Milton, Paradise Lost, Bk. iii. l. 49

I feel a little humiliated, Clair, but I think I am the better for all these lessons. I was in what a fool's paradise (deceptive state of happiness) I used to live

—Basant

To fool one to the top of one's bent—to fool one as much as possible, to make

fun of one to the utmost possible extent

Kısı ko bahut hı zıvâdâ bânâ-nâ kısı kî beintahâ hân-sı urânâ

The boys met a simpleton and
fooled him to the top of his bent
They fooled me to the top of my bent

—Shakespeare

His eager temperament for ever excited either with wild hopes or equally wild despondency, was now about to be fooled to the top of its bent

—Floude

Goldsmith was fooled to the top of his bent and permitted to have full sway throughout the evening

—Irving

To fool away—to spend in trifles or folly

Muftâ'egân karnâ , be'âedâ saif karnâ

He fooled away his time in youth and lived without respect in manhood

Foot—To put the best foot foremost—to use all possible despatch, to set your best power of motion forward if you have various powers.

Jihân tak tez mumkin ho daurnâ , jihân tak ho sake koshish karnâ.

"Nay, but make haste, the better so, before

—Shakespeare.

The girl made up her mind to put the best foot foremost (put forth all her powers of walking, and run through her terrors at such a pace that none of them could lay hold of her

—R. Blackmore.

To show the cloven foot—to betray evil an intention (The devil is represented with a cloven foot)

Bad niyatî zâhîr karnâ

But they had not long been man and wife ere Tom began to show the cloven foot

—G. J. Whyte-Melville

To foot it—(a) to walk (b) to dance

Paidal chalnâ , nâchnâ , raqz karnâ

(a) I have no horse, and so I foot it

(b) Of course they found the master's house locked up and all the servants away in the close, about this time no doubt footing it away on the grass

—Hughes

How merrily the children foot it (dance)

To foot a bill—to pay a bill, to pay the expenses incurred

Kısı bil kâ rupyâ adâ kar-denâ , ekbrâjât adâ kar denâ

Goa, in the case of final French occupation, might continue its work of propagandism but the church would have to look after the work and foot the bills

—Harper's Monthly, Sept. 1887

The expense of the excursion was heavy, but all clubbed together, and footed the bill

Force—to come into force
—to become a law

Nāfiz honā, jāri honā

The law came into force in January 1879

—Malleston

To force one's hand—to compel one to act against his will, to compel one to adopt a policy he dislikes
Kisi ko apne marzi ke khilāf kām kaine parnā, kisi se wuh kāinawāi majburan karānā jo u-ke usūl aur marzi ke khilāf ho

The best guarantee against such a course is the repugnance of the German emperor to engage in a new struggle, but if it were determined by all but himself, the emperor's hand might be forced

—Spectator, 1886

Forget—To forget oneself
—to lose command of one's tongue, to be so careless as to mention what one should not

Zubān sambhāl ke bāt na karnā, bhulkar jo na kahnā chahiye wuh kāin denā.

How could you forget yourself so far as to speak of it to those who should not have known it at all?

—Thackeray

You will excuse me—I should never speak of this, and never do,

except to those who know the facts but for a moment I forgot myself

—Dickens

A forlorn hope—(a) a body of soldiers selected for some service of uncommon danger
(b) a desperate venture

Sipāhīyon kī ek garib jo nihāyat khatarnāk kām anjām dene ke liye muntakhib kī jāwe, ek nihāyat dilemāna koshish; koshish jo ji chhor ke kī jāwe.

(a) The princess was ready as the boldest warrior to lead a forlorn hope, or to repel the bloodiest assault

—Motley

He had not merely, as the French say, the courage of his opinions, but his opinions became principles, gave him that gallantry of fanaticism which made him always ready to head a forlorn hope

—J R Lowell

Free—Free and easy—perfectly familiar and unceremonious

Bilkul be takallufanā

He was especially shocked by the free and easy tone in which Goldsmith was addressed by the butcher

—Living

To make free—to venture; to be bold enough

Himmat karnā, koī kām bebākī se karnā

My landlord *mide free* to send
up a jug of Claret without my
asking

—*Thackeray*

French—*To take French leave*—to be absent without permission, to slip away unnoticed

Bilá ijázit ja rukhsat live
huwe gum házu ho jána,
chupke knasak janá

This being a bright sunny day the
boy *has taken French leave* thus
absented without permission,

But as I was certain I should not
be allowed to leave the enclosure,
my only plan was to *take French leave*. And slip out when nobody
was watching

—*R. L. Stevenson*

You must *take French leave* and
run away from Novelty and your
charming wife for six months

—*Austen Pember*

Friend—*A friend at court*
—a friend having special op-
portunities and influences

Wuh dost jiská bahut akhti-
yár o dabáo howe

"Not in that place, perhaps"
retained the grinder, with a wink
'I should not wonder—*Friend*
at court, you know—but never
you mind, nothing, just now, I
am alright, that's all'

—*Dickens*

*A friend in need is friend
indeed*—one who in an-
other's necessity does him
a service deserves to be
called his friend

Dost áh bashad kí girad dost
i dust

Du parishání o hál-i- mánd-
gi

Mina wahí jo kare mitái

An kárm káí tae dmar

Dost wuh hu jo waqt par
kam awe

Fruit—*To reap the fruit of*—to enjoy the reward or
suffer the punishment of

hál bhogúí phíl páwá,
natijá pará sil náhín.

If she be destroyed she will but
reap the fruits of her own rash-
ness

—*Lionel*

The honest tailor was to *reap the
fruit of* his toil, the idle and
the vicious to reap the fruit of
their devices

—*Froude*

Full—*In full swing*—fully
at work, very busy, in full
operation

Pure zoi m g khub bhar
bhar kke kí harit men,
khub dhun dham kí halat
men

The street market was *in full
swing*

—*Besant*

To the full—quite as much,
certainly not less

Quib quibitáá hí beshák
kum náhín, bahut, pure
tum se

This place was a prison for debtors
as well as criminals, and was to

*the full is foul as Tophet pit at
Aylesbury yonder*

G 4 Sala

Pen and Laura were *to the full* as
eager for their arrival, as even
the most curious of the clucking
folks

—Thackeray

They delayed matters on purpose
to make the States feel the peril
of their position to the full

—Motley

*Fullness of the heart—
strong feelings*

Josh khuosh, bari sargarmi,
purjosh khyalát

When the speaker denounced the
tyranny of the Government he
spoke out of the *fullness of the
heart*

Future—*For the future or
in future*—in future time,
in the time to come

Aindá

He promised, *for the future* to be
Her Majesty's true and faithful
subject

—Froude

All that I wish is, that John's pre-
sent troubles may teach him
more prudence in *future*

—Living

Future existence—continu-
ance in being after this life.
Hasti hád mant hád mant
ruh ká qáyam rahná.

Many in the present age erroneously
deny that there is a *future exis-
tence for us*

G

Gad—*upon the gad*—always
moving hither and thither

Hameshá idhar udhar ghum-
te huwe

I have no good opinion of Mrs
Charles's nursery-maid I hear
strange stories of her, she is al-
ways upon the *gad*

—Miss Austen

*To gad about or to gad ab-
road*—to spend day after
day in frivolous visits to
friends or places (Usually
said of woman)

Fúzul ghar ghar ghumná

By this time our friends had grown
rather weary of *gadding about*

—Hugh Conuay

"Give water no passage, neither a
wicked woman liberty to *gad
abroad*"

—Ecclesiasticus xxx 25

Gain—*To gain ground*—to
advance to make progress

Taraqqi karná, áge barhná

The Jews are not only extraordinari-
ly powerful and numerous there
(in Galilee) but are *gaining ground*
day by day

—Fortnightly Review 1887

The assailants *gained ground*, but
gained it inch by inch

—Macaulay

To gain over—to win over
to one's own side or interest

Apni tuaf ki lená

Some suppose that he wanted to
gain over, the Scottish Parlia-
ment, as he did in fact *gain over*,
by presents and favours, many
Scottish Lords and men of power

—*Dickens*

The Emperor had been *gained over*,
by the Pope Strong efforts were
made to gain the delegates *over*
to his side

—*Froude*

To gain the day—to be suc-
cessful in a contest, to win.

Fatah páná, jitná

Mr John gained the day, in his
suit against the Railway Com-
pany

Game—*Two can play at
that game*—the course of
action is equally open to
another person, if you
throw stone at me I can do
the same to you

Chun tu andákhti bar iyya
dushman

Hazir kun ki dar amajush
nashishti

Jab tum dusre ke sáth burá
kaigoe to wuh tumháre sáth
bhi burái kar saktá hai

"I will have you both licked
when I get out, that I will," re-
joined the boy, beginning to
smile "Two can play at that
game, mind you," said Tom

—*Hughes*

*The game is not worth the
candle*—the effort is not
worth making, the result
will not pay for the trouble

Koh kandan o káh bar áwui-
dan, aisi khatí chiz ke liye
etni koshish fuzul hai

To make game of—to ridi-
cule, to turn into sport

Hansná, banána

Now, in the Fleet Prison where
I write this, there is a small man
who is always jeering and *mak-
ing game of me*

—*Thackeray*

To play a game—to play a
part, to pursue a scheme,
to be engaged in carrying
out some project

Apná kám kainá, apni mat-
lab burái ke liye káirawái
kainá

He was playing a most dangerous
game in which he must either
triumph or be annihilated

—*Froude*

Bacon tried to play a very difficult
game in politics He wished to
be at once favourite at Court
and popular with the multitude

—*Macaulay*

Gasp—*To gasp for breath*
—to pant violently

Munh phár kar sáns lena,
zor se hanpná

Poor N literally *gasped for breath*
at this flood of question rushed
upon him

—*Dickens*

To be at one's last gasp—
to be at the point of death

Qirib-nf-nug honá

At the time the besieged city was
at its last gasp

—Motley

Gath—Tell it not in gath
—do not let your enemies
hear of it (The phrase is
used when something sad
or shameful has occurred
which might be turned into
ridicule by his enemies
The words were first used
in David's song of lamenta-
tion over Jonathan, slain
in battle)

Dekho tumháre dushman na
sunne páwen, dekho tum-
háre dushmanon ko na kha-
bir ho

Tell it not in gath, publish it not
in the streets of Ashkelon, lest
the daughters of the Philistines
rejoice, lest the daughters of the
uncircumcised triumph

—The Bible

Gather—Gathered to one's
feathers—(Biblical phrase)
dead and gone.

Mur khar jáná ; mulk-i-
ádam ko jana

When his glitter is gone, and he
is gathered to his fathers, no eye
will be dim with a tear, no heart
will mourn for its lost friend

—A Trollope

The eldest of the Wellesleys is
gone, he is gathered to his fa-
thers

—De Quincey

The good old Sachem died in peace
and was gathered to his feathers
before sorrow came upon his
tribe

—Irving

Gauntlet—To throw down
the gauntlet—to challenge
to defy (The custom in the
Middle Ages, when one
knight challenged another
was to throw his gauntlet
on the ground, and if the
challenge was accepted the
person to whom it was
thrown picked it up)

Larai karne ko lalkarná,
jung karne ko káhná ya
pugam bhejna, larai karne
ko bulíná

Having thrown down the gauntlet
to the Pope, Henry VIII had
to look to the defence of the
kingdom

—Froude

Elizabeth had espoused the cause
of the Netherlands by solemn
treaty and had thereby thrown
down the gauntlet to Spain

—Motley

The Company threw down the
gauntlet to all the maritime
powers in the world

—Macaulay

"It is not for Spain reduced as she
is to the lowest degree of social
inanition, to throw the gauntlet
to the right and left"

—The Times

To run the gauntlet—to be bounded on all sides, to pass through a severe course of treatment in the way of criticism

Har chahár taraf se shikáyat
yá aib goní honá

I may now say that my book has run the gauntlet of criticism pretty thoroughly

—Macanlay

We went to the jotty to see the husband's boat come in, and formed part of the long row of spectators, three deep, who had assembled to watch the unfortunate passengers, land and run the gauntlet of unscrupulous comment and personal remarks all down the line

—*The Mistletoe Bough* 1885

Get—*To get along*—to fare, to improve, to progress
Rahná, - chalná, taráqqi karna

"Well, doctor, how has the poor patient been *getting along* (progressing, lately)?"

"Only fairly, she is still very weak"

To get at—(a) to obtain, to find, (b) to reach

Hásil karná, páná, pahunchná

(a) There are various ways of *getting at* knowledge of character

—Hazlitt

'When a doctor could be *got at*, he said that but for Mrs Lap ham's timely care, the lady would hardly have lived

—*W. D. Howells*

(b) Nor is the water hard *to get at*, for the depth of the wells seldom exceeds 12 or 15 feet from the upper rim to the water

—*Pulgraze*

To get better—to improve in health

Achchhá honá shifá páná

How is the man who is ill of fever?
He is *getting better*

To get by heart—to commit to memory, to memorise
Buzaban yád karná, hifz karná

The teacher likes to have us *get our lessons by heart*

To get into—to enter

Dákhil hoí

I *get into* one of the houses immediately opposite

—*Harren*

William *got into* the carriage

—*Thackeray*

To get off—to escape, to come off etc

Bich jáná, bhág jáná, saf nikal ána

Did not the master punish you for playing truant? You *got off* well
At last I *got off* in an orange boat bound for Marseilles

—*Newman*

The sooner this young creature could be *got off* their hands, the better

—*Warren*

To get on—to advance, to succeed

Taríqqi karná, kamyábi hásil karná.

Throughout the continent, in England, and in America, the enormous majority of the population are striving for success in their several professions and callings, every man with a doubtful exception of a few Trappist monks, is trying to get on

—Spectator 1887

That is the way to get on and be respected

—Thackeray

To get one's back up—to be irritated, to be angry

Gussaḥ honā

"Are you?" I said beginning to get my back up

—H R Haggard

To get rid of—to free oneself from (some burden or inconvenience).

Najāt pānā; chhutkai pānā.

His next object was to get rid of the ministers

—Macaulay

Ghost—To give up the ghost—to die

Jān bahiq taslim honā, marā, wafāt pānā

So, underneath the belly of their steeds,

That stained their fellows in his smoking blood,

The noble gentleman gave up the ghost

—Shakespeare

Man doth, and wasteth away
yea, man giveth up the ghost and
where is he?

—Job xiv—10

Gift—Bitter not look a gift horse in the mouth—do not examine too critically what is given to you as gift

Jō chiz bilā qimat batūr
nazar mile usmen nuktāchini
nahin karin chahiye

The poet gives as well as makes the rest of us only receive. we criticise these gifts we venture to look into the mouth of the fairest of us—horse criticise the finest poems that are given us)

—Bosant

In the gift of—at the disposal of

Akhtiyāi men

No sovereign can wish to make the highest honour which is in the gift of the Crown worthless

—Macaulay

Almost every high office in their gift was filled by a Frenchman

—Macaulay

Gift of the gale—fluency of speech, natural ability to talk

Fasāhat o balāghat, guftagī
karne kī jābīliyat.

That young man will make a good pleader if he only studies, for he has the gift of the gale

I always knew you had the gift of the gale But I never believed you were half the man you are

—Dickens

To gird up one's loins—to prepare for some hazardous

undertaking, to be ready
to perform any arduous
task

Kamar ko bāndhnā, taiyār
honā

The Republic, being thus left alone,
girded up its loins anew for
conflict

—Motley

It behoved all true Mahomedans to
gird up their loins and to fight
against non believers

—Kaye

The house awakes, and shakes
itself, girds up the loins for the
day's work

—Rhoda Broughton

To give—To give away—

(a) to act the part of father
to a bride at a marriage (b)
to make over absolutely

Larkī ke shādī men larkī ke
bap ke farayaz ada karna,
bikul de denā

(a) Many come down to ratify the
deeds Lord Southdown gave
away his sister. She was married
by a bishop, and not by the Rev
Bartholomen Irons, to the dis
appointment of the irregular
prelates

—Thackeray

(b) This poor fool still clung to
lean after he had given away his
kingdom

—Lamb

To give it to a person or to
give it to a person well —
to scold him, to attack him
with angry words

Mālamat karnā, jhīrīkarnā,
dāṅṅīnā

Mc Gregor pitched into him so
when he said it gave it him right
and left (reproved him severely)

—Rhoda Broughton

I shall give it well to Leigh Hunt
about Collier, to whom he is
scandalously unjust

—Macaulay

To give oneself up to—(a)
to devote himself wholly to
(b) to abandon oneself to,
to be addicted to

Pure taur pu mashgul honā,
kisī ke bis men hojanā,
adī hojanā burī ādat pīrnā
a) Joly gave himself up to literature

—Crack

(b) He had given himself up
entirely to his bad courses

—Thackeray

He was a man given up to every
kind of foul and unnatural
propensity

—Froude

To give out—(a) to announce
publicly, to proclaim (b) to
emit, to send forth

Mīshhur karnā, 4in taur par
zahīr karnā, nikālīnā

(a) His enemies gave out that he
was not really of imperial birth

—Freeman

Now, Hamlet, hear,
Tis given out, that sleeping in my
orchard

A serpent stung me

—Shakespeare

(b) The one had given out as much
electricity to the cylanders as
the others had drawn from it

—Crack

Give and take policy—a policy of mutual forbearance and accommodation

Ek dusre ki hamdardh oonāsh
ke sāmān kaine ki nigah-
dāsh

"His wife jogged along with him
very comfortably with a *give and
take policy* for many years"

—Hugh Conway

To give a person up—(a) to
despair of seeing him (b)
to renounce him, to refuse
to acknowledge him as one's
own

Dekhne ki nimnid mungutā
karnā, tirk kar denā apnā
kahnā chhor denā, rishta
va tiāluq chhor denā

(a) It was at that unheeded of hour
(1 p m) that Miss Huntley,
whose experience of provincial
habits was limited, thought fit
to put in a appearance, in her
hostess's speculation of "At
last! Wh., we *give you up* more
than an hour ago" drew forth
no apology from her

—Good Words 1887

(b) He had been living what was
a wild, college life even in these
wild days, and his family had
almost *given him up*

—E Yates

To give way—(a) to yield,
(b) to break down

Mutiā honā, shikast honā,
tut jāna

(a) I wished I had not *given way*
to her in the matter of a private

sitting room which she would
not consent to have

—The Mistletoe Bough

(b) On one occasion, as she was
being brought down from her
look out chamber in a new carry-
ing chair, it *gave away*

—S Living Gould

To give vent to—to express
Zahū kaina

When he heard the sad news, he
gave vent to his feelings in a
loud cry,

Glass—*Those who live in
glass houses should not throw
stones*—persons who are
themselves open to criticism
ought not to criticise others
Chalni nimde sup ki jis men
bahut chhed, jis men
khud baout se ayub hon
nsko dūsh ki aib goi na
kuri chahive

And there is an old proverb about
the expediency of those who
live in glass houses throwing
stones

—Florence Marryat

Glory—*gloriu*—speech or
tongue, so called by the
Psalmist because speech is
man's speciality

Zibān tāqat-i-goyāi

"I will sing and give praise even
with my glory"

—Psalm cxxxiii

That my glory may sing praise to
Thee, and not be silent,

—Psalm xxx 12

"Awake up my glory, awake
psalter and larp"

—Psalm ivii 8

The glory demon—war

Jang

"Fresh troops had each year to be
sent off to give the man of the
'Glory Demon'

—C. Thomson Autobiography 32

*Go—Here is a poor a priest-
ty go—here is an awkward
in embarrassing state of
affairs*

Yahan ek 4fit hu yih ek
huni k irnewali bat hai

Well, I am blessed, here is a g--

*A no-g—Something not
workable, a failure*

Amald'rainad ke lay iq nahin

What is a caveat? A legal insu-
ment, which is as much as to say
it is a no go

—Dickens

*To go a begging—To be in
excessive quantity, to be
superfluous*

Bahut zyada hona fāzil hona,
koi puchhta nahin

Grapes are so plentiful that they
go a begging

Last week oranges went a begging
into the market

—Webster

Thirty pounds and twenty five gu-
ineas a year made fifty six pounds
five shillings—all of which was
in a manner going a begging and
might easily be secured in the
family

—Goldsmith

*To go against—to oppose,
to thwart*

Mukhālifat karnā, rokna,
khlāf hona

The young man whose father died
last year is trying to get an edu-
cation, but every thing seems to
go against him

The fortune of war, however, went
against him

—Mervale

*To go against the grain—
to vex, to prove mortifying,
to seem unpleasant*

Nigwa ir mālum honā, nāpa-
sandida hona

It goes against the grain (it vexes
one to see) to see rogues get
then living out of honest people
A few month's trial proved that
kind of life also to be hopeless
ly against the grain

—Huxley

It goes against the grain (it unplea-
sant) to confess our faults

*Go along or go about your
business—go away from my
presence and do not annoy
me*

Hanire sūnne se dur ho,
chile jōo hamen diq nā karo

"May its puppet come in and talk?"
Certainly not," replied madam you
know I never allow you here
Go along"

—Dickens

*To give one the go-by—to pass
without notice, to leave
in the lurch*

Lāpīrwāi se chala jānā, bilā
madad kiye huwe yā bilā

opportunity, and afterwards
he compelled to accept one
less favourable, to take
more trouble and find one-
self in a worse position
than before

Adhi chhor pure ko dhawe,
Lobb kare adhi bhi jave

Maujuda mauqa chhorkar
anda ke hie koshish karna
aur na kamyabi hone par
kantar durje ki fada
majburan minzur karna

He did not sell this land to me for
what I offered, but he may go
farther and fare worse

Well, upon my word, I don't
blame you, you might have
gone farther and fared worse

—H R Haggard

God—God forbid—pray
God that such a calamity
may not happen

Khuda na khwasta

But were he, God forbid, taken
from us, whom have we to
succed him

—Kingsley

God forbid that we should ever
again be subject to tyranny?

—Macanlay

God's acre—a churchyard or
cemetery

Qabristan

"I like that ancient Saxon phrase,
which calls the burial ground
God's acre

—Longfellow

As her eye roamed from sea to land
it fell upon the little church

immediately beneath her, into
whose God's acre the footpath
descended

—Jama Payne

Golden age—the best age,
a period of great and
unexampled prosperity.

Sityng, sab se achchha yug
ya zimanā

Both the hostile parties spoke of
the time of Elizabeth as of a
golden age

—Macanlay

Voigt depicts a golden age on
earth in the language applied by
Isaiah to the spiritual kingdom
of the Messiah

—Merivale

The golden bowl is broken—
Death has supervened.

Maut an pari, sant luc

"Or over the silver cord be loosed,
or the golden bowl be broken,
the pitcher be broken at the
fountain or the wheel broken at
the centre. Then shall the
dust return to the earth as it
was, and the spirit shall return
to God who gave it!

—Ecclesiastes iii, 6-7

And thus they go on from year to
year, until the golden bowl is
broken—they die

—H R Haggard

The golden rule—(a) (in
moralis) "Do unto others as
you would have others do
unto you"

(b) (in Arithmetic) The
Rule of Three

(a) Dusron ke saath usi tarah
pesh ho jaisa ki tum chahate

ho ki wuh tumhare sálh
pesh awiñ, har cha khud
na pishandi bí digrañ ma
pishand

(b) Aibá mutnásiiba, tii-
rashik

Good— is good as (a) vir-
tually the same as (b) well
nigh, almost

Waisá hi jaise, ai qariban

(a) I have had this watch but a
month and it is as good as new

—*MacMordie*

The word of a gentleman is as
good as his bond

—*Dickens*

(b) She now considered the for-
tunes of the family as good as
made

—*Dickens*

When he came back, he found the
affairs as good as concluded

—*Dickens*

As good as a play—Very
amusing, very interesting
Nihayat dílchasp, niháyat
pui mazáq

He swore it was as good as a play
to see her in the character of a
fine dame,

—*Thackeray*

And I have no space to tell of the
scene of Mrs Tinkles, which
was as good as a play.

—*Mrs. H. Wood*

Good lady—mistress of the
house, wife.

Máلكin, zaujâ

His good lady (wife) indeed, was
the only person present who

retained presence of mind enough
to observe that if he were allowed
to lie down on Mr Squire's bed
for an hour or so, and left en-
tirely to himself, he would be
sure to recover again almost as
quickly as he had taken it

—*Dickens*

As good as gold—thoroughly
good (generally used of
persons)

Bahut achchhá

Having said this, Grace walked
slowly out of the room, and
neither Mrs Dale nor Lily
attempted to follow her

She is as good as gold, said Lily,
when the door was closed

—*A Thelpe*

As good as one's word—
fulfilling one's promises

Esáe wádá karná, wádá
purá karná, áhad ya qaul
ke mutábíq karná, apne
qaul ya bát ká sachchá
honá.

It was evident to her that Frank
Muller would be as good as his
word

—*H. R Haggara*

I will do what I can for them, for
so I have promised, and I will
be as good as my word

—*Shakespeare*

Luther was as good as his word,
and he set forth upon his perilous
journey.

—*Smiles*

Good for nothing—worth-
less, unfit; not fit for use
Bemasrat, nákará, nálaeq.

A broken thermometre is good for nothing

There were only two carts, and those *Arta* pronounced good for nothing

—Macaulay

You are a good-for-nothing drone

—Froude

To hold good—to be true to be valid, to be applicable

Rast honá, thik honá, durust honá

It would not be difficult to show that in politics the same rule holds good

—Macaulay

The rule that great sons have great mothers holds good in her case

—Kingsley

This holds good as to moral matters, as well as intellectual matters

—M. Arnold

A good round sum—a large price a considerable sum

Ek musht iqam zai i karu
Russia got a good round sum for her Alsea territory

To make good—to compensate, to indemnify or give in equivalent for

Muawaza dena, bulle men dena

They were required to make good any loss or injury inflicted within their boundaries

—Froude

Guardian—To cut the guardian knot—to solve a

difficulty in a bold or unusual fashion

Kisi mushkil ko bahádurt se hai káiná, kisi aham kám ko bát ke bát men anjam dená

"Such praise the Macedonian got for having rudely cut the guardian knot

—Water—To the King

Arise, 'til thou die, and die before the morning light. By no other possible means could the guardian not be cut

—H. R. Haggard

Grace—With a good grace or bad—graciously or ungraciously, graciously or ungraciously, in a becoming or unbecoming manner.

Khubsurat se vá haddapan se sahuliyat se vá diqqat se, izimindi se vá nazgi se

What might have been done with a good grace would at last be done with a bad grace

—Macaulay

This objection came with a singularly bad grace from a man who was in daily expectation of being made Secretary of State

—Macaulay

Granville was obstinate and the king with a very bad grace yielded

—Macaulay

To get into a person's good grace—to gain his favour or good will

Kisi ki meharbāni yā shāfqat
hāsīl karna, kisi ki iza-
mandi hāsīl karnā

Major D Orville is rapidly gaining
ground in the good graces of all
the Newton Hollows party

—G J Wayte Melville

The means of grace—oppo-
tunities of hearing the gospel
(a religious expression)

Injil sunne kī mauqā

The shop is next door but one to
a chapel too, Oh, how handy for
the means of grace

—Brent

Grapes—*The grapes are
sour*—you dispuage it be-
cause it is beyond your reach
(The allusion is to the well-
known fable of the fox,
which tried in vain to get
at some grapes, but when
he found they were beyond
his reach went away saying,
"I see they are sour")

Angur khatte hai

"So it has got its big wax doll
after all, has it?" asks she with a
sneer, "curly wig and long legs,
and all"

I am roused to retort I turn and
reid her

"*Sour grapes!*" Cry I, with red
cheeks, and, in an elevated key

—Rhoda Broughton

Grass—*Not to let the grass
grow under one's feet*—to
be very active and ener-
getic.

Bahut mehnati aur kām
karnewāla hona, sust yā
bekāi na rahnā

"Captain Cuttle held on at a great
pace, and *allowed no grass to
grow under his feet*"

—Dickens, *Dombey and Son*

Grave—*To have one foot in
the grave*—to have not long
to live (on account of being
very old).

Qibī men pūi latkāye
haithnā, daryā ke kināre
kā darikht honā, chūag-
ī s hri honā

It is sometimes the fate of a poet
to succeed, only when he has
one foot in the grave

—Goldsmith

What business has an old bachelor
like that to marry? He has *one
foot in the grave*

—George Eliot

Instead of a decrepit man with
one foot in the grave, he appear-
ed to them like a man in the
prime of life

—Wolley

Greek—*When Greek joins
or meets Greek, there is the
tug of war*—when two
men or armies of undoubted
courage fight, the contest
will be very severe

Jab do barābar ke bahādūr
larte hai to bare gazab kī
(ya barī sakht) larāi hotī hai

*When Greeks joined Greeks, there
was the tug of war*

—Nathaniel Lee.

The battle raged as if Demon with
Demon contended It was indeed
Greek meeting Greek

—Abbott

The Greek calends—a future
time which will never arrive,
never (The Greeks had no
calendar Hence, to defer
a thing for the Greek
calends is to defer it for
ever,

Kabhīnā anawālā waqt, ka-
bhī nahīn

The London School Board have
since executed a strategical
movement to the rear, suspend-
ing the obnoxious notice for a
month, which is the English
equivalent for *the Greek calends*

—Journal of Education

*To be all Greek to one or
to be Greek to one*—to be
quite unintelligible to one,
to be an unknown tongue or
language to one

Kisī ke samajh men bilkul
na ānā, kisī ke samajh
men na ānā aur istarah
malum hona kī yah kisī
gair mulk kī zubān hai jo
wah bilkul nahīn jāntā hai

"For mine own part, it was all
Greek to me

—Shakespeare *Julius Caesar*, 2

His enunciation was so bad and
his voice so low that his voice
was all *Greek to me*

—Mc Mordie

Green—*Green* goose—a
young or midsummer
goose

Rājhs kā bachchā, kamsīn
rājhs

"If you would fat *green geese*,
shut them up when they are
about a month old

—Mortimer Husbandry

Green—immature in age or
judgment, inexperienced,
young

Kamsīn, nātajūi bekār

"The text is old, the orator too
green"

—Shakespeare *Venus and Adonis* 806

Green old age—cheerfulness
and liveliness retained even
in old age

Zūfi men bhī khushī o hāsh-
shāshī

His *green old age* seemed to be the
result of health and benevolence

—Goldsmith

A *green horn*—a fool, a
novice

Bewaqūf, anārī, naya nan-
āmōz

Do you take me for a *green horn* in
asking me to believe what you
tell me

Our present Superintendent seems
to be quite a *green horn* in office
work

*To see green in another's
eye*—to consider him a fool
or simpleton.

Kisi ko bewaquf yá auñri
samajhná

"Now, soldier-boy" said I,
Do you see green in my eye?
Oh, pray excuse the slang"

T Davidson

"I suppose you intend to marry
Miss M as I see you are paying
her such devoted attention

"Do you see green in my eye" was
the very vulgar reply "Why
as for marrying Miss M I would
rather be excused she is too
great flirt,

—S' Andrews Citizen 1887

Grind—*To grind the face
of*—to oppress, to tyrannize
over

Zulm karná, sitam karná

The agent was one of your middle
men who *grind the face* of the
poor

—Maria Edgeworth

What mean ye that ye beat
my people to pieces and
grind the faces of the poor

—The Bible

To grind one's teeth—to rub
or strike the teeth against
one another in anger

Gusse se dánt pishná, gusse
se dánt khatkhatná

Every thing annoyed and angered
me that day I *ground my teeth*
at the luncheon table, which
would have teased half a dozen
families

—The Huckleberry Bough, 1885

Nicholas saw it and *ground his
teeth* at every repetition of the
silly and cowardly attack

—D. L. 18

Ground—*to break ground*—
to be the first to commence a
project etc, to take the
first step in an undertaking

Kisi aham kámmen peshqad-
mi karná.

To gain or get ground—
to make progress, to be
improving one's position or
prospects of success to
advance.

Taraqqi karná, áge barhná,
apni hálat behtar karná

It was very tiring and slow work
yet I did visibly *gain ground*
—R L Stevenson

At four in the afternoon we sighted
a sail under our lee bow, gave
chase and got *ground* of her again
till night came on

—G. A. Sala.

To lose ground—to become
less popular or less successful,
to be drifting away from
the object aimed at

Shuhrat ya akhtiyár men
khulal áná, na káun yab honá
badnám honá

But, on the whole, I am unable to
deny that the state and the
nation *have lost ground* with
respect to the great business of
controlling the public charge

—Gladstone

To hold one's ground—to
maintain one's authority,
not to budge from one's

position, to retain one's popularity

Apni hukumat yá apná akh-tiyár qáyam rakhná, apná pajá mazbut rakhná, apni shuhrat qáyam iakhná

Having shipped for an officer when he was not half a seaman, he found little pity with the crew, and was not man enough to hold his ground among them

—R H Dana Jun

To stand one's ground—not to yield or give way, to stick to one's colours, to have the courage of one's opinion

Mutia na honá, apni rái pai qáyam rahná

Marvel, though with much difficulty, stood his ground, and refused to sell Cloverhill till he should be perfectly sure that Miss Barton would marry him, and till his relation should arrive in town and give his consent

—Maria Edgeworth

But she made a supreme effort over herself, and did her best to stand her ground

—Miss E Lynn Linton

On the ground that—for the reason that

Is wajah se ki

She is said to have opposed the invention on the ground that it was calculated to deprive a large number of the poor people of their employment

—Smiles

It would suit me down to the ground—it would suit me wholly and entirely

Yah hamáre bilkul muwáfiq hogá

"America is the place" he said to himself "Some sea coast city in South America would suit me down to the ground"

—Miss Braddon

Grow—to let the grass grow under one's feet—to be inactive, to lose time

Tazíá auqát karná, sust rahná, bekái rahná

Schomberg and some other officers recommended caution and delay. But the king answered he had not come to Ireland to let the grass grow under his feet

—Macaulay

Coligny was not the man to let the grass grow under his feet

—Macaulay

To grow upon one—to obtain great influence over one

Kisi ko qabu men kar láná, kisi par bahut bará asar paida karna

It was a face rather lovable than beautiful, rather sensitive than intellectual—a face which grew upon you as you looked at it, and which was always pleasant to look upon

—W E Norris

It must, we fear, be added that the love of money had grown upon him

—Macaulay

All these faults *greiv upon Ale can*
der during the last stages of his
career

—*Freeman*,

Guard—*To be off one's*
guard—to be careless and
heedless

Be pirwá o gáfil ho jáná
To guard against—to be in
a state of defence against
(some danger or evil)

Bacháná, mahfuz rah' á
It is not evil of that sort *against*
which it is end of Government
to guard

—*Macaulay*

I wish especially to *guard against*
a probable misconception

—*Freeman*

To guard against these incursions
was not easy

—*Macaulay*

To be on one's guard—to be
very careful, to be cautious
and vigilant

Bahut khabardáí honá, ba-
hut hoshiyár rahná

It is necessary that we should be
upon our guard

—*Dickens*

It is all very well to tell men *to be*
on their guard against prejudices

—*Macaulay*

He sent word to the Prince *to be on*
his guard

—*Froude*

Gulf—*A great gulf fixed*—
an impossible separation or

divergence (The phrase
comes from the parable of
Dives and Lazarus, in the
third gospel)

Aisá tafarruqá ki jo rafá nā
ho sake, bahut barí faraq

Between him and Mr Carruthois
there was a *great gulf fixed*

—*E Yates*

For forty years and more I lived
among savages and studied them
and their ways and now for
several years I have lived here
in England, and have in own
stupid manner done my best to
learn the ways of the children of
the light, and what have I
found? *A great gulf fixed*! No,
only a very little one

—*H R Haggard*

Gun—*A great gun*—a man
of note, a noted personage
Ek barí admí, ek mashhur
shakhs

Time flew on, and the *great gun*—
one by one returned—Peel, Gri-
ham, Goulbourn, Hardinge,
Herries

—*Beaconsfield*

To blow great guns—to be
very boisterous and windy;
to be noisy and boisterous
as the reports of great guns,
to be very stormy

Bári zor se tufán chalná, zor
shor se ándhí chalná.

At last it *blew great guns* and
one night, as the sun went down,
crimson in the Gulf of Florida,
the sea running mountain high,
I saw Captain Sobor himself was
fidgety

—*C Reade*

Gutter—*Out of the gutter*
—of low birth

Kam asal, kanizát

We could never have supposed one of our blood would commit the crime of marrying a plebeian—and for love!"

"Then why do you marry your sons to girls out of the gutter?" was sometimes the rejoinder

—*National Review* 1887

All goes down Gutter Lane—
he spends everything on his stomach (The play is between Gutter Lane, London, and *guttur* (the throat) preserved in the word *guttural* (a throat letter)

Wuh sab apne pet puja men
sarf kar daita hai

H.

Hail—*A hail fellow well met*—One on easy, familiar terms, one on terms of easy intimacy.

Dostanā bartāo rakhnewalī,
āo bhagat kainewalī

It was not, I will frankly admit, a very righteous beginning to a young life to be *hail fellow well met* with a gang of deer stealers

—A SILENT

Hail fellow well met, all dirty and wet

I find out if you can, who's master
who's man

—*Swift, My Lady's Lamentation*

He is *hail fellow well met* with every one

Hair—*Not a hair of one's head shall be touched*—Not the slightest injury will be done to one

kisī kā bāl bīkā bhī na hogā,
kisī ko zuā bhī zurai yā
nuqsān na pahunchegā

He solemnly assured them that *not a hair of their heads should be touched* and that they should soon be set at liberty

—*Macaulay*

Hair stands on end—indicative of intense mental distress and astonishment

Rengte khare hote hair

"Fear came upon me and trembling"
(and) *the hair of my flesh stood up*

—*Job IV—14 15*

When I reached the top of the hill
a shudder came over me and my
hair stood on end

—*Carlyle*

The reader's hair *stands on end* in horror at the wickedness of the two wretches

—*Trollope*

Take the hair of the dog that bit you—In Scotland it is a popular belief that a few hairs of the dog that bit you applied to the wound will pre-

vent evil consequences. This expression is commonly applied to *drinks*, it means, if over night you have indulged too freely, take a glass of the same wine next morning to soothe the nerves.

Sharāb kā khumār utāine ke liye sabit ke waqt ek glās sharab anī pi lo

Decidedly, too the homoeopathic system must be founded on great natural facts, and there is philosophy, born of the observation of human nature, in the somewhat vulgar proverb that reasons *under a hair of the dog that bit you*.

—H. R. Haggard.

"Take the *han* it is well written,
Of the *dog* by which you are bitten,
Work off one wine by his brother,
And one labour with another
Cross with cock, and strife with
strife,

Baconess with baseness, and wife
with wife

—Athenicus (ascribed to Aristotle)

Without turning a *hair*
—without indicating any
sign of fatigue or distress
Bilā kuch āsar thakwat
ya azuḍgi zāhir kiye

A horse will run a certain distance
at a given rate without turning
a *hair*

—Brewer

Washington would toil manfully
through the most realistic descriptions
(in French novels,
without turning a *han*

—F. Austen

A *han* breadth escape—
a very narrow escape from
some evil.

Bāl ke birābar dunī se bach
janā kisi khatīe ke bahut
nizdīk ākar bach janā

He had *hair* breadth escapes that
would fill three romances

—Carlyle

Wherein I spoke of most disastrous
chances of *hair* breadth escapes
etc

—Shakespeare

Hair—splitting—cavilling
about very minute differences,
disputing over petty
points

Bāl kā khal nikālnā, bahut
khāfī chizon par dhyan
denā yā jhigainā

"Nothing is more fatal to elo-
quence than attention to fine
han splits or distinctions

—Matthews

The church was to be relegated
to opinion, with free liberty to
split doctrinal *hairs* to the end
of time

—Froude

Pry don't let us be *splitting hair*

—Trolope

Hammer—To bring to
the hammer—to sell by pub-
lic auction

Bazariye nilām ki firokht
karuḍ

His snug residence at Curzon
street was brought to the hammer

—Thackeray

All Diggs p^uente household effects for the time being were brought to the hammer

—Hughes

To come to the hammer or to sell under the hammer — to sell by auction.

Bizrye nilám firokht honá ya firokht karná

The private property of the royal family had come to the hammer

—Haye

He threatened to foreclose, and sell the house under the hammer

—C. Reade

Hand—*In hand*—(1) under control, (b) in possession, (c) under discussion

Zer hukumat, qabze men, zer bñas

(a) "keep him well in hand"

—Breuer

The other was laughed at behind his back, and outwitted by the young man he thought he had so well in hand

—Jane Austen

(b) I have some in hand, and more in expectation

—Breuer

"You are in the fortunate position of having the competence of your own, I conclude"

Well, yes, that is, I come into it in my majority—something in land and also in hand"

—Besant

(c) Mrs. Nekleby glided, by an easy change of the conversation, occasionally into various other

anecdotes, no less remarkable for its strict application to the subject in hand

—Dickens

At hand—near in place or time

Nazdik, quib

The fleet lay close at hand

—Macaulay

Tyrcornell's soldiers were ready at hand

—Macaulay

When the appointed hour was at hand, the poor man trembled from head to foot

—Dickens

It was plain that a desperate conflict was at hand

—Macaulay

To come to hand—to be received

Pahunchna

"Your letter came to hand yesterday morning, Dr. Tempest," said Mr. Cranley

—A. Trollope

At first hand—directly, from the original source

Bi ráh-i- rást, sidhe, khud hi, bilá kisi ke máifat

But let us take the contemporary account which we have got at first hand

—Carlyle

Could we not have a school for great men, just as they used to have a school of prophets? They would be taught to speak, they would be taught to study man kind at first hand and not by reports, they would be taught to write, to reason, to investigate above all, they would be taught

remarkable history, the history
of progress

—Besant

At second hand—not directly
from the original source,
through an intermediary,
from heresy

Bīrah-i-rāst nahīn, kisi ke
māfiit, dusī se sunkar

This knowledge we can derive at
second hand, from books or other
artificial resources

—Hazlitt

Through them I learned, at *second
hand*, some particulars of the
doctor's history

—Dickens

He alone is a direct witness, every
one else speaks at *second hand*
(from heresy)

—Freeman

Out of hand—(a) at once
immediately (b) over, finish-
ed

Abhi, fūran, khitam ho
chukā, guzar chukā, ikh-
tām shuda

(a) Gather ye our forces *out of
hand* and set upon our boasting
many

—Shakespeare

Ten or twelve were seized on the
spot and two were hanged *out of
hand*

—Floude

(b) And were these inward was
once *out of hand* we would,
dear lords, unto the Holy Land
—Shakespeare Henry IV

To try one's hand—to try
for the first time one's power
or skill in

Kisi ki hunar yā hīyaqaat ya
quwat ki āzmāih karnā

He next *tried his hand* at musical
instrument

—Smiles

In the war with the Maharras,
he was first called upon to *try his
hand* at generalship

—Smiles

He next proceeded to *try his hand*
at painting in oil

—Smiles

A great hand at any thing—
very well skilled in it.

Kisi chiz men bahut hoshyār

He is a *great hand* at a flame (an
inveterate liar)

—Haliburton

Good is a *great hand* at talking

—H R Haggard

*To carry things with a high
hand*—to do things im-
periously or arbitrarily

Jābirānī taur se kām karnā,
zabardastī se kam karna

We have no time now for such
trumpery, now we must *carry
things with a much higher hand*

—Blackmore

He endeavoured to *carry
things with a high hand*,
but met with usual hin-
derances and vexations

—Helps

*To gain or get the upper
hand*—to obtain the mas-
tery

Fauqiyat pānā, purā akh-
tīyāi panā

It seems to me that the old Tory influence has gained the upper hand

—J Chamberlain, M P

To live from hand to mouth—to live without any provision for the morrow, to spend every day what is earned.

Roz kamani o kha a , bila kuchi pis andi ki puri amdani khach ho jani

No winter passes without reports of bitter distress in Korea. The General mass of the inhabitants live from hand to mouth, and can barely support themselves at the best of times

—Japan Mail 1886

To be hand and glove—to be on very intimate terms, to be familiar with one

Choh dāman kī sīth honā ,
nehayit gūhū dōsti honī ,
nehāyat betak illūh honā

We were hand and glove, the old man and me

—C Reade

And prate and preach, about what others prove,

As if the word and they were hand and glove

—Cowper

Some of Goldsmith's poor Iindred pictured him to themselves, seated in high places, clothed in purple and fine linen, and hand and glove with the givers of gifts and dispensers of patronage

—Irving

To go hand in hand with—to keep pace with, to go on in a friendly way, to go together

Hāth se hāth milākar chalnā,
chalne men sāth dena , ek
sā'h chalnā , milkei yā
dostinā tūni se chalna.

The industrial progress of the kingdom went hand in hand with its military advance

—Green

Time courage and gentleness go hand in hand

—Smiles

His bigotry went hand in hand with his thirst for power

—Green

They walked hand in hand wherever they appeared

—Goldsmith

To give one's hand upon anything—to pledge one's honour to fulfil a promise

Kisi ihād yā wādā ke purā
kune ke hie qasam khīnī ,
kisi wādā ya bāt par hath
milānā

The moment I choose I can be rid of Mrs Hyde, I give you my hand upon that (promise you that solemnly)

—R L Stevenson

Hands—*To lay hands on*—to seize, to lay hold of
Gristar karnā , pakarnā

They throw into prison all the armagnacs upon whom they could lay their hands

—Dickens

My hands on the villain

—Shakespeare

To take off one's hands,—to
free from burden.

3ir utár lená, bojh utár
dená, subákdosh hojáná

No one will take ugly mug off my
hands

On all hands—every where
Hir jagih, harja, hir tarah

I believe it is admitted on all
hands that they (the young men
at Oxford) know what is good,
and don't caddo themselves

—Dickens

Handlo—He has got a
handle to his name—he
has got some title before
his name as "lord," "sir,"
"doctor," "Ru Bih uui"

Uako koi khitab milá hai

Now he has got a handle to his
name, and he will live pleasant
ly all his life

—Trollope

To give a handle—to supply
with an occasion, to fur-
nish a pretext or opportunity
Ek "oqa miljána, ek bahá-
na miljáná

By never committing themselves,
they never give a handle to the
malice of the world

—Hazlitt

The defence of Vitinius gave a
plausible handle (furnished a fair
opportunity) for some censure
upon Cicero

—Melmoth

As soon as it is known that we
have kept the child here so
strangely, we give a handle to
suspicion and scandal

—Hugh Conway

Handwriting—The hand-
writing on the wall—an
announcement of some com-
ing calamity

(The allusion is to the hand-
writing on Belshazzar's
palace wall announcing
the loss of his kingdom.)

—Dan v 5—31)

Kisi ánewáli musibat ki itti-
la dihi, zawál ke ásaí

In the discontent of his subjects
the ruler saw the handwriting on
the wall

Hang—To hang about—
to loiter near a place

Kisi muqám ke nazdik ghum
pher karua yá chakkar
lagáná.

The murderer having returned from
the colonies has been hanging
about his native village for some
days

I tell you that John has been
hanging about the place for a
fortnight

—Dickens

He hung about the English coasts
pillaging, every vessel that came
in the way

—Froude

To hang by a thread—to be
in a critical position to go
in a very precarious state.

Bahut mushtabah hálát men ,
murid-i-khatir, neháyat
khatarnák hálát men

A sailor knows too well that his
life *hangs by a thread* to wish to
be often reminded of it

—R. H. Dana Jun

Mary Stuart's throne was lost
irrevocably, and her life was
hanging by a thread

—Froude

He told her that peace between
the two countries was *hanging
on a thread*

—Froude

To *hang fire*—to delay the
accomplishment, to come to
no decisive result, to fail in
an expected result

(The illusion is to a gun or
pistol which failed to go
off)

Ikhtilál men dei karna,
ákhiri natije pai ni áná,
Hasab ummid natejá na
niklá

The plot, too, which had been
supported for four months by
the sole evidence of Oates, began
to *hang fire*

—Green

Time *hangs heavy on one's
hands*—time proves tedious
through want of work

Wáqt girán bár málum hotá
hu, waqt kate nahin kattó
hai

Being often left alone, he began
to find time *hang heavy on his
hands*

—Dickens

Having no special object to
struggle for, he finds *time hang
heavy on his hands*

—Smiles

To *hang on*—(a) to cling to,
to persevere, (b) to be de-
pendent on

Sabit qadam rahná, mun-
hasar honá

(a) The youth *hangs on* to
his purpose of getting an
education

(b) And *on* the life of the
city the life of the kingdom
seems to *hang*

—Froude

To *hang out*—to lodge, to
live

Qyam karná, rahná

I say, old boy, where do you *hang
out*?

—Dickens

Hard—Hard by—near,
close to

Nizdik, qarib

"Hard by a sheltering wood"

—David Mallet

There came a voice out of the
wood *hard by*

—Arnold

Hard by von wood, now smiling
as in scorn, muttering his way
ward fancies he would rose

—Gray

A *hard nut to crack*—a great
difficulty to be got over

Terhi khir, lohe ke chane,
bahut mushkil amir

The struggle could not long be deferred. There will soon be a *hard nut to crack*. The king will never grant the preaching, and the people will never give it up.

—Molley

Hard as the nether millstone—unfeeling, obdurate
Sangdil, kathor, beraham

We in the wilderness are exposed to temptations which go some way to make us silly and soft hearted somehow, few of us are certain to keep our hearts as *hard as the nether millstone*.

—Nineteenth century

To go hard with one—to expose one to serious trouble or difficulty (This is said when any one fares ill or has bad luck)

Mushkil men parná, musibat men parná, sakht guzarná
It will go *hard* with poor Antonio

—Shakespeare

I believe it would have gone *hard with me* had I been brought back to my old jail

—Goldsmith

Yet she feared it would go *hard with Antonio*, and she began to think if she could by any means be instrumental in saving his life

—Lamb

Hard up—short of money, greatly pressed by want or necessity

Tahí dast, zer bár, rupye kí zurat men, kharch setang

Every body knew that Pen was *hard up*.

—Thackeray

I am infernally *hard up* for a little ready money just at the present moment

—Trollope

Every man in England who was *hard up*, or had a *hard up* friend, wrote to him for money in loan, with or without security

—Besant

To die in harness—to continue in one's work or occupation till death, to refuse to retire from active life

Ba hálat mulázimat mainá, kí o bár yá mulázimat karte hue hálat men mainá, mulázimat yá kí o bai se tázist subak dosh na honá, háth pair chalte men duniyá se uth jáná

Nevertheless it was his (Lord Shaftesbury's) constant prayer that he might die *in harness* and his last years were full of unceasing activity

—Leisure Hour, 1887

Harp—*To harp on the same string*—to dwell on the same subject with wearisome persistence

Ek hí mazmun par kahte hue chala járá, ek hí sui bajáte jáná.

His mind, she thought, was certainly wandering, and, so often happen, it continued to *harp on the same string*

—James Payne

Quick witted persons think that the writer harps too much upon *one string*

—Macaulay

Haste—*The more haste the less speed*—excessive haste is often the cause of delay

Bahut jaldiāne se kām men aur bhi deri hoti hai

Women are "fickle cattle," I remember—I am sure my dear wife will excuse my saying so in her presence and "*most haste*" is often "*worst speed*" with them

—Florence Marryat

To make haste—to be quick, to look sharp

Jaldi kainā, phurti karnā

He made haste to print the document *Make haste* and get all over before he comes

—Macaulay

Hat—*To send or to pass round the hat*—to solicit subscription

Chandā māṅgnā

Lamartine ran through half a dozen fortunes, and at the end of his life was *sending round the hat* (was soliciting subscription)

—Smiles

The hat goes round—the subscription is being solicited

Chandā māṅga jāti hai.

When we hear that a well to do is dead, or has his wife and family destitute, perhaps the *hat goes round* Subscriptions

may produce something, but they are not sufficient

—Smiles

To hang up one's hat in a house—to make oneself at home

Ghar banānā, khānā' betakal-luf honā

"Eight hundred a year, and as nice a house as any gentleman could wish to *hang up his hat in*"
Said Mr Cumming

—A Trollope

Hatches—*To be under hatches*—to be dead and buried.

Madfun honā

"And though his soul has gone aloft—

His body is *under hatches*"

Well, he is dead now and *under hatches*

—R. L. Stevenson

Hatchet *To bury the hatchet*—to cease fighting, to be on friendly terms

Lrai band karnā, dostanā

bartāo rakhnā

(This phrase has been borrowed from a custom among the Red Indians who bury their hatchets when they cease fighting)

Dr Andrew Marshall made it up with his advisory, and they lived on friendly terms ever afterwards. Why don't some of our living *Mahis bury the hatchet* with a like effective ceremony?

—Jerrold

To throw the hatchet—to tell falsehoods, to fabricate false stories.

Jhuth kahná, bát banáná

Haul—*To haul over the coals*—to take to task for shortcomings to rebuke to call to account

Milámat kahná, jiwab talab kahná

The Government will haul those officers over the coals for extravagance

The guard of the mail train was hauled over the coals for discourteous treatment of passengers

Have—*To have at one*—to aim a blow at one, to attack one

Hamlá karná, máiná

'Have at thee with a downright blow'

—Shakespeare

Well, come here and I will have at you in the vulgar tongue

—C. Reade

To have it out with one—to settle the dispute with one by blows or arguments

Kisi ke sáth zubáni mubahisá já márpit kurke nipat lená

I shall double lock myself in with him and have it out with him before I die

—Dickens

I marched back to the room, feeling savagely inclined to have it out with F for his

selfishness and lack of consideration

—Macmillan's Magazine

One day she informed the Colonel that she has had it out with Eliza

—Thackeray

To have been to—to have visited or have gone to see (a person or place)

Kisi shakhs se mil áná ya kisi jagah ko dekh áná

He had been to Mr. C in the city

—Thackeray

One of these had been to sea before

—Thackeray

I have been to library two or three times since

—Irv. ng

To have a bee in the head or bonnet—to have fanciful ideas or plans, to be a little crazy

Dinág men hawá samana dāo-lā ya makhbutulhawā hona
She is crack brained and has a bee in her head

To have a drop too much—to be somewhat intoxicated

Kuchh nashe men hona

The crickman seems to have had a drop too much

To have a finger in the pie—to be concerned in an affair

Kisi muamile men sha.ih honā.

If any entertain ment, as for ins
tance, a concert or a fair, is pro
posed, Mr D always wants to
have a finger in the pie

To have a hand in—to be
concerned, to have some
power in

Mutaalliq honá, akhtiyár
rakhná

He has no hand in the matter
I had no hand in the great fraud
upon the Government

To have a long head—to have
a farsight in some matter
Kisi muámile men bahut
durandesh honá

Pothschild showed he had a long
head in his financial operations

To have one foot in the grave
—to be very feeble; to have
not long to live

Qabr men pur latkaye bai
thná, chirág-i-sahri honá

The young lady has married an old
gentleman who really seems to
have one foot in the grave

Hay—Make hay while the
sun shines—take every
advantage of a favourable
opportunity, strike while
the iron is hot, to take
time by the firelock

Bihthe dariyá men háth dho
le, inoqa mat ganwáo háth
pur chalte jo karná ho kar lo

If she had not been wise and made
her hay while the sun shone, then
on her master's death she would
have come to cruel ends

—Lytton

There grew up a very general idea
among the people, that it would
be well to make their hay when the
sun was shining

—Froude

To make hay of—to throw
into confusion, to disturb

Gurbari karná khalal andázi
karna

Oh, father, you are making hay of
my things

—Maria Edgworth

Head—He has a head on
his shoulders—he is a clever
fellow, with brains in his
head he is possessed of
judgment and discretion

Wuh aql o tamiz rakhtá hai

To be sure, her father had a head
on his shoulders, and had sent
her to school, contrary to the
custom of the country

—C Reade

To take it into one's head—
to conceive a sudden idea,
to be struck with an idea

El éek khayál ájáná

Francis had taken it into his head
to stroll ever to White stones
that evening

To make head against—(a)
to resist with success, to
defend successfully (b)
to advance against an enemy

(a) Kamyábi se muqábilá
karná ya larná (b) dushman
ko h-ákte hue áge barhná

(a) Small communities have some-
times made head against great

She negligently surveyed her from
head to foot

—Holps

Head-over-heels—hurriedly,
without time to consider
over the matter

Fauran, bilá soche bicháre

This trust which he had taken on
him without thinking about it,
head-over heels in fact, was the
centre and turning point of his
school life

—Hughes

To give the head to a horse—
to allow it freedom

Ghre ko azádí dená

He gave his able horse the head

—Shakespeare

To let a man have his head—
to give a man full freedom
(This phrase has been bor-
rowed from the last. It was
originally applicable to horse
only.)

Kisí shakhs ko puri azádí
dená

She let him have his head for a bit,
and then, when he quite
got accustomed to the best of
everything and could not live
without it, she turned him into
the street where there is no clear
cut no champagae

—Besant

To lay heads together—
to consult together

Baham mushwirá karna

George and Boulton laid their heads
together, pondering this little loss
than awful state

—Carlyle

Lay your heads together when you
are by yourselves

—Dickens

In the calm cabinet of the Escorial,
Philip and his mayor are laying
their heads together, preparing for
the invasion of England

—Motley

To come to a head—to ap-
proach completion, to ripen
Quib khatin ke honá, pukh-
tá honá

The plot was discovered before it
came to a head

Head or tail—this or that,
the obverse or reverse

Is rukh ya us rukh

She might have tossed up the coins
which were in the pocket, *heads*
or *tail*. But this kind of sort-
lego was then thought irreli-
gious

—De Quincey

*Heal—Physician heal thy-
self*—As you are a doctor
cure own disease first, one
who finds fault with others
and advises them to follow
a right way must correct
himself first,

Hakim pahile apna iláj to
kar lo, bákhdud inzihat dig-
ráñ rá nasihat

How can he teach sobriety, if he is
himself given to drinking?
“Physician heal thyself” is the
answer of his neighbours

—Smiles

Physician heal thyself

The Bible

Heap—*Struck all of a heap*
—Completely astonished,
quite amazed

Bulul muthaiyai, bilkul
muttaarib

I thought he'd fainted too, he was
so *struck all of a heap*

—Haliburton

Hear—*To hear a cause*—
to try a cause or suit in a
court

Adalat ka muqadma sunna

The Hon'ble Justice N will *hear*
cause at this term of the Court

To hear tell of—to hear by
report, to be informed of

Afwahan sunna, muttala
honá

I never *heard tell of* a man lecom-
ing a dress maker

—Haliburton

To hearsay—to learn by
common report, to receive
by a rumour

Afwahan sunna

I have *heard say* that the moon
influences the weather

Within hearing—near
enough to be heard

Is qadar carib ki awáz suná
páre.

As soon as he came *within hearing*,
I called out to him by name

—Goldsmith

Heart—*To take heart*—to
take courage, to be hopeful

Himmat la hainá, ummid
iakhma, himmat bándhná

It is difficult for the farmer, parti-
cularly in some districts of life,
to take heart after the experi-
ence of the last few days with
their ceaseless torrents

—St Andrew's Citizen, 1886

To take anything to heart—
to feel deeply pained about
anything, to feel keenly
about anything

Koi chiz kamál tanj o malil
ká báis honá, dil nihayat
dúkh janá

I would not shame you by seeming
to take them to heart or treat
them earnestly for an instant

—Dickens

Heart and soul—earnestly,
with one's might

Sidq dil se, hattaul im-
kan

But he was soon, *heart and soul*,
in the work

—Kaye

Amelia's maid was, *heart and soul*,
in favour of the generous Major

—Thackeray

Cesar threw himself, as was his
wont, *heart and soul*, into the
struggle.

—Mervale

To break one's heart—to be
extremely dejected, to be

mortally disappointed, to die of disappointment

Shikasta dil honá, dil shikm
honá, siná figár honá,
nihayat yás o malál ki wajah
se marná

He (Lord Aberdeen) entered into the Crimean war, and it *broke his heart* (caused his death from grief)

—W Arnold

But his friend talked, and told other officers how Greeves had been jilted, and was *breaking his heart* (dying of grief)

—C Reade

To carry or wear one's heart upon one's sleeves—to expose one's inmost thoughts to one's neighbours, to express to others one's inmost ideas unreservedly.

Apne raz-i-dil ko dusre par zâhi karná

In his youth and in his unreserved intercourse with his sisters, he (Beaconsfield) would have appeared to carry a warm heart upon his sleeve (displayed unreservedly inner feelings of kindness)

—Edinburgh Review

'Tis not long after

But I will wear my heart upon my sleeve

For daws to peck at

—Shakespeare

Note "Daws" mean captious ill-natured people.

At heart—at bottom, in one's real character or disposition, in reality

Dar asl, wáqai men, dil.

The Queen had always been a Tory at heart

—Macaulay

Mountjoy was a traitor at heart.

—Macaulay

The students, the artisans, the tradesmen, were at heart with the Reformer

—Froude

Though they may deride the austere manners of the Puritans they were still at heart a religious people

—Macaulay

To have at hearts—to be deeply interested in something.

Kisi muámile se bahut guñ, lakhná kisi muámile ki bahut fikr honá

What a touching attachment that is which these poor fellows show to any one who has their cause at heart

—Thackeray

One's heart is in the right place—One is of kind and sympathetic disposition

Fulán shakhs ki tabiyat men mehar áu o hamdardí hai

He is awkward in manner and homely in features, but his heart is in the right place

My daughters are plain disinterested girls, but their hearts are in the right place,

—Thackeray

To learn or get by heart—to commit to memory

Buzuban yád kar lená

They learned their poems by heart and did their best to write like him

—Macaulay

Youth once studied critically the texts of poets and philosophers and got them by heart

—Freeman

To have one's heart in the mouth—to be much frightened or startled

Tabut dar jáná, kalejá munh ko áná

At this first sudden fire of the enemy my heart was in my mouth

"Old Thady," said my master just as he used to do, "how do you do?"

"Very well I thank your honour's honour" Said I, but I saw he was not well pleased, and my heart was in my mouth when I walked along with him

—Maria Edgeworth

To be heart whole—to be not in love

Dil diye na honá, dām-i-muhabbat men guastár na honá

No young woman could reject such an offer without consideration, if she were heart whole

—Florence Marryat

To do one's heart good—to please one very much

Kisi ke dil ko bahut kbush karná

It would have done any man's heart good to see the merriment that took place here, as we banqueted on the grass under the trees

—Living

It did one's heart good to see him of a Sunday, dressed in his best so tall, so straight, so cherry supporting his old mother to Church

—Irving

To go to one's heart—to affect or pain one's feelings deeply

Dil men lagná, neháyat malál honá

During the whole of the time he did nothing, but cry in a manner which went to the heart of all his hearers

—Dickens

It went to the heart of these brave men to abandon any of their fellow-sufferers

—Kaye

In one's heart of hearts—in the inmost recesses of one's heart, secretly

Bhitar dil men

In his heart of hearts he feared
that there might be some flaw
in the young man's story

—James Payne

In his heart of hearts he believed
that God would not forsake
him in his straits

—Dickens

**Heaven—To be in the
seventh heaven—to be sup-
remely happy**

Neháyat khush talab

William Henry, for his part, was
in the seventh heaven. Those days
at Stratford were the happiest
days of his life

—James Payne

**Heels—I showed him a
fair pair of heels—I ran
away and outman them.**

**Main rasu chakkai huá, mu-
jhe wub dorne men na pá
sake**

"Two of them saw me when I went
out of doors and chased me,
but I showed them a fair pair
of heels"

—Sir W. Scott

**Out at heels—in a sad plight,
indecayed circumstances, like
a beggar whose stockings are
worn out at the heels**

**Buri hálat men, kharábo
khastá hálat men**

"A good man's fortune may grow
out at heels"

—Shakespeare King Lear

**At one's heels—close behind
one**

**Kisi ke bulkul piche, kisi
ke bahut nazdik**

When he came Kit was at his heels

—Dickens

"Who is this Scotch em at Johnson's
heels?" asked some one who
Boswell had worked his way into
incessant companionship

—Irving

**To cool one's heels—to have
to wait too long**

Bahut der tak intizái karna
Poor Mrs. Nickleby was cooling her
heels at the street corner

—Dickens

We cooled our heels during the
inevitable half hour

—G. A. Sala

**To show a light pair of heels
—to abscond**

Farár honá

The day after the discovery of the
fraud, Stanton thought it prudent
to show a light pair of heels

**To be laid by the heels—to
be prostrated**

Ajiz honá

When a very active man is suddenly
laid by the heels, said as the com-
pensation is, there are sure to be
some who rejoice in it

—Blackmore,

**To tread upon another's
heels—to follow closely,
to happen immediately after**
**Piche piche aná, ek
waquá ke bád farran hi dus-
rá waquá honá**

One woe doth tread upon another's
heels (follows another closely)

—Shakespeare

Helm — *To take the helm*—
to assume the direction of
affairs to take the govern-
ment in hand

Intizám amurát yá muámile
ko háth men lená, anán-i-
siltanat háth men lená

It was necessary that some one
person of wisdom and authority
should *take the helm*

—Motley

In the absence of the consul,
Cicero was allowed to *take the
helm* of affairs

—Merrivale

Help—*Cannot help it*—
there is no remedy

Kuchh chárá nahin

We deal plainly only when we
know we *cannot help it*

—Dickens

He did not know the cause, but
suggested it was possibly because
they *could not help it*

—Dickens

To help oneself to—to
appropriate to one's own
use what does not belong
to one, to misappropriate

Dusre ká mál khud urá
janá saif beja karná

To Carry, who has nothing of his
own, it seems reasonable enough
to *help himself to what belongs*
to others

—Kingsley

Helter—Helter shelter—in
a state of great disorder
and haste

Nihayat jaldi o betartibe se
Colloy held up a white handker-
chief in his hand, and Breyton
back fired, and down went
the general all of a heap, and
then they all ran *helter—shelter*
down the hill

—H R Haggard

**Here—Neither here nor
there**—of no importance,
of no consequence, no
matter

Be natijá, láhásil, kuchh
bát nahin

Under the circumstances, one vote
more or less is *neither here nor
there*

—Dickens

"Touching what neighbour Batts
has said," he began in his usual
slow and steadfast voice, 'it
may be *neither here nor there*'

—Blackmore

**Hewers of wood and draw-
ers of water**—persons who
are employed in most menial
service, slaves

Khidmatgá, ghulám

The effect was that the Irish he
came *hewers of wood and draw-
ers of water* to the English

—Macaulay

The peasantry, without discipline,
'without natural courage, were
but *hewers of wood and drawers
of water*

—Froude

Hide—To play at hide-and-seek—(a) to play a game in which one hides and others seek—(b) to conceal from public view

Ap'ch mun lei khelní ám
logon ke nigíhug se chhip-
er nigih bichann

(a) The children whooped and ran
and p'ayed a' hide and seek

—Dickens

(b) He shrank from familiar contact
with the multitude. For two
years he thus played at *hid and seek*
with their curious eyes

—Mervale

Indeed the time passed so lightly in
this poor company, that I began
to be almost reconciled to my
residence at Shaw's and nothing
but the sight of my uncle and his
eyes *playing hide and seek* with
mine revived the force of my
distrust

—R. L. Stevenson

To *hide one's light under a bushel*—to modestly conceal
one's talents, not to expose
to the public one's learning
and intelligence on account
of modesty

Biwajah hayádári ke apná
ilm o hunar logon se chhi-
pána

She could not *hide her light under a bushel*, because the rumour of her
having made the speech to the
elector was a fact

—Trollope

Mr A has much learning, but he
hides it under a bushel

Higgledy-piggledy — topsy-
turvy, in confusion

Gar bar sir bar, ulatpalat

He threw the box's down on the
floor, *higgledy miggledy*

High—On high—in heaven,
aloft, high in the sky
Asmān men, unche par

The seat is up or *high*

—Shakespeare

The lark mounts up on *high*,

—Shakespeare

High time—a time prop-
er time to utilize

This is used when one means
to say that it is necessary
to utilize the present time
and delay no more

Thik waqt, mann isib moqá

I thought it therefore a *high time* to
make a retreat

—Goldsmith

It is *high time* that we should pro-
ceed to the consideration of the
work which is our immediate sub-
ject

—Macaulay

It was now *high time* to retire and
take refreshment against the
fatigue of the following day

—Goldsmith

High and dry—in a dis-
place, out of the reach of
current or waves out of
water

Khushk muqám men, pául
ke báhar

The boat lies *high and dry* on the
beach

Just where the eastern curve begins stands Kingscliff, a cluster of white cottages, fronted by a white beach, whereon some half dozen of stout fishing smacks are hauled up high and dry

—Good Words, 1887

High words—Angry words
Gusse ke aláz

High words were exchanged and words were followed quickly by blows

—Fronde

Their talk that day had not been very pleasant, words very like *high words*, had passed between them

—George Eliot

To be on the high horse or to ride the high horse—to be overbearing and arrogant

Magiur, honá gustákh honá

He is an amusing fellow, and I have no objection to his making one at the Oyster club, but he is a bit too fond of *riding the high horse* (of being arrogant.)

—George Eliot

With a high hand—arrogantly, imperiously

Chun se, zabardasti se

Mr Tolair would have carried his mission with a *very high hand* if he had not been disconcerted by the very unexpected demonstrations with which it had been received

—Dickens

Hint—To take the hint—to make out a person's

meaning from a slight intimation or gesture made by him, to know the meaning or intention of a person from a hint made by him.

Isháie se bát ko tár janá

"Let us speak a word with you in private," said I—Nicholas taking the hint, disappeared

—Dickens

I took the hint, opened the door and the nurse entered

—Warren

Hip—To have or catch on the hip—to gain the advantage over one in a struggle

(This is a wrestling phrase)

Moqe se panje men aj áná
moqe se gúait hojáná

If I can catch him once upon the hip

I will feed fat the ancient grudge I bear him

—Shakespeare

He has you on the hip, for you have pledged your taste and judgment to his genius

—Hazlitt

Hire—To hire oneself out—to engage oneself in the service of others for money, to contract with some one for one's own wages

Ujrat já mizdun ke liye
koi kam karna, apni ujrat
tai karke dusre ki mulázi-
mat men dákhil honá

The Greeks *had* never *hit*ed them
selves out to fight

He was glad to *hit*e himself out at
half a crown a night

—Smiles

They were mercenary generals who
went about with bands of sol-
diers, *hiring* themselves out for
any prince who would pay them

—Freeman

HIT—A great *hit* or a *luc-*
ky hit—a piece of good
luck, a very lucky chance
Ek barī khushqismatī kī
mauqa

Practico wisely and diligently
improved, is the great secret of
success in business. Some may
make what are called "*lucky*
hits", but like money earned by
gambling such hits may only
serve to lead on to ruin

Smiles

He had gained credit with the
army by some predictions which
had been verified by the event,
those are but *lucky hits* which
make chance pass for calculation
with the credulous multitude

—Prescott

To *hit* off—to describe a
thing tersely and cleverly,
to make a sketch truthfully
and briefly

Nihāyit sedāqat o nifusat se
biliktisār bayān kīnā

Goldsmith concocted a series of
epigrammatic sketches under the
title of *Retaliation*, in which the
characters of his distinguished
intimates were admirably *hit off*
with a mixture of generous praise
and good humoured raillery

—W. Irving

I never saw a character so thorough-
ly *hit off*

—Macaulay

To *hit it off together*—to
agree together, to suit
each other

Ek du-ro se muttīq honā,
ek dusre ke muwīq honā

You should have seen Kemble and
him together, it was as good as
any play

They don't *hit it off together* so
well (find each other so conge-
nial) as you and I do

—James Payno

To *hit the mark*—to reach
or gun the object aimed at,
to come to the exact point

Matlab par ājānā, bar sare
matlab ānā, matlab barāri
honā

I think you have *hit the mark*

—Shakespeare

Mr Humo *hit the mark* when he
stated in the House of Commons
that the tone of living in Eng-
land is altogether too high

—Smiles

He received no answer, but could
easily discern that he had *hit the*
mark

—Dickens

To *hit the nail on the head*
—to hit or touch the exact
point in question, to do or
to speak right on the
right time.

Thik bít pájána, musa-
mile ke tali par pahunch
jáná, thik moqe pir thik
bát káhua" já thik lam
kárná

In his article in the newspaper, he
hit the nail on the head

The merchant *hit the nail on the head* by buying a large quanti-
ty of corn, the price of corn has
since gone up

—MacMoidie

In what he said at Edinburgh, he
hardly *hit the nail on the head*

—Trollope

To *hit upon*—to discover or
light upon by chance

Ittifaqiyá málum já zahír
hojáná

I was in great despair, but at length
hit upon the expedient of boiling
in water

—Smiles

I have *hit up* (discovered) such
an expedient

—Goldsmith

I can never *hit one's* (recall exactly
his) name

—Shakespeare

Hither—*Hither and thi-
ther*—to this place and to
that

Yahán wuhán, idhar udhar
In the darkness I went *hither and
thither* in search of the road

Hobby—*To ride a hobby*—
to follow a favourite pursuit,
to do a thing which occupies
one unduly

Wuh bát kárná jiske kárne
ka usko shaug hii, apne
shaug ke mutábíq kám
káiná

Intellectual *hobbies* must not be
ridden too hard

—Smiles

Some ladies have *hobbies* which they
ride with considerable persis-
tence

The *hobby* of this one among them
consisted in a devotion to the
memory of her late husband

—J Payne

Hobson's choice—no choice
at all

(Tobias Hobson was a carrier
and inn-keeper at Cam-
bridge. He kept a stable of
forty good cattle, always
ready and fit for travelling,
but when a man came for
a horse he was led into
the stable, where there was
great choice, but was ob-
liged to take the horse
which stood nearest to the
stable door hence Hobson's
choice came to mean no
choice at all)

Jodiyá jáwe usko majburan
manzn kárná, apne maizí
ke mutábíq chuune ká
inoqá na milná

"Why is the greatest of free com-
munities reduced to *Hobson's
choice*"

—The Times

We must accept this, it is *Hob-
son's choice*

Hoist—*Hoist with his own petard*—beaten with his own weapons, caught in his own trap

Mien ki juti mián 'ke sir jo
dusre ke hie dain phailay
jawe us men khud phans
jona chah kandá rá cháh
dar pesh

It is too disastrous a victory I
am *hoist by my own petard*—
caught in my own mousetrap

—W. D. Howells

The case was conducted by two
rivals advocates, one of whom
was Mr. A—now *hoist with his
own petard*

—Daily News

"Let it work

For 't is the sport to have the Fr
ginner

Hoist with his own petard

—Shal capture + Hamlet

Hold—*Can not hold a
candle to one*—is very in-
ferior to one, is not equal
to one

Bahut kamtar hai bahut
ghatkar hai, muqábil ke
qábil bilkul nahin hai

The lawyer's son cannot hold a
candle to the carpenter's son

"Other say that Mr. Handel

To Bononcini can't hold a candle

—Swift

*To lay hold of or to lay
hold on*—to seize.

Girafar karná

Queen Mary's object was to lay
hold of Elizabeth, and this

was pursued with great eager-
ness

—Dickens

The contagion when it has once
made head will *lay hold on* peo-
ple in the soundest health

—Diel e is

To hold by—to support ap-
prove of

Pisind karná mid id karná.

In the protestant who did not
hold by state's plays made an
exception in honour of the Lord
of Avon

—James Payne

To hold off—to keep aloof

Alag rahna bachkar rahná

He still *held off* from his former
friend

—Dowden

He had himself *held off* all his life
from cultivating her friendship

—Thackeray

To hold on—(a) to continue
(b) to continue to maintain
one's ground

Jári rakhná qáyam rahná.

Tho' she *held on* many years
after this

—Swift

Day after day, his troops *held on*
their march through this dreary
region

—Prescott

Hope continued to inspire me and
I *held on* manfully

—Smiles

Still indomitable they *held on*
through three miserable months

—Froude

To hold one's breath—to
listen very anxiously and

breathlessly ; to cease breathing for a moment through great excitement

Dam bakhud hokar sunná,
dam bikhud honá

He was wound up to such a pitch of eloquence and passion that every listener *held his* breath in an agony of horror

—Motley

At this part of the recital, *he held his breath*

—Dickens

To hold one's own—to maintain one's own opinion, position, way etc

Apni qagah, íá íá apne
tuige pai qáyam íhní

There was small chance of the British officer *holding his own* much longer in that isolated station

—Kaye

Moreover, with all her retiring ways, she was always quite capable of *holding her own*

—W M Black

To hold one's tongue—to keep quiet

Khamosh íhná, chup rahná

He was a man who could *hold his tongue*, when it was wisdom not to speak

—Smiles

You are a fool and had better *hold your tongue*

—Dickens

To hold out—(a) not to yield,
(b) to maintain one's strength, not to succumb,

(c) to last (d) to offer resistance

Rokná, mutiá na honá,
qayam íahná, muqábil í
karuá

(a) May pressed away, June arrived, and still Londonderry *held out*

—Macaulay

(b) A consumptive person may *hold out* for years

—Arbuthnot

(c) Indeed it was thought strange that the supplies should have *held out* so long

—Macaulay

(d) Candia could no longer *hold out*, and the whole island passed to Turks

—Freeman

To hold good—to be valid, to be applicable

Durust honá, chaspán honá
manzun honá, sachchá honá,
No man will be banished, and banished to the torrid zone. The rule *holds good* with respect to (is valid for) the legal profession

—Macaulay

To hold up one's head high—to look haughty, to assume a proud demeanour

Magiur málum honá, mut-tak íbbir honá

If some people in public life were acquainted with her real opinion of them, they would not *hold their heads* up quite as high as they do

—Dickens

To hold in check—to restrain,
to control

Rokná, qábú men rakhná

We should find difficulty in supply-
ing an army of eight thousand
men at Kandahar, which would
be sufficient to *hold in check* the
advance of one hundred thousand
Russians from the Caucasus

—Fortnightly Review

Neither to hold nor to bind—
in a state of ungovernable
excitement

Az khud raftá beqábú, jámá
se báhar

"I tell you in turn" said the
young man, who was *neither to
hold nor to bind*, simply because
something had been said about
his wife—"I tell you in turn that
I mean to contest the seat all
the same, and what is more, by
the Lord Harry I mean to win it

—W M Black

Hole and corner—under
hand secret

Khufiyá, poshidá

But such is the wretched trickery
of *hole and corner* buffery,

—Dickens

No one could say that it was *hole
and corner* business, far less that
the Assembly was packed (filled
with confederates);

—James Payne

In a hole—in a difficult
position

Mushkil men, diqqat men.

How he is going to prove that, I
want to know I have got him
in a *hole*, you will see

—Just in M Carthy

Hole and corner—under
hand, secret

Andruni, poshidá, zâhirá
kuchh o bātni kuchh

No one could say that it was a
hole and corner business

—J Payne

Such is the wretched trickery of
hole and corner buffery

—Dickens

Home—at home—familiar,
on easy terms

Dostáná, ghai ke aisa

There was admiration and more
even that admiration, in his
eyes. It was a beautiful ex-
pression that I can not define or
put into words that made me
feel at *home* (friendly) with him
at once

—The Argosy, 1895

At home and abroad—in
one's own country and else-
where

Apne mulk men aai gai
mulk men

His name at once became great at
home and abroad

—Green

Numerous claims for priority in
making the discovery were set up
at *home and abroad*

—Smiles

To make oneself at home—to
make oneself as comfortable
and easy as one is at home.

Ghar ke tūth āi un se ra hna

After all this, it will perhaps seem no great matter of wonder that she should have been rather out of sorts unable to *muse herself* quite at home

—Dickens

To bring home—to convict one of, to prove a charge against one

Qusur ya ilzām sabit kunā
Reason had not been brought home to him by legal or even by tangible evidence

—Macaulay

There never was a politician to whom so many frauds and falsehoods were brought home by undeniable evidence

—Macaulay

It was easy to bring the guilt home to the offenders

—Ktve

Honour—a point of honour—a matter which is regarded as involving the question of character and reputation, a matter to do which was considered honourable

Izzat ki bāt, izzat kā muā-mā

In Greece it was a point of honour for a man to cleave to his party against his country

—Macaulay

In that age it was a point of honour with many men to sacrifice their country in their religion

—Macaulay

To honour a bill—to accept and pay it, when due.

Hundi yā bil manzur kar-
lenā aur waqt muqarrirā
pur uskā rupyā adā kaidenā
The London Merchant drew a bill at sixty days on the Delhi Bank, and it was honoured

In honour of—by way of glorifying some important occurrence or person

Kisi mashhūr shakhs jā
wāqyā ke yālgārī men

In honour of the marriage of his daughter, Henry II held a gorgeous tournament

—Froude

To this harbour he gave the name of Julius in honour of his master

—Merrivale

To pay honours to—to show respect to

Adab bijalānā, izzat karnā
It was usual with the Pizaros to pay these obituary honours to their victims

—Prescott

Adds joy to duty, makes me glad to pay

Such honours to these as my numbers may

—Cowper

Hook—By hook or crook—some how, by any means direct or indirect

Kisi tālan se, sidhe yā ter-
he

Only leave him, and by hook or crook we will see him

—Warren

So his purse was replenished in
the old way, by hook or crook

—Irving

Hope—Hope against hope
—hope for what is good
when the are very slight
grounds for hoping

Khawáh mukhwáh ki um-
nud

*I hoped against hope that some
change might turn up in our
favour*

—Thackeray

Various methods were tried for
many weeks, but without suc-
cess Phipps, however, held on
valiantly hoping almost against
hope

—Smiles

**Horn—To draw in one's
horns—to be timid**

Khul kháná, dár janá

"This is not his opinion" said the
doctor dryly, when having been
betraved into frankness by the
others seeming acquaintance with
the subject in question, now once
more seemed inclined to draw in
his horns

—James Payne

**To be on or between the horns
of a dilemma—to be in a
position of extreme difficulty
from which there seems
no way of escape.**

Neháyatn.ushkil men parná,
aise mushkil men parná jis
se gulu khilási mumkin na
ho.

"We never cared for the money,"
said Mr. Cory "You know
that"

"No, and now we can't seem to care
for the loss of it. That would
be still worse. Further horn of
the dilemma goes" as "

—W. D. Howells

Mr. Jefferson does not see that
his argument brings him between
the horns of a dilemma.

—Literature 12th Novr 1857

**To disturb a hornet's nest—to
provoke the attack of a
swarm of spiteful enemies**

Bar ke chhatte ko chherná

So long as we left the fanatics
alone, there was no fear of our
being disturbed. But we know
that if the hornet's nests were
disturbed, they would and would
 sting

—Times

**Horse—To lay a dead
horse—to argue for the
revival of a dead that is
extinct**

Mausun nunde ko ubhárná,
biti hui ba' ko phui se
ubhárná

Arguing against Tom Paine is like
flogging a dead horse.

**On one's high horse—puffed
up arrogant**

Mīg'ur mig

Well, the does seem to
be on his high horse, damn

—W. D. Howells

Host—*A host in oneself*—
a person having in himself
the strength of a host or
a great many persons

Ek aisá shakhs jis men
bahut se shakhsen ke bizath
barábar quwat maujud ho.

The prince was a host in himself
against the French

—Thackeray

Hot—*In hot water*—in a
state of trouble or worry

Taklif já ranj ke hálat
men

He was far oftener in disgrace than
Richard, and I left me, I may
say, in continual hot water
wondering what extraordinary
trick he would take it into his
head to play next

—Annie Keary

Hour—*at the eleventh
hour*—at the last moment,
very late

Akhiri waqt men, bahut
der huke

At the eleventh hour he is compelled
to take the last chance of a plicant

—Augustus Jessopp

even at this eleventh hour,
Charles had acted fairly towards
his people, the House of Com-
mons would have given him a
fair chance of retrieving the
public confidence

—Macaulay,

The small hours—the
hours after midnight

Adhi ráat ke bád ke ghante

He has kept many a better man
up, to the small hours

—J Payne

House—*To keep house*—to
manage domestic affairs

Ghar girhasti ká intizám
kuna

When my brother was alive, I
kept house for him

—Dickens

House to house visitation—

A series of visits made to
neighbouring houses in
regular succession

Ghar ghar dhundh phirná

There was a house to house visita-
tion to find out if any heretics
were concealed

—Motley

I am struck more and more with
the amount of disease and death
I see round me in all classes,
which no sanitary legislation
whatsoever could touch, unless
you had a house to house visita-
tion of a Government officer

—C Kingsley

To keep open house—to be
hospitable to all comers, to
give a free entertainment
to all who choose to come

Sab ke sáth mehmán
niwázi kárná.

Every body in the country knew the colonel, and every body knew Drinkwater Toim, and every body who had been to the colonel's for several years past (and that was nearly every body in the country, for the colonel *kept open house*), knew Polley

—Harper's Monthly, 1886

To cry from the house tops—
to announce to the public

Tasht az bām karná, sab
logon par zâhir karná

Gabriel, rousing himself now and again to listen, heard nothing that might not have been *cried from the house tops*

—D Christie Murray

That which ye have spoken
(whispered) in the ear shall be
proclaimed upon the housetops

Luke XII 3

Hue—*Hue and cry*—a
clamour in pursuit of an
offender

Dharo pakro kī áwáz, kisi
bhágte hue mīlzim ke
dhai pakar ke liye shor gul

The Dodger, and his accomplished friend, Master Bates, joined in the *hue and cry* which was raised at Oliver's heels

—Dickens'

A hue and cry hath followed eer
tum men into this house

—Shakespeare

Huff—*To take the huff*—
to be angry, to be offend-
ed.

Nákhush honá, gussá honá
Suppose he *takes the huff* and goes
to some other lawyer

—C Reade

In a huff—in a fit of dis-
appointment and anger

Má' us aui gussá hokai

"If you do not think me fit,"
replied Andrews *in a huff* "give
me my wages and I shall go back
to Glasgow," —*Scott*

He came away in a fury and was
about to leave the capital *in a
huff* that very day

—Palgrave

Hum—*To hum and haw*
—to hesitate in speaking

Bolne men pis-o-pesh karná,
bolne men hichkichaná

There came a pause, which, after
humming and hawing a little,
Phillip was the first to break

—H R Haggard

To hum a tune—to sing with
the mouth shut

Gungunáá, munh men
gáná

She *hummed a tune* and Morelesna
danced a dance

—Dickens

Humming a tune to show that he was quite at ease, he subsided into his chair

—Dickens

Humble—*To eat humble pie*—to be obliged to come down from a higher to a lower position, to apologize abjectly

Zilil honá, muáfi mánguá

With the greatest alacrity the malcontents in France, the old constitutional party, take up your parable "France is eating humble pie!" they scream out the truant is making France eat humble pie! France is humiliated! France is suffocating!"

—M Arnold

To humble to the dust—to reduce the power of one to the lowest point

Kisi ko khák men milá dená, kisi ke ikhtiyáráť yá quwat beintihá ghatá dená

To recover Silesia, to humble the dynasty of Hohenollern to the dust, was the great object of her life

—Macaulay

Hungry—*Hungry as a hawk*—very hungry

Bahut bhukhá

I made a hearty supper for I was hungry as a hawk

—E L. Stevenson

Hunks—*An old hunks*—a niggardly, mean fellow

Ek kanjus kaminá shukhs

"Not one word for me in his will
—a hunks," replied Mr Bunker,
a "miserly hunks"

—Besant

Hush—*To hush up*—to keep concealed, to suppress

Kisi muámile ko dabhá dená
The matter was growing too serious to be hushed up

—Dickens

Notwithstanding Elizabeth's letter there was all evident desire to hush up the inquiry

—Froude

Hush money—a bribe to keep silence regarding some iniquitous transaction or disagreeable affair

Rishwat wáste muámile dabhá dene ke

There was, besides, hush money for the Sheriff, who had been bribed to keep quiet)

—Maria Edgeworth

There is much more black mail paid in the world than the world has any idea of, but very little turns out to be what it pretends to be hush money

—James Payne

By giving the Police hush money many persons smuggle opium out of the town

I

Ice—*To break the ice*—to broach a disagreeable subject, to begin to speak on a delicate subject after an embarrassing silence

Ek náznk muámile ke bábat bolna shuru karna, jab ki der tak log khámoshi ke háat men hon kisi ká bolna agház karna.

The ice having been broken in this unexpected manner, she made no further attempt at reserve.

—Thomas Hardy

After he'd a while looked wise
At last *broke* silence and the ice

—S Butler

To form an idea—to conceive about something, to imagine

Khwaí bándh lená, samajh sakuá

An idea may be formed of the size and wealth of the city from the fact that it accommodated 60,000 strange on the occasion of the Emperor's visit.

—Motley

None can *form an idea* of the delusions throng of sensations which rush into an American's mind when he first comes in sight of Europe

—Irving

III—*It is an ill wind that blows nobody good*—few

events are misfortunes to everyone concerned, misfortune to one person generally benefits another

Aisi musibiten kam hoti hai jis se kisi ká fāedá na ho

'Tis an ill wind that blows nobody good, the same wind that took the Jew lady Hackett over to England brought over the new heir to Castle Hackett

—Maria Edgeworth

Ill blows the wind that profits nobody

—Shakespeare

To take it ill—to take anything in a wrong way or in an unkindly spirit to be offended of anything

Bura mánná, nágwái kháti honá

I never thought that you would take it ill that I should dance reels

—M Edgeworth

He informed them that he should not *take it ill* if they made their peace with the new dynasty

—Macaulay

Be taken ill—be attacked with some illness.

Bimái honá, marz men guat-tár honá.

Tillotson was *taken* suddenly *ill* while attending public worship in the chapel

—Macaulay

Shortly after he *took ill*

—Smiles.

He *fell* seriously *ill* and his dissolution was hourly expected

—Smiles

By implication—not expressly but impliedly indirectly
Záhná nahín esháratan

The company had, *by implication*, at least, authorized its agents to enrich themselves by means of the liberality of the native princes

—Macaulay

Norris had done nothing which even *by implication*, could be construed into a dereliction of duty

—Motley

To make an impression on—

- (a) to produce a lasting effect on one's mind, to be stamped in one's mind,
- (b) to produce effect or influence on some one

(a) Naqsh kalejar honá, naqsh jigar honah

(b) Kısı par zâhırâ ásar honá yá dabâo parná

- (a) That passage made a great impression upon me when I was a boy

Helpz

(b) Nothing seems to make an impression on their minds

—Dickens

He despaired of making an impression on the mass of ignorance with which he saw himself surrounded

—Froude

Improve—To improve the occasion—to draw moral lessons from any event when it happens

Kısı wâqya se nasihat lená

Holmes, who was one of the best boys in the school, began to improve the occasion "Now, you youngster," said he, as he marched along in the middle of them, "mind this you're very well out of this scrape Don't you go near Thompson's barn again, do you hear?"

—Hughes

In—The ins and outs of anything—the nooks and corners of anything, the details of anything, the whole working, external and internal state of anything

Kısı chız kı purı tafsıl yá kâfiyat, purı hálát, kısı chız kı andrunı o berunı hálát

I don't much mind talking those things over with you for you know all the ins and outs of the whole affair

—Warren

No, if you want to know the *ins and outs* of the Yankees—I've wintered them and summoned them, I know all their points, shape, make, and breed

—Hahburton

To be *in for it*—(a) to be put in a dangerous or critical position (b) to be prepared to go to the utmost

(a) Názuk halát men par jáná (b) intihái natije ke liye taiyár rahná.

(a) The speaker, imagining I was going to rise, called my name I was *in for it*, put my hat down, advanced to the table, and dash ed along

—Beaconsfield

There was indeed a fearful joy about his playing at being a man of high family He was *in for it* now, and he would not draw back

J McCarthy

(b) You do not know when an audacious chap like that has done with you If you are *in for a penny, you are in for a pound*.

—Dickens

To be *in with a person*—to be on friendly terms with a person

Kısı shakhs se dostáná bartáo rakhná

What should I get by sending to you? to be known to be *in with you*, would n't do me any good

—Dickens

That's the worst of being *in with* an audacious chap like that old Nickleby

—Dickens

In toto—taken completely ; altogether

Sab lekar, bilkul.

If you become a nuisance, I shall either deny your statements *in toto*, or I shall take the wind' out of your sails by confessing the truth to her on my own account

—W E Norris

In lieu of—instead of
Bajai

In lieu of carrying an umbrella, when it rains, the Hackney carriage driver wears a water-proof coat and cap

In no time—very soon, in a very short time.

Bahut jald

The fisherman found the fish abundant, and they caught a basket full *in no time*

In vogue—in use at present, in common practice, popularly adopted.

Jári, ráej, istiamál men Silk dresses are much *in vogue*

Inch—*Inch by inch* or *by inches*—by slow degrees

Ba áhistagi, rafte rafte.

They disputed their ground *inch by inch*, fighting with the fury of asps.

—Irving

The Commons who were growing by degrees into power and pre-eminence, gained ground upon the patricians *inch by inch*.

—Arnold

I see I must wring the story from thee *by inches*.

—Scott

Every inch of him—All over, in every respect.

Sarapá, háitarah se

He is a king *every inch of him*, though without the trappings of a king.

—Carlyle

Havelock was *every inch a soldier*.

—Kaye

Initiative—*To take initiative*—to take the first step
Shuru kí ya pahli káirawai karna

A report reached him that the men of the detachments wished to speak to him on parade. He determined therefore *to take the initiative* and address them.

—Kaye

Cecil took the initiative in complaining to the French ambassador of the charges against her.

—Froude

Instance—*At the instance of or at one's instance*

(a) At the solicitation of one, at the request of one,

(b) Under the orders of

(a) Kisi ke kahne par, kisi ke iltijá ya dáikhwást par

(b) Kisi ke hukm se

(a) At Grattan's instance a meeting was held in the exchange to petition the King.

—Froude

(b) I was arrested at Hamburg at the instance of the English minister.

—Froude

For instance—for example
Maslan, tamsilan

There is no judging by appearance, as a general rule. No one *for instance*, would take him for a clever man without knowing who he was.

—Hazlitt

Intents—*To all intents and purposes*—in all senses, practically, in all respects.

Har tarah se, har súrât se, pûre taur se

A man furious with jealousy is, *to all intents and purposes*, a mad man.

—Thackeray

The power being conferred on him for life, he became, *to all intent*

'and purposes, the real king of the Romans

—*Mervale*

Interest—*to be interested in something—to have a concern or regard in something to care for or to be anxious for something*

Kisī chiz ke hīe fikr jā garaz iakhnā

Every man is deeply interest'ed in the welfare of the society to which he belongs

—*Macaulay*

He talks to plain men, in language which every body understands, about things in which every body is interest'ed

—*Macaulay*

In the interest of—*for the benefit of*

Faedā ke hīe

They govern solely in the interest of the ruling city

—*Ficeman*

She had run into danger in the interest of the Church of Rome

—*Froude*

Into—*Into the bargain—over and above, also, besides*

Alāwā, bhī, mustazād

He is a thief and has into the bargain If one goes out without an umbrella or other protection

against a violent storm, he will get wet, and will very likely take cold into the bargain I am tired and very sleepy into the bargain

Iron—*To have too many irons in the fire—to have too many projects to carry on at one time, to have too many objects requiring attention at one time*

Ek anār o sau bimār, ek dil o hazārī saudā, ek hī waqt men bahut sā kām ā parnā

It is objected' that if he did so, he would be neglecting his diocese and have too many irons in the fire

—*Smiles*

Without risk he got his twenty per cent, though he did not appear in these transactions, he had, however, too many other good irons in the fire

—*Reade*

In irons—*in fetters, fettered*

Pā bazanjir, berī parī hūī

"Overheard," said the captain "Well, gentlemen, that saves the trouble of putting him in irons"

—*R L Stevenson*

An inch of cold iron—*a stab from a dagger or other sharp weapon.*

Talwár yá kısı dusre hathi-
yár se zarb

*An inch of cold iron brought this
wonderful career to a close*

*The iron had entered into
his soul—his spirit was
broken, his heart was
broken, he was greatly dis-
heartened*

Us ká díl shikastá huá, us
ká síná figár hua

*True he wore no fetters, and was
treated with a grave and stately
consideration, but his bonds
were not the less galling, and
the iron had not the less
entered into his soul*

—G A Sala

*To strike while the iron is
hot—To act energetically
and readily.*

Mustaidi aur mehnat se
kám karná

*"Strike the iron while it is hot,—
Bob" replied I*

—Captain Marryat

Irony—*The irony of fate*
—The curious providence
which brings about the
most unlikely events

Bargashtagi taqdir

*By the irony of fate, the Ten
Hours Bill was carried in the
very session when Lord Ashley*

*having changed his views on the
corn laws, felt it his duty to
resign his seat in Parliament*

—Leisure Hour, 1887

Issue—*A point or a ques-
tion at issue*—A point in
dispute, a matter under
enquiry

Amar tanlih talab, tahqiqát
ke qáyaq bát

*After a long contention, the Com-
mons conceded the great point at
1831E*

—Arnold

*I have considered all the points,
but as Honesty and Honor are
both at issue, nothing shall deter
me from meeting him here*

—Dickens

*The question at issue was whether
England had or had not a right
to govern Ireland*

—Froude

To be at issue with—To
disagree with one on some
disputed point, to be at
variance with

Kısı amar mutnáziya ke
nisbat khiláf íái zâhm
karná, kısı ke sâth mukhá-
lífât karná

*On this point the leading members
of the committee had been at issue
with the allies*

—Froude

She was at issue with the whole council of all parties and shades of opinion.

—*Froude*

To join issue with—To find fault with, to oppose.

Mukhálifat karná , nuqs níkálná

I must join issue with you on behalf of your correspondent, who says that cocky is bush slang for a small selector

—*Illustrated London News* 1887

Itching—*Itching palm*
—An avaricious disposition
Lalchi tabiyat

Let me tell you Cassius, you yourself

Are much condemned to have an *itching palm*

To sell and mart your offices for gold

To undeservers

—*Shakspeare*

J

Jack—*A jack of all trades*
—a man who devotes himself to many different occupations, one who can turn his hand to any kind of business, but excels in nothing

Har fan maulá , har fan men dastras honá magar kámil kisi men na honá.

He should, as I tell him, confine himself entirely to portrait-painting. As it is, he does land-surveying also "*A jack of all trades*," as I ventured to remind him, "is master of none"

—*James Payne*

He conceives that he ought to be a *jack of all trades*, architect, engineer, schoolmaster, merchant, theologian etc

—*Macaulay*

A jack at a pinch—a person who receives unexpected calls to do anything

Wuh shakhs jisko ekáek bilá shán o gumán ke kisi kám karne ko kabá jáwe

All the neighbours call on Mr James the mechanic to mend a leak to repair a furnace, or other thing, requiring haste, he is *jack at a pinch*—All the neighbours call on Mr James, the mechanic, to mend a leak, to repair a furnace or other thing which must be done at once, he is a man who receives unexpected calls to do anything

Jack tar—a sailor

Ek malláh

Jack tar when ashore falls an easy victim to the wiles of the Publican
—A sailor when ashore is easily duped by the keepers of public houses

Before you could say Jack Robinson—immediately, at once, in an instant

Tauran, ek lamhe men

"Minerva has too bad a character for learning to be a favourite with gentlemen" said Lord Clombiony

"Put! Don't tell me! I'd get her off (accuse a husband for her) *before you could say Jack Robinson*, and thank you too, if she had £50 000 down (in ready money), or 1000 a year in land"

—*Maria Edgeworth*

Jail—Jail bird—a person who has been in a jail or prison, hardened criminal

Behayá qaidi, jail kháne kosasurá kihne walá qaidi

The night following the jubilee celebration several thefts were committed by the *Jail birds*, released on the jubilee occasion

Jar—On the jar—partly open

Thorá sa khulá huá

The door was *on the jar*, and gently opening it, I entered and stood behind her unperceived

—*Brooke*

"I see Mrs. Bardoll's street door *on the jar*"

"On the what?" exclaimed the little judge

"Partly open, my Lord," said Sergeant Snublin

—*Dickens*

To jar upon—(a) to prove exceedingly disagreeable to one's feelings (b) to interfere with, to meddle with

(a) *Kisi ko niháyat nágwár kháti honá* (b) *Dakhal dená, mudákhilat karná*

(a) It *jarred upon* her to be obliged to commence instantly to tell lies in reply to so much confidence and simplicity, (b) Too much gaiety and laughter would *jar upon* their almost sacred quiet

—*Thackeray*

To jar upon one's ears—to sound harsh to one's ears.

Awáz ná pasand honá, sunne men nagáwar malum honá
There was something in the manner of these words that *jarred upon* his ears

—*Dickens*

His laugh *jars on* one's ears after seven score years

—*Thackeray*

Jaw—Stop your jaw—keep quiet, hold your tongue.

Khámosh raho, chup ho
If you don't *stop your jaw* about him, you'll have to fight me

—*H. Kingsley*

Job—A job's comforter—a false friend who under the pretence of sympathy really annoys, one who comes to comfort a friend but really annoys him,

Wuh shakhs jo ki kisi musi-
bat zadá shakhs ke pás use
tashaffi dene ke baháne se
áwe aur uská ianj aur
bhi zyádá kare

(The allusion is to the story
of Job in the Bible (Book of
Job) Job had three friends
who came to him in his
trouble as comforters, but
spent their time in reproach-
ing him)

"I told you so, I told you so" is
the croak of a true *Job's com-
forter*

—A Trollope

Job's news—News of disaster
or calamity.

From home there can nothing come
but *Job's news*

—Carlyle

The patience of Job—very
great patience

Bahut bará sabr yá bardásht
Mr Pratt has certainly the *pati-
ence of Job*

—Marian Edgeworth

Job—To do the job for a
man—to kill him

Kám tamám karná

That last debauch of his *did the job*
for him (caused his death)

John—*John Bull*—an Eng-
lishman having the peculiar
characteristics of his race. (Dr
Arbuthnot's History of John

Bull made the expression
current) Angiez jo apne
qaum ki khaslat iakhtá ho

"Who is he when he is at home?"

"The Englishman's first question
about every stranger" remarked
Mrs Landsay, laughing "What
a thorough *John Bull* you are,
Arthur"

John Company—name for
the old East India Com-
pany

East India Company ká nám.

The jargon that many English
men speak to the Natives is
most absurd, I call it, the *John
Company's English* The langu-
age used by the English to the
Natives is absurd I call it the
language of the East India Com-
pany)

Join—To join hands—to
associate, to unite

Shámil honá, milná.

"I smoke my pipe and think how
unappreciated Keate was, and
flatter myself, mine is a parallel
case Then, like Bruce's spider,
I try again"

"And like him, you will at
last succeed" said Ella confident-
ly When merit *join hands*
with perseverance, success is
certain"

—James Payn

Men who are at daggers drawn in
politics, *join hands* over the
poetry of Homer and Horace

—Smiles

To join the majority—to die (This is a classical phrase)

Wásil-i-adam honá , marná ,
faut kainá

Joint—Out of joint—in confusion and disorder, full of disturbance, out of order

Garbar , kharab , betartib

“Why minister” say I “What under the sun is matter with you? You and Captain Jac look as if you had had the cholera. What makes you so dismal and your horse so thin? What is out of joint now?”

—Haliburton

The time is out of joint , Oh cursed spite!

That ever I was born to set it right

—Shakespeare

The whole machinery of Government was out of joint and he was not the man to set it right.

Froude

Joke—A practical joke—a joke the fun of which consists in something done
Dastí yá amlí mazáq , háthá pái kí dillagí

At that instant Hollock suddenly indulged in a more practical joke, he seized the heavy cover

of a silver vase and hurled it at the head of Norris.

—Motley

He was full of practical jokes, and his delight was to tease his aunts and cousins

—Irving

Jonah—Jonah's gourd—a phrase applied to what grows in a night and withers with equal rapidity
Bahut jald paidá honewálí aur nest hone wálí chiz

“I expect I belong to the order of Jonah's gourd” said Campion bitterly

—P Austey

Jump—To jump at—to accept eagerly, to snatch at

Niháyít shauq ke sáth man-zur karná , jaldí se lená

To his surprise, Susan did not jump at this remuneration

—G Reade

The merchant offered the young man a clerkship and he jumped at the situation

To jump from the frying pan to the fire—to extricate one's self from an evil or difficulty and fall into a worse one

Ek mushkíl se nikalkar aur bhí sakht mushkíl men giráftár honá , nimáz bakhsháne gaye rozá gale pará ,

karhá se nikalkar ág men
párná.

The delicate servant girl who left the private family for a situation in a hotel, jumped from the frying pan into the fire—The delicate servant girl who went from a private family to work in a hotel, escaped from one kind or degree of hard labour, only to enter upon that which was harder)

To jump to a conclusion —
to draw a conclusion too hastily, to come to an inference without much consideration.

Bahut ujlat se natijá akhaz
karná, bahut jaldi se rái
qayam kar lená jo ki aksar
galat ho

On hearing of Singer's shop being
closed, they jumped to the con-
clusion, that he had failed

To jump over the broomstick
—to marry in an informal
way, to marry in a way
not adopted by the society

Khiláf, dastur já khiláf
qáedá shádi karná

Well, the other gipsy man is no
other than Joe Smith, who
jumped the broomstick with the
lovely Princess Cinnaminta

—Blackmore

A Romish wedding is surely better
than jumping over a broomstick,
which, unless we had adopted

the uncount Moresque custom,
would have been all the cere-
mony of matrimony we could
have had

—G A Sala

Justice—To do the justice
—to administer justice
according to law

Qanun ke mutábíq insáf
karná

He sent the strictest orders that
justice should be done without
delay, justice was never done
No body was punished

—Froude

To do justice to—(a) to give
one the praise one merits
(b) to treat justly (c) to
eat or drink some thing
heartily

(a) Dád dená jaisi tárif ke
layaq jo ho uski waisi hi
tárif karná (b) az ruya insáf
pesh áná, insáfan bartáo
karná (c) kisi kháne já
pine ke chiz ko dád dená,
neháyat khushi se khána
já piná

(a) To do him justice, he seldom
practised this sort of dissimula-
tion

—Dickens

(b) He had tried to do justice to
the contending parties

—Macaulay

They did not fail indeed to do jus-
tice to the ability of his Govern-
ment both in peace and war

—Mervale

(c) Ample justice was done to the meal

—Dickens

He had not much time to do justice to the good cheer placed before him

—Scott

In justice to—with a view to do what justice demands, treating fairly, in order to justify or vindicate one

Kisi ke bábat insáfan ráe záhír karná, munsifana kárrawai karná, insáf ke ru se áisi kái rawái kuná kī jis se apná ya kisi duste ka badlá izá pahuucháne-wale se le hiyá jáve

Still we must say, in justice to these eminent persons that no thing can be more absurd itthan the imputations which has been the fashion to cast upon them

—Macaulay

In vain poor Lady Glenbrony followed the dowager about the rooms to correct this mistake, and to represent, in justice to Mr Soho, though he had used her so ill, that he knew she was an English woman

—Maria Edgeworth

We must make proper enquiries into his statements, in justice to him as well as to ourselves

—Dickens

K

Keep —To keep abreast of—to keep pace with, not to fall behind.

Bu íbarchál chúná pí hhe na hona sabit qidam tahná muqábila kainá

He yet found abundance of time to keep abreast of all that was passing in the world

—Athenaeum

To keep alive—to keep in an active state, to keep unextinguished

Qáyum rahná, na buyhná, na faro honá

By his fondness for worthless minivus, by the sanction which he gave to their tyimni, he kept his content constantly alive

—Macaulay

His curiosity was excited and kept alive by these curious organic remains

—Smiles

The memory of other authors is kept alive by their works

—Macaulay

To keep one's own head above water—to avoid bankruptcy to maintain their financial position, to make both ends meet

Aisi koshish kainá ki jismen
diwalá na nikalne páwe,
mushkilse ámdani aur kharch
ká barábar honá, mushkil
se kharch chaláná

There is something monstrous in
compelling the petty shop keep-
ers barely able to keep his own
head above water, to contribute

—Froude.

The secret of this worthy people
keeping their heads above water,
was that their ordinary habits
were frugal.

—Knight

The farmer and the artisans object-
ed naturally to hearing the entire
charge—they who had sufficient

trouble to keep their own heads
above water

—Froude

To keep body and soul toge-
ther—To meet the bare
necessities of life, to main-
tain existence

Kisi tarah guzai auqát karná,
zindagi qájam rakhná

One of the maid's having fainted
three times the last day of Lent,
to keep body and soul together
we put a morsel of roast beef
into her mouth

—Marian Edgeworth

To keep dark about anything
—Not to inform others of
something, to preserve
secrecy.

Ráz rakhná, kisi bát ko
poshidá rakhna

If you have tastes for the theatre
and things don't talk about them
keep them dark

—Besant

To keep in view—To have
one's attention fixed on a
certain object or thing, to
keep in mind some aim or
object.

Madd-i-nazar rakhná, ták
men rahná muntazir rahná

He had always kept in view the
probability of a dissolution of
the firm

To keep late hours—To be
late in returning to rest in
night, to wake up long in
night

Rát ko deri tak jágná

She kept late hours and he was
often alone with her till mid-
night

—Froude

To keep countenance or in
countenance—To lend mor-
tal support to, to give
courage to

Dharmas yá bhaktasá diláná,
himmāt qā'ar rakhnā,

himmāt dilā'ā

Flora will be sure to keep y
countenance

—T. L. Stevenson.

He might as well be a West India planter, and we negroes, for any thing he knows to the contrary —has no more care nor thought about us than if were on Jamaica or the other world Shame for him ! But there's too many to keep him in countenance

—*Maria Edgeworth*

To keep in—(a) to preserve secret, to refuse to disclose secret

(b) To detain school boys after the regular hours as a punishment

(a) Ráz poshida iakhná, ráz zahír kaine se inkár kainá

(a) Lirkon ko bád madarse ke ghante ke savāan rok rakhná

(a) But, please don't think old Cretzel mean for *leaping in* what had taken place, she was only obeying orders

—*Mrs Henry Wood*

(b) He was no more moved than the Roman soldiers, or than the School Master is moved by the wild face of a boy *lept in*

—*Besant*

To keep to—(a) to adhere strictly, (b) to confine oneself to

(a) Pure taur par sáth dená

(a) I let us *leap to* companions of our own rank

—*Goldsmith*

(b) He *lept* almost entirely to his own quarters of the house

—*Thackeray*

I beg you to *leap to* the point and answer me

—*Helps*

To keep the wolf from the door—to keep out hunger or poverty, to keep from starvation, to sustain life
Bhukh se bachná, guzar auqát karná

His ten pounds would *leap the wolf from the door* until better times came round

—*Smiles*

The case of authors by profession was indeed a wretched one, when the greatest of their number had an incessant struggle to *leap the wolf from the door*

—*Leslie Stephenson*

Keep up—(a) Maintain (b) keep awake (c) preserve

(a) Qáyam rakhná (b) jagtá rahná (c) mahfuz rakhná

(a) Still the battle was stubbornly *kept up*

—*Macaulay*

The excitement was *kept up* by composition of all sorts from sermons to street ballads

—*Macaulay*

(b) He *kept* thirty clerks *up* all night, writing out a charter

—*Dickens*

(c) The better Emperors were striving to *keep up* the old traditions of the commonwealth

—*Freeman*

Keeping—*In keeping with*—
in agreement with: harmonizing with.

Muráshq : milá huá ; mutá-biq

Her square face keeping with her countenance slender graceful and delicate.

—*Farver.*

The edifice is not at all in keeping with the rectory.

—*Mercley*

It was in keeping (harmonizing) with the scenery all around.

—*Mr. H. Wood*

Key—*In a key*—in a certain tone or strain.

Kisi lahjá yá narz guftagú men : ek sur men.

The conversation came on in so violent a key that our conversation had been heard by all the gentlemen present.

—*Mercley*

There is not a word of more that does not speak of human as of a slave and even now as such Pope Gregory Ad. John Gay, every one of them sing in the key (in this strain): and under them all is Dr. Smith.

—*Theodor.*

Kick—*To kick over the traces*—to become violent and insubordinate. (This phrase has been taken from horse-driving.)

Nármánbordár honá ; sar-kash honá.

You must not kick over the traces or I shall be forced to suppress you Lady Anna. You are growing a trifle too independent.

—*H. R. Higgin*

Who on earth would have thought that a girl like Janette Lisle, brought up in that kind of way, and in such a household, would have been so carried away by her love as to kick right over the traces and run off!

—*J. M. Carthy.*

To kick the beam—to be found wanting in weight or importance. (Said of a scale in a balance).

Pallá úpar ko charh jáná : vrazan yá qadr men kam hona.

If the whole world were put into one scale, and my mother were the other, the world would kick the beam.

—*Stiles*

The political balance was rocking, and the Whig side had decidedly kicked the beam.

—*Muzic*

But in his present survey of the age as he finds, he seems to find that a solid colour has invested all the scene. The evil has eclipsed the good and the scale, which balanced solidly on the ground, now kicks the beam.

—*Gladstone.*

To kick up dust—to carry on a valueless or useless discussion.

Befáede jhánven jhánven karná : láhásil bahas karná

Amongst the manuscripts in the Bodleian library, there was one by a certain old chronicler, about whose very name there has been a considerable amount of learned *dust kicked up*

—*De Quincey*

To kick up the heels—to die
Marjaná

His *heels* he will *kick up*,
Slain by an onslaught fierce of *kickup*

—*Robert Browning*

To kick up a row—to cause a disturbance, to be violent in behaviour, to be noisy and turbulent

Garbaí karná, shor o fasáid
karná, shor o ghul machaná

Master Mash, who prided himself upon being a young gentleman of great spirit, was of opinion that they should *kick up a row*, and demolish all the scenery

—*Thomas Day*

Hawes shrank with disgust from noise in his prison "Beggars get no good by *licking up a row*," argued he

—*C Reade*

To kick the bucket—to die, to end one's life

Marná

After a life spent in debauchery and vice he *licked the bucket* by being hanged—He ended a life of debauchery and vice by being hanged

To get more kicks than half-pence—to receive more abuse than profit, to be badly or roughly treated

Bure taur se pesh áná, muríd-
i-atáb honá

Let the sweet woman go to make sunshine and a soft pillow for the poor devil whose legs are not models, whose efforts are blunders, and who in general gets more *kicks than half-pence*

—*George Eliot*

Kill—*To kill two birds with one stone*—to effect some subsidiary work at the same time as the main object is being effected

Ek panth do káj, cha khush
buwad kī barayad ba ek
kīrīshmā do kar

We *kill two birds with one stone*—disinter a patient for our leathern gallows, and furnish a fresh incident of the Inquisition

—*C Reade*

To kill one's man—to fight a duel with fatal results to one's opponent

Apne dushman ko halák
karná

He was a famous shot, had killed his man before he came of age, and nobody scarce dared look at him whilst at Bath

Maria Edgeworth

King—*King's English*—Standard English, such as is regarded good by the highest authorities

Neháyat durust o fasíl ang-
rezí

She was the most ignorant old creature that ever was known, could neither read nor write, and made a jumble of the King's English when she spoke.

—*G A Sala*

King's evidence—the evidence of one of a band of criminals, who, in order to obtain a pardon, informs against his fellows.

Gawāh sarkār.

The unhappy man, to save his life, had betrayed his master and turned *King's evidence*.

—*G A Sala*

King of terror—death. (A Biblical expression).

Maut, malk-ul-maut.

Her rival was face to face with that *King of terrors* before whom all earthly love, hate, hope, and ambition must fall down and cease from troubling.

—*H R Haggard*

He met the approach of the *King of terrors* calmly—He died a peaceful death.

Kin—Kith and kin to—kinsman to ; related to
Rishtedār.

My grand father is his cousin,—so he is *kith and kin* to me.

—*Dickens*

He was no kinder to poor C than to his own *kith and kin*.

M Edgeworth

Knit—To Knit one's brow—
to contract the brow into

wrinkles (through vexation)

Chín ba jabín honá ; bhon sikorná.

He knit his brow, pursed up his mouth and then sat with his eyes fixed upon the ceiling.

—*Dickens*

He knit his brow and shows an angry eye.

—*Shakespeare.*

Knock—To knock about—to wander. to travel without definite aim

Idhar udhar takkar kháná ; mará phirná , yon hí safar karna

I am no chicken, dear, and I have *knocked about* the world a good deal.

—*H R Haggard*

He had been *knocking about* town.

—*Irrving*

A knock-out—an auction where the bidders are in collusion.

Sázishí mlám

There are occasional *knockouts* and other malpractices in a sale room in London.

—*Athenæum, 1887*

This was a *knock out* transaction. Twelve buyers had agreed not to bid against one another in the auction room, a conspiracy illegal but customary.

—*C Reade*

the original survey, and *knocked* several ignorant delusions on the head

—W H Russell

Is it is, the great object of my voyage is *knocked on the head* (frustrated)

—Diogenes

Know—To know what one is about—to be far-sighted and prudent

Dú andesh-o-zakí honá

She makes the most of him, because she *knows what she is about*, and keeps a mean

—M Arnold

To know what is what—to be intelligent and well-informed

Hoshiyár aur zî-ilm honá

If, perhaps, such men as Louis Philippe and Monsieur A Thiers, minister and deputy, and Monsieur Francois Guizot, deputy and excellency, had, from interest or conviction, opinions at all differing from the majority, why, they *knew what was what*, and kept their opinions to themselves

—Thackeray

L

Labour—Labour of love—work undertaken for the love of the thing, without regard to pay, work undertaken spontaneously without expectation of reward

Wuh kám jo apne khushí se kiyá jáwe na kí rupyá paidá karne ke garaz se

That his own thoughts had some times wandered back to the scenes and friends of his youth during this *labours of love* of the composition of the "Deserted Village" we know from his letters

—Black's Goldsmith

Howard was once more abroad pursuing his *labours of love* on the borders of the Black sea

—Smiles

In labour—undergoing the pangs of a child's birth.

Dard zeh kí hálat men.

The Queen's *in labour* and it is feared

Will with the labour end

—*Shakespeare*

Lady—*Lady Bountiful*—a charitable matron.

Ek faiyáz aurat

Every one felt that since Armytage was playing the part of *Lady Bountiful*, it was better that she should go through with it.

—*James Payn*

Lance—*A free lance*—one who acts on his own judgment, and not from party motives

Azád khayál ká shakhs ;
wuh shakhs jo taassub ya
tarafdári se mubarrá ho

That he (Dece) wrote simply as a *free lance*, under the jealous suzerainty of the government of the day

—*Minto*

Land—*To see or perceive how the land lies*—to see how a matter stands

Muámile kí ashíyát daríyáft karná ; muámile kí surat dekhná

Her hostess clearly perceived *how the land lay*, and was exceedingly indignant at the supposed neglect of her favourite.

—*James Payn*.

Now I see how the land lies and I am sorry for it

—*Maria Edgeworth*.

To make the land—to come in sight of the land when the ship comes near to it from the sea

Zamín ká kinará jaház par se nazar úná

He made the land the sixth day after leaving Melbourne

Large—*At large*—generally ;
Am taur se

One is a parlour frequented by the public *at large*, to another room gentleman in every resort

—*Thackeray*

Their (the English people's) interests *at large* are protected by their votes

—*W E Gladstone*

A gentleman at large—a person without any serious occupation

Bekár shakhs , wuh shakhs jisē kuchh kām kaj karne ko naho.

He was now a *gentleman at large*, living as best he might, no one knew how.

—*H Edgeworth*

To be at large—(a) to be at liberty, (b) to be going about freely

(a) Azád honá (b) Azádí se sair karná

(a) He was allowed *to be at large* on his own recognizances, but he was forbidden to leave England

—*Froude*

(b) The ministers and courtiers of the King of Oude *were at large* in Calcutta and neighbourhood and might journey withersoever they pleased

Last—*Last but not least*—last in order but not on that account the least in importance, coming last but not of the least importance

Sab se ákhir men magar sab se kam nahín

The remembrance of our dear children, of our old love, and a delicious impulse to pour out the overflowings of my heart into yours—and *last though not least*, the knowledge that you will read what I write, have all induced me to write so warmly

—*Smiles*

But besides these, ample provisions of cloth handkerchiefs, glass, necklaces and the like filled up our saddle-bags *Last but not least*, two large sacks of coffee formed alone a sufficient load for a vigorous camel

—*Palgrave*

He drew fresh students to his lectures by the attraction of his wit, his arguments, and *last but not least*, his unrivalled cook and cellar

—*Kingsley*

Would be the last man—would not hims lf do a thing, though others might

Go dústre karen magar wuh khud na karegá

He *would be the last man* to enter into such a negotiation and thereby jeopardise his own interest

—*Goldsmith*

The Amir *would be the last man* to accept the religious leadership of the Akhand or his descendants,

—*The Times*

I *would be the last man* on earth to have my labours go a-begging

—*Goldsmith*

To the last—till the last moments of one's life

Akhirí dam tak

Those who suffered denied their guilt *to the last*

—*Macanlay*

To the last he held to the great object of his life—the abolition of Slavery

—*Smiles*

The last scene of all—death; the closing of life

Maut, zindagí ká ikhtátám

On life's stage how many are there not who seem to forget that *the last scene of all* is the most solemn and crucial.

Late—*Better late than never*—it is better to have something that is, desirable even at a late period than not to have it at all

Kisí pasandídá shai ká der karke honá bihtar hai banus-bat uske kabhí na hone ko.

Had it been done two years earlier,
much trouble might have been
saved, but it is *better late than
never*.

—*Motley*.

Leignitz is ours now, *better late
than never*, after so many years,
the King has his own again

—*Carlyle*

Laugh—To laugh to scorn—
to ridicule : to sneer.

Thattā barnā , dillagī urānā.

Lochiel would undoubtedly have
laughed the doctrine of non-resis-
tance to scorn

—*Macaulay*

—*Laugh to scorn* the power of man,
For none of woman born shall
harm Macbeth

—*Shakespeare*

In our country a writer who should
venture on it would be *laughed to
scorn*

—*Macaulay*

To laugh in one's sleeve—to
laugh secretly or so as not to
be observed, especially while
apparently preserving grave
demeanour towards the one
laughed at

Dil men hapsnā , is tarah se
poshidgi se hapsnā ki jispai
hansā jāve usko mālūm na
ho

His simplicity was very touching
"How they must have laughed at
you in their sleeves, my poor
Willie!" she answered pityingly

—*James Payn*.

He *laughed in his sleeve* when Dr
Parr reverently knelt down and
rendered thanks

—*Knight*

The Regent's troops were in mutiny
for want of wages, and Muthland
laughed in his sleeve as he watch-
ed her wearing out their patience

—*Froude*

To laugh off—to dismiss with
a laugh, to pay no heed to
a matter.

Haps kar tál denā ; kuchh
tawajjah na barnā

Though I felt faint at heart while
listening to her, I *laughed it off*
and said it must have been fancy

—*Warren*.

Our baronet endeavoured to *laugh
off* with a good grace his apostasy
from the popular party

—*Maria Edgeworth*.

Laughing-stock—a butt for
jokes, object of ridicule

Mazahakā ; dillagī urāne kī
shai ; bāis mazāq.

I, that have been the *laughing stock*
of the merry and frivolous, have
yet sufficient manly pride to assert
my claims to your esteem

—*M. Edgeworth*

The pupil made such a foolish mis-
take in his answer to the exami-
ner's question that he became the
laughing stock of the class

To laugh on the wrong side of
one's face—to be humiliated ;
to lament from annoyance.

Zalíl honá, shekhí níkal jáná,
ro dená

Thou laughest there, by and by
thou wilt *laugh on the wrong side*
of the face "

—Carlyle

To laugh out of the other cor-
ner or side of the mouth—
to weep, to be made to feel
vexation or disappointment,
especially after boasting

Ro dená; shekhí níkal jáná,
zalíl honá

"Nonsense!" said Adam "Let it
alone, Bea Cranage. You will
laugh out of the other side of the
mouth then "

—George Eliot

When the luck of the game turned,
and he began to lose instead of
win, the gambler *laughed out of*
the other corner of his mouth

To be no laughing matter—to
be no joke but a very serious
affair

Mazáq na báshâd, dillagí na
hona, sangín muamilá honá

If that steam had been a little, only
a little stronger, or if the rock
above it had been only a little
weaker, it would have *been no*
laughing matter then, the vil-
lage would have been shaken to the
ground and the rocks hurled into
the torrent

—Kingsley

To one who had so narrowly and so
lately escaped, it *was no laughing*
matter to hear of new affidavits
in preparation.

—De Quincey.

Law—*Laws of the Medes*
and Persians—unalterable
laws

Náqábíl tabdil qánun

"Now, O king, sign the writing, that
it be not changed, according to
the law of the Medes and Per-
sians which altereth not

—Daniel

The thing is true, according to the
laws of the Medes and Persians
which altereth not

—The Bible

I do not say that this scheme is to
be as unchangeable as *the laws of*
the Medes and Persians

—Adame

To take the law into one's hand
—to inflict punishment on
the wrong doer with one's
own hand without going to
the legal authority for jus-
tice

Bilá adálat gaye hue khud hí
sazá de dená

He was ready on every possible occa-
sion to *take the law into his own*
hands and to execute upon the
native races the wild justice of
revenge.

—Kaye

Declaring that certain acts ought
not to be committed, they *took*
the law into their own hands,
and punished those who had com-
mitted them

—Buckle.

One's word is law—one's or-
ders are as strictly obeyed
as if they were the law.

Wuh jo kahen wahí qánún
hai , unke ehkám kí pábandí
bataur qánún ke hotí hai

He was very powerful , and from
Wade, south and east, *his word*
was law

—*Palgrave*

Lay—*To lay about one—to*
strike or throw the arms on
all sides

Har chahár taraf háth phenk-
ná ; har simt zarab márna.

Sir William *laid about him* with his
cuttel-axe, fearfully

—*Motley*

He lustily *laid about him*, but in
consequence he was brought to
the ground and his head cut off.

—*Bryan*

He'll lay about him to day

—*Shakespeare*

To lay to one's charge—to
attribute an offence to a
person.

Ilzám lagúná ; kisi jurm yá
gunáh ká khatáwar thah-
ráná

"And he (Stephen) kneeled down
and cried with a loud voice, Lord
lay not this sin to their charge

—*Brewer*

To lay by—to save , to hoard
Pas andáz karná ; bachana ,
jama karna

He had not yet it is true, paid off
all the mortgages, still less had
it been in his power *to lay by*
anything out of his income.

—*Good Words*, 1887

To lay bare—to reveal ; to
unfold , to disclose

Záhir karná , ashkárá karná.

Rage, astonishment, indignation
rushed through the listener's
heart, as the plot was *laid bare*

—*Dickens.*

To lay heads together—to
consult

Mushwirá karná

Then they *laid their heads together*,
and whispered their own version
of the story

—*Besant*

To lay to heart—to ponder
deeply upon , to consider
seriously and intently

Gaur karná ; achchhí tarah
sochná

He *laid* what I said *to heart* and
began to furnish himself with
the best writers upon the contro-
verted points

—*Cooper*

To do Alice justice, though she listens
to such lessons she does not *lay*
them *to heart* as she might

—*Edinburgh Review*, 1882.

Lay it to thy heart

—*Shakespeare.*

To lay low—to bury
Dafan karná

I saw her *laid low* in her kindred's
vault

—*Shakespeare.*

ut—(a) to spend
 , to invest money
 n (d) to arrange

'i karná (b) kisi
 men zar lagáná.

'urust yá siji kar-
 ríib dená.

y all our money had
 t that morning in pro-

—*Goldsmith.*

lited me as to the best
 ying a capital of 200
 uch is the present
 ier fortune

out the road and set
 o work

—*Smiles*

It was certainly a delightful resi-
 dence, happily situated and laid
 out with much taste and elegance

—*Warren*

(d) He assisted in *laying out* such
 articles of consumption as had
 not been duly arranged the pre-
 vious night.

—*Dickens*

Lead—*To lead one a pretty
 dance—to cause one un-
 necessary trouble, to vex
 one*

Kisi ko khúb nách nacháná ;
 kisi ko khúb diq karná

"Well, my lord," cried Sir Terence,
 out of breath, "you have *led*
me a pretty dance all over the town.

—*Maria Edgeworth.*

He can *lay his hands upon his heart*
and declare his belief that a better
 father never existed

—*Dickens*

He should put it to them *to lay*
their hands upon their heart and
say that whether they as Britons
 approved of informers

—*Dickens*

To be laid up—to be confined
to one's bed or the cham-
ber, to be sick or unwell

Bímár hona

He was made so rabid by the gout,
 with which he happened to be
 then laid up that he threw a
 footstool at the dark servant in
 return for his intelligence

—*Dickens*

Lead up to—to conduct to gradually and cautiously.

Matlab kí bát par lana; bar sare matlab láná

After a little rambling talk the lawyer *led up to* the subject which so disagreeably preoccupied him

—R L Stevenson

To take the lead—to be the leader; to take foremost or most prominent part

Peshrau hona; peshwá honá; kár numayán karnewálá honá

For many years, England had *taken the lead* in the endeavours to put down slavery

—Lubbock

Such were the chief personages who *took the lead* in public affairs after the retirement of Sulla

—Merivale

To lead a cat-and-dog life—to be always quarrelling with one's family members; to live together inharmoniously

Hameshá ghar men jhagrá
o takrar karte rahná

He and his wife *led a cat-and-dog life* for several years before their divorce.

To lead astray—to guide in a wrong way, to mislead; to seduce from truth or rectitude

Gumráh karná, íáh-i-bad par lejáná; bahkáná.

The youth was *led* astray by evil companions

To lead by a silken string—to be induced or influenced only by soft and gentle means

Sírf halímí yá muláyamíyat se ragbat díya jáná; jabar yá sakhtí pasand nahona.

Her nature was such that she could *be led only by a silken string*

Leaf—*To take a leaf out of one's book*—to imitate one in certain particulars; to do as one has done

Kísí amr men kísí ká naql karná, kisi ami men jaisá kí qabl men kísí ne kíyá ho usí ke mutábíq kár-rawái karna

Why not *take a leaf out of your uncle's book* and marry yourself as he has done?

—Lytton

Do you know, Arminius, I begin to think, and many people in this country begin to think, that the time has almost come for *taking a leaf out of your Prussian book*

—M Arnold

He caused England to be so respected abroad that I wish some lords and gentlemen who have governed it under Kings and Queens in later days, *had taken a leaf out of Cromwell's book*

—Dickens.

To turn over a new leaf—to begin a different mode of life, to change entirely one's old habits and manners

Bilkul naī taiz zindigī akhtiyār karnā, Purānī ādat-en o khaslaten chhor kar bilkul naī ādat-en o khaslat-en akhtiyār karnā

I suppose he will *turn over a new leaf* now there is a lady at the head of the establishment

—George Eliot

D'Orleans, seemingly repentant, determined to *turn over a new leaf*.

—Carlyle

We are about to *turn over a new leaf*, and so it is important that these arrangements should be concluded as between man and man

—Dickens

Leak *To leak out*—to become gradually known to the public which has been kept a secret, to divulge the secret

Rāz afshā hojānā, bāt phail jānā

It was plain that the news of his engagement had *leaked out* through one of those mysterious channels which no amount of care can ever effectually close in such cases

—W E Norris

Some of these jocose conversations have at times *leaked out*

—Irving

He feared that the *leaking out* of the secret might discourage the Leaguers

—Motley

To spring a leak—to let in water through a crack or hole (used of ships)

Jahāz men sūrākh yā darj se pānī ānā

Whether she *sprang a leak*, I cannot find, or whether she was over set with wind, but down at once with all her crew she went.

—Dryden

They struck upon a hidden obstruction in the river and the deeply laden vessel *sprang a leak*.

—Motley

Leap—*By leaps and bounds*—by a series of very rapid advances

Bahut jaldī taraqqī karnā yā āge barhnā

The figures showing the advance by *leaps and bounds* of Jewish persecution year after year are no less striking

—Spectator, 1887

To leap from the scabbard—to bound from the sheath, to wage war, to be immediately ready to fight

Mian se talwār nikal parnā; fauran lārne ke liye mustaid honā

Ten thousand swords *leaped from their scabbards* to avenge the wrong

—Basil

Under Pompeius, Scipio, and Marcellus, the sword of Massacre seemed ever ready to leap from its scabbard

—Merrile

Leave—To leave no stone unturned—to do every thing that can be done, to do the utmost endeavours to achieve an object.

Koī tadbīr chhor na rakhná, hatta ulimkán koshish karná

I walked home resolving to leave no stone unturned in their behalf and raise the £ 40 we had already collected for them to a hundred

—Warren

But Irving will leave no stone unturned with the Judge, you may rely upon that.

—George Eliot

I have not succeeded in getting you that situation, although I have left no stone unturned

To leave one in the lurch—to leave one in a difficult position or in embarrassment, to leave one in a helpless condition

Kisí ko mushkíl men chhor dená, kisí ko bechárágí ke hálát men chhor dená.

Spain made its own terms with France when it could, and left England in the lurch

—Dickens

That the Emperor himself disgracefully left them in the lurch proves nothing as to the original feeling

—Freeman

While I had many visitors in my house, my cook went away and left me in the lurch

To leave out in the cold—to neglect, to overlook, to leave uninvited.

Bhúl jáná, chhor jáná, na buláná

My boy was to have been her heir, but she had the disposal of her property, and she has bequeathed it all to Conellis, so my son is left out in the cold

—Chamber's Journal, 1888

You must not go off by yourselves on this excursion, and leave me out in the cold = You must not go off on this excursion, and neglect me

The rest of the family were invited to dine, but I was left out in the cold (was not invited)

To leave one to one's fate—to do nothing to help or save one, but to let him undergo what fate ordains

Kisí ko madad dene se báẖ rahkar usko qismat par chhor dená

Philip, if pushed too far, might make his own terms and leave England to its fate

—Froude

To leave one in the dark—to keep one ignorant of, to keep one uninformed

Málúm na honá, kisí par záhir na karná kisí ko ná-danistagi men rakhná

I received a letter from my friend yesterday, but it *leaves me in the dark* as to what he is doing

To leave off—to desist from, to abandon

Ohhor dená

First they *left off* worshipping the gods of Troy

—Busant

Left—*Left-handed compliment*—a compliment which insinuates a reproach, a saying which though apparently meant to flatter, really depreciates

Khushámdáná taríf jo kí bataur hajo ke ho

His quiet manner *left* his speech unpunctuated, and his fishy eyes, level voice, and immovable face put no dot to an ambiguous “i” and crossed no “t” in a *lefthanded compliment*

—Mr E Lynn Lynton

A *left handed oath*—an oath which is not binding

Qasam jiskí pábandí lázim na ho

“It must be a *left-handed oath*” he said, as he obeyed her

—Hugh Conway

Left to shift for one’s self—left to resort to expedients in providing for one’s self

Jis tarah se mumkin ho apní guzar auqát karná

At an early age Thomas was *left to shift for himself*—At an early age Thomas was left to provide for himself in such way as he could

Left to one’s self—(a) left alone

Akele rahne par, tanhá rah jane pai

(b) permitted to follow one’s own opinions or desires.

Apne maizí ke mutábíq karne kí ijazat pane se

(a) *Left to himself* again, he was naturally in a thoughtful mood

—Dickens

(b) He fixed his regular expenditure at a trifling sum which, if *left to himself*, he never exceeded

—Irving

Leg—To give *leg-bail*—to scamper; to run off, to escape

Bhág jáná, rafú chakkai honá

It is by no means improbable that the marauders, with a good start and active horses under them will have *given leg-bail* to (eluded) their pursuers

—Daily Telegraph

Even an attorney may *give leg-bail* to (escape from) the power under which he lives

—Blackmorn

To be on one’s legs—(a) to regain strength and be able to stand (b) to stand to make a speech

(a) Bimáří se yá nataqatí ke
hálat se uth khará honá (b)
Bolne ke hye khará honá

(a) Six weeks from the day of the
duel this indefatigable Mr S was
on his legs again

—Warren

(b) He (Major Scott) was always
on his legs; he was very tedious,
and he had only one topic, the
merits and wrongs of Hastings

—Macaulay

On its last legs—about to
perish; about to fall, in a
tottering condition

Zawál ke qaríb; mutzalzal
hálat men; khatíma ke
qaríb

I entirely agree with your condem-
nation of the London Cori-tax I
read with the utmost satisfaction
the denunciation of it by Lord
Randolph Churchill

If he holds to his position the tax
must be on its last legs.

—W E. Gladstone

Without a leg to stand upon
or not having a leg to stand
upon—having no support,
liable to ruin

Be sahará; barbádí par.

The newspapers are talking about
peace. In that case the country
would not have a leg to stand
upon (would be ruined)

—George Eliot

To put one's best leg foremost
—to walk or run as fast
as one can.

Jis qadar tez ja sake jáná.

"Now, you must put your best leg
foremost, old lady," whispered
Soverberry in the old woman's
car, "we are rather late"

—Dickens.

Legion—Their name is legion
—they are countless, their
number is infinite (This
phrase has been taken from
the Bible)

We beshumar hain, we an-
gintí hain

"And canst thou tell me the number
of those banditti?" "Gallant Sir,
their name is legion".

—Scott

Voltaire's enemies were all the dis-
honest hungry persons who could
gain a morsel by hitting him,
and their name was legion

—Carlyle

Lend—To lend a hand—to
help, to assist

Madad karná; madad dená.

You see the manufacturers Here
they are, with their wives and
daughters They all lend a hand,
and between them the thing is
done

—Besant

To lend one's name to—to
allow one's name to be
used in, to accord sanction
by one's name

Kisí ke nám se koí kám hone
dená; kisí ke nám se man-
zúrí dená.

From this day the Parliament accepted a master, and consented to *lend its name* to the decision of others

—*F Harrison*

To *lend one's self to*—to give one's aid or countenance to some questionable proceeding

Kisí qábil-i-otráz kam men himáyat karná, kisi beja kám kí ayanat karná

He remodelled the bench by dismissing four judges who refused to *lend themselves to his plans*

—*Green*

He lent himself to the lottery scheme=He helped the lottery scheme

I will not lend myself to such a plan=I will not condescend to help such a plan

Length—*At length*—at last
Akhir kár, bilákhir

And as she watched, gradually her feet and legs grew cold and numb, till *at length* she could feel no thing below her bosom

—*H R Haggard*

At full length—stretched out to the full extent

Khúb phailkar, lambái men khúb phailákai

Here stretch the body *at full length*

—*Wordsworth*

Less —*None the less or not the less*—not in a less degree on that account.

Uske wajah se zará bhí kam nahin

The children could not understand it, but they liked it *none the less* for that

—*Kingsley*

The crime was of course publicly denied, but it was *none the less* believed

—*Mervale*

This is a most unexpected thing, but *none the less* welcome, I assure you

—*Dilens*

The story of Newton and the apple may be a legend, yet *none the less* Newton discovered and revealed the law of gravitation

—*Froude*

Let *To let off*—to set free, to excuse

Azad karná, muáf karná, jáne dená

We can't *let you off*, Lady Mona
It is imperative that you should wash your face in sight of us all and dry it too

—*Florence Marryat*

To let fly or drive—to discharge with violence, as an arrow or stone, to discharge a gun, to aim a blow

Tír yá patthai se márná, golí se márná, nisháná lagáná

I looked up and there, as I thought, was the calf. So I got my rifle on and *let drive*, first with one barrel, then with the other

—*H R Haggard*

He *let fly* with such stoutness at the giant's head and sides that he made him let his weapon fall out of his hand

—Bunyan.

To *let out*—to disclose ; to divulge a secret

Ráz afshá karná, záhír karná
Nave*let out* one day that he had remonstrated with his daughter in vain

—Mrs H Wood

To *let, slide*—to allow to pass unnoticed

Bili rok tok nikal jáne dená

I call this friendly I asked myself last night, "Will these boys come to see me, or will they *let* rigged Yankie *slide* ? And here you are.

—Besant and Rice

To *let go of anything*—to quit hold of anything

Kisí chíz ko chhor dená

He *let go* of Bessie in his perplexity and fear.

—H R Haggard

To *let loose*—to set free from restraint

Chuttí páná ; ázad honá , chhor dená.

They *let loose* two immense blood hounds at night which all last night were yelling and howling

—Thackeray

The playful children just *let loose* from school

—Goldsmith,

To *let one into*—to acquaint one with, to admit one into (a secret)

Kisí ko ágáh karná , kisí par koí poshidá amr záhír kaina

I was briefly *let into* the history by Bracebridge

—Irving

Dr. Johnson *let us* a good deal *into* the secret of judicious reading

—Helps

Krug has discovered a method of making steel very cheaply, and he does not *let* any one *into the secret*

To *let well enough alone*—not to interfere where matters are already satisfactory ; to be content with what requires no alteration.

Dakhl dar máqulát nahín karná , achchhí chíz par gúne rahna, bilá zui úrat tab-dílí na cháhna

I can give you a larger room if you like No, Sir, *we will let well enough alone*—I can give you a larger room, if you like No, Sir, we will be satisfied with our present location, which is suitable, and we will not change it

He desires a new situation, though he has a good one he cannot *let well enough alone*—He desires a new situation, he is not satisfied with the good one he has

Letter—The letter of the law
—the exact wording of the

law, the literal interpretation of the law

Qánún ke alfáz, qánúní alfaz
ke sahíh máne

He had so great a reverence for the
letter of the law that he was not
a serviceable tool of arbitrary
power

—Macaulay

Be this rule ever so bad, he never
breaks *the letter of the law*

—Freeman

The queen found herself with a war
upon her hands and with a rival
claimant to the crown whose right
by the *letter of the law* was better
than her own

—Froude

To the letter—minutely, ex-
actly, literally and strictly

Harf ba hart pùre taur pai

He was overbearing, harsh, exacting
and insisted on his orders being
carried out *to the letter*

—Besant

It need hardly be said that he re-
solved to follow this advice *to the
letter*

—Warren

His prophecy was fulfilled *to the
letter*

—Molloy

Level—*To be on a level with*
—to be on an equality with,
to agree with

Barábar honá; muwáfiq honá

Our mean lives are on a level with
our mean aspiration

—Adams

To level down—to lower down;
to make what is higher equal
to that which is lower

Nichá karná, kam karná.

The Government, however, did the
reverse they *levelled down* the
salaries

Lick—*To lick into shape*—to
give form or method to a
person or thing, to mould
the character of an urchin

(The phrase has its origin from
the tradition, that the cubs
of bears are cast shapeless,
and remain so till the dam
has licked them to proper
form)

Thík shakal yá dhang mien
laná, chál chalan dúrust
karná

"But" said the doctor, as he resum-
ed his chair, 'tell me. Ronnycastle,
how you could possibly manage
to *lick such a cub into shape*,
when you do not resort to flogg-
ing"

—Captain Marryat

To lick the dust—to fall in the
battle

Jang men shikast kháná

'His enemies shall *lick the dust*'

—Psalm LXXII 9.

To lick the spittle of—to be
meanly servile

Zillat se tábedárí karná

His heart too great, though fortune
little

To *lick* a rascal statesman's *spittle*

—*Swift*

Lie—To lie on one's mind or
hands—to hang heavily, to
be like a burden on one's
mind

Bojh málum honá, girán
guzarná

And now, his violent deeds lay heavy
on his mind

—*Dickens*

Time lay on her hands during her
son's absence

Lie on the head of—to be im-
putable to one

Kisí ke sir koí ázáb parná

The blood spilt in the quarrel would
lie on the head of that commander

—*Prescott*

To give the lie to—to charge
one with falsehood, to say
plainly or prove that the im-
putation is false

Kisí ko jhúth bolne ká ilzám
lagáná, kisí ke ilzam ko
jhunthá batlána ya sábit
karná

The English government had given
him the lie in the face of all Chris-
tendom

—*Macaulay*

The behaviour of Wyatt's followers
gave the lie to the queen's charges
against them

—*Floude*,

As far as in one lies—as far
as one can, to the limit of
one's power.

Hattaulmkám, tá bamaqdúr.

As far as in me lies, I mean to live
up to her standard for the future

—*Florence Marryat*

To lie in a nutshell—(a) to
be capable of being easily
understood or solved; (b)
simply and briefly.

(a) Ásání se samajh men áne
qábil honá, ba ásání hal
hone qábil hona

(b) Mukhtasar taur se

There was no need to refer to Hei-
mann or any one else The whole
thing lay in a nutshell

—*Murray's Magazine*, 1887

The whole matter lay in a nut-
shell

—*Motley*

(b) That one admission of yours
states the whole case for me in a
nutshell

—*J Payn*

Life—A matter of life and
death—(a) a matter involv-
ing the risk of the loss of
life, (b) a very serious mat-
ter

(a) Aisá muamila jismen ján
ká khatrá ho

(b) Bahut sangin muamila.

(a) Friends indeed asserted that
he was conscientious even to

scrupulosity, in *matters of life and death.*

—Macaulay

(b) It appeared that Religion, which was the play thing of the nobles, was to the people a clear *matter of life and death*

—Froude

To tame the Parliament, to fill the king's coffers—these are now *life and death questions*

—Carlyle

As large as life—of the same size as the living being represented.

Pure jándár ke qad ká

He marched up and down before the street door like a peacock as large as life and twice as natural

—Haliburton

The life and soul—(a) the leading member, the most important factor, the chief person (b) the chief element

(a) Saidár ; khás shakhs, (b) Juz-i-ázam,

(a) The worthy gentleman once became once more *the life and soul* of the society

—Dickens,

Kate was commonly *the life and soul* of the conversation at home

—Dickens,

(b) Cheerfulness and Diligence are more *the life and soul* of success as well as of happiness

—Smiles

To hover between life and

death—to be in a precarious state

Sakht bímár rahná ; ján ba lab rahna

Edwin had for a month been hovering between life and death

—Helps

To give life to—to animate.

Jan dálná , himmat diláná.

The confidence of their leader gave life to the desponding

—Prescott

To sell life dearly—not to yield without fighting hard, to suffer defeat or death after desperate fight

Bilá sakht jang kiye na mutia honá , sakht laráí karne ke bád mārā janá yá zer honá

Even in that extremity the miners stood bravely to their arms and sold their lives dearly

—Macaulay.

Catalina prepared himself to sell his life dearly The struggle was desperate, but fruitless

—Meivale.

To the life—in exact imitation, exactly representing the original.

Niháyat thík shabih ; asli ke tarah naql

We will go down and look at the picture. There you are *to the life*.

—George Eliot.

He meditated on actors and acting and the powerful effects which a good play represented to the life had upon the spectator.

—*Lamb*

To bear a charmed life—to escape accidents in a marvellous manner, to escape death in almost a miraculous manner.

Niháyat aṣṭ taur se khatron se jān bar honá

Up and down the ladders, upon the roofs of buildings, over floors that quaked and trembled with his weight, under the lee of falling bricks and stones, in every part of that great fire was he but he bore a charmed life, and had neither scratch nor bruise

—*Dickens*

Lift—To lift up the eyes or face—to look with confidence (This is a Biblical phrase)

Bharosá yá madad milne kī ummed se ásmān kī taraf dekhná

Thou shalt lift up thy face unto God

I will lift up mine eyes

—*Job xxi: 26*

To lift up the voice—to cry aloud in joy or sorrow; to sing aloud.

Khushí yá ranj men zor se chillāna; zor se ganá.

Saul lifted up his voice and wept

—*I Sam. xxi: 16*

Lift up a thousand voice soft and sweet

—*Tennyson Cantata for the opening of Great Exhibition*

To give one a lift—to take one into a carriage

Gáirí men baithá lená

I asked the driver if he would give us a lift as far as Isleworth

—*Dickens*

The coachman lost his place for giving some young gentleman a lift

—*E Edgeworth*

Light—To see the light—(a) to be born, (b) to come into existence, to be published

(a) Paidá honá, (b) wajúd men áná, sháyá honá

(a) Many persons were in the royal bed chamber when the child first saw the light

—*Macaulay*

The good brother! But for him my poems would never have seen the light

—*Besant*

To make light of—to treat anything as of little or no importance; to show indifference

Kam qadrí karná; haqír samajhná

I am not one of those who make light of political offences

—*Frou de*

"Dout you be so aggrivating, old man" said the good-natured George, "and you, Mi Meadows, should know how to make light of an old man's tongue"

—C. Reade

Lord Holland made light of her fears

—Macaulay

Light of carriage—of loose character

Bad chilan

She was said to be rather light of carriage

—Captain Murray

To bring to light—to disclose, to reveal

Zahir karná, áshkárá karná

The letters were intercepted, and a formidable plot was brought to light

—Macaulay

The duke yet would have dark deeds daily answered, he would never bring them to light

—Besant

Every day brought to light some new falsehood or contradiction in the story of Oates and Bedloe

—Macaulay

To come to light—to become known, to become revealed

Zahir ho jáná, ashkárá ho jáná

Come, let us go, these things, come thus to light, smoothe her spirits up

—Shakespeare.

The facts did not come to light till after his death

—Macaulay

Meantime other secrets came to light

To light up—to come to by chance, to happen to find; to discover by chance

Ittifaqan miljaná

Who knows but I may light upon some legendary traces of Dame Quickly and her guests

—Irving

Turning over the leaves of his book, he soon lighted upon something which attracted his attention

—Dulens

If I could light upon a person having a good house to rent for a moderate sum, I could afford to rent it

Like—Had like to have—had nearly to have, was nearly

Qarib tha ki

But the dwarf had like to have been killed more than once

—Goldsmith

In this exercise I once met an accident which had like to have cost me my life

—Swift

Line—All along the line—in every particular (The reference is to the line of soldiers)

Har ek tafsíl men

The accuracy of the statement is contested all along the line by persons on the spot

—W. E. Gladstone.

The lines are fallen to me in pleasant places—I am fortunate in my wordly surroundings, I am happy in my circumstances

Mañ apne taalugit duniáwí
men khush nasib hún

A lonely wayfarer, happy in the knowledge that his daughter's fate was no longer allied with his that whatever evil might befall him, *her lines were set in pleasant places*

—Miss Braddon

Link—*A link in a chain—an intermediate part which supplies an omission and serves to complete the whole.*

Wuh darmiyání hissa jis he
hone se koí shai púra yá
mukammil ho jata hai

I apprehended that it was reserved for him to supply *this link in the chain of evidence*

—M Edgeworth

Lions—*The lion's share of—the greatest part of, the whole or a very large part of, all or nearly all of (The allusion is to the AEsop's Fables in which it is related that several beasts joined the lion in a hunt, but when the spoil was divided, the lion claimed one quarter in right of prerogative, one for his superior courage,*

one for his dame and cubs, "and as for the fourth, let who will dispute it with me" Awed by the frown the other beasts yielded and silently withdrew)

Sab se bará hissá, kul yá
qarib qarib kul

Mr and Mrs Armytage had their bottle of champagne, of which the latter, it was rather ill-naturedly said, *got the lion's share*

—James Payn

They saw that he was the head of the new institutions, and that he was to receive *the lion's share* of the confiscated abbeys

—Motley.

It little mattered to them whether one prince or another was the recipient of the *lion's share* of the pension

—Kaye

Lip—*To fall or escape from one's lip—to utter something unintentionally or accidentally, to happen to express something*

Koi bát munh se nikal parná;
ittifáqan yá bila nada bát
kah parná

Hó treasured up every remark which *fell from the lips* of Oiers

—Monsieur

Indeed two or three technical expressions which *escaped from the lady's lips* excited a strong suspicion that she might possibly be a milliner.

—E Edgeworth.

To make a lip—to have a sullen or mocking expression of face

Mujh bananā

I will make a lip at the physician

—Shakespeare

To shoot out the lip—to show scorn

Honth bijkánā; hīqárat zá-hir karna.

"All they that see me laugh me to scorn They shoot out the lip, they shake the head"

—Psalm, cxxi 7

Little—A little bird told me—some one whose name I do not want to mention told me

Kisí ne mujh se kahá hai (uska náam main nahin bat-lāungá)

But a little bird told me the whole story

—M Edgeworth

A little bud told me that you could be very severe when you pleased, though I refused to believe it

—Dickens

Little by little—gradually, a little at a time

Rafte rafte, ek dafé men thorá sá

Little by little the handful of Blacks who had helped Robert Clive to win the battle of Plassey had swollen into the dimensions of a gigantic army

—Kaye.

But little by little that power was taken out of his hands.

—Kaye.

The man who habitually uses opium, loses, little by little, his power of resisting the habit

Live—To live from hand to mouth—to live precariously from day to day, without provision for the future, to be able to supply the bare necessities of life without saving anything for the future.

Jo ámdaní so kharch; ikhrá-ját zarúú ke bád kuchh bachat na hona

No class ever accomplished anything that lived from hand to mouth

—Smiles

He lived from hand to mouth—and was obliged very often to borrow

—Motley

Live up to one's means—to spend all that one earns, to save nothing out of one's earning

Kul ámdaní urá dená yá kharch kar dálná, apní ámdaní mon se kuchh na bachaná

The family has been living up to their means, if not beyond them, and the issue is, that they are thrown suddenly bankrupt upon the world.

—Smiles.

To live down—to lead such a consistent life as to prove an accusation false, to live so as to subdue or refute.

Aise achchhe atwar rakhnā
kī logon ka ilzām laganā
jhūth sābit ho jāwe, aisi
zindagī basar karna kī bad-
nāmī rafā ho jāwe.

He had *lived down* the ridicule and opposition with which his views were first received

—Smiles

He was beginning to *live down* the hostility of certain of his neighbours

—W E Norris

To live up to any thing—to lead such a life as to prove oneself worthy of something excellent

Aisi zindagī basar karnā hī
kisī umdā shai ke rakhne
ke qabil khīyal kiya jāwe,
kisī umda shai ke mauzūn
honā

And try to believe that, so far as in me lies I mean to *live up to* her standard for the future

—Florence Harr yat

Loaves—*The loaves and fishes of office*—the emoluments of office, the salary of a post, (This is a Biblical phrase taken from the New Testament)

Uhde kī tankhwāh, naukri
kī āmdanī

He was rich and independent, and did not therefore care for the *loaves and fishes of office*

—Edin Review

Thenceforward he was rich and independent, and spired the temptation of playing the political game with any pressing regard to the *loaves and fishes of office*

—Edin Review

Liver—*White livered, lily-livered pigeon-livered, milk-livered*—cowardly; meek-tempered

Buz dīl, halīm tabiyat kā.

Curse him, the *white-livered* Englishman

—H R Haggard

Go prick thy face and over-rid thy fear,

Thou *lily-livered* boy

—Shakespeare

I am *pigeon-livered* (mild tempered), and lack gall

—Shakespeare.

Lock—*Lock, stock and barrel*—the whole of anything (The lock, stock and barrel of a gun is the complete instrument).

Pūra, sab kā sab

The property of the church of England *lock, stock, and barrel* is claimed by the Liberationists

—Newspaper paragraph, 1885

Lock the stable door when the steed is stolen—to take precautions when the mischief is done

Amiā bār kā krikhī sukhāne,
samarī bīt pāchhe pachhtāne,
ghorā choī jāne ke bād as-
tabal ko muqafful karnā,
nuqsān ho jāne ke bād be-
sūd khabargiri karnā

When the sailors gave my money again, they kept back not only about a third of the whole sum, but my father's leather purse, so that from that day out (thence forward) I carried my gold loose in a pocket with a button. I saw there must be a hole, and clipped my hand to the place in a great hurry. But this was to *lock the stable-door after the steed was stolen*.

—R L Stenenson

Locum tenens—a temporary substitute, one who holds a post temporarily

Ewazī dār

And behold he and his parishioners
Are given over to a *locum tenes*

—Nineteenth Century

A "Protector" was a provisional *locum tenens*, with no known prerogatives

—F Harrison

Loggerheads—To go to or to be at loggerheads—to quarrel to dispute.

Larnā ; jhagrā karnā.

Tim Linkenwater is out of the question for Tim, Sir, is such a tremendous fellow that he could never contrain himself, but *would* go to logger-heads with the father before he had been in the place five minutes.

—Dickens

They are at loggerheads amongst themselves about the meaning of the inscription

—Freeman

Long—In the long run—even-
tually, ultimately

Bilākhir, ākhirkār

A statesman in the long run must yield to the royal solicitation.

—G O Trevelyan

This is the issue which they are sure to come to in the long run

—Froude

In the long run the honest man succeeds better than the dishonest

—Froude

The long and short of a matter—a matter viewed briefly in its most important aspects, the most important principle, or fact, contained in any statement

Kisī muāmile kā lub-i-lubāb
yā sār āns ; aslī amr, ṛsal
bāt, khulāsa

The long and short of it is that this affair will not be allowed to go further

—Warren

The long and short of the matter is, that on getting off the lake, after seven hours' rowing, I felt as much relieved as if I had been dining for the same length of time with Her Majesty the Queen

—*Thackeray*

Look—To look after—to take care of, to attend to
Khibangñi karná, tawajjah karna

Look after their horses and mules and see their train lack nothing

—*Scott*

Politeness of manner and knowledge of the world should principally be *looked after* by a tutor

—*Locke*

I assured you that when the trust was paid I would *look after* her

—*Besant*

To look a gift horse in the mouth—to examine the quality or value of what is obtained as a gift

Muft rá cha guft, muft miki huf chíz ka nuqs dekhna.

Much obliged, I don't want to *look a gift horse in the mouth*, which is not a gracious thing to do

—*Dickens*

One's look out—one's business or concern for which one is wholly responsible

Kisi ka apná kám bilá shirkat gare.

If he chooses to vote for the devil, that is his *look out*

—*O W Holmes*

Of course, there is one impediment we all know that That must be your *look out*

—*Trollope*

To be on the look out for—to be carefully looking for

Kisi ko talásh ya intizár men rahná

Helen was *on the look out* for this expected guest, and saw him from her window

—*Thackeray*

He was *always on the look out* for an opportunity to draw

—*Smiles*

They found the stable yard full of soldiers who were *on the look out* for Charles

—*Dickens*

To look sharp—to act quickly or promptly, to be quick.

Jaldi karná

Come now, reader, be quick, *look sharp*, and ask what you have to ask

—*DiQuincy*

Their life, bitter as it was, would be bitterer if they did not *look sharp* and learn a good many texts

—*O Reade.*

If they wanted to be married that morning they had better *look sharp*.

—*Dickens.*

To look to—to take care of ,
to attend to

Khābargirī karnā , tawajjah
karnā

She hated to water her flowers now ,
she bade one of her servants *to*
look to the garden

—G. Reade

Private persons and private com-
panies *looked to* their own inter-
ests

—Froude

To look over—(a) to read over ,
(b) to overlook or pass

(a) Parhnā (b) dar guzar
karnā

(a) He wished *to look over* and re-
vise some of his works

—Irving

I shall *look over* these papers and
tell you what they are

—Dickens

(b) He forgave her, and *looked over*
her conduct

—Murray's Magazine 1887

*To look through coloured spec-
tacles*—to look things not as
they are, but otherwise on
account of their prejudices

Kisī chīz ke aślī hālat ko
bawajah tāassub ke na dekh-
na , kisī chīz ko bawajah
tāassub ke kīwah mukhwah
burā samajhna

People who live much by themselves
are *to look at things through*
coloured spectacles.

To look into—to inspect , to
examine closely

Muainā karnā , jānch karnā.

Look into the matter more steadily

—Newman

While Mary was repairing acts of
injustice, Gardiner *was looking*
into the public accounts

—Froude

Lose—*To lose sight of*—not
to see ; miss

Na dekhnā , bhūl jānā

In the hurry of receiving him, Mrs.
N *lost sight of* everything else

—Dickens

He never *lost sight of* the subject.

—Smiles

Loss—*To be at a loss*—to be
unable to decide , to be
puzzled , to be unable.

Samajh men nā ānā kī kyā
karnā chāhiye , ghabrā jānā ;
nāqābil honā

Jane herself *was quite at a loss* to
think who could possibly have
ordered the piano

—Jane Austen

Love—*To make love to*—to
woo , to court

Tāashshuq karnā , shādī ke
garaz se dām-i-muhabbat
men lāna

"And you are *making love to* her
are you?" Said Catherine to young
Smith "Yes" returned Richard

quickly for he was nettled by the question "and we are going to be married on New Year's Day"

—*Dorless*

There is no love lost between them—they dislike each other; they are on bad terms—there is no friendship between the two.

We ek dásre ko ná pasand karte haiñ : unmen baham dostí yá mel nahin hai : un donon men dostí nahin hai

There is no great love lost between the English conservative Cabinet and the Bulgarian Government.

—*Fortnightly Review, 1887.*

Luck—A run of luck—a succession of chances favourable or unfavourable

Qismatí wáqae

Frederick's situation had at last been such, that only an uninterrupted run of good luck could save him from ruin

—*Macaulay*

She required stimulus and excitement to sustain her mind under the perpetual run of ill luck she had.

—*Warren.*

Lump—Having a lump in one's throat—ready to weep: about to lament.

Rone ke qarib,

He grew more grave, and quiet, and slow—The lump in my throat grew larger every moment (I felt every moment ready to weep)

—*Belgaria, 1888.*

Lurch—To leave in the lurch—to forsake; to abandon: to leave one in a helpless condition

Chhor dená : tark kar dená ; lácharí men chhor dená.

For myself, I think you are giving him an immense deal of necessary trouble, and that if he left you in the lurch it would serve you right.

—*A Trolope.*

"My only excuse," said he, "is that it never occurred to me to think that Tracy would leave me in the lurch"

—*Good Words, 1887*

Lustre—To shed a lustre upon—to confer honour or distinction on: to make illustrious

Raunaq dená jalál dená.

I deeply grieved for such an end of his career, in which he had in various ways shed a lustre upon journalism.

—*Knight*

In his political life, he is an equitable mediator between king and people—in his civil life, a firm promoter of all that sheds a lustre upon his country

—*Sydney.*

M

Mad—*To go or run mad after anything*—to conceive a violent passion for it

Kisí chíz ke pichhe díwáná honá

The world is running mad after farce

—Dryden

To drive one mad—to make one made or infuriated

Kisí ko díwána ya gazabnák kar dená

The oppression of his half brother Odo, whom he left in charge of his kingdom drove the people mad

—Dickens

Some of the prosecuted covenanters driven mad by oppression had taken arms against Government

—Macaulay

Make—*To make at*—to run or move towards

Kisí ke jánib daurná ya jáná

Tom rushed at Jacob, and began dragging him back by his smock, and the master made at them, scattering forms and loys in his career

—T. Hughes

To make after—to go after, to pursue

Pichhá karna

He made after them with an indifferent appearance of being a casual passenger on the way

—Dickens,

I could not refrain from making after him and facilitating his departure by a lie

—Dickens

To make as if—to make an appearance of, to feign

Aisí súiat banáí kí goya

Now, Mr Feeblemind when they were going out at the door, made as if he intended to linger

—Bunyan

To make against—to be unfavourable to

Namuwafig hona

There was a keenness about his eye, and an earnestness of expression, much in favour of the law, but the dress and general bearing of the man made against the supposition

—Habburton

To make away with—(a) to remove, (b) to kill, to destroy

(a) Dúr karná, rafá karná, (b) máí dálá, qatl karná.

(a) The gentlemen had somehow made away with their obstructiveness

—Harper's Magazine 1887

"Ordinary case enough" you will say with your experience—"ordinary case enough, drunken man decoyed into some water side den, robbed, and made away with"

—E. Yates

(b) The Sultans of Turkey have sometimes made away with their brothers in order to keep the throne=The Sultans of Turkey

have sometimes destroyed their brothers in order to keep the throne.

He was deranged by his losses and *made away* with himself = He was made crazy by his losses and killed himself

To make bold with—to venture to deal with

Muqábilá karne kí himmat rakhte the

By the time I was twelve years old I had risen into the upper school, and could *make bold with* Cæsar and Cæsar

—Blackmore

To make one's bread—to earn one's livelihood

Rozí hásil karná

But for you I should be *making my bread* by this time, or rather attempting to do so

—James Payn

To make bricks without straw—to work without necessary materials having been supplied

Zarúñi ashyá ke bagair kám karná

People do not look pressed or in a hurry, or told to *make bricks without straw*

—Besant

To make eyes at—to look amorously; to gaze at one with a view to marry, to ogle with

Tichhí nigáh se dekhná; nazarbazí karná.

She put on a new ribbon to welcome Harry Esmond, *made eyes at* him, and directed her young smiles at him

—Thackeray

Many professors in her long experience had come and gone, some of them dismissed for kissing the governesses, and even the maids, others for *making eyes at* the pretty girls

—Besant.

It may be true that the young lawyer *is making eyes at* the Colonel's daughter but has he any chance of success? = It may be true that the young lawyer is always looking amorously at the Colonel's daughter with a view to marry her, but will he succeed?

To make both ends meet—to cause one's receipts to equal one's expenses to make expenses come within one's income, so as not to run in debt

Amdaní o kharch barábar karná, maqúúz na honá

The most rigorous economy on the part of his wife barely sufficed to *make both ends meet*

—Warren

His mother was obliged to pinch and *manage to make both ends meet*

—Thackeray

To make a figure—to distinguish oneself

Apne ko mashhúñ karná

He never went the circuit but twice and then *made no figure* for want of a fee and being unable to speak in public

—Maria Edgeworth.

To make for—to rush or direct one's course towards, to proceed towards

Kisí ke taraf jáná yá rawaná honá, kisí par jhapatná

On seeing the man, the animal dropped the woman, and *made for* him, but he escaped into the village

—*Chamber's Journal 1887*

She got clear of her assailants and *made for* the coast of Normandy

—*Macaulay*

He was to *make direct for* the North Foreland, turning neither to right nor left

—*Froude*

To make good—to compensate, to pay in full

Ewaz dená, púre taur par adá kar dená

On looking into his affairs he found enough to fill him with dismay—debts, mortgages dismanaged estates, neglected cottages, the mansion going to ruin, besides all his old arrears to *be made a good* (paid up)

—*Quarterly Review, 1887*

To make light of—to treat as unimportant, disregard

Haqír samajhná

Up to the present time he *made rather light of* the case, and as for danger, he had pooh poohed it with good humoured contempt

—*C Reade*

To make mouths at—to make faces at

Munh chirháná, munh baná-ná

And then Ariel in the likeness of an ape would *make mouths at* him

—*Lomb*

The ministers employ their time at the council board in *making mouths at* each other and taking off each other's gestures for the amusement of the King

—*Macaulay*

To make of nothing—to understand nothing

Kuchh na samajhná

They could *make* nothing of his odd, ironical answers

—*Froude*

His sight was so confused with agitation, that I saw he could *make nothing of it*

—*Warren*

To make off—to run away.

Bhág jáná

The holder of a horse at Tellson's door, who *made off* with it, was put to death

—*Dickens*

This being refused he *made off* from his father in the night

—*Dickens*

Cabbam *made off* with booty which the English themselves admitted to be worth 50,000 ducats

—*Froude*

To make out—(a) to prove; to establish (b) to discover, to understand, (c) to make ready, to prepare, (d) to continue

(a) Sábit karná ; qám karná, (b) dariyáft karná ; samayh jana ; (c) tairá karná , (d) band-o-bast karná ; tadbír karná

(a) There is no truth which a man may more evidently *make out* (prove) to himself than the existence of a God

—Locke

Any person who could *make out* (establish) a better right by blood to the crown should call on a late posterity to acknowledge him as king

—Macaulay

Hestings pronounced that the charge had not been *made out* (proved)

—Macaulay

(b) It is not every-body who can *make her out* (understand her real character)

—Good words, 1837

In a corner of the room was something nearly covered up. I could not *make out* what that was

—Dickens

It is very difficult to *make out* at this distance of time, whether Elizabeth really was a humane woman or desired to appear so

—Dickens

(c) The accounts *are made out* I have them here

—Dickens

They are *making out* a list of the things

—Trollope.

The bookseller was *making out* a bill for one of his customers

—Edgeworth.

(d) What with foreboding looks and dreary death bed stories, it was a wonder the child *made out* to live through it

—O W Holmes

To *make over* to—to transfer something to another in a formal way

Kisf ko há qáede de dená ; kisf ke pás muntaqil kar dená

Shelley *made over* to her a part of his income, and she retained all that she received from her own family

—Edinburgh Review, 1832

The King *made over* to the Long Parliament the entire management of Ireland

—Froude

The administration of the provinces was *made over* to a council of which he himself was president

—Froude

To *make up*—(a), to collect into a sum or mass, (b) to compose, to consist of, (c) to compensate, to make good, (d) to adjust or to arrange for settlement, (e) to become reconciled or friendly, (f) to supply what is wanting

(a) Jamá karná ; ikatthá karná ; (b) baná huá honá , (c) muáwizá dená , púrá kar dená , (d) tai karná ; hisáb sáf karná , (e) plu

dostí yá mel karná, (f) kamí
púrá karna, khámí rafá
karná

(a) I have *made up* a bundle of second-hand clothes for the city missionary = I have collected and put together a bundle of second-hand clothes for the city missionary

(b) The company was *made up* of ladies and gentlemen = The company consisted of ladies and gentlemen

These two classes *made up* nineteen-twentieth of the nation

—*Macaulay*

So many of the jurors were challenged that there was some difficulty in *making up* the number twelve

—*Macaulay*

(c) The difference between the English and Irish prices was *made up* by an export duty in the Irish harbours

—*Froude*

If I don't get a profit upon this or that particular article, why, I *make it up* in the long run

—*Dickens*

(d) We have *made up* the accounts = We have arranged the accounts for settlement

An old clerk who *made up* the master's accounts gave Jacquard some lessons on mathematics

—*Smiles*

(e) Soon after quarrelling they *made up* = Soon after quarrelling they were reconciled

The French and Scots might *make up* their quarrel and combine to support Mary Stuart's pretensions to her crown

—*Froude*.

(f) We should try so far as we can to *make up* our short comings

—*M Arnold*

To *make up* one's mind—to determine, to resolve firmly, to decide

Musammam *rádá* kar lená;
apne dil men tai kai lená

He *made up* his mind to remain where he was

—*Dickens*

He desired him to tell the Emperor that she had at last *made up* her mind to marry

—*Froude*

On one point his mind was unalterably *made up*

—*Macaulay*

Opposition only strengthens the resolution of a woman whose mind is once *made up*

—*Warren*

To *make* one's blood boil—to arouse one's indignation, to provoke one, to make one angry

Kisí ko afrokhtá karná . kisí ko ghazabnák karná.

It *makes* one's blood boil to read of the cruelties and sufferings on the slave ships in the former times. It arouses one's indignation to read of the cruelties and sufferings on the slave ship in former times

To *make* one's blood run cold—to make one afraid, to fill one with horror

Kisí ko khauf zadá karná

It makes one's blood run cold to read the stories of pirates and their deeds = It fills one with horror, to read the stories of pirates and their deeds

To make one's hair stand on end—to terrify one, to make one very afraid

Rongte khare honá, niháyat khaufzadá honá

The boy said it made his hair stand on end to go through the cemetery at night—The boy said it terrified him greatly, to go through the cemetery at night

To make one's self scarce—To be off, to decamp, to run away

Champat honá, rafú chakkar hona, bhág jáná

The thief made himself scarce, when he saw the policeman coming = The thief decamped on seeing the policeman approach

You are not wanted here, and I wish you to make yourself scarce = I wish that you should be off for you are not wanted here

To make one's way—(a) to advance in life by one's own exertions, to rise in position with one's own efforts (b) to manage to earn for one's expenses

(a) Apní koshishon se taraqqí yá urúj páná, (b) apne kharch bhar paidá kailená

That young man will make his way, for he is industrious and economical = That young man will ad-

vance in life successfully, for he is industrious and economical.

Malt—To have or to get the malt above the wheat or meal—to be drunk, to get more or less fuddled after dinner.

Sharáb ke nishe men ho jáná, Madhosh ho jáná

When the malt begins to get above the meal, they will begin to speak about government in luk and state

—Sir Walter Scott

Mammon—The mammon of unrighteousness—moneyed people, wealthy and worldly people (This is a scripture phrase Mammon was the Syrian god of wealth, similar to Plutus of Greek and Roman mythology)

Daulatmand aur dunyádár log

Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness

—Luke, iv 9

So Rebecca, during her stay at Queen's Crawley, made as many friends of the mammon of unrighteousness as she could possibly bring under control

—Thackeray

Malum—Malum in se—(Law) what is of itself wrong, and would be so even, if no law existed against its commission, as lying, murder, theft;

a thing that in itself is evil

Wuh shai jo bazáthí burí hai

The law makes a distinction between a *malum in se*, and a *malum in prohibition*—The law makes a distinction between a thing that is, in itself, evil as stealing, and an act wrong because forbidden by law, as driving a horse at a faster speed than a walk, over a bridge

Man—*Man of Belial*—a wicked person (A Biblical phrase in common use)

Sharír shakhs

"Susan," replied Isaac, "you are good and innocent

You cannot fathom the hearts of the wicked

This Meadows is a *man of Belial*"

—C Reade

Man and boy—from youth upwards

Larakpan se barábar

He had lived in Stratford, *man and boy*, for eighty years

—Irving

I have been sexton here, *man and boy*, thirty years.

—Shakespeare

The *man in the moon*—an imaginary person who inhabits the moon, and is supposed to be ignorant of worldly affairs.

Ek farzí shakhs jo ki duniyáwí halát se bilkul náwáqíf khíyál kiyá jātá hai

She don't know where it will take her to, no more than the *man in the moon*

—Haliburton

What to say or how to say it, poor little Blanche, who was totally unused to this sort of thing and tormented moreover, with an invincible desire to laugh, knew not more than the *man in the moon*

—G J Whyte Melville

A *man of business*—a man skilled and successful in doing business

Kárbárá ádmí

Neibuhr, the historian, was distinguished for his energy and success as a *man of business*

—Smiles

The first great men of letters in Italy were also *men of business*

—Smiles

A *man of emergencies*—a man of great service on a sudden occasion

Zarúrat par kám áne wálá ádmí ; gárhe waqt par kám ánewálá shakhs

In a panic, the influence of a *man of emergencies* is magical—In a panic the influence of a man of great service on sudden occasions is magical

Man of letters—literary man, learned man, author

Láíq fáiḡ shakhs ; álim ; musanníf

The first great *men of letters* in Italy were also men of business

—Smiles.

The one was a rude soldier, the other a man of letters

—*Merrivale*

As a man of letters, Lord Byron could not but be interested in the event of this contest

—*Macaulay*

A man of mail—a distinguished man, a man of great pre-eminence

Ek mashhūr admī; ah qadr shakhs

And when any man of mark dies, if there be cause for suspicion, his wives are examined under torture.

—*Trollope*

Cardinal Wolsey was indeed a man of mail in his day = Cardinal Wolsey was indeed a man of great pre-eminence in the age in which he lived

Man of parts—a man of superior ability and talents

Lāiq faiq admī

The tutor engaged by the noble lord for the education of his son was recommended to him as a man of parts = The tutor engaged by the noble lord for the education of his son was recommended to him as a man of superior ability and talents

Man of straw—one who has no character or influence

Aisā tairā admī, ghīs pīs admī, laddhar shakhs

He bestowed the vacant throne upon another suzer. This nominee was no man of straw. He had served under Actius

—*Merrivale*,

The prosecution was taken out of his hands, and transferred to a third party, a man of straw, named Cecilius

—*Merrivale*

A man of his word—a man who acts up to his promise.

Būt kā sachchā admī, wāde kā pakkā shakhs

I am a man of my word, and will do what I have said.

—*Thackeray*

Let him try me but once, and see whether I am a man of my word or not

—*Dickens*

A man of few words—a man who does not talk much.

Kām sakhun

Mr D who was a man of few words, only nodded assent

—*Dickens*

This was a long speech for a man of few words like Lord S

—*Thackeray*

A man of the world—a man keenly attentive to his own interest, a sacrilegious person, a man devoted to the worldly pleasures

Dunyōdār shakhs

He was a man of the world, the most unlikely of all persons to have adopted such a course without some ulterior purpose

—*Froude*

The man of the world became a saint. He was weary of the earth and its vanities and desired to spend his remaining days in meditation.

—*Froude*.

Manner—*By no manner of means, not by any manner or means—by no means, in no way, quite the contrary.*

Kisi tarah se nahin , barkhi-laf iske

Not that he was by any manner of means, possessed with the greatness of his own ideas, but that Mrs Fermidge, from a low velvet chair looked up at him with such emphatic inquiry and implicit faith that he was quite in a difficulty how to speak or what to say

—R D Blackmore

After one's manner—according to one's habit, as is usual with one

Hasb tarīqa , hasb adat

Egan, *after his manner*, had spoken counselly and roughly

—Flaubert

He seized them dashed them on the ground, and devoured them *after the manner of giants*

—Collins

In a manner—in a way, in a certain sense

Ek tarah se , ek mānī men

He is *in a manner* his own master

—Smiles

This had not made her angry, for she was, *in a manner*, conscious that it must be so

—Trollope

Many—*Too many or one too many—too powerful or crafty, more than a match*

Barhkar chant , zyadā zor-awar ya chālak

"A! A!" thought he, "the Irishman is cunning enough. But we shall be *too many* for him"

—Maria Edgeworth

Mare—*To make the mare go—to carry out undertakings, to succeed in one's plans*

Kar-i-aham anjām denā
apnī kārī rawāī men kamyāb honā

I am *making the mare* here go in Whitford without the money, too, sometimes

—O Kingsley

To find a mare's nest—to suppose to discover something important or wonderful, which turns out to be nothing at all, to make an absurd discovery

Aisā amī dariyāft honā jo bādhū lago sabit ho

He retired with a profusion of bows and excuses, while Mr Reginald Talbot followed in silence at his heels like a whipped dog, who, professing to find a hare in her form, has only found a *mare's nest*

—James Payne

The editor has *found a mare's nest*, in getting possession of some political letters—The editor has made

what he supposes to be a very important discovery in obtaining some political letter, but it will turn out to be nothing at all

To ride on shank's mare—to go on foot, to walk

Paidal chalna

I am riding, shank's mare (walking) to-day

Mark—*To be up to the mark*—to come up to the required standard of skill or excellence, to possess the required knowledge, power or ability

Kafi qúwat yá qabiliyat rakhna

I may not myself be *up to the mark* on some other subject, but on the subject of Army I am *up to the mark*

—Dickens

Bob, although, he had been a very short time before mortally knocked upon the top of the kitchen fire, was *up to the mark* and appeared ready for action

—H Kingsley

In those days, Ireland had no adequate champion, the Hoods and the Grattous were not *up to the mark*

—De Quincey

To overshoot the mark—to pass or go beyond the proper limit

Had se tajawaz karná, had se barh jána

They would have had the highest claim to national gratitude, for

this reform, but in their violence they *overshot the mark*

—Macaulay

He saw plainly that the brutality of Alva had already *overshot the mark*

—Motley

Wide of the mark—quite irrelevant, far from the point; erroneous

Bilkul betaálluq, nafs-ul-amr se betaálluq, be matlab; mahaz lago

If he attempts to give reason for it, he may give reasons *wide of the mark*

—Kingsley

There is prophesying enough vague hope enough, which for the most part goes *wide of the mark*

—Carlyle

Frederic's practical military judgment had shot *wide of the mark* in this matter

—Carlyle

God save the mark—an invocation to God for mercy

Khudá íahim kaie

I saw the wound, I saw it with my eyes—God save the mark!—here on his manly breast.

—Shakespeare

To make one's mark—to distinguish oneself

Mashhúr honá; shuhíat hasil karna

The atmosphere of society is serene, stife and æsthetic, and its leader—although bound to be moderately

well off, *have*, for the most part,
made their mark by their brains

—*Edinburgh Review*, 1882

Marriage—*Marriage lines*—
a marriage certificate

Sanad-i-izdawáj

All she saved from the fire was a
box containing her *marriage lines*
and other important papers

Marrow—*To go down on one's*
marrow bones—to kneel
down

Ghutná tekná.

He shall taste it instead of me, till
he goes down on his marrow-bones
to me

—*C Reader*

Mash—*To make one's mash*—
to gain a devoted admirer,
to have some lover

Kisí ko dām-i-muhabbat men
giraftar karná, kisí ko apná
áshiq i-zár bananá

You need not be so particular about
your dress. You have *made your*
mash (have already a lover)

He feels contempt for you, and when
he gets among his kind he boasts
of the *mash* *he has made*, and
calls you a jolly little thing

—*St Andrew's Citizen*, 1887

To be mashed upon—to be in
love with

Dām-i-muhabbat men girif-
tái honá, áshiq honá

I am not one bit *mashed upon* her,
and I don't want her *to be mashed*
upon me, and she wouldn't be in

any case, but she interests me,
and she is a dear little Vennie

—*Justin M'Carthy*

Massacre—*Massacre of the*
innocents—the destruction of
useful bills at the end of a
session of some legislative
council, merely for want of
time to pass them

Council ke ikhtitām sál ke
waqt bawajáh waqt káfi na
hone ke bahut se mufid
muswade qawanin ke rad
kar dená

The Government is in such a hurry
to get away to the hills that a
massacre of the innocents is in-
evitable. The Government is in
such a hurry to get away to the
hills that a number of useful bills
before the legislative council are
certainly doomed to destruction
for lack of time to pass them

Master—*To be master of the*
situation—to have no one to
contest the supremacy, to
have no rival

Khudmukhtár ban baithná,
raqib ya dushman na iakh-
ná

Put a pen into his hand, and shut
him up in a room, then he *was*
master of the situation, nothing
could be more incisive, polished,
and easy than his playful sar-
casm

—*Black*

The sudden arrival of Blucher
caused the French ranks to break
and thus the allies were left

master of the situation = The sudden arrival Blücher caused the French ranks to break and thus the allies were left without any enemy

To be master of one's self—to retain self control at all times, not to be governed by passions

Apne ap par qabú rakhná,
nafs ammáre ke qabú men
na honá

Learn in your youth to be master of yourself = Learn in youth not to be governed by your passions but to govern them

Matter—*A matter of course*—something naturally following

Lábúdi shu - khwáh mukh-
wáh honewálí shai, zurúr
waqua men anewálí shu

Great was the good man's horror at finding himself shut out of his own house. Had he been alone he would have treated it as a matter of course

—T. Hughes

As for the certificate which Sir Henry Maine ordered us, we took it, I fear, very much as a matter of course

—Nineteenth century

Matter of fact—a real occurrence or existence, as distinguished from anything fancied or supposed

Filwáqai bit

The discontent among the operatives in his paper mill is a matter

of fact it is no fancy of mine = The discontent of the operatives in his paper mill is a real existence and not a mere supposition

It matters little—it is of little or no consequence

Kuchh mu'neqá nahín

He had in reality no claim at all, but that mattered little in those days

—Dickens

It matters little though he be slow, if he be but diligent

—Smiles

To mend the matter or mend matters—(a) to set right; to remove the false belief, (b) to improve the state of affairs

(a) Muámila ko rah-i-rást par láuá, zaif-ul-etqádí rafá karná

(b) Muámile kí hálat men taraqqí karná

(a) The English general very positively refused to believe that Joan knew anything about the will of heaven. This however, did not *mend the matter* with his soldiers for they believed she was inspired

—Dickens

(b) Walsingham did not like his commission and Elizabeth *did not mend matters*

—Smiles

Complaining that the laws are hard and taxes are heavy will not *mend matters*.

—Smiles.

To *mince matters*—to suppress the truth out of delicacy, to express half and suppress half

Bawajah tahzīb yī lih z ke
sīrf ādhī bāt kahná, pūrī
kaifiyat zāhir na karna, bāt
ko chaba jānā, bāt chhi
pāna

I do not see why I should *mince matters* by hesitating to state that the house in which I found myself was one of ill fame

—*Warren*

But not being given to *mincing matters*, she puts her meaning beyond doubt

—*Edin Review*

When Palgrave dislikes a thing, he feels no pressure constraining him to express it moderately, he does not *mince matters*; he gives his dislike all its own way

—*Arnold*

A *matter of life and death*—a most critical affair, a very dangerous state

Bahut nāzūk muāmilā, ba-
hut khatarnāk hālāt

The poor woman's illness having suddenly taken a turn for the worse, the physician was sent for at once as all thought it a *matter of life and death* (a dangerous state of illness)

What is the *matter with you* (or him)—what mischief has happened to you (or him)

Tumhen (yā usko) kyā hua

Why, *what* on earth is the *matter with you*?

Why, can't you speak slower and tell me what is the *matter*?

—*Warren*

I cannot conceive *what has been the matter with that woman*

—*Dickens*

What is the *matter with the dog's legs*?

—*Dickens*

A *matter of taste*—point of nice perception of excellence of any kind

Husn o khūbī kī tamīz

The choice of a word or phrase is sometimes a mere *matter of taste*—
= It is sometimes merely a point of nice perception of beauty or congruity, or other excellence which determines the choice of a word or phrase in writing

Mealy—*To be mealy mouthed*
—to be afraid to speak out;
to be soft-spoken

Saf kahne se dārnā, dabkar
ya mulāimiyat se bolnā

She was a fool to be *mealy mouthed* where nature spoke so plain

—*L'Estrange*

You are too *mealy-mouthed*, Mrs Bounce, that is where it is

—*G J W hytle Melville*

Mean—*To mean well or kindly by*—to have friendly intentions towards; to intend to benefit or help.

Dostanā irādā iakhnā; faidā
pahunchāne ya madad kair-
ne kā irādā karna

He had *meant well* by the cause
and the public.

—Macaulay

I do not think that your cousin
means kindly by you

—H R Higgin

By all means—certainly, as-
suredly, without fail
Zarūr, ba khushī

If our readers can deduce any satis-
factory inferences from these facts,
we beg them *by all means* to do
so

—Dickens

Let His Majesty know it *by all
means*

—Orridge

Mr Elton, just as he ought, en-
treated for the permission of at-
tending and reading to them
again

"*By all means* We shall be most
happy to consider you one of the
party"

—Jane Austen

By no means—not at all, in
no wise, in no way, cer-
tainly not

Kisī tarah se nahīn, hargiz
nahīn

The public of the time were *by no
means* deficient in courage or
ability

—Macaulay

Anne was *by no means* without the
feelings of a mother

—Macaulay.

The wine on this side of the lake
is *by no means* so good as that on
the other

—Addison

By fair or foul means—by
honest or dishonest means,
anyhow, whether honestly
or dishonestly

Kisī tarah se khwāh imān-
dārī se yā be im nī se

They attempted in vain both *by fair
means and foul* to recover that
power

—Motley

By fair means or foul, all the na-
tions of India have come under
the single yoke of the white man

—Kaye

The finances were in an embarrassed
state, and this embarrassment he
was determined to remove by
some *means, fair or foul*

—Macaulay.

A means to an end—a means
of achieving an object

Kisī matlab hāsīl karne kā
zariyā

An armed force is *a means to an
end*, the end is victory

—Knight

In Bacon's opinion Philosophy was
made for man, it was *a means to
an end*, and that end was to in-
crease the pleasures and mitigate
the pains of millions who are not
and cannot be philosophers

—Macaulay

The causes of the unsuitableness of
means to an end lie very deep in
human nature

—Hells.

Means of grace—means of securing the divine favour, or of promoting a right feeling towards God, Christian privileges

Razā-ī-Ilāhī hasil karne ke zariye

Prayer and study of the Bible are *means of grace*—Prayer and the study of the Bible are the means to secure divine favour and promote a right feeling in ourselves

Measure—*To measure swords* (with one)—(a) to fight (with one), using the sword as a weapon, (b) to contend (with one)

(a) Kisī ke sāth talwār se jang karnā

(b) Kisī se mubāhisā karna

(a) So we *measured* sword and par ted

—*Shakespeare*

(b) The literary society of the college meets to night, when the members will *measure* swords, in debate

To measure one's length—to fall flat on the ground

Zamīn par gir parna, zamīn par patka jana

If you will *measure* your lubber's length again (wish to be thrown down flat again), tarry

Shakespeare

Making a violent effort to disengage himself, he lost his balance and *measured* his length upon the ground

—*Dickens*.

The blow descended with such violence on his head, that he *measured* his length on the paved floor

—*Scott*

To measure strength—to engage in a struggle, to come in an open conflict

Quwat azmāī kaina, zāhīrā taur par larnā, khul kar larāī karnā

The factions which divided the prince's camp had an opportunity of *measuring* their strength

—*Macaulay*

The two parties were still regarding each other with cautious hostility and had not yet *measured* strength

—*Macaulay*

To measure oneself with or against—to contend with

Larāī karnā, jhagra karnā, bahas karnā

He was not the soldier to *measure* himself against Alexander Farnese

—*Motley*

The new year opened with a spirited effort on the part of Maurice to *measure* himself with the veteran legions of Spain

—*Motley*

To take the measure of one's foot—to examine carefully one's character, to decide mentally how much one is fit for or will venture to do

Kisī ke chāl chalan ya liyā-gat kā hal khūb malūm kar

lena ; kisí ke husn o qabah
yá hīyāqat ko dāīyāft kar
lená.

The natives about Moolfontein had
pretty well taken the measure of
John's foot by this time His
traits were awful but his per-
formances were not great

—H R Haggard

This was Farmer Greenacre's el-
dest son, who to tell the truth,
had from his earliest years taken
the exact measure of Miss Thorne's
foot

—A Trollope

To fill the measure of or to
fill up the measure of—to
render complete

Jām labiez karná ; púrā
karná

He filled the measure of poor Gold-
smith's humiliations

—Irving

To fill up the measure of his mis-
fortunes, his own followers began
to plot against his life

—Irving

Having long foully injured his peo-
ple, the tyrant had now filled up
the measure of his iniquities by
more foully injuring his children

—Macaulay

Meet—To meet another half-
way—to come to terms with
an antagonist by allowing
equal concessions, to treat
an antagonist in a concilia-
tory spirit

Dushman se sulah ká ahad o
paimán kar lená , mukhálif

ke sáth dostáná taiz se pesh
áná táki us se dostí ho jáwo.

Margaret was indignant with her
cousin that he did not respond to
his father's kindness with more
enthusiasm "If he had behaved
so to me, Willie, I should have
met him half-way," she after-
wards said reprovingly

—James Payn.

Neither of the rival factions is pre-
pared to meet the other half way

The two neighbours have been es-
tranged for some years, but one of
them has now offered to meet the
other half way

To meet one's engagements—
to pay one's debts, to clear
one's liabilities

Apnā qazá adá karná ; apnā
donā chukáná

Though the firm has extensive credit
in the market, whispers are abroad
that it cannot meet its engage-
ments = Though the firm has ex-
tensive credit in the market it is
rumoured that it cannot clear its
liabilities

To meet one on one's own
ground—to be on an equal
footing with another by
imitating him in every res-
pect

Jaise dúsrá kare usí ke tarah
karke usko barabar honá

Instead of manfully relying on their
character and conduct to secure
respect, they attempted to meet
their friends on their own ground
and claimed equality with them
on the score that they dressed as

ll and lived as expensively as
y (their friends)

—Adams

1 meet with a change of heart
o embrace a new reli-
; n (especially Christian-
i), to become a convert
'Christianity)

1 mazhab ikhtiyár kar-
(khaskar Isáí mazhab),
1 honá

giddy young girl went to the
np meeting simply to meet her
ends and have a pleasant time,
t she was "struck under con-
tion," and "met with a change
heart" = The giddy young girl
nt to the camp meeting to meet
friends, but during the reli-
us services she experienced reli-
us feelings and became a convert
Christianity

1 say—To be at the mercy
o, to be at one's mercy—to
be wholly in the power
of

Púne taur par kisi ke qábú
(ya ikhtiyár) men hona,
kisi ke bas men hona.

He was at the mercy of opponents
far inferior to him in capacity

—Macaulay

The lives of Watts, of Meer Jaffer,
of all the conspirators were at his
mercy

—Macaulay

Your life lies at the mercy of the
Duke

—Lamb

Merry—To make merry—to
indulge in laughter and jo-
king, to enjoy the company
of

Kisí kī hansí uráná; kisi par
hansná yá kisi se mazaq
karna, kisi ke sath rahkar
khushi manáná

They made merry at the poor far-
mer's plight

The king went to Latham to make
merry with his mother and the
earl.

—Bacon

A Merry Andrew—a jester;
a clown

Ek maskhara

At the fair the children were highly
amused by the wits and tricks of
the Merry Andrew of a strolling
company of actors

His business is jokes and jests, and
this is the first time that I ever
saw a merry Andrew arrested,

—Beaconsfield

Mettle—To put one upon
one's mettle—to rouse one's
spirit, to excite one to use
one's best efforts

Josh men lāna, sakht ko-
shish karne par ámáda kar-
na

It may put the younger men of the
present aristocracy upon their
mettle, and stir them up to prove
that they are not in the same
effete condition as was the French
Noblesse in 1780

—Kingsley.

He reached the scene of action more promptly than his predecessors in command. He brought with him considerable reinforcements. Thus put upon his mettle he was determined to act strenuously.

—*Merrivale*

Meum—*Meum and tuum*—mine and thine, my property and thy property.

He reappeared with the *Nouvelle Heloise*, a philosophic history, by I forget whom, a discourse on superstition (vulgarly called religion), by D'Alembert, and one or two works tending to remove the false distinction, civilization had invented between *meum and tuum* and the classes of society.

—*C. Reade*

There is the prominent failing in the young lad's character, he does not know the difference between *meum and tuum*—There is one prominent failing in the young lad's character, he does not know the difference between "my thing" and "thy thing" &c. he is fond of stealing.

Mickle—*Many a little makes a mickle*—many small things put together make a very large thing. The ocean is made up of drops.

Qatrā qatīā dariyā nushāwad,
thore thore karke bahut
hotā hai, bund bund se talāb
bhartī hai

All savings are made up of little things—*many a little makes a mickle*. Many a penny makes a pound.

—*Smiles*

Midsummer—*Midsu m m e r*
madness—utter lunacy

Pái págalpan

(The reference is to the rabies of dog which is generally brought on by Midsummer heat)

Why, this is very *midsummer madness*.

—*Shakespeare*

He had shown great imprudence in paying attentions to Hester, even in her former position, but to renew them under her changed circumstances would be *midsummer madness*.

—*James Payn*

Midsummer moon or midsummer moon madness—utter lunacy

Bilkul pagalpan.

(Madness is supposed to be effected by the moon, and to be aggravated by summer heat, so it naturally follows that the full moon of midsummer is the time when madness is most outrageous)

It is midsummer madness with you
=you are stark mad

"What is this *midsummer moon*?

Is all the world gone a-madding

—*Dryden*

Might—*With might and main*—with all one's strength, power or energy

Apne qúwat bhar; hatta ul
imkán, apne zor bhar.

He plied the knocker *with all his might and main*

—*Dickens*

With might and main they chased the murderous fox

—*Dryden*

The servants tugged *with might and main*, but could not lift the enormous receptacle, and were finally obliged to drag it across the floor

—*Nathaniel Hawthorne*

Milk—*To cry over the spilt milk*—to indulge in useless regret over the past

Mauqa nikal jane par fúzúl pachtáwá karna , amia bar khá krikhí sukháne—samai bít páchhe pachtane

But it is no use *crying over spilt milk*

—*Blackmore*

Milk-and-water (a) (adjective) insipid, without energy or character, feeble minded (b) (noun) what is inspid

(a) Phiká , laddhar , zaíf-ul-dimág , zaíf-ul-tabíyat

(b) Be-lutf kí chíz , be mazá shai

(a) A *milk and-water* bourgeois (timid, feeble minded citizen)

—*C. Reade*

(b) Hitherto the conversation had had so much of *milk-and-water* in its composition, that Dalrymple found himself able to keep it up and go on with his back ground at the same time

—*A. Trollope*

The milk of human kindness

—the natural feelings of sympathy and generosity, compassion; softness of heart

Hamdardí , tarrahhum.

The milk of human kindness was not curdled in her bosom

A. Trollope

I fear thy nature , It is too full of the *milk of human kindness*

To catch the nearest wry

—*Shakespeare*

Sir Walter Scott was a man full of *milk of human kindness* Everybody loved him

—*Smiles*

That accounts for the milk in the cocoanut—that explains matters, that clears the mystery

Us se sára bhed khul játa hai , us se muámile kí aslí kairíyat záhu hotí hai

He has some land in the settlement belonging to him *That accounts for the milk in the cocoanut*—that explains the anxiety to have us move out there

Mill—*Mills of God grind slowly*—Divine vengeance may be delayed, but it will come when least expected

Sazá az gaib zarúr milegí khwáh der men mile

"*The Mills of God grind slowly*, yet they grind exceedingly small He stands though with patience He grinds waiting, with exactness all

—*Longfellow Retribution.*

To bring grist to one's mill—
to be a source of profit to
one, to add to one's income
or profit

Kisí ko nafá pahunchána,
kisí kī ámdaní yá munafá
men izáfá káiná

Meantime the fools *bring grist to*
my mill, so let them live out their
day and the longer it is the bet-
ter

—*Dickens*

The shrewdest Railway director, the
one who will *bring most grist to*
the mill, will be that man who
learns to appreciate all the pecu-
liar inconveniences which each
class traveling by the railway
desires and all the inconveniences
which each class seeks to avoid

—*Helps*

To hang millstone round one's
neck—to be put under great
trouble; to oppress one's
mind as with a very heavy
load

Bare mushkíl men purná,
gardan men chakkí latkána,
bará bojí málúm hona

People do not know what troubles
they make for themselves, when
they run into debt. It *hangs like*
a mill stone round a person's neck
until he is relieved of it

—*Smiles*

Miller—*To drown the miller*
—to put too much water in
anything.

Kisí chíz men bahut pání
chhor dená.

This punch is not worth drinking
—*you have drowned the miller*

Minions of the moon—thieves.

Chotte, chor.

What can the Police be fit for when
minions of the moon enter our
houses without fear?

Mind—Mind your eye—be
careful or vigilant, keep a
sharp look out keep your
eyes open to guard against
mischief

Hoshiyar raho. chaukanne
rího, khabardár raho

"Perhaps it may be so (says I), but
mind your eye, and take care you
don't put your foot in it"

—*Haliburton*

"*You must mind your eye*, George,
a good many tents are robbed
every week"

C. Reade

Absence of mind—inattention
to what is passing or pre-
sent

Adam házrí tabiyat; tabiyat
kí uchát; pareshan khyalát

Through *absence of mind*, he had
seated himself in a place which
prevented the ladies from seeing
the fossil

—*Edgeworth*

Mr Fountaine's *absence of mind* was
such that on meeting his own son
in a friendly house, he begged to
know his name

—*Dr Quincey*

To bear in mind—to remem-
ber, not to forget

Yád rakná , na bhúlna

We must *hear in mind* the real extent and position of Switzerland at the time

—*Ficeman*

And blushing a little at his uncle's remonstrances, he said that he *would bear them in mind* and be cautious

—*Thackeray*

To *cross one's mind*—to occur to one, to strike one, to be understood by one

Zahan men áná , khyál men áná , samajh men ana

It never *crossed his mind* that Fanny was about to take a step on which the whole happiness of her life was to depend

—*Macaulay*

The full meaning of the change and its practical operation had not *crossed the mind* of any

F Harrison

To be of one mind or of the same mind—to be of the same opinion, to agree or concur with one, to hold the same views

Muttafiq ul r'oe honá , ek se khyálat rakhná

On this subject Englishmen *were of one mind*

—*Macaulay*

Tillotson, Patrick, Sherlock, and Shillingfleet declared that they *were of the same mind*

—*Macaulay*

One's mind *misgives* one—one's mind is filled with apprehension or uneasiness about something

Wuh muttawahhish lhyálát se bhaiá huá hai , uske dil men wahshat angez khyálat bhare hain uski tabiyat niháyat muttawahhish hai

His mind *misgives* him that he had committed a dreadful crime

—*Macaulay*

My heart *heavily misgave* me that a more wretched prospect was before me

—*Warren*

Watton's mind *misgave* him, and although Granville assured him that all was well, his uneasiness was visible in his report to the king

—*Froude*

To *put one in mind of*—to remind one

Kisi ko yád diláná , yád di-
h ní karná

I have a lodging that *puts me continually in mind* of our summer excursions.

—*Cowper*

The pitiful humiliations of the gentlemen you are describing, put me in mind of a custom among the Tartars

—*Goldsmith*

A *turn of mind*—a bent or inclination of mind

Mailán tabiyat , tabiyat kí ragbat yá-hálat

With such a *turn of mind* he could not long continue to act cordially with any body of men

—Macaulay

I have naturally but little imagination and am not of a sanguine *turn of mind*

—Hazlitt

I am naturally of a dreamy *turn of mind*

—Dickens

To mind one's P's and Q's—to be careful, to be circumspect

Hoshiyār hona ; khabardār hona.

I have to mind my P's and Q's in this work = I have to be careful in this work

You are invited to dine with the governor mind your P's and Q's = you are invited to dine with the governor be very circumspect in your behaviour

Ministering—*Ministering angel*—one engaged in ministering to the needs of the afflicted

Musibatzaadon aur muhtajon kī madadgārī shakhs

When pain and anguish wring the brow,

A ministering angel thou

—Scott

Their family disposed of, they found themselves at greater liberty to attend to their afflicted prisoners and this devoted pair became the ministering angels of the village

—Smiles

Mint—*Mint of money*—an unlimited supply of wealth ; enormous wealth

Achuk daulat, be intihā daulat bahut baī iqam, zar kasīr

She went on as if she had a *mint of money* at her elbow

—Maria Edgeworth

It will take a *mint of money* to construct a ship canal across the Isthmus of Darien = It will require an unlimited supply of money, to construct a ship canal across the Isthmus of Darien

Mischief—*To play the mischief with*—to ruin, to overturn

Barbād karna ; tah o bālā karnā

Don't you know that you will *play the very mischief with* our vague nerves?

—W M Black

Miss—*A miss is as good as a mile*—a failure is a failure whether a man comes very near succeeding or not it is the same whether a man is drowned near the shore or in the midst of ocean if I escape an evil by the skin or my teeth, I escape and he who escapes it easily, does no more

Nā kāmyabī khwah thore kī khamī ke liye ho jā zyadā khamī ke liye natije men. barābar hai, jab khatre se

bach jae to ek hí bít hai
ki khatre ke qaríb jakar
bache yá dúr rahkar bache ,
ek hí bát hai khwah samun-
dar ke kináre par dúbá ya
bích meñ dúbá

Had he parted one instant sooner,
or had I stood an instant longer
on the yard, I should invariably
have been thrown violently, from
the height of ninety or a hundred
feet, overboard, or what is worse,
upon the deck. However, *a miss is
as good as a mile*—a saying which
sailors have very often occasion to
use

—R H Dana

To miss the mark—to mis-
take in doing the needful ,
to fail of accomplishing , to
fail to hit the mark

Nisháná chukna , galtí kar-
ná

Mr Arnold sought to control the
election of bank directors by get-
ting proxies, but he *missed the
mark* (failed of accomplishing it)

The missing link--a creature
between a man and monkey
the discovery of which is
necessary to the establish-
ment of Darwin's theory
of the descent of men from
monkeys. The term is often
applied humorously to a
man who resembles mon-
keys

Bandar ke shakl ka ádmí

We had a tutor at college who re-
joiced in the name of the "*missing
link*"

Mitten—To give one the mit-
ten—to reject one's offer of
marriage

Shadí se inkár karna

There is a young lady I have set
my heart on, though whether she
is going to give me hers, or *give
me the mitten*, I ain't quite satis-
fied

—Haliburton

Mistake—To mistake one
thing for another—to substi-
tute erroneously as a thought
or thing, to misappreh-
end

Galat fahmí karná,

The pointsman *mistook the local
train for the mail train*, and did
not rightly set the point—The
pointsman erred in thinking the
local train to be the mail train
and did not have the point right-
ly placed

Modus—*Modus vivendi*—(La-
tin) a mutual arrangement
whereby persons not at the
time being on friendly terms
can be induced to live to-
gether in harmony,

Ek báhamí iqrár jis se kí
mukhtalíf firqe ke log sulah
ke sáth rah saken

Unofficial conversations take place
from time to time but no *modus
vivendi* has been established, the
home companies wanting those
from China to retire to their own

field exclusively, which they decline to do

—*Japan Mail, 1887*

Surely it was possible for them to construct a sufficiently pleasant *modus vivendi*, even if they held somewhat different views on political matters

—*W. M. Black*

Molly—*A Molly Coddle*—a pampered or effeminate person, a weak and cowardly man.

Ek kamzor aui buz dil shakhs

"I don't think I should care much about going into the Guards, if I were a man" "Why not?"

"I don't know, I have seen some of them and I think they are rather *Molly Coddles*"

—*Murray's Magazine*

Monkey—*Monkey's allowance*—more kicks than half pence, more ill-treatment than reward for service rendered. A sailor's phrase (The allusion is to the monkeys carried about for show, they pick up the half-pence, but carry them to the master, who keeps kicking or ill-treating the poor creatures to urge them to incessant tricks)

Inam to dar kinar úpar se júte lagen

You fellows worked like bricks pent money, and got mid—ship-

men's half-pry and *monkey's allowance* (more kicks than half-pence)

—*C. Kingsley*

During my brother's service in the steamer, he received *monkey's allowance* (more kicks than half-pence) from the Captain

Monkey's money—in goods, personal work, &c, but not in cash

(The French had a law that when a monkey passed the Petit Pont of Paris, if it was for sale it was to pay four deniers (two thirds of a penny) for toll, but if it belonged to a showman and was not for sale, it should suffice if the monkey went through his tricks)

Asb b dekar yá khidmat karke kisí ka rupyá adá karna naqd na dená

I will pay you in *monkey's money* = I will pay you not in cash but in goods or personal work

It was an original by Master Charles Charmois, principal printer to King Meystus (of France) paid for in court fashion in monkey's money

—*Rabelais*

To suck the monkey—(a) to suck liquor from a cask through straw

Bazariye suríkhdar phús ke tane ke pípe men se sharáb muñh se chús kar pína

I didn't perch (become an informer) at Barbados when the men *sucked the monkey*

—*Captain Marryat*

(b) To drink rum out of cocoanuts

(It is the common practice with the sailors to extract milk from cocoanuts fill them with rum and drink out of it probably "monkey" in all such cases is a corruption of *mum*—rum or beer)

Náriyal ke phal men sharab bhai kai piná

To get or have one's monkey up—to be enraged or irritated, to be very angry or excited

Kisí ko gussá diláná, kisí ko gazabná karná

You will have his monkey up directly)

—H Kingaley

Moon—A moon calf—a foolish person

Ek bewaqúf shakhs

You must be a perfect moon calf to believe that men walk on their heads at the antipodes = You must be thoroughly stupid to believe that men walk on their heads at the antipodes

Moon's men—thieves and highway men who ply their trade at night

Chor aur dānkú log

"The fortune of us that are but Moon's men doth ebb and flow like the sea"

—Shakespeare, Henry IV

Moon point or Moot point—a doubtful or unsettled question

Mushtabah amr

According to some, it is a moon point whether the deluge was universal = According to some it is an unsettled question whether the deluge was universal

Moon eyed—dim-sighted, having weak sight

Zaíf-ul-bináí wále

The fact of many people in certain districts of Bengal being moon eyed is attributed to their living largely on a certain kind of pulse

A moonlight flitting—a secret removal of one's furniture during the night, to avoid paying one's rent or having the furniture seized in payment thereof

Rat ko chupke se makan se apna asbab hatá lejáná tákí makan walá karáya kí illat men asbáb na rok sake

They took a moonlight flitting soon after and were never heard of more in the old country

More—To be no more—to cease to exist, to be dead

Na rahna, mai janá, wafát piná

In a short time the Ghalib was no more

—Macaulay

Before the commencement of active hostilities, William was no more

—Motley

Cassius is no more

—Shakespeare

More and more—with a continual increase

Aur bhi zyádá , roz afzún

As the blood passeth through narrower channel, the redness *dis* appears *more and more*

—*Arbutnot*

The child that is indulged without restraint, grows *more and more* selfish

More than flesh and body can bear—intolerable, unendurable

Ná qibíl i bardáshít

The boys in the street have become very insolent, and it is *more than flesh and body can bear* (it is unendurable)

Most—*At most or at the most*—and not more

Aur zyáda nahín , zyádá se zyádá

Half a dozen noblemen *at most* were really Protestants

—*Ficude*

Of the 24 Directors, only six or seven *at the most* will vote against me

—*Macrady*

Three years *at the most* were to elapse between the assembling of one Parliament and another

—*Grien*

Mother—*Does your mother know you're out?*—(a slander) This is a quizzical expression used to a person who seems too simple and

childish to take care of himself

Ghar se púchh áye ho Tum abhí bachche ho

I went and told the constable my property to track

He asked me if I didn't wish that I might get it back I answered "To be sure I do!—it's what I am come about"

He smiled and said "Sir, *does your mother know that you are out?*"

—*Barham*

Mother-wit—native wit a ready reply, natural sagacity

Házir jawábi

It is extempore from my *mother-wit*

—*Shakespeare*

For instance of *mother-wit* (ready reply) I would refer you to the sayings of Shakespeare's fools

Fresh from mother's apron strings—a child under maternal care, too young and thoughtless to take care of itself

Bahut kamsin bachchá

Little Smith, *fresh from his mother's apron strings*, is savagely beaten by the cock of the School, Jones

—*H R Haggard*

Motley—*Men of motley*—licensed fools, so called because of their dress

Maskhare

"*Motley* is the only wear"

—*Shakespeare As you like it.*

Mount—*To mount guard*—to act as a sentinel, to guard or watch a thing

Santrí ká kám karná, muhá-fiz it karná

Their destination reached, they picknicked as they had arranged, and then separated, the bride and bridegroom strolling off in one direction, Mildred and Arthur in another, whilst Miss Terry *mounted guard* over the plates and dishes

—H R Haggard

Be mounted with—be laid over with (gold or silver)

(Soná yá chindí) harháná, mulammá karná

The weapons of the Inca lords were frequently *mounted with* gold or silver

—Pierpont

Mountain—*To make a mountain of a mole hill*—to make a great fuss about trifles, to magnify a matter, making it unnecessarily important

Kísí muámile ko náhaq tawálat denná, ná chíz shai kí nisbat fazúl gul gapára macháná

Stuff and nonsense, Seagrave! *You are making mountains out of mole hills*, as you always do

—Good Words, 1887

A man through great timidity or sloth often *makes a mountain of a mole hill*

—Mc Words

Mountain dew—whisky.

Whisky sharáb

When in the Highlands, he became too fond of the *mountain dew*

If the mountain will not come to Mahomet, Mahomet must go to the mountain—if what I seek will not come to me without my stir I must exert myself to obtain it or go to it

(When Mahomet first announced his system, the Arabs demanded supernatural proofs of his commission “Moses and Jesus,” said they, “wrought miracles in testimony of their divine authority, and if thou art indeed the prophet of God do so likewise” To this Mahomet replied “It would be tempting God to do so, and bring down his anger, as in the case of Pharaoh” Not satisfied with the answer, he commanded Mount Safa, to come to him, and when it stirred not at his bidding, exclaimed “God is merciful Had it obeyed my orders, it would have fallen on us to our destruction I will therefore go to the mountain, and thank God that He has had mercy on a stiff necked generation”)

Agar shai matlúb mere pás
ná áwe to main uske pás
jaungá

*As the mountain will not come to
Mahomet, Mahomet shall come to
the mountain* or, to speak in plain
English, as you cannot conveniently
pay me a visit, I must
contrive to come to Ireland and
visit my friends there

—Goldsmith

Mouth—Down in the mouth
—disheartened, very sad
and low spirited.

Shikasta dil májús · nihá-
yat gamgín

But upon bringing the next ashore,
it proved to be only one great
stone and a few little fishes upon
this disappointment they were
down in the mouth

—L'Extrange

To have the mouth water or
One's mouth waters—To have
one's salivary gland excited
by the fragrance of appe-
tising food, to have feelings
of anticipated enjoyment, to
feel a longing desire for
something

Munh men pání bhar aná ;
tabiyat lalchá jáná

The pelagogue's mouth watered as
he looked at the luxurious winter-
fare.

—Irving

For it is said he lives bravely where
he is Yea many of them are re-
solved never to run any hazards

on his account, yet their mouths
water at his gains

—Bunyan

Move—To move heaven and
earth—to make every pos-
sible effort: to make a
most powerful movement

Asmán o zamín ek karná,
niháyat sakht koshish karná,
sárfi jahan chhanná.

But of course all the Plumstead and
Framley set will move heaven and
earth to get him out, so that he
may not be there to be a disgrace
to the diocese

—A Trollope.

He threatens to move heaven and
earth against the author of his
son's wound

—Scott

He was good-natured and willing to
move heaven and earth to do a
friend a good turn, if it came in
his way to do so

—A Trollope

Last night after moving heaven and
earth to get an invitation to Ma-
dame B I arrived there

—Thackeray

Much—Much of a muchness
—very similar resembling
in almost all aspects, differ-
ing but slightly

Ek sí khasrat ke, anqarib ek
se, ek hi tarah ke

The miller's daughter could not be-
lieve that high gentry behaved
badly to their wives, but her
mother instructed her

"O child, men's men (men are men), gentle or simple (gentry or common people) they are *much of a muchness*

—George Eliot

So much so—to such a degree, to such an extent

Is qadar, is darjā tak

Her inward satisfaction evidently increased, *so much so* indeed that she smiled

—Dickens

Julia was extremely ill, *so much so* that I was induced to throw up my command and return to Europe

—Scott

As much—the same thing

Wuhí

She assured him that she had for some time been suspecting *as much*

—Warren

I thought *as much* when you came in

—Dickens

As much as to say—meaning thereby to say, equivalent to saying

Goyá yih kahtá thá, us se vih kabua záhir hoti thá

He looked round with a patronising air, *as much as to say* that so long as they behaved properly he would never desert them

—Dickens

At this Prospero smiled and nodded his head, *as much as to say*, "This goes on exactly as I could wish"

—Lamb

In those days in England to say 'Long live Buonaparte' was *as much as to say* 'Long live Lucifer!'

—Thackeray

So much for—that is all that I have to say about

Hamko (fulan amr) ke bábat sirf isí qadar kahná hai

So much for historical facts and the value of human wisdom

—Froude

So much for the first part which after all is but of little moment.

—Froude

Murder—*Murder will out*—

(a) a murder cannot be kept concealed long, (b) the secret will be discovered (The phrase is now current about deeds which are not crimes)

(a) Khun nahín chhiptá, khún khud bakhud záhir ho jātā hai

(b) Ráz afshá ho jātā hai

(a) *Murder* the proverb says, *will be out*, and although, of course, we do not know how many murders have remained undiscovered, appearances seem to lend support to the theory

—W E Norris

(b) "Oh, thank God! the battle is ours!" replied Mr Runnington, with delighted excitement "The murder is out (the secret is discovered) I will pledge my existence that within six months'

time we have them all back at Yutton"

—S. Warner

The order was at once (the secret was discovered)

—H. Kirgilev

Mute—*Mute as fish*—quite silent (some fish make noises, but these are mechanical, not organic)

Bilkul khamosh

Miss Kilger might have screamed but I presume her shrieks were stopped by the sight of an enormous horse pistol which one of her champions produced and said 'No harm is intended you, madam but if you cry out we must gag you,' on which she suddenly became as mute as fish

Mutton—*Eat your mutton with me*—dine with me

Mere sâh khana khâo, mere sâh tanâwul karo

"Will you eat your mutton with me to day, Palmer?" said Mr Williams at the gate of the jail

—G. Reade

Come and eat your mutton with me
—come and dine with me

—Brewer.

Myrmidons—*Myrmidons of the law*—Bailiffs of the court

Nai-i-adalat.

After eluding the myrmidons of the law for months the insolvent banker was arrested—after eluding the bailiffs of the court for months the insolvent banker was caught.

Myrmidons of the police—Police men

Afsarân ya mâlâzîmân Police

The military together with the myrmidons of the police preserved order in the procession = The military together with policemen preserved order in the procession

N.

Naboth—*Naboth's vineyard*—the possession of another coveted by one able to possess himself of it a poor man's estate coveted by a rich man (The reference is to King Ahab who coveted the vineyards of Naboth the Jezralite, and finally obtained it by foul means)

Kisi gaur ki jâedat jise ki koi nâ iqadâr âdmî apne qabre men lâya châhti ho.

He was well aware that the little Minor House property had always been a Naboth's vineyard to his father

—Good Words, 1887

Nay—*To nay one*—to constantly find fault with one

Har wuqt khuchur nikalnâ.

Mrs A nags her servants—Mrs A is in the habit of annoying her servants by constantly finding fault with them

Nail—*On the nail*—in ready money, in hard cash, immediately

Fauran hí naqd, filfaur naqd

One hundred and fifty thousand crowns were offered *on the nail*

—Motley

Remember, every share you bring in, brings you five per cent down *on the nail*

—Thackeray

I will give you twenty pounds down twenty pounds *on the nail*

—Brent

To hit the nail on the head—to come to a right conclusion, to say what is exactly applicable to the case

Tír ba hadaf zadan, thik natíq akhaz karní, asl b t kahná, nafs mazmun samajh kar thik bát kahní

How he hits the nail on the head!

What noble common sense appears in such criticism as this!

—Macmillan's Magazine, 1887

To drive a nail in one's coffin—to shorten life by anxiety, drink, etc

Sharab khwárí yá tafakkurat se'ziudagí kam karna

Care to one's coffin adds a nail no doubt,

But every grin so merry draws one out

—John Wolcott

To nail one's colours to the mast—to refuse obstinately to surrender, to take a decided stand in any matter; to express a determined purpose

Mutí na honá; apní ráí par qayam rahna, kisi muámile men apní sábit qadmí záhir karna

"There" he said "I have nailed my colours to the mast" That will show these gentry that an Englishman lives here"

—H R Haggard

The Colonel has nailed his colours to the mast, and will do battle for the temperance cause—The Colonel has taken a decided stand on the temperance question, and will contend for the cause

Naked—*The naked eye*—the eye alone, unaided by telescope, microscope or the like, the eye without the help of instruments

Mahaz ankh se bilá madad kisi anzar az qism durbín khudbín wagairah ke

He took as good an observation as could be done with the naked eye, and found the moon in conjunction with Jupiter

—Macaulay

Naked truth—bare truth without any addition or diminution.

Mahaz sach bilá kam o besh
kiye hue, bikkul aslí
wáqa'á

The account in the morning papers
is but *the naked truth* of the
disas'trous fire—The account in the
morning paper is but a statement
of the bare facts of the disastrous
fire as it really occurred

Name—*To name the day*—
to fix the day for marriage

Shadí ká din muqarrar karná
so, soon after, *she named the day*

—O Reade

To call a person names—to
black-guard a person by
calling him nicknames; to
speak disrespectfully to a
person

Kisí ko sakht sust kahná ;
kisí ke sáth beadbí yá gus-
tákhí se guftagú karná

When he *called his mother names*
because she would not give up the
young lady's property how the
ladies in the audience sobbed !

—Dickens.

To take God's name in vain—
to use God's name pro-
fanely, thoughtlessly or irre-
verently

Khudá ká nám qasm kháne
men ya aur furuát guftagú
men lená ; l'parwaí ya be-
adbí se Khuda ká nám
lená,

Thou shalt not *take the name of the
Lord, thy God, in vain*

—Exodus, xx—7.

In name—nominally ; not in
reality

Baráí nám, dar asl nahín.

Though *in name* an independent
kingdom, she was during more
than a century really treated as a
subject province

—Macaulay.

A king who might be checked and
have his ministers called to an ac-
count was but a king *in name*

—Green.

To go by the name of—to be
known or pass under the
name of

Is nám se mashhúr honá

He usually *went by the name of*
"poor Logcit"

Mr Hardy was the *name* he chose
to go by in these parts.

—Warren

Sir Walter Scott when in Edinburgh
College *went by the name of* "The
Greek blockhead"

—Smiles

Name the name of Christ—to
profess Christianity.

Mazhab-i-nisárá qabúl karná ;
Masíhí mazhab ká páirokár
honá

"Let every one that *nameth the
name of Christ* depart from ini-
quity = Let every one who professes
to trust in Christ and obey him
avoid that which is sinful.

In the name of—(a) on behalf
of; (b) having regard to; (c)
by (implying adjuration)

(a) Ba janib, taraf se, (b)
khyal karke, ba lihaz (c)
Dohái

(a) All these things the convention
claimed *in the name of* the whole
nation is the undoubted inheri-
tance of Englishmen.

—Macaulay

Don't refuse when I ask *in Arthur's
name*

—Dickens

(b) *In the name of* common sense
and justice, tell me why

—Thackeray

In the name of all that is horrible,
do not make that noise outside

—Dickens

In the name of all that I have
suffered for you, and all that you
doom me to undergo, answer me
this one question

—Dickens

(c) *In the name of* God, I charge
you to be silent

—Harriet

I beseech you, *in the name of* God,
not to discourage them

—F. Harrison

Name one after—give one the
same name as, to name one
like another

Kisí ke nám se kahláná,
kisí ká wuhí nám rakhná,
krsí ko usí nam se mansúb
karná

Elizabeth Steward, *named after* the
Queen, was the widow of Lyone

—Harrison

Buxton never forgot her counsel, he
named one of his daughters after
her

—Smiles.

Nap—*To go nap*—to stake
all the winnings, to risk all
at one venture

Kul zar ek hí bází pai lagá
dená

He heard what they said, "They
have squared it, it is a moral
Now is the time, *I am going nap*
(*am staking all the winnings*) on
Morning Light" (a race horse)

—*Dr. L. Ferguson*

To take or catch one napping
—to find him unprepared,
to surprise him when off his
guard or asleep

Sote hue yá bekhavar paná,
be sar-o-sámaní ke hálát
men páná, be khabrí ke
hálát men achának hamlá
karná

General Boulanger is an active and
energetic minister, and when this
war about which every body is
talking does break out, he does
not mean France *to be caught
napping*

—*Contemporary Review*, 1887

They took him *napping*, *in the bed*

—S. Butler

No, George, Tom Weasel won't be
caught napping twice the same
year

—O. Reade

Narrow—*Narrow house* or
cell—a coffin, the grave

Qabr

Each in his *narrow cell* for ever
laid,

The rude forefathers of the hamlet sleep

—*Grays's Elegy*

Of the stern agony, and shroud and pall,

And breathless darkness, and the narrow house.

—*Browning*

I feel like those would be saints of old who bespoke their coffins years before they had occasion for them, and all the long used to contemplate their narrow home

—*James Payn*

To have a narrow escape or to escape narrowly—to escape or get rid from some danger in which some great evil or death was imminent

Kis khatre se bahut bach jana

The "Albatross" had a narrow escape upon this cruise

—*Southey*

Without doubt you were in great danger. You had a narrow escape, a most fortunate one indeed

—*Cropper*

England escaped but she escaped very narrowly

—*Macaulay*

He had narrowly escaped the block for conspiring against James

—*Macaulay*

Nasty—A nasty rain—a rain in fine drops, a drizzling

Jhis partí hui bārish.

This is a nasty rain to day—it rains in fine drops to day

Nature—In a state of nature—(a) naked (b) in a wild state

(a) Ningá mádaiz d, barahná, (b) wahí hāt men

(a) This man was found in the cave in a state of nature and having mind

He was at the moment, comparatively speaking in a state of nature having nothing on, but an extremely short shirt

—*Dickens*

(b) The difference between animals in state of nature and domestic in this is considerable

—*Goldsmith*

By nature—naturally.

Qudratí taun par, swabha-vit khatí taun

Cassius was by nature, vain and vindictive

—*Merivale*

I am, by nature of a frank and unreserved disposition

—*Scott*

Natural—A natural—a born idiot

Pañdāshí bewaqúf, qudratí taun par niháyat kund zāhan

All the school masters' pains will go for nothing on that boy, he is a natural—All the schoolmasters' pains with that boy will be useless, for he is a born idiot on whom education can make no impression

A natural child—one not born in wedlock, a child born of a concubine

Larká jo' mankuhá zaujá se na ho, larká jo madkhulá ya dáshta aurat se ho

We are told that George IV of England had many *natural children* = We are told that George IV of England had many children not born in wedlock

Near—*Near side*—left side of the coachman or driver as he sits on his seat. (His right side is called *off side*)

Báen taiáf.

In driving oxen the driver walks on the *near side* of the team = In driving oxen the driver walks on the left side of the team

Near upon—almost, about

Anqariban

There were *near upon* (about) 10,000 school children at the Jubilee fete

To be near—to be stingy or parsimonious, to be miserly

Bakhil yá kanjús honá

With all her magnificent conduct as to wasting alcoholic treasure, she was *rather near*

—R H Dana

Neat—*Neat as a pin*—very neat and tidy, very prim and tidy

Bahut sáf suthrá,

Every thing was as *neat as a pin* in the house

—R H Dana

Neck—*Neck and neck*—very near together in merit, very close competitors

(A phrase used in horse-races, when two or more horses run each other very closely. It is also metaphorically used for close competitors of all sorts)

Hampalla, hamsar, barábar barabar

They reached the last fence *neck and neck*, Haphazard landing slightly in advance

—G J Whyttr Melville

If new comers were to bring in the system of *neck and neck* trading

—George Eliot

Where was all this *neck and neck* race for intelligence to conduct us?

—Knight

Dante is a superior poet to mutton and runs *neck and neck* with Homer

—Macaulay

Neck and heels—(slang) in a hasty and summary way, hastily and forcibly, entirely

Jaldí se, bilkul

When the poor fellow tried to get into the pulpit, they carried him *neck and heels* out of the church.

—Trollope.

He rushed to the scene of unhal-
lowed festivity and turned the
astounded guests *neck and heels*
out of doors

—*Iving*

*To break the neck of an enter-
prise or anything*—to over-
come the first difficulties of
an enterprise, to accom-
plish the stiffest part of
anything

Pahlá marahlí tai karná ,
mushkil hissa khatm karná
yá honá

The day has been very hot even
for the Trausvaal, where even in
the autumn the days still know
how to be hot, although *the neck
of the summer is broken* (worst
part of the summer is over)

—*H R Haggard*

Blow-hard was a capital spinner of
a yarn when he had *broken the
neck of his day's work*

—*Hughes*

To plant a foot on the neck of
—to reduce to submission ,
to keep in check

Kisí ká gaidan dabáná , kisí
ko mutia karná yá rokna

The Senate *planted one foot on the
neck of the knights and the other
on that of the commons*

—*Merivale*

On the neck of—immediately
after

Thík uske bád

Instantly *on the neck of* this came
news that Fernando and Isabella
had concluded a peace

—*Bacon*

Neck and crop—completely ;
entirely

Púre taur se , bilkul

Finish him off *neck and crop*, he
deserves it for sticking up to a
man like you

—*Blackmore*

*A stiff neck or a stiff-necked
person*—an obstinate and
self-willed person (The al-
lusion is to a wilful horse,
or, or ass which will not
answer to the reins)

Ziddí o sarkash shakhs

Speak not with *a stiff neck*

—*Palm xv 5*

Neck or nothing—desperate

Máyúsí ke sáth , ján lará
karke

It is a *neck or nothing* venture I
have engaged in, I am anxiously
awaiting the issue—It is a de-
perate venture I have engaged
in, I am anxiously awaiting the
final result

Ned—*To make one's ned out
of*—to make money from
(Ned is a slang word for a
guinea)

Rupya paidá karná , raqam
kátna

There are a good many people there
from other parts, and always
have been, who come to make

money and nothing else and who intend to up killock and off (depart with all their property) as soon as they have made their need out of the Bluenoses

—Haliburton

Needle—*To get the needle*—to get irritated, to be agitated

Gussa men ho janá, josh men ho jana

Take care lest he get the needle and send you off

Need—*To stand in need of*—(a) to require (b) to require the help of

(a) Darkái honá, zurúrat rakhná, (b) Kisí kí madad kí zurúrat rakhná

(a) They were perfectly aware that the English institutions stood in need of reform

—Macaulay

What they stood most in need of was money to pay their troops

—Robertson

(b) They stood in need of each other

—Macaulay

Must needs—must necessarily

Zurúr hí

But because they flocked round his person, he thought they must needs love him

—Lamb

Life must needs be disgusting alike to the idle rich man and to the

idle poor man, who has no work to do

—Smiles

Needs must when the devil drives—one must submit, however ungracefully, to hard necessity, if I must, I must

Gai zurúrat buad rawá bashad, zurúrat pai kitná hí ná pasindídá kám ho karná hí parís hai, agar zurúrat ho to karná hí paregá

"What you are in your tantrums again!" said she

"Come along, sir, *Needs must when the devil drives*"

—C. Reade

He must needs go that the devil drives

—Shakespeare *All is well that ends well*, 1, 3

Nem—*Nem con*—(Latin) un-animously, no one dissenting

Ea ittífáq iñe sab ke, sab ke sab ek ráe hokai

This resolution was agreed to *nem con*

The general, too, understood these details thoroughly, and therefore it was disrespectful youth voted *nem con* that *Newton Hollows* was "a rare shop at feeding times"

—G. J. Whyte Melville

Neptune—*Son of Neptune*—a seaman or sailor

(In Roman mythology, Neptune is the divine monarch of the ocean)

Malláh, nákhuda

This *son of Neptune*, dying suddenly, left all his little property to a degenerate nephew, who hated salt water

—R Buchanan

After once crossing the line, you can never be subjected to the process but are considered as a *son of Neptune*

—R H Dana

Nest—To feather one's nest—to lay by money, to make provisions for future

Rupiya jamá kainí, áinda dinon ke liye sámán ekat-thá kainá

It may do him some harm perhaps but Dempster must have feathered his nest pretty well (saved a considerable sum of money), he can afford to lose a little business

—George Eliot

To find a mare's nest—to make an absurd discovery, to make a discovery which turns out to a hoax

Lago bát daryáft hona, wuh amr daryáft hona jo bil-ákhir lago sábit ho, wuh shai ká dastyáb honá jo ákhir men kuchh bhí na thahre

He retired with a profusion of bows and excuses, while Mr Reginald

Talbot followed in silence at his heels like a whipped dog, who professing to find a hare in her form, has only found a mare's nest

—James Payn

To foul one's own nest—(colloq) to spoil one's own cause, to bring discredit or loss to one's own self

Apná áp nuqsán káiná; apná muámilá áp bigárná, apne paer men áp kulháí mār-ná

But what I contend against is the way medical men are fouling their own nests and setting up a cry as if a general practitioner who dispenses drugs cannot be a gentleman

—George Eliot

A nest egg—some money or some other valuable thing laid by to serve as a start or commencement

(The allusion is to the custom of placing an egg in a hen's nest to induce her to lay her eggs there. If a person has saved a little money, it serves as an inducement to him to increase his store)

Zar yá qímtí asbab jo is garaz se jamá kiyá jawe táki wuh bataui agház áinda zakhíra ya kasír raqm ke ho

Books or money laid for show,
Like *nest eggs*, to make clients lay

—S Butler

At present, however, as Margaret reminded her cousin, there was not enough of them—though as far as they went they had a material value—to become *nest eggs*, they could not be considered as savings or capital to any appreciable extent

—James Payn

Never—Never say die—never despair, never give up

Kabhí náummíð mat ho
kabhí mayús na ho

Will you give him my compliments,
Sir—No 2d's compliments—and tell him I bid him *never say die*?

—C Riade

Next—Next door to—very nearly.

Qarib qarib

He is *next door* to a fool = He is very nearly a fool

—Brewers

Next to impossible—almost impossible

Ek guná gair mumkin; qarib qarib gair mumkin.

He was a powerful man, and during his fits it was *next to impossible* for all present united to control his movement

—Warren,

The violence of religious and political enmities rendered a happy settlement *next to impossible*

—Macaulay,

Next to nothing—almost nothing, very little

Qarib qarib kuchh bhí nahín, bahut kam

He learnt *next to nothing* during the 7 years that he was at school
Smiles

It will cost *next to nothing*

—Brewer

He cuts *next to nothing*

—Brewer

Her table the same way, kept for *next to nothing*

—Maria Edgeworth

Next door to—very close to; almost

Bahut qarib, qarib qarib

She observed that trusty servant that Colonel Arden was *next door* to a brute.

—Theodore Hook

He is *next door* to (almost) a fool

Next to one's heart—very dear to one.

Niháyat a'iz, bahut pyára

They could talk unreservedly among themselves on the subject that lay *next their hearts*

—James Payn

Nice—A nice question or point—a question or point requiring great discrimination, a question or point difficult to decide

Ek náruk amr yá muámilá.

The Judge said it was a *nice question*, and he would reserve his decision = The Judge said it was a question requiring great discrimi-

nation and he would reserve the decision

It is to some minds a nice and puzzling question in ethics, whether it is ever right to deceive another person intentionally = It is a puzzling question and difficult for some minds to decide whether it is ever right to deceive another person intentionally as for example, a sick person, with false hopes of recovery, or an insane person

Nicety—*To a nicety*—with extreme exactness or accuracy

Niháyat nafásat se , niháyat durustí se

The room was all arranged to a nicety

Niche—*A niche in the Temple of Fame*—a permanent honour or renown

Hameshá ke liye izzat ya shuhrat

Washington has a niche in the Temple of Fame as a general and ruler = Washington has permanent honour as a general and ruler

Nick—*In the nick of time*—just at the right moment, at a fortunate conjuncture

Thik waqt par , aín mauqo pñ

It is come just in the nick of time

—Thackeray

Just at this nick of time, about a dozen chiefs of that clan arrived

—Palgrave.

Things are taking a most convenient turn and in this very nick of time

—James Payn

In the nick—at the right moment

Ain waqt par.

He gave us notice in the nick, and I got ready for their reception

—Maria Edgeworth

Old nick—the devil.

Shaitán

And the old man began to step out as if he was leading them on their way against old nick.

—Haliburton.

Night—*A night-cap*—a glass of grog before going to bed, a glass of wine or some other warm drink taken before going to bed (It is supposed to promote sleep)

Ek gilas sharab ya usí ke misl dúsiá shurb jo sone ke qabl pi liya jáwe

"The night-cap is generally a little whisky left in the decanter To do it honour it is taken neat Then all get up and wish 'Goodnight'"

—Max O Bell

Nightmare—*Nightmare and her nine-fold*—frightful apparitions which appear at night ("Nine-fold" probably stands for "nine foulds")

Khaufnák áseb jo shab ko dekhlaí pare.

St Withhold foisted thence the old,
He met the nightmare and her
nine fold

—*Shakespeare King Lear*

Stars shoot and meteors glare of-
tener across the valley than in
any other part of the country, and
the nightmare with her nine-fold
seems to make it the favourite
scenes of her gambols

—*Washington Irving*

Nine—*A nine days' wonder*

—something that causes
great sensation or astonish-
ment for a few days only
and then is heard of no
more

Aisí shai jo chand roz tak
logon ko bahut hanat angez
malum ho

King Edward You would think
it strange if I should marry her

Gloucester That would be ten days'
wonder at least

Clarence That is a day longer
than a wonder lasts

—*Shakespeare*

The tricks of the magician were a
nine days' wonder = The tricks of
the magician caused a great sen-
sation and much astonishment for
only a few days

Nip—*To nip in the bud*—to
destroy prematurely, to
destroy at the beginning,
to destroy an evil thing at
an early stage before any
mischief is done

Agház hí men barbád karna
ya sar qalam karna, gunchá

yá kalí 'hí ko tor dálná,
kísí buái ko shurú hí men
rok dená

From the above it is quite clear
that the king had ample warning
of the rising and possessed the
means of nipping it in the bud

—*Fortnightly Review, 1887*

As it is best to nip vice in the bud

I took the earliest opportunity of
lecturing the boy

—*Thackeray*

The wollen factories were nipped in
the bud by prohibitive statutes

—*F. and E.*

But this and many other noble pro-
jects were nipped in the bud by
the death of Charles III

—*Buckle*

To nip a bung—to steal a
puise

Ek thailí zar kí choí karná

Meanwhile the cut-purse in the
throng

With a fair means to nip a bung

—*Popular Ballad, 1740*

No—*Of no go*—of no use

Kísí masraf ká nahín

"These election buns are of no go,"
said the young man, John

—*O. W. Holmes*

No end—a very great sum,
a good deal

Bahut kasir raqam

Times are so hard Box at the
opera no end (costs a great sum)

—*C. Reade*

No end of—(a) very numerous (b) continual

(a) Lá táedád, be intíha, (b) baiábai

(a) There is *no end of* applications for the position of a clerk in Mr A's shop = The applications for the position of a clerk in Mr A's shop are very numerous

(b) There is *no end of* the pleasure which the naturalist takes in his researches = The pleasure which the naturalist derives in his researches is continual

Nob—*A nob of the first water*—a mighty boss, a very high-class personage

(*Nob* is a contraction of nobleman)

Ek babut bara admí, ek álí martabá shakhs

One comfort, folk are beginning to take an interest in us I see *nobs of the first water* looking with a fatherly eye into our affairs

—C Reade

Noblesse—*Noblesse oblige*—noble birth imposes the obligation of high minded principles and noble actions (A French phrase)

Álí khándan shakhs ke hye álí dimag honá zarúri hai

Naturally—*noblesse oblige*, as Felspar hinted = Ella spoke most of the poems

—James Payn

That fire-grained pride of place which is best expressed in these

two majestic words *noblesse oblige*

—Mrs E Lynn Lynton

Nod—*A nod is as good as a wink to a blind horse*—whether you nod or whether you wink, if a horse is blind, he knows it not, there is no use of repeating a sign to those who cannot or do not choose to see

Andhe ke áge rowe apná dídá khowe, wuh shakhs jo nahín samajh saktá yá jo tajáhu! arifána kartá hai us se bar bar ishára karna fuzúl hai

A nod is as good as a wink to a blind horse and there are certain understandings in public as well as in private life, which it is better for all parties not to put in writing

—The Nineteenth century (July 1863 p 6)

Thanks I to myself, a *nod is as good as a wink to a blind horse*

—Haliburton

The land of nod—sleep

Khawáb, nínd

But every night I go abroad
Afar into the *land of nod*

—R L Stevenson

A nodding acquaintance—an acquaintance but slightly known

Wuh shakhs jis se mahaz sáhib salamat ho.

Mr A whom I met yesterday is only a *noddling acquaintance* = Mr A whom I met yesterday is a person whom I know but slightly, and our recognition of each other extends merely to a nodding to one another when we meet

Noggin—*To go to noggin-staves*—to go to pieces, to fall into confusion, to lose beauty or efficacy

(A noggin is a wooden cup made, with staves like cask)

Pará pára ho jána, gar bar ho janá, khúbí ya asar záya ho janá

Silence or my allegory will go to *noggin staves*

—Kingley

Noise—*To make noise in the world*—to attract attention everywhere, to be a common subject or theme of discourse

Shuhíá afaq honá, zubán /ad har khás o ám honá,

"John Gulpin" made a great deal of noise in the world

—Cowper

The work whose substance and theme are thus briefly abstracted, is at this moment *making a noise in the world*

—De Quincey

To noise abroad—to spread widely by rumour or report

Tamám khabar pahunch janá, hai jagah mashhúí ho janá.

The failure of the bank *was* quickly *noised abroad* = The report that the bank had failed spread very soon

Nom—*Nom de guerre*—an assumed name, a name assumed for a time especially in a war

(This is a French phrase for war name. It was customary at one time for every one who entered a French army to assume a name)

Farzí nám jo logon ka jáng meñ aksar rakh hía jáí hai

Hobart, being then a post captain ashore with nothing to do, took a prominent part, under the *nom de guerre* of Captain Roberts

—Spratton, 1887

Nom de plume—a fictitious name assumed by an author (English *French* for the "pen-man") When a writer does not choose to give his own name to the public, he assumes some fictitious name, *Peter Pendar*, the *nom de plume* of Dr John Wolest, *Peter Parley* of Mr Goodrich, *Cure*, *Bell* of Charlotte Bronte, *Cuthbert Bede* of the Revd Edward Bradley

Farzí nám jo musannif apná rakh le

Several of the pieces published in 1891 under the *Nom de plume* of

Thomas Little were written before
he (Moore) was eighteen

—*Encyclopaedia Britannica*
9th ed

Nonce—*For the nonce*—on
that one occasion, tempo-
rarily.

Us inauqe par, thori der ko
hye, árí tau par

He had calculated *for the nonce* the
extent of the lady's affection

—*Dickens*

Hostile families and hostile reli-
gions were content to unite *for*
the nonce against the Ferminghees

—*Kaye*

Vivian was not under the necessity
of giving any immediate courtesy
to his opposite neighbour whose
silence, he perceived was *for the*
nonce, and consequently for him

—*Baccus*

Nose—*With one's nose at the*
grindstone—hard at work
having to do enormous
amount of uninteresting
work

Pisál karte hue, sakht mih-
nát karte hue

The clerks, *with their nose at the*
grindstone and her father Sombre
in the dungy room, working hard
too in his way

—*Mrs Oliphant*

To snap one's nose off—to
speak in a cross tone to any
one, to address a person
sharply or in a taunting
manner.

Kisí se tundí se bát karná,
kisí se tanzan guftgú karná

"I observe that Mr John's things
have not been laid out for him
properly, as they ought to have
been," she said suddenly, *snap-*
ping his nose off, as Iervis said

—*Mrs Oliphant*

Under one's nose—before
one's eyes, in immediate
proximity, very near to
one

Ánkhon ke sámne, bahut hí
nazdik.

Poetry takes me up so entirely that
I scarce see what passes *under my*
nose

—*Pope*

He passed, *under his nose*, with a
futile companion, but he did not
know her

—*Thackeray*.

It is really painful for me to see
It is a nuisance *under one's very*
nose

—*George Eliot*

To poke one's nose into—
(colloq) (a) To thrust one's
self into, (b) to meddle
with

(a) Jání (b) dakhál dená

(a) Our fathers read these simple
tales with fond pleasure and liked
the old man who *poked his nose*
into every cottage

—*Thackeray*

(b) You are a great deal too fond of
putting your nose into things that
do not concern you

—*Dickens*

To turn up one's nose at—
(a) to look with contempt
upon (b) to dislike.

(a) Kísí ko hīqarat se dekh-
ná (b, Nápasand karná

(a) He has the harsh, arrogant,
Prussian way of turning up his
nose at things

—*M Arnold*

(b) Since I began to write poems, I
seem to turn up my nose at the
idea of a short one

—*Cooper*

Even the young men of pleasure
turn up their nose at parties now
a days

—*Lytton*

To measure noses—to meet
Muláqát honá milná

We measured noses at the cross
roads

To cut off one's nose to spite
one's face—to act from an-
ger in such a way as to
injure oneself

Gusse men ákar aísí haikat
kainá kī jis se apne ko khud
zaiar pahunchē, (gusse men
akā) apna āp nuqsan kar-
nā

If you refuse to go because you are
angry with me you will be just
cutting off your nose to spite your
face

One of its (jealousy's) commonest
and least striking effects is that
species of moral suicide which is
best described by the vulgar ad-
age of "cutting off one's nose to
spite one's face," and which pro-
duces that most incomprehensible
of all vagaries termed "marrying
out of pique"

—*G J Whyte Melville*

To lead a person by the nose
—to influence a person so
that he follows you blind-
ly

Kísí ko bilkul qábú men kar
lená, kīsí par aisa asar dāl-
ná kī us se jo chāhe so
kaale

Though authority be a stubborn
bear, yet he is often led by the
nose with gold

—*Shakespeare*

What would you think of a cabinet
minister *being led by the nose*—
what would you think of his re-
signing the whole authority into
the hands of the permanent secre-
tary under him simply because
the secretary undertakes the duty
of getting the minister's wife, who
is not very presentable included
in invitations and passed into
houses where she would never
otherwise be seen?

—*W M Black*

He showed a certain dogged kind of
wisdom in refusing to be led by
the nose by the idle and ignorant
charter-boxes against whom he
was thrown in the parlour of the
public house

—*H Kingsley*

To wipe a person's nose—to
cheat a person

Kísí ko dhoká dena

I've wiped the old man's noses (got
a pretty good sum of money out
of them)

To pay through the nose—to
pay extravagantly, pay more
than enough.

Faiyazí se adá kainá ; ku-
shádá dilí se adá karná

I hope they would never adopt our
democratic patent method of seem-
ing to settle one's honest debts,
for they would find it *passing*
through the nose in the long run

—J R Lowell

Sooner than have a fuss I *paid*
him through the nose every thing
that he claimed

—A Trollope

Not—*Not a bit of it*—not at
all, in no way

Bilkul nahín , zará bhí
nahín , kisi tarah se nahín

"Well for one thing we ought all
to be here"—'Not a bit of it'
responded

—Blackwood's Magazine, 1837

It is not for one—it is not be-
coming or proper on one's
part, it is not his business

Yih us ke liye munásib
nahín hai, yih usko mauzún
nahín hai, yih us ká kám
nahín hai

A Parliament was summoned on the
authority of the new constitution
It was not for him to dispute or
upset it

—Macaulay

It is not for you to dictate

—Chamber's Miscellany

Not that—but—I do not mean
that—but, I do not say that
—but

Meiá matlab yih nahín hai
balki yih hai , na ki yah
but balki yih

Blair is rather stiff *not that* the
style is pedantic, *but* that his air
is formal

—Cowper

Not that they are forbidden to cul-
tivate theology in private, but
that they must not bring too
much of it into the pulpit

—Newman

Not that I loved Caesar less , *but*
that I loved Rome more

—Shakespeare

Note—*To make a note*—to
make a memorandum of , to
write in one's note book or
to impress on one's memo-
ry

Yád dásht ke kitab men líkh
lená , yád kar lená , táñk
lená

He made a note of his answer

—Dickens

You had better *make a note of it*,
Sir, in case you should ever be
called upon to give evidence

—Dickens

To take note of—to heed , to
notice

Khiyál kainá , dekhná

He was still too intent upon his own
thought, *to take note of* any
mark of recognition that passed
between them

—Thackeray

The bell strikes one We take no
note of time

But from its loss

—Young

A note of hand—a promissory note, a paper containing a promise to pay a certain sum of money

Ruqqá jis men rupyá adá
karne ka iqar ho

"Why, my dear lad," he cried, 'this note of hand of Shal espeare, priceless as it is, may be yet outdone by what remains to be discovered'

—James Payn

Nothing—To have nothing for it but—to have no other course left than, to be obliged to adopt the only course left, to have no alternative

Siwae iske aur koí chara nahín hoá, aur koí tadbír bīqī na rahna

Since the King was so peremptory, he had nothing for it but to obey

—Motley

He had nothing for it but to retreat quickly

—Carlyle

My heart heavily misgave me for the event of the interview, however there was nothing for it but to try the experiment

—Warren,

Notice—To take notice of—
(a) to observe and show that one has observed, (b) to pay heed or attention to

(a) Dekh lená yá málúm kai lena aur apne atwár se zá-hir kaina kí dekh liyá yá málúm kai liyá hai

(b) parwáe karná, dhyán dená, khyál karná

(a) The whole court took notice of the coldness and rudeness with which she treated the poor girl

—Macaulay

(b) Of her, however, Mr L took no notice

—Dickens

Not the smallest notice was taken of what she said

—Dickens

Nought—To set at nought—to disregard, to slight

Haqír samajhna, khafíf karná

Clive had repeatedly set at nought the authority of the Directors

—Macaulay

The Petition of Right to which he had given a solemn assent was set at nought

—Macaulay

Now—Now and then—at intervals, occasionally, frequently, at some places, (Used both of place and time)

Gáhe ba gáhe , aksar; kahín
kahín

But *now and then* he would ask for
my opinion

—*Dr Quincey*

He who resolves to walk by the
rule of forbearing all revenge will
have opportunities every *now and*
then to exercise his forgiving
temper

—*Atterbury*

A mead here, there a heath, and
now and then a wood

—*Drayton*

He (Lord Byron) *now and then*
praised Mr Coleridge but un-
graciously, and without cordia-
lity

—*Miraculay*

Every now and then—at
short intervals, frequently

Thore thore arse par , aksar ,
gáhe ba gáhe

Every now and then the stroke of a
bell from the neighbouring tower
fell on my ear

—*Irving*

He would stop *every now and then*
to listen when there is noise
below,

—*Dickens*

Now or never—the present is
the only time either to do
the thing or give it up al-
together, it is possible to do
the thing just *now only* and
not afterwards, if the pre-
sent time is past it would
be impossible to do the
thing

Agar abhí hua to huá nahín
to phir kabhí na hogá

Now or never was the time for the
Irish patriots to show what they
were made of

—*Froude*

By treaties and title you the king
of Moravia, *now* is the time *now*
or *never* to become so in fact

—*Carlyle*

They both felt that the situation
was extremely critical, and *now*
or *never* was the moment to make
that declaration

—*Thackeray*

Now that—since *now*

Ab jab kí chunkí ab

Now that he had come to a close,
he drew a very long breath

—*Dickens*

Now that he was at the head of
the most formidable tribunal in
the realm, there were few indeed
who did not tremble before him,

—*Miraculay*

Nowhere—*To be nowhere*—
to fail to secure a leading
place

Numáyág rutba na rakhná ,
numayan shumár na kiyá
já sakná

In fiction, if we except one or two
historical novels which avowedly
owe their existence to a laudable
admiration of Scott, Italy is lite-
rally *nowhere*

—*Athenacum, 1887.*

Null—*Null and void*—of no
effect, invalid, useless.

Kaladam , mansúkh,

The document began by stating that the testator's former will was null and void

—H R Haggard

On a frivolous pretence he pronounced that marriage null and void

—Macaulay

James ordered the Scotch Judges to treat all laws against Catholics as null and void

—Green

Number—*Number one*—one's ownself, a person's self

Khud, khud apne tain

Regard for *number one* is the prevailing maxim everywhere

—Smiles

Every other consideration vanishes before these and *number one* is the only number that I know of, under these fatal circumstances

—Dickens

Some conjurers say number three is the magic number and some say number seven. It's neither my friend, neither, it's *number one*

—Dickens

But let me hear about yourself

Angels, I am tired of No 1, I can assure you

—H R Haggard

A number of times—many times, more than once

Kai dafé, kai bai

The visitor saw the prince *a number of times*—The visitor saw the prince many times

To number one's days—to have regard to the shortness of life

Zindagi ke din-shumari kar-na chand rozai zindagi ka khayal rakhna

We should with David of old continually pray to God to teach us to *number our days*—We should with David of old continually pray to God to teach us to have a regard to the shortness of life

Nuncupative—*A nuncupative will*—a will by word of mouth

Zubani wasiat

Though a will should be in writing soldiers and sailors have the option of making *nuncupative will*—Though a will should be in writing soldiers and sailors may simply declare their last wishes by word of mouth

Nunky—*Nunky pays*—the Government pays for every thing

(Nunky here stands for "Uncle" short for "Uncle Sam" The letters "U S" stamped on the United States Government property were jocularly read "Uncle Sam" "Uncle Sam" thus came to mean the Government)

Saikari rupya kharch hota hai kya kisi ke palle ka hai; saikar kharch deti hai

Walk through a manufactory and you see that the stern alternatives, carefulness or ruin, dictate the

saving of every penny, visit one of the national dockyards, and the comments you make on any glaring wastefulness are carelessly met by the slang phrase, "*Nutty pays*"

—Herbert Spencer

Nursery tales—popular tales or fables a fictitious or extravagant or simple story, such as amuse children

Laihon ke dil bahlāne ke lā-
yaq qisse ya kahāniyān

Men require stronger reading than
nursery tales = men require stronger literature than the simple stories which nurses tell to amuse children

Nut—*A nut to crack*—a difficult question to answer, a hard problem to solve

Mushkil masla, lohe ke
chane, terhf kin

The doctrine of election in Theology is with some a *hard nut to crack*
= The doctrine of election in Theology is with some a very hard question to solve

He who would eat the nut must first crack the shell—expect nothing without toil, if you want to acquire a good thing you must labour hard for it, no gain without pain

Chakhā chāo prem ras to jō-
khim kyun na saho, bila
mehnat kiye yā taklīf uthāe

koī umdā shai dastiyāb na-
hīn hotā, bajuz az ian-
ganj muyassai namī sha-
wad

On the contrary he unflinchingly faced a third question, that namely of the true wishes of the testator, whose will had been made known some hours before, and really this was rather a *hard nut to crack*

—Good Words 1887

To be nuts to—to please greatly, to be highly pleasing or agreeable to

Nihāyat khush honā, nihā-
yat pasandīdā honā, nihā-
yat mahzūz ya masrūr
honā

These were *nuts* alike (equally agreeable) to the civilian and the planter

—G O Trevelyan

To edge his way along the crowded path of life, winning all human sympathy to keep its distance, was what the knowing ones called *nuts* (excessive pleasure) to scrooge

—Dickens

To be nuts on anything—to be extremely fond of it

Kisī shai kā bahut shāiq
honā, kisī shai par lattū
hona ya lobhanā

My aunt is *awful nuts* on Marcus
Aurelius.

—W M Black.

Off one's nuts—crazy; mad

Khabt ul hawás

He was getting every day more off
his nuts, as they put it gracefully
—*J. M'Carthy*

Nutshell—*To lie in a nutshell*—to be capable of easy comprehension or solution, easily understood or solved

Ba asání hal hone láyaq yá samajh men ane láyaq

There was no need to refer to Helmann or any one else. The whole thing lay in a nutshell

—*Murray's Magazine*

To assimilate the written to the spoken style—the whole thing lies in that nutshell (is capable of solution by that method)

In a nutshell—simply and tersely

Sadgi o ekhtisár se

That one admission of yours, "He is almost dependent on his pen," states the whole case for one in a nutshell

—*James Payn*

O.

Oak—*To sport one's oak*—to shut one's door to chance visitors (A college phrase, common at Oxford and Cambridge)

Khilwat men rahná

Rumours of high play at cards, of perpetually sported oak (continual seclusion in his room), non attendance at chapel, and frequent shirking of classes, lessened the esteem in which Routh was held by the authorities

—*Edmund Yates*

He remembered that he had been concerned in the blocking up of that chapel door and in the sticking of a striking caricature on that superciliously sported oak

—*Sarah Tytler*

Oar—*To put in one's oar*—to interfere officiously in others' affairs, to break into

a conversation uninvited, to intermeddle

Dakhl dar maqúlát karná, kisi ke guftgú men be púchhe hue dakhl dená.

She is not the first hand that has caught a lobster by putting in her oar before her turn, I guess

—*Haliburton*

I put my oar in no man's boat

—*Thackeray*

Oath—*To administer an oath*—to tender an oath

Halaf dená

He found no one competent to administer the oath

—*Macaulay*

The oaths according to the antique custom were then administered

—*Motley*

Oats—*To sow one's wild oats*
—to indulge in youthful
dissipation and excesses

Āwaigī men misrūf honā;
aiyachī o shirab khwarī
kaina

Dance & taste for shopping (ex-
cessively) and betting might turn
out to be something more than
sowing wild oats

—George Eliot

Obedience—*in obedience to*
—in compliance with (a
command or order)

Ba tsāmīl hukm, bamanjib
irshād

The Bishop announced that in *obedi-
ence* to the royal commands,
he designed to restore the ejected
members

—Macaulay

In obedience to this command the
canons of Trent were published

—Motley

Objection—*To make an ob-
jection or to take objection to*
—to object to.

Etrāz kainā

He had the courage to make some
objections

—Macaulay

To this proposition no *objection* was
made

—Macaulay

There was nothing in the measure
itself to which serious *objection*
could be taken

—Froude

Objective—*Objective point*—
(mil) a point to which the
operations of an army are
directed

Wah maqam jiske dastiyabī
ke hī, o kisi fāuj kī kul
jangī kārrawā kī jawe,
kisi fāuj ka manzil mak-
sud

Delhi was the *objective point* in the
campaign = Delhi was the point to
which the operations of the gene-
ral were directed in the Mutiny

O for—*O for*—I wish, how
I long for (This phrase ex-
presses a wish or longing of
the speaker)

Karān rehchhā hota agar
miltā, oh! kis qadī main
chahatā hun

O for a messenger to take me
home, I am so tired = I do wish
that a messenger was here to
take me home, I am so tired

O for a visit from my brother—How
I long to have my brother visit
me

Oblivion—*To be buried in
oblivion*—to be forgotten

Bhūl jānā

The transaction had occurred so
long ago that they deserved to be
buried in oblivion

—Merrill

Obs—*Obs and sols*—objec-
tions and solutions (This is
an old fashioned phrase)
These objections and proofs

were placed in the margin of Theological works)

Etiazát o jawabát

Balc, Erisinus, etc explode, as a vast ocean of obs and solt, school divinity, a labyrinth of intricate questions

—Burton (*Anatomy of Melancholy*)

Observe—*The observed of all observers*—a person who attracts the notice of all, the centre of attraction, the cynosure of all eyes

Jo k1 sab ke nazron ko apne janib khinche, j1-ke janib sab log dekhen, báis tawajjuh har khás o áin

The glass of fashion and the mould of form,

The observed of all observers !

—Shakespeare's *Hamlet*, Act iii scene 1

We children admired him, partly for his beautiful face and silver hair, partly for the solemn light in which we beheld him once a week, *the observed of all observers*, in the pulpit

—R L Stevenson

He was excluded from circles which he had lately been *the observed of all observers*

—Macaulay

He imagines that he is the centre of the circle—*the observed of all observers*

—Helps

Obtain—*To obtain the ear*—to induce one to listen, to get one's attention

Sunne par razí karná, arz hál kárne k1 jázat pane; sunáí honá

He can readily obtain the ear of the Governor General—He can get the Governor-General to listen to his statements with ease

Obverse—*The obverse of the medal*—the face of the medal, that side of the medal which bears the principal figure or impression

Tamgá ká chihrá

The obverse of the medal was exposed to view—The face of the medal or the side bearing the principal figure, was in view

Occasion—*on occasion*—occasionally, at certain times, when necessary

Gáhe ba gáhe, waqtan fa waqtan, waqt zarúrat

He can *on occasion* describe and narrate with clearness and vigour, but as a rule, his narrative does not carry one on

—Freeman

It may be admitted that *on occasions* Goldsmith's fine instinct deserts him

—Black

I am glad to find you can stand your own trumpeter *on occasion*, though I wish you would change the tune

—Smollett

Then they went on to give him instructions. He was to start at once—that very week, if possible,

he was to follow certain lines laid down for his guidance, *on occasion* he was to act for himself

—*Besant*

To take occasion—to seize an opportunity, not to slip an opportunity

Maugé par kuchh kar lená, mauqí háth se jáne na dená

In rummaging over the desk to find a cork screw he *took occasion* to open a pocket book, from which fell a shower of bank notes

—*M Edgeworth*

Occupy—*To occupy one's self with*—to be busy or employed with.

Kis kám men mashgúl hona

Since the merchant retired from business he *occupies himself with* stock raising at his farm—since the merchant retired from mercantile life, he is busy in raising stock at his farm

Odd—Odds and ends—(a) bits, remnants fragments, (b) casual pieces of information, (c) miscellaneous subjects (d) stray remarks

(a) • Tukre • reze, baqiya mánda hissá yá shai, (b) mukhtalif iqsa'm kí khabren, mukhtalif iqsa'm ke málúmát, (c) mukhtalif mazámín, (d) nafs mazmún se be taálluq báten

(a) In the miserable bed rooms there were files of moth eaten letters,

fragments of old patterns and *odds and ends* of spoiled goods, strewn upon the ground

—*Dickens*

Dr Dunstan knew that even in the poorest family, there were *odds and ends* of income apt to be frittered away in unnecessary expenditure

—*Smiles*

With perseverance the very *odds and ends* of time may be worked up into results of the greatest value

—*Smiles*

(b) Then there was poor Jacob Dolson, the half witted boy, who rambled about cheerfully, undertaking messages and little helpful *odds and ends* for every one

—*T Hughes*

(c) My brain is filled with all kinds of *odds and ends*

—*Irring*

(d) A few more *odds and ends* before the conclusion of this article

—*Spectator, 1886*

At odds—(a) at variance; opposed to, differing from, (b) at a disadvantage

(a) Mukhalifat par, ápas men náutifáqí par, ná pasand karte hue, (b) Ek sa subhítá na honá, eksán mauqá na milná

(a) He flings into one gross crime that sets us all *at odds* (at variance)

—*Shakespeare*

Mr Pilgrim had come mooning out of his house, *at odds* with all the festivity and tired of the crowd

—*J McCarthy.*

I have put her *at such odds* with the world, that my dog may bark or fawn upon her at his pleasure

—*Dickens*

(b) What warrior was there, how ever famous and skillful, that could fight *at odds* with Napoleon?

—*Thackeray*

By long odds—by a great difference, most decidedly

(This is a phrase used by betting men. In horse racing odds are offered in bets on favourite horses, so, in the Cambridge and Oxford races long odds are laid on the boat which is expected to win.)

Shaitiá, bahut barhkar, bilá shubhá

He is *by long odds* the ablest of the candidates

He is the best man *by long odds*

—*Brewer*

No odds—never mind, it is of no consequence

Kuchh parwái nahín, kyá muzáiqá hai

"I have lost my hat"—"*No odds*, come without one"

The odds are against one—there are more against one than on the side of one, the chances are against one

Mukhalif kí táedád bahut ziyádá hai

On the continent of Europe *the odds are against* England

We had but one ally, the king of Prussia

—*Macaulay*

In most of the wars England has waged *the odds have been against* her—In most of England's wars she has had more enemies than allies

Odour—*To be in bad odour*—to be unpopular, to be ill spoken of, to have a bad reputation

Badnám honá, logon ká bui á kahná

The poor Jesuits *were* at the time *in very bad odour* in France

—*Thackeray*

The Bishop of London was just then very busy burning heretics and therefore *in bad odour* with the people

—*Floud*

Mat Crabtree would not be hindered from wrapping up the girls and handing them to their seats by the trifling objection that he was *in bad odour* with both of the women

—*Sarah Tytler*

Odour of sanctity—saintly reputation

(It was at one time believed that the corpse of a holy person emitted a sweet perfume. The expression "*odour of sanctity*" is now used figuratively)

Auliyáon ke tirah nek nám
honá ; auliyá hone kí shuh-
rat

The white washed shrine where
some holy marabout *lies buried in*
the odour of sanctity

—Grant Allen *Contemporary*
Review

It was the spring of the year when
the examining chaplain gave the
verdict which, for good or ill, put
Din *out of the odour of sancti-*
tity

—Hall Caine

You are the middle aged father of
grown up sons and daughters a
magistrate, a church member
who keeps regular hours, and
calls up his servants to prayers
and so forth—all that belongs to
the essence of respectability *and*
the odour of sanctity

—Sarah Tytler

Of—Of itself—(a) without
any one applying a force or
impelling, (b) alone

(This phrase has the same
sense in respect of things as
by oneself in the case of
persons)

(a) Khud ba khud, (b) akele,
sifr

(a) Some trees have fallen *of them-*
selves some were felled by the
foreigner's axe

—Dickens

The vase could not have got off the
tray of itself

—M Edgeworth

Thus difficulties often fall *away of*
themselves before the determina-
tion to overcome them

—Smiles

(b) Wealth and rank do not *of them-*
selves constitute happiness, when
they are attained

—Crack

Of a piece—of the same sort,
as if taken from the same
whole, like (Sometimes
followed by *with*)

Ek hí qism ká misl

That egotistical remark is *of a piece*
with the general style of his con-
versation=That egotistical re-
mark is of the same sort as his
general conversation

This lie is *of a piece* with the man's
former character=This lie is con-
sistent with the man's former cha-
racter This book is *of a piece*
with the other in style=This book
is like the other in style of compo-
sition

The two men are *of a piece* in their
character=The two men are alike
in their character

All the houses in this street are *of a*
piece in construction=All the
houses in the street are alike in
construction

Of account—important; valu-
able

Zaiúrí, beshqímtí, qabil-i-
qadr

It is *of much account* that children
form good habits=It is very im-
portant for children to form good
habits You need not return the
newspaper which I sent you it is
of no account=Do not think it
necessary to return the newspaper

which I sent you for it has no value for me

To be of age—to be at the age of maturity, to have arrived at the age when a person is enabled by law to do certain acts for himself

Sin-i-bulúgiat par pahunch-ná, bálíg honá

In India a young man is *of age* when eighteen years old=has arrived at the legal age of maturity

Of all things—more than all things, especially

Sab chizon se ziyada, khash-kar

The getting of riches by fraud is *of all things* to be avoided=The getting of riches by fraud is to be avoided more than all things

Of a truth—in reality, certainly, as a matter of fact

Sach much, daihaqiqat

Of a truth the scenery among these mountains equals any which I saw in Switzerland=The scenery among these mountains is in reality as fine as any which I saw in Switzerland

Of course—coming in the natural order without special direction or provision, consequently

Daihaqiqat, chunqchi

Of deep or dark dye—of a very heinous character,

enormous; aggravated (Said of crimes)

Sangin, sakht

Murder is a crime *of the deepest dye*—murder is the greatest of crimes

Of kin—allied, related by birth

Goti ya khándán ká shakhs

Mr Pole left no will, and as he never married, the next *of kin* will inherit his property=Mr Pole, an unmarried man, left no will, and those nearest related by birth will inherit his property

Of long standing—having existed long, not recent, old

Purána, derína, arse daráz ká

His disease is *of long standing*=He has been for a long time suffering from this disease

That is a mercantile firm *of a long standing*=That mercantile firm has been carrying on its business for a long time

Of necessity—necessarily, unavoidably

Lábúdí, lácharí se, zarúr hí

We are *of necessity* compelled to think that every effect must have a cause=Our minds are so constituted that necessarily we think that every effect must have a cause

She became insane and her intended marriage was *of necessity* postponed=She became insane and her intended marriage was unavoidably postponed

Of no avail—useless, of no use unprofitable, not beneficial

Fazúl; befácdá, bekái, besúd

Many remedies were employed by the physicians in Mr B's sickness, but all were *of no avail*—Many remedies were employed by the physicians but all were unsuccessful

Of the day—of that time; of that period

Us zamáne ká; us waqt ká

Irving's "Sketch Book" first appeared in articles in the journals *of the day*—Irving's "Sketch Book" first appeared in the journals of that time.

Of the first water—of the first excellence or nicety, best or nicest of the kind

Auwal dajje ká, sab se ulá qism ká

It is a diamond *of the first water*—It is the most excellent sort of diamond

He is a friend *of the first water*—He is an invaluable friend

Of one's own—belonging to one, owned by one

Kísí ká khás

Mr P was out driving this afternoon, has he a horse *of his own*? = P was driving this afternoon, does he own a horse?

Of one's own accord—freely, spontaneously, without

compulsion, according to one's own choice or free will.

Apne khushí se, khud apní marzí se, bilá kísí jabr ke.

The apprentice who ran away from his master returned *of his own accord*—The apprentice who ran away from his master returned voluntarily

Off—*I'o be off*—(a) to go away, (b) to refuse to come to agreement

(a) Dúr honá, bhág jáná, chálá jáná, b) razámánd hone se inkár kárná

(a) I want to *be off*, now, to-night

—Thackeray

He slept there and *was off* again next morning at five

—Carlyle

(b) At last when his hand was on the door they offered him twelve thousand five hundred He begged to consider of it No, they were peremptory If he *was off*, they were off

—C. Read.

Well off—in comfortable circumstances, in a prosperous state

Áíam ke hálát men, falá-hiyat ke hálát men

He seemed to be very *well off* as he was,

—Miss Austen.

Off and on—(a) at intervals, now and then, (b) sometimes working sometimes doing nothing

(a) Gáhe ba gahe, waqtan fawaqtan, (b) us muddat men kabhí kám kiyá kabhí na kiyá

(a) They (Garribaldi and Marzini) *off and on* fell out like the heroes of some old epic

—*Contemporary Review*, 1888

(b) "Dear me! Now that is interesting" said Mr Joscelme "you would have got two shillings a line, if you pleased, for writing a poem that took you how long?"

"Well perhaps two months *off and on*"

—*James Payn*

Off-hand—without preparation, free and easy, readily, immediately

Bilá tairár hue, ázádáná, bilá taraddud yá mihnát, ba ásaní, fauran hí

She plays a tune *off hand*—She plays a tune without preparation (readily) He makes a good *off hand* speech=He speaks readily and well without preparation

Having a bluff *off hand* manner, which passed for considerable powers of pleasing when he liked, he went down with the school in general for a good fellow enough

—*F Hughes*

The strong minded Lady Southdown quite agreed in both proposals of her son-in law, and was

for converting Miss Crawley *off-hand* (immediately)

—*Thackeray*

He can give you *off-hand* (readily) any information about the capital you may want

An off-hand rattle—a rapid empty talk

Ek tezí se bemagz guftgú, ek aísí guftgú jo bahut tezí se kí jáwe o máníkhez na howe

His *off-hand rattle* about the mutiny led us to believe that he had had personal experience of that event=His rapid empty talk about the mutiny led us to believe that he had had personal experience of the event

To be off one's guard—to be in a careless state, to be inattentive

Be khabí ke hálat men hona, gafilat men honá, mutlawajjah na honá

I was *off my guard* and made no suitable reply=I was carelessly unmindful and made no suitable reply

Off one's hand--out of one's possession or care

Kísí ke qabze se báhar, kísí ke háth se báhar, kísí ke khabargísí se báhar

The horse dealer said he had a lame horse which he wished to get *off his hand*=The horse dealer said he had a lame horse which he wished to get rid of

Off by heart—committed to memory, learnt by rote

Azbur karní · barzubán
karna, zubání yád karna

A day or two afterwards, Mr Quick in poring over that page in the fourth volume of Black-stone's commentaries where there are to be found the pre-ages which have been already quoted (and which both Quick and Giammon had got *off by heart*) fancied he had at last put upon a notable crotchet.

—S Warren

Off one's head—delirious, deranged, not able to use his head: crazed, distracted

Khalal dimágí kī halat men ·
bād dimāg · pragandā
hāwās

The fact was the excellent old lady was rather *off her head* with excitement

—James Pavn

Off colour—shady; disreputable

Bad nām ke qabil: phikā ·
be raunaq

His reputation and habits being a trifle *off colour* as the phrase is, he had fallen back on a number of picturesque persons, who, doubtless earned a liberal commission on the foolish purchase they induced him to make

—W M Black

To be off one's mind—to be removed from one's mind or thoughts so as to cause care

or trouble no longer, to cease to trouble one's mind

Dil se dūr kai dena · fikr
chhor dena

That piece of work is done, and is *off my mind*=I need think of that piece of work no more, as it is finished. I am glad you have got that business at the bank, *off your mind*=I am glad you have transacted that business at the bank, and so relieved your mind of it

Off side—the right side as the driver sits on his seat

Dahine taraf

A horse accustomed to be driven on the *off side* in a team, will not go well if placed on the other side—A horse accustomed to be driven on the right side in a team will not go well if placed on the other side

Off the hoo's—disturbed in mind, indisposed and unable to work

Pareshān tabiyat tabiyat nā
sāz

She had news last night of the loss of some fund and did not sleep much and this morning she is quite *off the hoo's*=she is greatly disturbed in mind this morning because of the loss of some property and sleepless night

Off with you—be gone

Chalā jā: dūr ho

The dog had approached the chicken coop when his master called out "*off with you*"=the dog had approached chicken coop, when his master called out "*Be gone*"

Offend—*To offend against*—
to violate, to transgress, to
act injuriously towards, not
to act in accordance with

Khiláf karná, zarai pahunch-
áná, khilát maizí kainá

His language *offends against* the
rules of grammar=The language
which he uses violates the gram-
matical rules

Offensive—*To assume the
offensive*—to be the aggres-
sor, to create cause for
war

Hamlá áwar honá, chher
chhár kaine wala honá,
jang ká ágáz karne wala
honá

With the commencement of the
second year of the war, the Ro-
mans were enabled to *assume the
offensive* in every quarter

—*Meivale*

Offer—*To offer up a prayer*
—to pray God, to make a
prayer so that it may go to
heaven

Khudá se duá mángná

When all was ready, they *offered
up prayers*

—*Wheeler*

To offer to one's view—to
present to one's eyes, to be
seen by one

Nazar áná, dekhí í parná

A charming prospect *offered itself
to our view* from the top of the
castle=A beautiful scenery pre-

sented itself to our eyes from the
top of the castle

To offer violence—to assault,
to assail with hostile intent,
to attack, to use criminal
force

Hamlá kainí; zabardastí
karná, jabr mujrimána
kainá

The Afghans did not *offer violence*
to the Boundary commission pass-
ing through their territory=The
Afghans did make no hostile at-
tack on the Boundary commission
who were passing through their
territory

Office—*to give the office*—to
forewarn, to tell before-
hand

Pahile se ágáh karná, pahile
se batláná yá khabar
denn

Then back after me, I will give *you
the office* I'll mark you out a
good claim

—*C Reader*

Official—*Official circles*—
society of government offi-
cers

Hukkámon kí jamáát

It is said in *official circles* that the
Queen is displeased with the
course of Parliament=It is said in
the society of government officers
that the Queen is displeased with
the actions or proceedings of
Parliament

Oil—*As oil on the fire*—like
oil put on fire, something
highly exciting or inciting

Jaltí ág men ghí , wuh shai
jo ki sakht tahrík denewalí
yá bharkánewalí ho , josh
dilánewalí shai

To men in such a humour the Dis-
senter's Relief bill was as oil on
the fire

—Froude

The introduction of the Irish bill
was as oil on the fire = The intro-
duction of the Irish bill was
highly exciting

To pour oil into fire—to ex-
cite highly ; to agitate ex-
ceedingly , to make mat-
ters worse

Jaltí hui ág men ghí chhor-
ná , niháyat josh diláná ,
muámile kí rangat aur bhí
khaiab karná

The Queen's injunction of silence
had poured oil into the fire and
raised a fresh and more danger-
ous question of privilege

—Froude

Oil of palms—(slang) money

Zar , rupyá paisa

Now-a days oil of palms is a thing
which is of great service = Now-a
days money is a thing which is of
great service

To oil the knocker—to bribe
the porter or doorkeeper , to
fee the porter

Darbán ko rishwat dená ,
darbán ko inám dená

If you wish to see the Secretary at
his house I should advise you to
oil the knocker = If you wish to
see the secretary at his house, I

should advise you to fee his door-
keeper

To oil one's palms—to bribe
one

Kisí ki mutthí garam karná ;
kisí ko rishwat dená

He did not know the commissioners
to be honest men and so believed
that their palms had been oiled

—Motley

The sightseer who understands the
virtue of palm-oil (oiling the
palms) is sure to see everything
he cares to see

—Dickens

To pour or throw oil on trou-
bled waters—to soothe the
troubled spirit , to calm
one's anger , to conciliate
parties

Kisí kí afrokhtagí rafá karná ,
kisí ká gussá faro karná ;
mukhálif taíqain ká mel
karáná

The fiery words of Don John did not
throw oil on troubled waters , but
acted rather as a match to a mine

—Motley

Twice already we have seen Henry
pouring oil over the troubled
waters

—Froude

In my telegrams and letters to the
Times I did all in my power to
throw oil on the troubled waters
by explaining mutual understand-
ings, and combating the false
accusations made on both side

—H Maclean Wallace

To oil one's old wig—to make
a person drunk (This is a
slang phrase.)

Kisí ko matwálá karná ,
kisí ko khúb shaiáb piláná

To strike oil—(a) to come upon or discover a bed of petroleum, (b) to make a valuable discovery of any kind

(a) Mattí ke tel ká khán dariyáft kai lená yá mil jáná, (b) koi besh bahá shai dariyáft kar lená

(a) I knew it (the oil) was there, because I'd been in Pennsylvania and learned the signs, it was only the question whether I should strike it

—Besant and Rice

Ointment—A fly or blue bottle in the ointment—something which spoils the freshness or excellence of anything

Wuh shai jo kisí chíz ke nifásat yá tázgi ko záyal kar de, wuh shai jo kisí ke khubí ya khushi men mu-khil ho

The homely vein running through her own four daughters, of whom not one was really pretty, and some were really plain, was a very blue bottle in my lady's ointment

—Mrs E Lynn Linton

Old—Of old—(a) in ancient time, in time long past, (b) formerly

(a) Puráne zamáne men, (b) pahile, peshtar

(a) A land there is, Hesperia named of old,

The soil is fruitful, and the men are bold

(b) She clung to business as of old

—Green

Old as the hills—very old, very ancient

Bahut puráná, bahut qadim zamáne ká, bábá Ádam ke waqt ka

My dear child, this is nothing new to me—to any one

What you have experienced is as old as the hills

—Florence Maryat

That story is as old as the hills = That story is very old

An old maid (a) an unmarried woman who has passed the usual age for marriage, and is likely to die single a superannuated maid, (b) fussy, over particular

(a) Ek kuání aurat jiski shádi hone kí umr guzar gai ho, (b) Had se ziyádá khirbargí karnewálá, bahut khuchur karnewálá shukhs

(a) During her papa's life, then, she resigned herself to the manner of existence here described,

and was content to be an *old maid*.

—*Thackeray*

Mr B's only aunt is an *old maid* =
Mr B's only aunt is a woman
who was never married and who
is no longer young.

(b) You are an *old man* in regard
to your garden and stable = You
are over-potential for respecting your
garden and stable.

Old as Methuselah—very
old

Bahut buddhī bahut zāif

The missionary returned to England
looking as *old* as Methuselah =
The missionary returned to Eng-
land very old in appearance.

Old world—(a) the world in
past ages, (b) the known
world previous to the dis-
covery of America

(a) *Duniyā zamānā guzashī*
men, (b) *Purānī duniyā jo*
qabl Amērī duniyāft karnē
ke mālum thi

(a) *In the old world* of geology
there are said to be seven ages =
The world in past ages is divided
by geologists into seven ages.

(b) The *old world* as distinguished
from the new world comprised
Asia, Africa, and Europe = The
known world previous to the dis-
covery of America comprised
Asia, Africa, and Europe.

Old Tom—Gin (a kind of
wine)

Ek qisim kī sharab

Old Tom has a sweetish flavour

Olive—an *olive branch*—a
child

(It is a scripture term. See
Psalm cxxviii 3. Thy wives
shall be as a fruitful vine .
thy children like olive
plants round about thy
table.)

Ek larkā yā larkī

This young *olive branch*, notorious
under the name of Timothy, Bess's
Pen had descended beyond the
group of women and children.

—*George Eliot*

The Indians to whom Crowl had
made allusion under the designa-
tion of 'the Kenawiges' were the
war and *olive branches* of one Mr
Kenawig's Turner in ivory.

—*Dickens*

Mr and Mrs Brown with their *olive*
branches (children) are making
the tour of India,

To hold out the olive branch—
to make overtures of peace,
to make proposals of peace

(An *olive branch* was an-
ciently a symbol of peace.
The vanquished who sued
for peace carried olive
branches in their hands.
And an *olive twig* in the
hands of a king (on medals)
indicated a reign of peace.)

Sulah ke hīc pugān bhejnā:
sulah ke hīc 150 zāhir kar-

ná, sulah ke hye kahlá
bhejná

The sudden appearance in these
circumstances of Chamberlain
with *the olive branch* in his
mouth adds piquancy to the
scene

—*The Times, 1886*

Omnium gatherum—(Latin)
a confused mixture

Be tartibí se mabhlút, bad
intizámí se milá huá

We entered the eccentric man's room
and what impressed us chiefly
was the *omnium gatherum*—We
entered the eccentric man's room
and what impressed us chiefly
was the confused mixture or col-
lection of books, papers, pictures,
etc

On—*To be on one*—(a) to
seize one (as a disease), (b)
to fall upon one

(a) Kisí ko koí marz ho jáná,
(b) kisí par gir parna, hisí
pai áparná

(a) And when the fit *was on him*, I
did mark

How he did shake

—*Shakespeare*

The small-pox broke out in the lit-
tle boy at the old house and *was*
on him when he visited it

—*Thackeray*

(b) You see two or three of them *on*
me at once

—*Thackeray*

To have (something) on—to
wear

Pahinná

The cold caused his teeth to chatter,
although he *had a great coat*
on

—*Dickens*

I should know the person by the
Athenian garments *he had on*

—*Shakespeare*

The members sit with their hats *on*,
over their heads

—*Dickens*

On and on—(a) continuous-
ly, unceasingly, (b) advance
for ward

(a) Barábar, lagátár, (b)
áge barho

(a) Since he is to be my squire all
the way, I shall talk *on and on*
till I have roused him into a
laugh

—*Dickens*

Joan and her two squires rode *on*
and on, until they came to
Chinon

—*Dickens*

(b) *On, on*, my countrymen and fear
nothing, for the Lord hath deli-
vered the enemy into our hands

—*Dickens*

On dit—(French) a rumour,
a report

Ek afwáh, ek bázáíú
khabái

There is *on dit* *on* Exchange
that Spring will pay up its back
dividends

—*Brewer*

On a large or grand scale—in
a large degree or measure,
much more extensive or

much grander than other like things

Bihut barli chah kar ,
bihut ák qism yá darj
ká

Mr F owns a paper mill which makes several tons of paper daily, he is doing business *on a large scale* = Mr F is doing an extensive business, he owns a paper mill which produces several tons of paper daily

The Civil war in America was conducted *on a large scale* there being more than a million men in the armies

The new city is laid out *on a grand scale* = The new city is laid out with large buildings, broad streets, ample parks and the like

On a par—having equal value, being equal in rank or position

Barábar qímat ká, hampallá,
hamrutbá, ek sí háisfat ka,
ek hí qism ká

His visionary projects are *on a par* with most speculations = His visionary projects are of the same character with most of his speculations

On for anything—ready to engage in it

Kisí chíz men mashgúl hone
ke liye tayyá kisé kám ke
liye kamar bastá

Are you on for a row on the river?

On a sudden—suddenly, unexpectedly.

Pauran, ekaek; achanak men

They were in the midst of their preparation for him, when *on a sudden* the king arrived = They were in the midst of their preparation when unexpectedly the king arrived

On a small scale—in a small degree or measure, much less than other similar things

Bahut ghítakar; chhoṭe daíje par

Mr John farms *on a small scale* = Mr John has a small farm, and raises few crops

A is a city *on a small scale*—A is a place having much less population than many other cities but is classed by the government as a city and has administrative arrangements similar to other cities

On a spree—in a merry frolic especially, a drinking frolic, in a carousal, in a feast

Sharáb khwári kí dáwat men, doston ke sáth akl o shurb men

This man has been absent *on a spree* for two days = This man has been away for a drunken frolic for two days

When he gets *on a spree*, he spends much of his earnings = When he engages in a carousal, he spends much of the money he has earned

On account of—because of,

owing to, in consequence of

Báwajah, ba báis

On account of the storm the picnic was postponed = Because of the storm the picnic was put off

On all accounts—for every consideration, taking all circumstances into consideration, on all grounds

Hai taiab se, bahar káif, har hálat men

On all accounts, it is desirable to exercise self control in the indulgence of animal appetites = On all grounds it is desirable to exercise self control in the indulgence of animal appetites

On all hands—by all parties, by persons living in all directions

Har kas o ná, kas se, har taraf ko logon se

We hear *on all hands* of opposition to the new rent law = We hear of opposition to the new rent law from all parties

On all sides—(a) wholly, thoroughly, over all the ins and outs, (b) every where

(a) Púre taur par, kámil taur par, (b) har jagah, hai chahár taraf

The committee looked at the matters, *on all sides* and reported against it = The committee con-

sidered the matter thoroughly and reported against it

(b) *On all sides* you will hear murmurs of dissatisfaction with the government = Every where you will hear murmurs of dissatisfaction with the government

On an average—taking the mean of unequal quantities or numbers

Ansát par

There are 160 inches of annual rain fall in Chirapunji *on an average* = Taking the mean of unequal number of inches of rainfall in the different years, there is an annual rainfall of 160 inches in Chirapunji

On call—subject to call or demand

Indultulab, mángne par

Money but 5 and 6 per cent *on call* (subject to call or demand), and closed at 5 per cent

On credit—expecting or promising to pay at some future time

Udhár

The merchant brought his goods *on six month's credit* = The merchant bought his goods, promising to pay for them six months after the purchase

On demand—on presentation, on request of payment

Daishaní, indultulab.

On demand I promise to pay = Upon presentation of the note, and request of payment I promise to pay Mr John lent his neighbour a hundred rupees *on demand* = Mr John lent his neighbour a hundred rupees with the agreement that it should be paid whenever he should ask for it

On duty—in customary service, in the performance of a work entrusted to a servant

Bahālat anjām kār man-sabī

The soldier was *on duty* as a picket guard the night before the battle = The soldier was employed as one of the picket guard the night before the battle

On end—direct

Sīdhā

So terrified was he at the sight of the apparition that his hair stood *on end* = He was so terrified when he saw the apparition that his hair stood erect

On every side—on every direction, everywhere

Har chahāī taraf, har jagah

In the last battle which was very bloody men fell *on every side* = In the last battle which was very bloody there were dead bodies lying everywhere in the battle ground

On file—in an orderly collection, duly arranged

Tartīb ke sāth rakkhā huā

Business men keep their letters *on file* = Business men keep their letters duly arranged and filed for facility of reference

On fire—(a) In a state of burning; in flames, (b) in a rage of passion, in an angry mood

(a) Jalte hue, (b) gusse yā gazab ke hālat mein, sakht josh mein

(a) The house is *on fire* = The house is burning

(b) The Highlanders were *on fire* with zeal to defend their native hills = The highlanders were filled with a passionate ardour to defend their native hills

The passions of the mob were set *on fire* by inflammatory harangues = The mob was much incited by inflammatory harangues

On foot—(a) on one's feet, walking, marching, (b) infantry

(a) Pādal, bilā sawarī ke, pāpādā

(b) Pādal

(a) The physician came to see his patient *on foot* = The physician walked to see his patient

Did you come *on foot*? No, Sir, I came by carriage = Did you walk here? No, Sir, I came by carriage

(b) The little army consisted of only ten thousand, *all on foot* = The little army had ten thousand men, infantry (foot soldiers)

To be on good terms—to have friendly relations

Dostanā taālūq rakhnā,

I am *on good terms* with him = He is friendly to me

We are *on good terms* though not intimate = We are friendly though we are not intimate

To be *on guard*—to be acting or serving as guard

Muháfiz ká kám karna ,
muhafizat karná

He is *on guard* from 9 to 12 o'clock
= He acts as guard from 9 to 12 o'clock

On hand—in present possession

Maujûda , háth men

The merchant has a large supply of cotton goods *on hand* = The merchant has in present possession a large supply of cotton goods I have a large job of copying *on hand* = I am at present engaged with a great job of copying

On high—in an elevated position, in a conspicuous position

Ála martabe par , numáyán rutbá par

The rulers of the people are set *on high*, and should be examples of honourable living = The rulers of the people are set in a conspicuous position and should be examples of honourable living

On his own showing—by his own statement, by his own testimony or explanation

Apne hí kahne ke mutábíq ,
apne hí sabút yá izhár ke mutabíq

On his own showing the witness did not see the crime committed = By

his own testimony the witness did not see the crime committed

On no account—by no reason whatsoever by no inducement or temptation

Kisi wajah se nahíg kisi triah nahíg

On no account would he appear as a witness = By no inducement would he appear as witness

On one side—one side having much more than the other

Ek taraf , ek hí jánib bahut ziyáda

The lord of hay is *on one side* = The lord of hay is on one side much more than the other

The argument for the suppression of lotteries is all *on one side* = All the argument justifies the suppression of the lotteries

On one's account—for the sake of one, in the interest of one

Ki-í ke liye , kisi ke garaz se

Mrs John has gone to the Hills *on her son's account* = Mrs John has gone to the hills for the sake of her son who is in bad health

To be *on one's guard*—to be watchful, to be careful

Hoshiyar rahná , chaukanná rahna

Prince Alexander was warned *to be on his guard* = Prince Alexander was warned to be watchful

On one's honour—on the pledge of one's honour; on

the stake of one's reputation
for integrity

Sharāfat pai ; kisi ke bhal-
mansahat aur sharāfat pai
etbār yā lihāz kar ke

The members of the House of Lords
are not under oath, but give their
opinion *on their honour* = The
members of the House of Lords
are not under oath, but give
their opinion on the pledge of
their honour

On one's own account—on
one's own responsibility

Apne jawab dehi pai . apne
zimmedārī pai

I am doing business *on my own ac-
count* = I am carrying on business
on my own responsibility

On one's shoulders—on one's
responsibility, supported by
one

Kisi ke jawab dehi par . kisi
ke sahate , kisi ke zimme-
dārī pai

The construction of the rail road
rests on the shoulders of the chief
engineer = The chief engineer is
responsible for the construction of
the rail road

On one's way—proceeding,
going, tending towards

Rāste men , jāte (hue) ,
gaib jano ke (hai)

The Magistrate sailed last Saturday
and is *on his way* to Europe = The
Magistrate sailed last Saturday
and is proceeding to Europe

The youth is spending his fortune
rapidly and extravagantly, and
is *on his way* to the poor house =

The youth is rapidly and extra-
vagantly spending his fortune,
and is pursuing a course that will
result in poverty

On my way to school this morning
I found this gold pencil on the
side walk = While going to school
this morning I found this gold
pencil on the side walk

On second thought—after fur-
ther consideration as the
result of second thought ;
after thinking over it a
second time

Bid dobarā garī karne ke .
phir sochne ke bād

The jeweller was about to send a
package of clocks to a customer
by goods train, but *on second
thought* he decided to send by the
mail train = The jeweller was
about to send a package of clocks
by goods train, but *on further
consideration* he decided to send
by the mail train

On safe ground—certain,
safe, having good reason to
act

Yaqīn kāmīl ke hālāt men ;
bilkul shubhā aur hone ke
hālāt men be khawashā,
bilā andeshā , kāfī wajah
rakhne ki hālāt

The policeman wished to be *on safe
ground* before arresting the man
= The policeman wished to have
good reason for acting before
arresting the man

On that ground—having that
reason

Wuh wajah rakhkar

Mr C's health is failing, and he declines *on that ground* to teach the school any longer = Mr C's health is failing, and he declines for that reason to teach the school any longer

On the alert—watchful, vigilant, on one's guard

Hoshiyā, chaukannā, khabardā

You cannot deceive him in regard to the stock market, for he is *on the alert* (vigilant)

He is *on the alert* for game = He is watching keenly for game

Be *on the alert* for chances to do good = Watch eagerly for chances to do good

On the brink of—just ready to fall into, about to fall into, very near to

Kināre hī par, anqarīb parne hī ke, bahut hī qarīb

The merchant is *on the brink of* financial ruin = The merchant is about to fall into financial ruin, (i.e., is about to be bankrupt)

On the cards—on the programme, arranged for, to come in order.

Tartībwar fihrist, wuh yād dasht ya fihrist is men pahle se darj kar liyā jāwe kī falān kam ke bad falān kām hoga

Mr A has built a house, and the next thing *on the cards* is his marriage = Mr. A has built a house, and the event next in order is his marriage,

A trip to Europe is not *on the cards* = They do not propose or they have not arranged to make a trip to Europe

On the condition that—provided that

Shait yab hai kī

A father promised his son Rs 1000 *on the condition that* he would stop smoking opium = A father promised his son Rs 1,000 provided that he should stop smoking opium

On the contrary—on the other hand, in opposition

Barkhilāf iske

The prisoner did not succeed in escaping, *on the contrary* he was caught and put in irons = The prisoner did not succeed in escaping, on the other hand he was caught and fettered

On the docket—business requiring immediate attention, the thing to be done at the present moment

Abhī ke karne kā kām, isī waqt anjam dene ka kām

What is *on the docket* now = What work is to be done just now

On the European plan—having rooms to let and leaving it optional with guests, whether they will take their meals in the house, to let rooms without board

Kamre ko kīyā pardenā bilā is majbūrī ke kī kerāyādār

kháná bhí usí hoṭal men
kháwe

In the cities of India there have been for many years, some hotels kept *on the European plan*—There have been in the cities of India, for many years some hotels where rooms are let without board

On the eve of—just preceding; only a short time before.

Kuchh thore der qabl, zará
-der qabl ya peshtar

On the eve of the battle the general addressed his army—Just preceding the battle, the general addressed his army

On the face of it—(a) apparently, seemingly, (b) clearly, plainly

(a) Zahrá tauí par, (b) sáf
taur par

(a) The man's statement that he has been a sailor is true *on the face of it*—The man's statement that he has been a sailor is seemingly true or (appears to be true)

(b) But his statement that he is a hundred years old is *on the face of it*, false—But his statement that he is a hundred years old is plainly false

His attempt to obtain possession of the property was, *on the face of it*, dishonest—His attempt to obtain possession of the property was clearly dishonest

On the part of—as regards, respecting, with relation to.

Banisbat, dar báie

The school examination was a failure, *on the part of* the class in Arithmetic—As regards the class in Arithmetic, the school examination was a failure

On the score of—on account of, because of, for the sake of

Ba wajaḥ.

The bride received many presents *on the score of* friendship—The bride received many presents because of friendship

On the sly—slyly, secretly, in a secret manner

Poshídgi se, khufiá taur
se

The carpenter's son was married *on the sly*—The carpenter's son was married secretly

On the spot—just then, without delay, immediately

Usí waqt, fauian hí, bilá
tawaqquf kiye hue

The horse was so badly hurt by falling that they killed him *on the spot*—The horse was so badly hurt by falling that they killed him without delay

On the spur of the moment—by momentary impulse; without previous thought or preparation, actuated by the feelings arising in a moment

Us waqt ke khuyál ke mutá-
biq

When the young man heard that his friend was going to the city, he decided *on the spur of the moment*, to accompany him = When the young man heard that his friend was going to the city, he decided on the impulse of the moment to accompany him. He started for Europe *on the spur of the moment* = He started for Europe at once, without premeditation

On the square—in a fair manner honestly

Imandāī se

All his business is conducted *on the square* = All his business is carried on honestly

The banker is very honourable, his business is always done *on the square* = The banker is very honourable, his business is always fairly conducted

On the stage—in the present time or age

Zamāna maujudā men

The men who are now *on the stage* have many comforts and facilities which their fathers did not enjoy = The men who are living in the present age or time have many comforts and facilities which their fathers did not enjoy

On the stocks—in the course of construction, being built or constructed

Banāya jā rahā hai, ban rahā hai, banne ki hālat men

The steamer ordered by the government of India, is *on the stocks* at

Howrah = The steamer ordered by the government of India is being constructed at Howrah

On the strength of—on reliance upon trusting on, giving weight to

Bhai-o-ā karke, etbāi karke, wāqāf pai

On the strength of his promise we lay our plans for the tour = We lay our plans for the tour, depending on his promise

On the stretch—fully employed, very busy employed to the full extent of one's power

Bahut mashgūl, bahut mas-rūf ya adam-ul fur-sat

The duties of the Superintendent of a large railroad keep his mind *on the stretch* = The duties of the Superintendent of a large railroad keep his mind employed to the full extent of his power

On the trail—on the track, pursuing, following

Pichhā karke hue, pichhe pā hie jā-e hue

When the huntsman passed, he said that his dogs were *on the trail* of a fox = When the huntsman passed he said that his dogs were pursuing a fox

On the verge of—at the point of, about to fall in, bordering on

Kināre par, qarīb hone ke

He is *on the verge of* bankruptcy =
He is about to be bankrupt

On the wane—declining, diminishing.

Kam ho rahá, zawál par hai

After the 15th day of every month the moon is *on the wane* = after the 15th day of every month the moon is waning

The teacher is so stern that his popularity is *on the wane* = The teacher is so stern that his popularity is declining

The life is *on the wane* with him =
He is in the decline of life

On the whole—taking all things into consideration, in view of all the circumstances

Jumlá báton par khyál kar-ke . jumlan

Yet *on the whole* it would seem that the stern Judah had kept himself free from foul idolatries = Yet in view of all the circumstances it would seem that stern Judah had kept himself free from foul idolatries

On the wing—flying as a bird; speedily spreading

Urte hue, jaldi phalte hue

But more stirring news was *on the wing* = But more stirring news was spreading

He shot this partridge *on the wing* =
He shot this partridge, while it was flying

On time—at the fixed time not later than the fixed time

Waqt muqarrar par; der karke nahin

If the train should be *on time* I should reach home before dark =
If the train should not arrive later than the fixed time, I should reach home before dark. At the wedding all the guests were *on time* = At the wedding all the guests were present at the fixed time

To be on tiptoe—to be anxious; to be excited or expectant

Tashwísh men honá, khwá-hishmánd honá

Every body is *on tiptoe* to learn the result of the election = Every body is anxious to know the result of the election

On trial—in process of trial; being tested

Imtihánan . zer jinch, zer imtiháu ya ázmáish; dar-halat diuráñ muqadma

The murderer is *on trial* = The trial of the murderer is proceeding. I have taken a servant *on trial* = I have employed a servant temporarily for the present to test his fitness as a servant

Once—once and for all or *once for all*—finally irrevocably, once, and once only as something not needing to be repeated

Ek hí dafé bar bar kaine ya kahne ke ewaz men; ek hí dafé jo akhíri dafé ho

I must tell you *once and for all* that you will get nothing by kneeling to me

—*H. R. Haggard*

I will tell you *once for all* how the matter stands

—*Goldsmith*

Mr Osborne desires me to say, *once for all*, that he declines to receive any communications from you

—*Thackeray*

Once for all I must beg that you will not interfere with me

—*Dickens*

Once upon a time—at a period long past (It is a somewhat old fashioned, and pedantic phrase used to introduce an incident of story which took place at some indefinite time in the past)

Ek waqt pai, zamánà gu-zashta men, zamána sadaf men

Once upon a time—of all the good days in the year, on Christmas Eve—Old Scrooge sat busy in his counting house

—*Dickens*

Once upon a time, Italy could arm 700,000 foot soldiers and mount 70,000 cavalries, all freemen

—*Merivale*

Once on a time, when the Adige suddenly overflowed, the bridge of Verona was carried away and the inhabitants were in the danger of being drowned.

—*Smiles*.

Once in a way or once and away—on rare occasions, at long intervals

Shez nádír, muddaton par ;
kabhí kisi mauqe pai

She knew he was of no drunken kind, yet *once in a way* a man might take too much

—*Blackmore*.

'Tis but for *once and away*

—*Maria Edgeworth*

Once and again—often, repeatedly, several times

Aksar, bár bár, kaí martabe

I have told you *once and again* that you must not smoke in this room

He has been admonished *once and again* of his fault—He has been repeatedly admonished of his fault

One—one of these days—shortly, soon, in a very short time, presently

Bahut jald, jald hí, hál hí men

He repeatedly reasoned and remonstrated with Mr Titmouse on the impropriety of many parts of his conduct—Titmouse generally acknowledging with much appearance of compunction and sincerity, that the earl had too much ground for complaint, and protesting that he meant to change altogether *one of these days*

—*S. Warren*

*One too many for him—
sufficient to outwit him,
more powerful or cunning
than he*

*Uske chhakáne ke hie káfi
hai, us se bahut ziyáda
táqat-war o chálák hai*

*I rather fancy we shall be one too
many for him*

—W E Norris

*To be at one with—to agree
with, to be in harmony
with; to be of the same
mind with*

*Muttáfíq-ul-ráe hona, ek
ráe honá, ham-ahiyál honá*

*We have read treatises by the dozen
on style and rhetoric from Blair
to Bain, and there is none that
we should be inclined ourselves to
adopt as a class book. So far, we
are at one with Mr Morley*

—Journal of Education, 1887

*The great bulk of the Puritan party
were at one with their opponents
in desiring a uniformity of wor-
ship*

—Green

*The wisest of the Queen's council-
lors was at one in this matter
with the gentry*

—Green

*Whatever difference might have
purged Whig from Tory in earlier
wars all were at one in the war
against the ambition of Buona-
parte*

—Green

*One horse—petty, third-rate
poor, insignificant.*

Chhotá, haqír, náchíz

*One of them destroyed Maint Coulin,
my island of the blest, with a few
contemptuous criticism. It was,
he declared, a very one-horse sort
of place.*

—W H Russell

*The provincial university of Toronto
was thrown open to Nonconform-
ists unluckily not before the
practice of chartering sectarian
institutions had been introduced,
and Canada had been saddled
with one horse (petty) univer-
sities.*

—Prof Goldwin Smith

Nineteenth century, 1886

*One and the same—not differ-
ent, identical, the self
same, verily the same*

*Bilkul mushabih yá ek hí,
bilkul eksi, zarúr wuhí,
bilkul wuhí*

*The Prince who stood barefoot at
the gates was one and the same
with the Prince who was in the
field of Ivry*

—Freeman

*These two operations run parallel,
or rather, under different forms,
they are one and the same ope-
ration*

—Carlyle

*But advocates and proctors are not
one and the same*

—Dickens

*One by one—one after an-
other*

*Eko ba digre, ek ek kar
ke.*

One by one his old associates drew around him

—*Warren*

Rome won back *one by one* the States which had revolted

—*Fierman*

One by one the stars appeared as the sun went down

The army surgeon examined the recruits *one by one*

One's best—all that one can do, all that is in one's power

Hattā-ul-imkān, apne shaktī bhāi, apne taqat bhāi

He *did his best* to stop the runaway horse=He did all that he could do to stop the runaway horse

One foot in the grave—very old

Qabī men pair latkaye baith-na, bahut zāif

It is strange he should start such a low enterprise, already he *has one foot in the grave*=It is strange he should start such an enterprise, he is very old

One way or another—by some means, in some way

Kisī tarāh se, kisī tārīqe se

The mother said her son must be educated *one way or another*=The mother said his son must be educated by some means

One year with another—taking into account a series of years, taking out the aver-

age on the figures of a certain number of years

Kaī sāl kī 'hisab lagākar, kaī sāl ke tāedād par ausat nikāl kar

One year with another the number of distinguished persons dying is much the same=In a series of years the average number of distinguished persons dying in each year is nearly the same

One sided view—partial or unjust opinion or statement, not considering the interests of both the parties, prone to favour one party

Ek tarafā kī yā bayān, kisī ke tarafdārī ke liye namun-sifānī rōe yī tajwīz

Partisan newspapers are apt to give a *one sided view* of political matters=Partisan newspapers often present a partial or unjust statement of political affairs

Only—only from day to day—without certainty of continuance, temporarily, not permanent

Aizī tanī se, gair mustaqil

The carpenter succeeded in getting work *for one day to day*=The carpenter succeeded in getting work temporarily

Only a step—only a short distance

Suf thore hī dūr par, suf ek qadam ke fāse par

The church is *only a step* from the school house = The church is only a short distance from the school house

Open—*In the open air*—out of doors, in an open place, not under any shade

Mak n se bahar, khule maidan mein, sayá ke niche nahin

Their first five conferences were held *in the open air* but at their sixth meeting they retired into a small house

—Macaulay

They passed the night *in the open air*

—Macaulay

To receive one with open arms—to receive one with a warm welcome, to receive one gladly

Kisi ki bari áo bhagat karni, kisi se bahut khatidarí ya muhabbat se milni

They were well known by name to him, and he was prepared to *receive them with open arms*

—Trollope

He received us both *with open arms*

—Trenchard

They were both *received with open arms* by the Mayor and Old Dewar

—C. Reade

To open one's eyes—to enable one to see or understand,

to begin to perceive, to enable one to find out his mistake in perceiving a thing; to remove one's misapprehension of a thing and to enable him to understand it as it is

Ánkh khul jáná, námálum shu malúm ho jina ya samajh mein ájáná, galat fahmi dú hojána aur kisi shai ki aslí káfiyat málúm hona

When *the eyes of the Senate were opened* to the scandal, and still to the manifest damage caused by the ravages of these marauders, they set to work vigorously to control them

—Merivale

His eyes were at last opened to the errors of his former conduct

—Macaulay

It was believed that their *eyes were opening* to their former follies, and that the reign of superstition was about to end

—Buckle

The last flagrant cause of injustice *opened* the commissioner's eyes

An open question—a point not settled by a decision, a point still open to debate, a fact or doctrine about which different opinions are permitted

Wuh amr jis ke babat koí faislá na hua ho, wuh amr

jo hanoz qábil bahas ho ,
amar mutnázia

The difficulties were all grouped round two questions—a permanent constitution and a new Parliament. Without the former, Cromwell saw that everything remained *an open question*.

—Harrison

But the extinction of the titular sovereignty was still *an open question*.

—Kaye

Whether the army is sufficiently organized, or sufficiently provided, or sufficiently well-led, may be *an open question*.

—Spectator, 1887

Open sea—far from the shore, the part of the sea away from the shore

Samundar ka wuh hissá jo kí kinará se dúr ho

The Armada bore away N E into the *open sea*.

—Motley

An open secret—a secret that has become known to many, a piece of information not formally declared, yet known to many

Ráz jo kí afshá ho chukí ho,
wuh bat jo kí ráz khiyál
kiyá jáwe magar bahuton
ko malúm ho

It was *an open secret* that almost everyone (of Lord Palmerston's

ecclesiastical appointments) was virtually made by Lord Shaftesbury

—*Leisure Hour*, 1887.

His identity seems to have soon become *an open secret*.

—Minto,

Open sesame—a charm which opens something (especially door) that is closed, means of admission, passport

(This phrase occurs in the Arabian Nights Entertainment, the story of Alí Baba and the Forty Thieves. When Alí Baba uttered the magic words "Open Sesame" the door of the robber's cave opened.)

Wuh mantar ya sahr jis se
kí band darwázá yá kóí
dúsrá band shai khul jáwe ,
zarya dákhil hone ka ,
dakhil hone kí yá gu'ar hone
kí sanad

The French do not believe in love. This is a sweeping statement, it may be said, but if not accepted as a fundamental truth, the surest of all *open sesames* to the Arena of French society fails the observer.

—*National Review*, 1887

The spell loses its power, and he who should then hope to conjure with it would find himself as much mistaken as Cassim in the Arabian tale, when he stood crying "open wheat," "open barley,"

to the door which obeyed no sound but "*open sesame*"

—*Macaulay*

While rudeness and gruffness bar doors and shut hearts kindness and propriety of behaviour acts as an *open sesame* every where

—*Smiles*

They fancied they and only they possessed the *open sesame* to heaven

—*Froude*

His frank address was a sort of *open sesame* to every heart

—*Prescott*

Open as the day—utterly without deception or hypocrisy, quite plain and exposed to the public view

Bilá kısı dhoká va makkári ko, saf bilá kısı khulá ya amezish ko, saf khulam khula

Open as the day, he made no secret of the fact that he was alone in the world

—*James Payn*

Arthur on the other hand, learned quite everything about her, for her life was *open as the day*

—*H R Haggard*

To open the ball—to begin an enterprise, to commence some daring task

Kısı mahim ko shurú karná kısı hummatwarí ko kám ko agúz karná

Waltz and the battle of Austerlitz are said to have *opened the ball*

together (commenced the operations of the year together)

—*Byron*

"This will do," thought the Scot, misled like Continental nations by that little trait of ours He *opened the ball* (spoke first)

—*C Reade*

Open to—liable to, exposed to

Mustajib, qabil

Your conduct is *open to* many objections = Many objections may be urged against your conduct You will lay yourself *open to* much criticism if you do not comply with the harmless customs of the place = You will expose yourself to much criticism, if you do not comply with the harmless customs of the place

Openings of escape—opportunities or facilities of escape, means of escape

Nikalno ká rástá, bachne jí bhagne ka mauqá

You are not so completely hemmed in by difficulties that there are *no openings of escape* = You are not so surrounded by difficulties that there are no facilities for extricating yourself

To open one's oyster—to advance in wealth, to be wealthy

Daulat hásil karná; daulat-mand honá

The fact of his being the son of a lord was the means whereby he hoped to *open his oyster* = The

fact of his being the son of a lord
was the means whereby he hoped
to advance in wealth

To open one's mind—to dis-
close one's secret thoughts

Apne dil ke khīyalāt ko z. hū
karna , a.nā 1āz 1-dil kahnā

I should certainly advise you *to
open your mind* to your employer
and he will relieve you in your
present need = I should certainly
advise you to disclose your secret
thoughts to your master who will
relieve you in your present need

An open quarrel—a quarrel
exposed to the public view ,
a quarrel breaking out into
loud and angry words

Khulam khulī laīāī , bār-1-
ām laīāī

Soon after the death of their father
an open quarrel broke out be-
tween the two brothers in respect
to the partition of the paternal
property = soon after the death of
their father a quarrel with loud
and angry words broke out be-
tween the two brothers in regard
to the partition of the paternal
property

To open to the view—to begin
to appear , to begin to be
seen , to be seen stretching
before the eyes

Nazar anā , dikhlaī parnā

After a long ride through a defile
between the mountains we reached
the mouth of it, where a broad
and beautiful meadow *opened to
our view* = After a long ride
through a defile, we found a broad

and beautiful meadow stretching
out before our eyes

To open up—to disclose , to
lay open , to discover

Zābir kahnā , ashkārā karna ,
dāīyāt karna .

His essays *open up* many topics of
great interest to me = His essays
lay open or disclose many topics
of great interest to me

Opinion—*To be of opinion*—
to judge , to consider , to
think

Khīyal kahnā , rāc honā

Mr Gladstone *was of opinion* that
the tax was inexpedient

Mrs Sedley *was of opinion* that no
power on earth would induce Mr
Sedley to consent to the match
between his daughter and the son
of a man who had so shamefully,
wicked'y, and monstrously treated
him

—Thackeray

Gerard *was of opinion* that such
persons were the best workers

—Smiles

To be of one's opinion—to
agree with one in opinion

Kisī ke 1ie se ittīfāq karnā

Beatrice *was entirely of their opi-
nion*

—Thackeray

To win golden opinion—to be
highly esteemed

Bahut gadī kiya jānā , murīd-
1-ināyat hona

He everywhere *won golden opinions*
by his unaffected good sense and
thoroughness of heart

—Huxley

He was a clever accomplished gentlemanly fellow, who won golden opinions of every body

—*Knight*

Opportunity—*To seize an opportunity or to embrace an opportunity—to avail oneself of an opportunity*

Mange par kam karná, mauqe ko hath se jane na dena, mauqa ganímat jánna

Octavius seized the opportunity, he sought and did not halt till he reached the gates of Rome

—*Memle*

She embraced the opportunity to take another sip of the water

—*Thail-ray*

To miss or let slip or omit an opportunity—to allow an opportunity to pass away, not to avail oneself of an opportunity

Mauqa háth se jane dená mauqa ko kim men na li sakna, mauqe par chúk janá

If an opportunity occurs, depend on it, I will not let it slip

—*Scott*

He was famous for his tact and complacency, and omitted no opportunity of cementing the friendship

—*Motley*

He missed no opportunity of urging his pretensions

—*Macaulay*

Orange—*To gather orange blossoms—to look for a wife, to be in quest of a bride*

(Brides wear orange blossoms to indicate the hope of fruitfulness no tree being more prolific. An orange tree of moderate size will yield three or four thousand oranges in a year, and the blossom being white is a symbol of innocence and chastity)

Shádi kaino ke hje mús ke talash men

"How is the amiable and talented Mr. Stanton?" inquired the person closely, "and what has he come to this lovely retreat for? To gather orange blossoms?" (to get a bride)

—*H. E. Norris*

A sucked orange—a man whose powers are exhausted

Wuh shakhs us kí qúwatan zael hogan hon

By this time Dibdin was a sucked orange, his brain was dry

Order—*To call to order—to require one to observe the forms or procedure of an assembly (conveying some idea or rebuke)*

Kisí jamáat ke taríqá yá dastún ká kisí se pabandí káíwaná.

But in truth it mattered little whether he *called* transgressors to order or not

—*Macaulay*

The chairman *called* the speaker to order

—*Times*

In order—(a) everything in its proper place, everything duly arranged, (b) one after the other, in turn, in due course, (c) in a fit state

(c) Har chíz thík jagah par, har chíz ba tartīb rakkhī hai, (b) eke bá dígre, ek ke bád dúśra, bārī bārī, (c) Thík thak, durust

(a) Get to your work and put the things *in order*

—*Dickens*

(b) He recalled the Prince's oration, point by point, and endeavoured to answer it *in order*

—*Motley*

(c) The housewives were stirring briskly about, putting their dwelling *in order*

—*Irving*

Are your pistols *in order*?

—*Uncle Tom's Cabin*

To keep order—to preserve peace or discipline, to maintain rule or government

Sulāh yā aman qáyam rakhná, saltanat yā hukúmat qáyam rakhná.

When she returned to Stirling she left 400 Scots there to *keep order*

—*Froude*

By order of—according to the direction of, by the command or mandate of.

Bamaujib hukm

She was arrested *by order of* the Duke of Ormond

—*Macaulay*

Scarcely had they arrived, when they were seized *by order of* the chancellor

—*Buckle*

In order of—in regular succession, in point of (with, rank, merit, date, &c)

Silsilá men

That he was not next *in order of birth* was true

—*Thackeray*

The historical plays would necessarily follow *in the order of* the events of which they were the subject

—*Knight*

Order of the day—(a) what every one is striving after, (b) the rule of the society; the fashion

(a) Wuh shai jisake liye har shakhs koshish karta hai, (b) ierwaj, dastur

(a) It was understood that a temperate policy was to be *the order of the day*

—*Froude*

Economy in the public service is *the order of the day*

—*West Review 1887*

Invention became *the order of the day*

—*Helps*

(b) 'Think no more of love, but as much as you please of admiration, dress yourself as fast as you can,' said Miss Broadhurst, "dress, dress is the *order of the day*"

—*Maria Edgeworth*

Terror had ceased to be *the order of the day* when Fredmont and Lombard were conquered by Buonaparte

—*Macaulay*

To set one's house in order—to be cautious so as to guard against evil

Khabargiri ke liye purā bandobast karnā.

Lord Grey had told the bishops to set their house in order

—*Newman*

To take order—to take steps or measures, to make provision

Bandobast karnā, intizām karnā, samān karnā

Is any rule more plain than this, that whoever voluntarily gives to another irresistible power over human beings is bound to take order that such power shall not be barbarously abused?

—*Macaulay*

To take orders—to become a clergyman.

Pádrí honā

Though he never could be persuaded to take orders, theology was his favourite study

—*Macaulay*

In orders—belonging to the clerical order or rank

Pádrí ke uhdā yā rutbe men

"What!" interrupted I, "and were you indeed married by a priest, and in orders" (a regular clergyman)

—*Goldsmith*

Order arms—(Mily) the command it which a musket is brought from "shoulder" to a position with its butt resting on the ground

Qawāid ka ek hukm jis ko sunkār qawāid karnewalā kandhe se bandūq niche lāta hai

'Order arms' is one of the commands given by the Civil-Sergeants in the drill, and by the Colonel at dress parade = Bringing the gun from 'shoulder' to a position with its butt resting on the ground, is one of the motions of the drill, and at dress parade

In order to or in order that—with the object that, with the purpose of

Is garaz se, is matlab se

These men had been sent thither in order that they might assist Lanzu in any desperate emergency

—*Macaulay*

In order to avoid solicitations which gave him pain, he pretended to be unwell

—*Macaulay*

To order—according to one's directions or orders

Farínáish ke mutabiq

How will you be talked to? I will talk to *order* any way you will mention

—*Uncle Tom's Cabin*

They show dirks of an improved structure *made to order*

—*Curlye*

The mete dealer in words gives little or nothing for the subject, but can point and gild everything whatever to *order*

—*Newman*

Out of order—(a) not in a healthy condition, not sound, unwell, (b) irregular, (c) not in a workable condition

(a) Bimarí yá ilálat ke hálat men, hálit síhat men nahín, (b) chál men thík nahín (c) bigrá huá, kám ke láiq nahín, band

(a) A phm mán finds his stomach *out of order*

—*Smiles*

The king has been *out of order*, but is now entirely recovered

—*Curlye*

(b) This watch never went well from the beginning, and was all ways getting *out of order*

—*Thackeray*

(c) The machinery is *out of order*

—*Webster*

Orderly book—(Mily) a book for every company, in which the sergeants write general and regimental orders.

Wuh kitáb jis men fauji ehkám darj hon

In galloping over the field, the cavalry sergeant lost his *orderly book* = In galloping over the field, the sergeant lost the book which contained the general and regimental orders

Orderly officer—(Mily) The officer of the day, one who has charge of affairs for the day

Us dín ká afsar, afsar jiske taálluq ek dín ká kúl intizam rahe

The *orderly officer* was disposed to be very strict = The officer who had charge of affairs for the day was inclined to administer them with rigour

Orderly room—(mily) A room in barracks, used as the public office of a regiment

Barík men daftar ká kamrá

The *orderly room* was large and well lighted = The room in the barracks which was used as a public office, was large and well lighted

Ordinary—*In ordinary*—in actual and constant service.

Hameshákhidmat men; bará-bar kám men.

Sir Thomas was physician *in ordinary* to the King

—*Macaulay*

He visited all the seaport towns
where ships, in ordinary lay

—*Smiles*

Organic—*Organic bodies*—
such bodies as possess or-
gans on the action of
which depend their growth
and perfection

Ázá rakhne wale ajsám, we
ajsám junkí háldgi nuke
azá ke thík tau; pai jahne
vá kám karne pai munhasar
hai

Animals and plants are *organic
bodies* = Animals and plants are
such bodies as possess organs on
the action of which depend their
growth and perfection

Ostrich—*An ostrich stomach*
—a stomach that will digest
any and everything

(The ostrich swallows large
stones to aid its gizzard and
when confined where it can-
not obtain them will swal-
low pieces of iron or copper,
bricks or glass)

Do not be anxious that your friend
will fall ill after so heavy a feed
he has, I assure you *an ostrich
stomach* = Do not be anxious that
your friend will fall ill after so
heavy a feed he has, I assure you,
a stomach which will digest any
and everything

Other—*The other day*—late-
ly, sometime ago

Hái men, kuchh d n hue.

Did you see what the brigands did
to a fellow they caught in Greece
the other day?

—*H R Haggard*

Other than—different from,
besides this

And tarah se, alówa iske.

Can you not trim my dress in some
way *other than* this? = Can you
not trim my dress in some differ-
ent way from this

Out—*Out and out*—(a) tho-
rough-going, (b) thoroughly;
completely, (c) without re-
servation, openly

(a) Pura, (b) pure taur par,
(c) khullam khula; zahira
taun par

(a) He is an *out and out* Christian

—*Dur I ne*

(b) In envious family, or a quarrel-
some family, or a malicious fami-
ly or even an *out and out* mean
family, would open a field of
action I might do something in

—*Dickens*

(c) His house near Richmond was
advertised for sale, and bought
out and out by a man who had
grown rich in Mr D's service

—*Warren*

It was in vain that Roman law dis-
tinguished from the first between
land that was given *out and out*,
and the public land which was
only let on a lease

—*Dean Wren*

To be out a) to be over, to
be at an end, (b) to be ex-

tinguished, as light, (c) to have come out, (d) to be mistaken,

(a) Khatm honá; tamám honá, (b) bujh jána; gul honá, (c) bahar ána; (d) dhoká khaná

(a) Before the year *was out*, his own name was upon the grave stone

—Thackeray

He succeeded in mastering Latin before his apprenticeship *was out*

—Smiles

(b) She never went to bed, until all the house was quiet and all the candles *were out*

—Thackeray

He was with her, but that flame (of love) *was out*

—Thackeray

(c) The marauders *were out* rifling the bodies as they lay on the fields

—Thackeray

I am surprised that the young gentleman *is out* so early

—M. Edgeworth

(d) "Oh, there you *are out*, indeed, cousin Wright, she is more of what you call a pride than a coquette"

—Maria Edgeworth

To *be out with any one*—to have a disagreement with the person, to be on bad terms with him.

Kisí se namuwafiqat honá; kisí se na banná yá dushmaní honá

If you *are out with him*, then I shall not visit him

To *have it out with any one*—to have an altercation with some one on a certain subject, to have contention with some one on a certain matter

Kisí se kisí muámile men hujjat honá

One day when the two old officers return from their stroll, Mrs Bunch informs the Colonel that *she has had it out with Eliza*

—Thackeray

Out-Herod Herod—To be more tyrannical than Herod himself, to pass beyond bounds in some evil action, to surpass all others in some evil course

Had se ziyáda zálím honá, kisí bure kám men had se ziyádá barh jáná, had se ziyádá badkái honá

I gave her credit for a little boldness—but to keep up her character she will *out-Herod Herod*

—Beaconsfield

But Lord Randolph *out-Herods Herod* in the opposite direction.

—Fortnightly Review

I would have such a fellow whipped for over doing Termagant, it *out-Herods Herod*

—Shakespeare

Out of character—inconsistent with one's character, not in conformity with one's general behaviour.

Kisí ke ám chál chalan se nahín milá huá kisi ke ám ádat o bartáo ke khiláf

What may be deemed *out of character* in some of his good preacher's occupations ought to be judged of with reference to the times in which he was born and grew up and to the people among whom he lived

—Crawk

Out of court—not judicially justifiable

Qánún ke mutábíq nahín, qánúnan jáiz nahín

As a matter of constitutional law, the Parliament of Cromwell as a whole is *out of court* altogether
The sole plea is necessity

—Harrison

To be out of the frying pan into fire—to fall into a greater evil in the attempt to avoid one evil

Nimáz bakhsháne gave rozá gale para, Ek musibat se bachne ke liye koshish kiya us se barhkar ke musibat men par gaye

The man in debt tries a friend or a relative but all that he obtains is a civil leer and a cold repulse. He tries a money lender, and if he succeeds, he is *only out of the frying pan into the fire*. It ends

perhaps in the gaol or the work house.

—Smiles

Out of sight out of mind—(a proverb) one's interest in another continues only so long as they come and go to each other; one is apt to forget another if they do not see each other often enough

Az nazar dúr az dī dúr; agar azíz yá dost ek dúsre se zyáda arse tak alag rahen aur muláqát na ho to aksar ek dúsre ko bhúl játe hain.

Out of sight-out of mind is well enough is a proverb applicable to cases of friendship, though absence does not necessarily indicate hollowness of heart even between friends

—Dickens

Out with it—(colloq) confess the real truth, to give out the truth or real fact

Asal bát batlá do; sachchí sachchí bat kabdo

Do you swear that that boy upstairs is the boy that was put through the little window last night? Out with it! come!

—Dickens

Well, *out with it* Let me have the real facts

—Trollope

Well then how much did you spend on drink last night? *Out with it*

—Smiles.

Out of the way—odd, quaint, unusual

Ajñh naí, gar māmuli

Besides, he had always something amusing to say that lessened our toil, and was at once so *out of the way* and yet so sensible that I loved, laughed at, and pitied him

—Goldsmith

Out of sorts—(a) indisposed, unwell, not in good bodily condition, (b) in bad humour, ill-pleased

(a) Bimai, tabiyat ná-az, (b) bad-dimág, pareshián tabiyat, nákhush

(a) I am *out of sorts*, however, at present, cannot write Why? I cannot tell

—Macaulay

(b) Was this the pale, sad soul who had come away from England with us, *out of sorts* with the world, and almost weary of her life?

—W M Black

Out of place—improper, unsuitable

Ná munasib námauzún

All this delicate consideration for the feelings of an impecunious young person was deplorable and *out of place*

—James Payn

Out of pocket—put to expenses

Kharch para.

Mephistopheles either because he was a more philosophic spirit or was not the one *out of pocket*, took the blow more coolly

—O Reade

He was both *out of pocket* and out of spirits by that catastrophe

—Thackeray

Out of collar—without a place, out of service (Servants's sling)

Bekai, harthá Luá, bilá nankuf ke

The old butler has been *out of collar* since last autumn = The old butler has been out of service since last autumn

Out at elbow—shabbily dressed, wearing ragged clothes

Phite kapre pahne hue, bahajih guibi male kapre phine hue

When a man is getting *out at elbow* (dress becomes shabby) no body will believe in him

—George Eliot

Out of the question—not connected with the subject under discussion, unworthy of discussion, impracticable

Muámilá zeí bahas se betálluq, ná qábil bahas, gan, mumkin

Intimacy between Miss Fairfax and me is *out of the question*

—Jane Austen

To be out of the wood—to escape from a difficulty or

danger; to be safe from a danger

Kisí mushkil yá khatre se bachná kisí khatre se mahí-fúz rahná.

You are not *out of the wood* yet =
You are not safe from danger yet

The excess of women over men makes it impossible for all to be married—Mormons not being out *out of the wood* (of escape from this difficulty)

An *out-and-outer*—a thorough-going fellow an especially gifted person, one surpassing others in any capacity

Niháyat jab garíb ausáf rakhnawákí shakhs, ek niháyat qábil admí

Master Cleve was pronounced an *out-and-outer*

—The clergy

To be *out at the heels*—to have on stockings that are worn out, to be shabbily dressed, to be ragged, to be in bad condition

Phate kapre pahinná, búf halat men honá

Although she was a poor widow she would not suffer her children to be *out at the heels* and the clergy = Although she was a widow and very poor she would not suffer her children to go ragged

Outs and ins of a thing—the full details of a thing.

Kisí chíz kí púrí tafsíl yá bárikí

I do not like Mr G for his conceit, he fancies he knows *the outs and ins of everything* = I do not like Mr G for his conceit, he fancies he knows every thing fully

To go *out of one's depth*—to have got into deep water

Gahre pání men já parná.

The unfortunate boy, on going *out of his depth* in the tank sank speedily = the unfortunate boy having got into water sank speedily

Out of one's mind—insane; mad,

Págál

Are you *out of your mind* that you wish to pay so large a sum for that useless horse = Are you mad that you wish to pay so large an amount for that useless horse

Out of repair—in a condition needing repair, in a dilapidated condition

Ba-marumit

Owing to a family dispute the large mansion has been *out of repair* for years = Owing to a family dispute the large mansion has been in a condition needing repair for years

Out of the way places—very remote places, such places as are not within easy reach

Dúr dúr ke muqamát, diq-qat talab ráste pai ke muqamát

Those beautiful flowering plants were obtained from some *out of the way place* = Those beautiful flowering plants were obtained from some very distant places

To out Timon Timon—to be misanthropical, to hate mankind

Núe insán se nafrat karne wálá hona, insan se mut-nafrat honá

Do not appeal to Mr A in behalf of your proposed Asylum for distressed seamen, he *out Timon Timon* = Do not appeal to Mr A in behalf of your proposed Asylum for distressed seamen, he is excessively misanthropical

Out of, (a) from, (b) in, among, (c) beyond, not within the limits, (d) from under, from beneath, (e) not in, signifying loss, (f) to neglect

(a) Se, (b) men, darmiyán, (c) báhar, híd se báhar, (d) niche se, (e) hilá, bagair, (f) na khiyál karná, tark karná

(a) He saved fifty pounds *out of* his earnings

—Smiles

He provided for their comforts *out of* his own slender means

—Smiles

Naked came I *out of* my mother's womb and naked shall I return thither

—The Bible

And this he did, not *out of* idle curiosity, but in order to increase control over them

—Buckle

(b) At least nine *out of* every ten had suffered from the government some grievous injury

(c) They were in a dark corner, quite *out of* the track of passengers

—Dickens

It was *out of* the Sovereign's power permanently to suppress such an institution

—Motley

Out of the country, she was less likely to give trouble

—Motley

(d) Anon *out of* the earth a fabric huge Rose like an exhalation

—Milton

(e) He is *out of* health

—Thackeray

(f) He was persuaded *out of* his duty to his parents = He was persuaded to neglect his duty to his parents

To be *out of* all patience—to be quite displeased, to be unable to tolerate

Bahut na khush, na bardasht hone laiq

I am *out of* all patience with his untruthfulness as a steward of my property = I am not able to tolerate his unfaithfulness as a steward of my property

Out of character—contrary or against the expected character, quite unbecoming.

Bilkul na munásib, bad chalni

It is *out of character* for the judge to take a bribe=It is contrary to the character expected in a judge to take a bribe

Out of concert with—no longer pleased with, not having a favourable opinion of

Ná khush, nápasand karne-wálá

I am all *out of concert with* that book, it is so simple=I have ceased liking that book, because it is so simple

He is *out of concert with* study=He did love study, but he does not now

Out of countenance—with the countenance cast down, abashed, confounded

Chibre ká rang faq hua, sharmindá, ghabrá'á huá

I was put *out of countenance* by the child's behaviour=I was abashed or put to shame by the child's behaviour

Out of date—obsolete, out of fashion, antiquated

Puráná, qadím, kharijul-rivá]

This kind of clothing is *out of date* = This kind of clothing is not in use at this time This carriage is all *out of date* = This carriage is quite out of fashion or the present style

Out of doors—out of the house.

Ghar ke báhar

The mother forbade the child to go *out of doors* during her absence= The mother forbade the child to go out of the house during her absence

Out of gear—not in working condition, out of health; out of order

Tibiyat násáz, alíl; tabiyat be-lutf

I am thoroughly *out of gear* this morning=I feel myself quite unwell this morning

Out of harm's way—safe from harm, removed from danger

Be khatar, khatre se bache hue, mahfúz

Before the enemy reached, its women and children were *out of harm's way* = Before the enemy reached the town its women and children were safe from harm

To be out of joint—to be out of place, confused, disordered

Be-mauqe, be-tartíb; gar bar sár bar

His business affairs are all *out of joint* = His business affairs are all in confusion Old people are apt to think that times are *out of joint* = Old people are apt to think that the state of things at the present period is disordered and confused

Out of kilter—out of regular order or condition, not in

good condition, out of order

Bigrá huá, be-tartíb, ná durust

My watch is *out of litter* = My watch is out of order, it requires repairs.

His stomach is *out of litter* = His stomach is not in good condition.
The sewing machine is *all out of litter* = The sewing machine is all disordered

Out of keeping with—not in harmony with, disproportionate with

Na milta huá ná muwáfiq, be mel ká, ná muuzun

The carpet in the parlour is *out of keeping with* the wall-paper = The carpet in the parlour does not harmonize with the wall paper in colour

His style of living is *out of keeping with* his income = His style of living is disproportionate to his income

Out of one's elements—out of one's sphere, having to deal with things foreign or unfamiliar to one, to be put to inconvenience

Jis kám ká adí na ho wub kám káná, kisi uave kám ke anjám dihi men taklís houá

Having been trained as a carpenter he finds himself *out of his element* to mend his shoes = Having been trained as a carpenter, he finds

himself put to great inconvenience to mend his shoes

Out of place—(a) not in the proper or usual place, (b) irrelevant, unconnected, unsuitable.

(a) Muqarrará jagah ke khi-láf, (b) be-taálluq, 'be mauqá, na munasib

(a) The dictionary is *out of place* = The dictionary is not in the place where it commonly is or where it should be

(b) It would be *out of place* to discuss religious topics in a daily newspaper = It would be quite unsuitable to discuss religious topics in a daily newspaper

Out of print—no longer for sale by the publisher, out of stock and no longer to be printed

Kharij az tabá

That book is *out of print* = That book is out of the stock and is no longer to be printed

Out of temper—in bad temper, peevish; irritated

Bad mizáj, chichira, gusse men

Don't speak to him now, he is very much *out of temper* = Do not speak to him now, because he is very much irritated and in bad temper

Out of the fulness of one's heart—with intense feelings, with great concern or atten-

tion, with great warmth or earnestness

Bare sargamí se, bail ta-wajjah rá taálluq se

If one is interested he will speak *out of the fulness of his heart* = If one is interested he will speak with intense feeling

Out of time—deviating from the regular time, not at the due time

Be wuqt, thák wuqt pir nahín

The evening train from Benares was *out of time* yesterday = The evening train from Benares *did not arrive* at due time yesterday

Out of trim—not prepared

(Applied to a ship when not properly stowed or balanced for sailing)

Tuýar nahín; jhász kó har do jánuh ká wízan barabar nahín káya huá

We cannot sail to day, the ship is *out of trim* = We cannot sail to day for the ship is not properly balanced for sailing

Out of tune—(a) not harmonious, harsh; discordant, (b) not feeling well, ruffled, irritated

(a) Be-surá, sur ná milá huá, (b) tabíyat náśáz, tabíyat bad maza

(a) The piano which I bought at auction is *out of tune* = The piano

which I bought at auction is discordant

(b) What makes you *out of tune*, has anything gone wrong? = What makes you ruffled and not in good temper, has anything gone wrong?

He is very much *out of tune* this morning = He is not in a good temper this morning

Out-patient—(medical) a person who receives medical aid from hospital, but does not lodge within its walls

Maíz jiskodawá hospital men díva jáwe migu wuh hospital men na rahe

Mr A under treatment at the hospital for a broken arm is an *out-patient* = Mr A is receiving medical treatment at the hospital, for a broken arm, but he does not lodge at the hospital

Outrun—to *outrun the constable*—(colloq) to get into debt to spend beyond one's means

Qai iz dái honá; ámdiní se ziwáá khai ch karná

Notwithstanding his quiet retired life he was constantly *outrunning the constable*

—Smiles

You are a Barouet, though you *have outrun the constable*

—Thackeray

A minute of the financial board, published in the *Cambridge Reporter*, shows that the university

is in the danger of *outrunning the constable*

—*Journal of Education, 1887*

Outset—*At the outset*—at the beginning

Shurú men , pahile pahile , agaz men

They contented themselves with fortifying the towns which they had taken *at the outset*

—*Froude*

More judicious treatment *at the outset* might have allayed the excitement among the troops

—*Kaye*

Outside—*At the outside*—at the utmost

Ziyádá se ziyádá

She cannot be more than 17—say, 18, *at the outside*

—*Dickens*

No more than 20,000 men *at the outside* were thought to remain in the camp

—*Froude*

Over—*Over and above*—in addition to , besides , extra

Muzid baráñ , aláwá iske , záid

Over and above these trifling penalties, his name was erased from the roll of attorneys

—*Dickens*

Over and above the religious quarrel, England was distracted by factions

—*Froude*

Over and over again or over and over—very frequently , repeatedly , several times

Bár bár , aksar há , bahut dafé , kaí dafé

She had (heard) though—*over and over again* For it was Toby's constant topic

—*Dickens*

He called to him *over and over again*, but got no answer

—*Dickens*

He read *over and over* all the letters which he ever had from her

—*Thackeray*

Over the left—understand the contrary of what is said (This is a sinister expressing disbelief, in credulity or a negative.)

Jo kahá gayá uská ultá máne samjho

The cook will suit you very well—*over the left*—The cook will not suit you at all

All is over with one or *it is all over with one*—(a) one is done for or ruined , one is undone , (b) one is dead

(a) **Barbád ho gayá** , ho bitá ,
(b) **kám tamám ho gayá** ,
mar gayá

As soon as Richard's return is blown abroad, he will be at the head of an army and then *all is over with us*

—*Scott*

It is all over with the country when it has got into the clutches of such wretches as these

—Thackeray

(b) He swooned a second time and we were afraid it was all over with him

—Warren

The Prince was gasping the physicians gave no hope and the Queen hears that *all is over*

—Froude

Over head and ears—completely, wholly.

Pure taur se ; saráp.

He is *over head and ears* in debt = He is overwhelmed with debt

Over the way—on the opposite side of the street

Sámne sarak ke us bagal

The telegraph signaller lives *over the way* = The telegraph signaller lives on the opposite side of the street.

Overflowing—filled to overflowing—filled to excess

Be intihá bhar gayá.

The other cities were deserted, Harbin was *filled to overflowing*

—Moley

Over-shoot—To over-shoot one's self—to venture too far, to go beyond one's sphere; to assert too much

Had se ziyádí barh jáná qaríná yá qyás se báhar bát kahna,

Before the construction of ocean steamers, a distinguished English scientist *over-shot himself* in proving as he supposed, that it would be impossible to cross the Atlantic Ocean in a vessel propelled by steam = Before any ocean steamer had been built a distinguished scientific man in England ventured too far in attempting to prove by argument that to cross the Atlantic Ocean in a vessel propelled by steam would be impossible

To overshoot the mark—to go beyond proper bounds : to go beyond one's sphere with damaging result

Had se barh jáne se apná nuqsán karna

The carpenter *over-shot the mark* in charging the newly arrived resident such a high price for work, for the man will never again employ him = The carpenter was foolishly and injuriously excessive in his charges for the work done for the newly arrived resident for he will not be employed by him again

Owe—To owe a grudge to—cherish ill-will, spite or enmity towards.

Kisí se kíná yá adáwat rakhná.

He *owes you a grudge* = He cherishes ill-will and resentment towards you

The school boy *owes his class fellow a grudge* for having reported his mischievous conduct = The school boy cherishes ill-will towards his class fellow for having reported his mischievous conduct

To owe it to—to be under obligation to, to have it as a duty to

Faiz honá

Every one *owes it to society* to be an honest and law abiding citizen = Every person is under obligation to society to be honest and obedient to law

To owe one a spite—to entertain a hatred or enmity towards one

Kisí se nafiat kinná, kisí se bugz rakhná

It is ungenerous and degrading to *owe one a spite* = It is ungenerous and degrading to entertain hatred towards another

The boy *owes the fruiter a spite* for having refused to give him some choice grapes = The boy entertained great hatred for the fruiter because he refused to give him some choice grapes

Owing—*Owing to*—in consequence of, because of

Brwajah

Owing to the professor's ill health, he will remain in England another year = In consequence of the professor's ill health he will remain in England another year

The escape of the criminal was *owing to* the carelessness of the police man = The criminal escaped in consequence of the carelessness of the policeman

Owl—*I live too near a wood to be frightened by an owl*—I am too old to be frightened by a bogie, I am too

old a stage to be frightened by such a person as you

Main bichchá nahin hun ka liuwá se d-run, mun ne dunwá dekhí hai tumháre gíd-r bhābhkī senahīnd-irā

To take owl—to be offended
Nákhush ho jāna, nákh ho jānā

He took owl on being asked to give proof of his statement = He was offended when he was asked to give proof of his statement

Own—*To own up*—to confess, to admit

Qabúl karna

What do you want I should *own up* about a thing for, when I don't feel wrong

—W D Howell,

To own to the soft impeachment—to admit the truth of a report to confess the truth of some thing alleged concerning one

Kisí ifwah men jāhān tak sach hāt ho qabúl kinnā

When the rumour that he was about to marry was mentioned to Mr A, he *owned to the soft impeachment* = When the rumour that he was about to marry was mentioned to Mr A he admitted the truth of the report

To have one's own way or *to have it all one's own way*—to act as one wishes (there being no one to oppose), to

be absolute master of one's own action)

Anne matlab ke muwafiq chalná; apne khushí ke mutabiq karna; apne in'isi ke mutabiq karná koí dú'srá muzáhimat karnewalá na honá

His master loved to have his own way and could not bear to be thwarted

—Mirzaj

He tried hard to have his own way in the appointment of a deputy to govern in Ireland

—Dickens

He is virtually the leader in the cabinet, and has it all his own way

—Warren

For nineteen years in fact, a Parliament always sitting, Charles had had it all his own way

—Green,

P.

P—To mind one's p's and q's, —to be careful in one's behaviour; to take care of one's demeanour.

Apne wazá o ta'iq haitáo kí kharbargiri karná, apne chál chalen men durust honá

I think that this world is a very good sort of work, and that a man can get along in it very well if he minds his p's and q's

—A Trolope

To be p and q—to be of the first quality, to be of the most excellent sort.

Auwal darye ká; sab se ála qism ká

Bring in a quart of mahgo, right true,

And look you rogue, that it be p and q

—Rowlands, 1613

Pace--To try an animal's paces, to put an animal through its paces—to see how an animal, especially a horse, goes

(A horse walks, ambles, trots, canters, gallops—these are its different paces, which an intending purchaser will examine before he strikes a bargain.)

Ki-í jánwar ká kháskar ghore ká chal dekhna

I did in the usual forms, when I came to the fair, put my horse through all its paces

—Goldsmith

To try a man's paces—to see what his qualities are to examine his capabilities or merits.

Kisi shakhs kí sífat dekhna; kisi shakhs kí hísábat janchna.

We take him (the preacher) at first on trial, for a Sabbath or two, to try his paces

—Haliburton

To keep pace with—to progress equally with, to go at the same speed as, to keep alongside of

Barábar chal men jáná, tez raftári men barábar honá, sáth sáth jáná, barábar daurná yá chalná

Agriculture (in the States) has kept pace with manufacturing industry, while it has far outstripped commerce

—Edinburgh Review

Old as I am, I feel a pleasure in making any person whom I meet on the way put his horse to the full gallop to keep pace with my trotter

—Haliburton

At a snail's pace—very slowly

Bahut áhistagí se

Thither he directed his steps, some times running, sometimes loitering at a snail's pace

—Dickens

Pack—To talk pack thread—to use improper language skilfully disguised, to call bad names in a disguised language

Dar pardá gáliyán dená

He talked pack thread when he was stopped by the guard to enter the private meeting held by the nobles
=He called bad names in a dis-

guised language when he was stopped by the guard to enter the private meeting held by the nobles

To be packing—to go off, to leave a place, to depart from a place

Chalá jáná, ek muqam ko chhor dená, ek muqam se rawána honá

Now, *be packing*, I do not wish to see you again = Now he off I do not want to see you again

To pack cards with one! to act unfairly with one, to cheat one

Kisí ko dhoká dena

She has packed cards with Cæsar (entered into a deceitful compact with Cæsar)

—Shakespeare

To send a man packing—to send him off, to dismiss him summarily

Kisí ko rawáná báshad karná, kisí ko rafá dafá karná yá dúr karná

Is none of my lads so clever as to send this judge packing.

—Macaulay

To pack up—to put out together in close order or narrow compass, to bundle up

Asháb ya mál bándhná, gathrí bándhná

Mr A is packing up his goods preparatory to removal

To pack away—to send off.

Bhagá dená , iawáná kar dená.

The master *packed* the noisy boy away with a cut from his cane = The master sent the noisy boy off with a cut from his cane

Packed jury—a one-sided jury , a partial jury , a prejudiced jury

Tarafdar júrí , júrí jo ki taásub yá reáyat karne ke khiyál se khálí na ho , milí hui júrí

The case was tried by a *packed jury* who acquitted the defendant in the teeth of his own admission of guilt

Packed like herrings—put in very close together , to be made to sit very close to one another in a railway carriage for want of sufficient accommodation

Thasam thas baithná , bahut se musáfir thorí jagah men baithá dená

The 2nd class passengers prefer *being packed like herrings* in a barrel to being left on the platform = The 2nd class passengers prefer being put in close together to that being left on the platform

Pad—A *pad* in the straw—something wrong

Zarúr dal men kálá hai

In spite of his joyous pretensions there were visible signs of some

painful thoughts working in his mind , and I at the first moment guessed that there was a *pad* in the straw = Although he pretended to be jolly yet his face showed that some gloomy ideas were working in his mind , and I at once guessed that there was *something wrong* with him

To pad the hoof—to walk

Paidal chalna , pápyádá chalná

"What do you mean?" asked Lambert, staring in amazement

"You would not have Susie *pad the hoof* because the brink has failed?"

—Sarah Tytler

At length Charley Bates expressed his opinions that it was time to *pad the hoof*

—Dickens

Paddle—To *paddle* one's own canoe—to manage one's own affairs . to mind one's own business

Apne muámile ká intizám karná , apne kám ka dhyán rakhna

My wants are small, I care not at all,

If my debts are paid when due ,

I drive away strife in the ocean of life,

While I *paddle* my own canoe

—H Clifton ,

Let others do what they may, we should always *paddle* our own canoe = Let others do what they may we should always mind our own business

Paddock—*To turn paddock to haddock*—to dissipate property, to squander wealth

Jáedád barbád karná ; daulat wáhí tabahí men uraná

He inherited an immense fortune, but he is *turning paddock to haddock* = He inherited an immense fortune, but he is squandering away his wealth

Paddy—an Irishman

Ireland ká báshindá

Paddy though hot tempered is a well meaning sort of fellow = An Irishman though naturally hot tempered is a well meaning person

Pagoda—*To shake the pagoda tree*—to gain a fortune in an easy way (An Anglo-Indian phrase)

Asání se daulat hásl karná

When he had thoroughly learned his lesson he was offered a position in India, in the service of Job Company, under whose flag, as we know, the *pagoda tree* was worth *shaking* (it was easy to amass large fortune)

—*Mrs E Lynn Linton*

Pain—*To be at the pains or to take pains*—to take trouble, to undergo labour

Taklíf utháná, mihnát karná.

She delivered it for the behoof of Mr Chick, who was a stout, bold gentleman with a very large face,

and his hands continually in his pockets, and who had a tendency in his nature to whistle, and hum tunes, which, sensible of the indecorum of such sounds in a house of grief, *he was at some pains* to repress at present

—*Dickens*

Most men in this country like opinions to be brought to them, rather than *to be at pains* to go out and seek for them

—*Newman*

She *was at no pains* to conceal the displeasure with which she regarded Kate's return

—*Dickens*

Everything valuable in this life may generally be acquired by *taking pains* for it

—*Evenings at Home*

No *pains were taken* to cut off the perilous intercourse which existed between the native soldiery and the inhabitants of the place

—*Kaye*

On pain of or under pain of—the penalty of disobedience being

Dar hálat hukum adúlí karne yá náfarmánbardári karne ke sazá hogí, dar súrít na amal karne mutábíq hukm yá qáede ke sazá hogí

It was proclaimed that the lives and property of the peaceable inhabitants should be respected *on pain of death*

—*Dickens*

It was enacted that no king, *on pain of forfeiting his throne* should espouse a Papist

—*Macaulay*.

He insisted that the Catholic religion should be prohibited, *under pain of death*, in all parts of Scotland

—*Froude*.

Pair—A pair of stairs—A flight of stairs; a stair case. Zina, síhi.

Indeed, the hostess of that evening has since been economizing up two pair of stairs at Antwerp

—*G J Whyte Melville*

To pair off—(a) to go in pairs, hence to abstain from voting, having made an arrangement with a member of the opposite side that he shall also abstain (This is a customary Parliamentary practice.)

Fariq sání ke ek member se yah tai kar lena kí na áp kisi ke jûnh vote dewen aur na ham vote dewen.

Mr W B Barbour has paired with Mr T Lynn Bristowe from the 14th for the remainder of the Session

—*The Scotsman*

A and B paired off on the revenue bill = A and B mutually agreed, as belonging to opposite parties, to withhold their votes on the revenue bill

(b) to take as a partner or companion

Do milkar sáth júná; kisi ko hamrah le lená, kisi ko sáth le lená.

He paired off with Miss Sedley, and Jos squeered through the gate into the gardens with Rebecca on his arms

—*Thackeray*

Pale—Out of the pale of—beyond the limits of; not in the sphere of.

Had se báhar, had men nahín

They were as much out of the pale of the civilized world as if they had been banished to Dahomey or Spitzbergen

—*Macaulay*

It was a proof that the person who enjoyed it was meanly born, and out of the pale of good society

—*Macaulay*

To leap the pale—to get into debt, to spend more than one's income

Maqrúz ho janna, ámdaní se ziyada kharch ho jáná

In managing his household affairs he often leaps the pale = In managing his household affairs he often runs into debt

Within the pale of one's observation—within one's scope

Apne tajarba o fahm men.

The lecture of the learned man was not of much advantage to me, there were many points in the lecture which were not within the pale of my observation = The lecture of the learned man was not of much advantage to me, there were many points in the lecture which were beyond my scope.

Pale as a corpse—extremely pale, very pallid

Bahut zard, niháyat pílá

His sickness has left him looking *pale as a corpse*—His sickness has left him extremely pale

Palm—*To palm off anything*—to pass anything under false pretence; to get another to accept ignorantly a false article, to pass a thing artfully (like a juggler), to impress upon fraudulently

Dhoká dekar chalá dená, dhoká dekar kisi shai ká yaqín diláná; jhúthí baton ká fareban yaqín diláná

Since you try to *palm these truths upon me*, you must know that I will not part with a half penny of my money

—Dickens

He had *palmed a tale* on the girl that some secret mystery prevented his marrying her just then

—Dickens

Mr Gladstone nowhere shines more than in distinguishing the true Homeric conception from the perversions *palmed off upon* the world by Eurypides and Virgil

—Freeman

Once upon a time a Scotchman made a great impression on the simple native mind in Natal by *palming off* some thousands of florins among them at the nominal value of half a crown

—H R Haggard

To bear the palm—to be pre-eminent, to surpass all other competitors, to stand first in a trial or examination

(The allusion is to the Roman custom of giving the victorious gladiator a branch of the palm tree)

Sabqat le jáná, imtihán yá ázmáish men sab se barh jáná

His own illustrative maps, which were carefully selected, *bore the palm*

—Athenaeum

She gets the start of the majestic world

And *bears the palm* alone

—Shakespeare

It was certain that with Mr Freeman for editor, the essential elements of illustrative maps would not be neglected, but his own, which are admirably selected, *bear the palm*

—Athenaeum, 1887

Of man's miraculous escape, *this bears the palm*

—Young

To give the palm to—to acknowledge a person or thing as superior to another

Kisi shakhs yá chíz ko dúse se bartai mán lehá, barhkar mán lená

Do they really believe that the world would be better, if women had the privilege of giving votes?

St Paul, however *gave the palm* to the women who were stayers and workers at home

—*Smiles*

Having discussed the subject of nationality and love, Mr Finch *gives the palm* without hesitation to American love

—*Literary World*, August 25, 1887

Palm-oil—money (especially to offer bribes fees, etc.)

Zar

The enterprising sight seer who proceeds on this plan, and who understands the virtue of "*palm oil*" and a calm demeanour, is sure to see everything he cares to see

—*C Dickens, Jun in Dictionary of London*

In Ireland the machinery of a political movement will not work unless there is plenty of *palm-oil* to prevent friction

—*Irish Seditions from 1792 to 1880*, p 39

The rich may escape with whole skins, but those without '*palm-oil*' have scanty mercy

—*Nineteenth Century Augt 1892*, p 312

Pan—*To pan out*—to result, to appear in the consequences (An American slang)

Natíjá boná; ákhir men di-kháí parná

She did not *pan out* well

—*W M Black*

Pandora—*Pandora's box*—a collection of evils,

(Prometheus made an image and stole fire from heaven to endow it with life. In revenge, Jupiter told Vulcan to make a female statue and gave her a box which she was to present to the man who married her. Prometheus distrusted Jove and his gifts; but Epimetheus, his brother, married the beautiful Pandora and received the box. Immediately the bridegroom opened the box all the evils that flesh is heir to flew forth, and have ever since continued to afflict the world. Hence, Pandora's box also means a present which seems valuable, but which is in reality a curse.)

Brrái ká majmuá yá makhízan

Pandora's box was opened for him, and all the pains and griefs his imagination had ever figured were abroad

—*Miss E Lynne Linton*

Pap—*Pap with a hatchet*—kindness done in a rough way; kindness done in a very brusque and ungracious manner

Miharbání jo bahut bad ikh-láqí ke sáth kí jáwe

He means well but his kindness is *pap with a hatchet*.

Paper—*Paper money*—notes or bills issued by authority and promising the payment of money, circulated as the representative of coin, currency notes, drafts, etc

Kāgar-i-zar ; hundi ya note waghira

Silver is not so convenient as *paper-money*—Silver is not so convenient as Government notes

A paper war—a dispute carried on in writing

Tahrirāt ya mazmun ke zariye se larāf

There was a *paper war* between the editors of both the newspapers
= A dispute was carried on in writing between the editors of both the newspapers

Par—*At par*—neither at a discount nor at a premium, neither above nor below the nominal value, the nominal value being equal to the market value

Barābar par

He (George II) gave Englishmen no conquests, but he gave them peace and ease and freedom, the three per cent nearly *at par*, and wheat at five and six and twenty shillings the quarter

—*Thackeray*

On a par with—on a level with consistent with

Ek sā , ham-pallā

The military judgment of Margaret was *on a par with* the rest of her understanding

—*Froude*

The intellectual condition of the country-labourer seems to be *on a par with* their physical state

—*Smiles*

Par of exchange—The established value of the coin of one country when expressed in the coin of another

Ek mulk ke sikke kī muqarrarā qīmat dūsre mulk ke sikkā men

By *par of exchange* between England and India, one guinea English currency is worth fifteen rupees, Indian money = By the established value of coin of England when expressed in coin of India one guinea is worth fifteen rupees

Parade—*To make a parade of*—to praise, to speak highly of

Tārīf karnā , sitāish karnā.

The truthful man is modest and *makes no parade of* himself and his deeds

—*Smiles*

Parcel—*To parcel out*—to divide or distribute by parts or portions.

Taqīm kar lenā ; bānt lenā

The captain of the pirate ship *parcelled out* the spoils of the captured vessels among his crew = The captain of the pirate ship divided and distributed among his crew the spoils from the captured vessel

Pardon—*I beg pardon*—(a) kindly say again what you have said, (b) excuse me (used when a person makes a mistake), (c) excuse me (when a person means civilly to contradict what another affirms or means civilly to refuse to do anything),

(a) Suná nahín miharbaní karke phir kahíye; samjhá nahín miharbaní karke phir kahíye; (b) muáf kíjyegá mujh se gultí huí, (c) muáf kíjyegá jo bát áp íarm íte han wuh nahín hai; muáf kíjyegá jah main kar nahín saktá.

(a) Doubtful whether he had heard right, he said "*I beg your pardon*."

—*Dickens*

(b) *I beg your pardon*—I thought you meant that, or I would not have answered it

—*Dickens*

Have you any commands for me, Captain D, *I beg your pardon*, I should say Major D?

—*Thackeray*

(c) M. Micholet indeed says that La Pucelle was not a shepherdess, *I beg his pardon*, she was

—*De Quincey*

"You may be disposed to deny it," said the gentleman

"*I beg your pardon*" said Tom, "I am not at all disposed to deny it."

—*Dickens*

Parí—*Parí passu*—simultaneously, in a like degree; likewise. (A Latin phrase)
Usí tarah se; usí tarz se

Again assuming that English repetition was taught in the lowest forms and some way up the school, should it be carried on *parí passu* with Latin up to the sixth?

—*Journal of Education, 1887*

Parley—*To hold a parley with*—(a) to confer with an enemy (as to terms of peace, truce, etc.) (b) to give way to, to yield,

(a) Dushman se sulah ke liye bát karná, (b) kisi ke qabú men parná, kisi ko muaf karná

(a) The enemy are at hand, to *hold a parley with* or to fight

—*Kaye*

(b) It is not impossible to those who nobly wrestle with temptation who *hold no parley with* unmanly fears, but face a thousand dangers at the call of duty

—*Adams*

Parsnip—*Fine words butter no parsnips*—fair promises do not clothe or feed the person to whom they are made.

Man modak nahín bhúk butáí; nire bátan se kisi ká pet nahín bhartá já lám nahín chaltá.

Who was the blundering idiot who said that *fine words butter no parsnips*? Half the parsnips of society are served and rendered palatable with no other sauce

—*Thackeray*

Part--Part and parcel—essential part; what is unseparably bound up with

Khás hissá , juz-1-ázam , wuh , juz jo k1 kul se judá na ho sake

These foul superstitions still exist as *part and parcel* of the faith of the people

—*Kaye*

The English were utterly false on their part, and the King of Denmark's proposition to mediate was *part and parcel* of the same general fiction

"Well, Mr Squeers," he said, welcoming that worthy with his accustomed smile, of which a sharp look and a thoughtful frown were *part and parcel*, "how do you do?"

—*Dickens*

The wretched Malone could not do worse, when he bribed the Sexton of Stratford Church to let him whitewash the painted effigy of old Shakespeare, which stood there, in rude but lively fashion depicted to the very colour of the cheek, the eye, the eye brow, hair, the very dress; he used to wear the only Authentic testimony we had, however imperfect, of the curious *part, and parcels* of him

—*C Lamb*

Of parts—very able; efficient; of high merits.

Bahut qábil , láiq, bare khú-biyon ká

The occasion was one which required a man of experience and *parts* to hold the office

—*Edinburgh Review, 1886*

The original Bingo had never been a *dog of parts*

—*F Austery*

For one's part—as far as one is concerned, if you ask one's opinion on the matter; if one is to say what he thinks about the matter

Jahán tak k1 (uská yá merá) muámile se thalluq hai, agar (merí yá uskí) raí púchhte ho

For my part, I have not the least doubt of his innocence

—*Scott*

For his part, he said he would rather die under the red cross than lose honour

—*Froude*

For their part, they despised those folks

—*Dickens*

For the most part—mostly; chiefly, generally, mainly.

Ziyádátar , ám taur par ; kháshkar

The soil of Brandenburg was for the *most part* composed of zealous republicans

—*Macaulay*

That singular body of men was for the *most part* composed of zealous republicans.

—*Macaulay.*

Where the peasantry suffered, it was under men who were *for the most part* of their own blood

—*Froude*

In part—partly, to some extent, in some degree

Qadre; thora sá

After a few days, however he recovered his physical senses *in part*

—*Motley*

So have I heard, and do *in part* believe it

—*Shakespeare*

Persuaded *in part* by these representations, but overborne by his fear of F he at length consented to undertake the expedition

—*Dickens*

To take part in—to share in, to join others in

Sharik honá, kisi kám ke aujám dibí men auron ke sáth shámil honá

During the Session of 1764, he had not been able *to take part* in a single debate.

—*Macaulay*

It is gratifying to find ladies of high distinction *taking part* in the noble work

—*Smiles*

Some of the best and bravest of our officers sanctioned, if they did not *take part* in these outrages

—*Kaye*

On the part of or *on one's part*—on the side of one; so far as one is concerned.

Kisi ke jánib se, jahán tak k1 kisi se taalluq hai

This was a deliberate act of treachery *on the part of* the Chinese authorities

—*McCarthy*

The professions of benevolent intentions *on the part of* Philip made no impression on the mind of Orange.

—*Motley*

The war *on the part of* England was aggressive thenceforward

—*Froude*

To take the part of or *to take part with*—to take the side of, to side with

Kisi ke taraf ho janá; kisi há paksha karna; kisi k1 tarafdarí karná

National and religious feeling impelled them *to take the part of* James

—*Macaulay*

He had *taken the part of* the Earl of Arundel who was in disgrace.

—*Froude*

All the Sardes who had *taken part with* revolutionary France were ordered to assemble there

—*Southey*

To take or receive in good part—not to feel vexed, but to take some thing unpleasant in a friendly spirit or patiently

Kisi beja harkat yá guftagá se náráz na honá balki bē tukallufána guftagá yá ma-

zâq khiyâl kar lenâ , kushâ-
dâ peshânî se tahammul
karnâ

It was characteristic of Johnson to
take sarcasms *in good parts*, and
even to turn them to account

—*Smiles*

Lord Canning took the interference
in good part, and thanked the
chairman for the delicacy with
which it had been communicated

—*Kaye*

All these remonstrances he *received*
in extremely good part

—*Disclens*

To *part with*—to be sepa-
rated from , to let go , to
lose

Juda honâ , jáne denâ , alag
karnâ

It was very hard for us to *part with*
the servant who had been in our
family so many years—It was
painful to us to let the servant go
who had been in our family so
many years

Parthian—A *Parthian shaft*
—a last shot , a parting
missile (It is said that the
Parthians were accustomed
to shoot while retiring on
horse backs at full speed)

Akhîrî golf , rawângî ke
waqt kî harbâ afganî

Aunt Esther was right there, and
that *Parthian shaft* she had let
fly at a venture—"I see it is the
poet who is the favourite"—had
also food for thought in it

—*James Payn*

Her pupil rushed after her, giving
upon her own account a *Parthian*
glance of wrath and indignation
around the circle as she did so

—*Murray's Magazine, 1887*

Beckey watched her marching off,
with a smile upon her lips She
had the keenest sense of honour,
and the *Parthian look* which the
retreating Mrs O'Dowd flung over
her shoulder almost upset Mrs
Crawley's gravity.

—*Thackeray*

Parte—A *parte*—an eligible
person for a big marriage

Barî dhûm dhâm se shâdî
karne layaq shakhs

"Prince Fredrick Leopold is a *parte*
as he has inherited the bulk of his
father's immense fortune" (twenty-
four millions sterling)

—*Newspaper Paragraph, 1885*

Parte *Pris*—prejudice , fond-
ness for a cause already es-
poused (A French phrase)

Taâssub , kîsî khâs shai ke
taraf bahut ziyâdâ ragbat yâ
mail

Still after making allowance for
parte pris and for some lack of
extended inquiry, the book is
valuable

—*Athenaeum, 1887*

Particular—*In particular*—
especially , chiefly

Khâ-kar

Raleigh, *in particular*, was very
graciously received.

—*Scott.*

It had been his custom to get the Bible read to him by his master's children, *in particular* by young Master George

—*Uncle Tom's Cabin*

Parting—*Parting*—separation from one's friend or relative

Dost yá rishtedár se judái
yá mufárqát

Parting is such sweet sorrow,

That I shall say 'Good Night' till
it be morrow

—*Shakespeare Romeo and Juliet*
112

At parting—at the time of separation or of taking leave.

Judái ke waqt , mufárqát ke
waqt

He looked again almost vexed that
Kate was not there to exchange
one word *at parting*

—*Dickens*

Great as her sufferings would be *at parting*, she would by God's help endure them for the boy's sake

—*Thackeray*

Party—*To be a party*—(a) to take a part with others (generally in some bad deed), (b) to be interested in (an affair) to have concern in (an affair)

(a) Kisí ke sáth kisí fel men sharík honá, (b) garaz mush-tarík honá; taálúq rakhná.

(a) He would *be no party* to the transporting of the Prince to France

—*Macaulay*

It appeared also that the Catholic nobles *would be no parties* to the intrigue

—*Froude*

There is no reason to believe that he *was a party* to the design of associating the royal brothers

—*Macaulay*

(b) When there are two parties to a bargain, it is reasonable that the interest of both should be consulted

—*Dickens*

Party spirit—devotion to party, interest in and enthusiasm for one's party

Apne jamáet kí muhabbat o taráf-dárá, apne jamáat ká khayál o josh

Excessive and unreasonable *party spirit* is productive of much harm
= Excessive and unreasonable devotion to party produces much harm

Pass—*To pass by*—(a) to overlook, to take no notice of, to excuse, to refrain from punishing, to disregard, (b) to pass near, (c) to pass away

(a) Dar guzar karná, sazá na dená, khayál na karná, izzat na karna; (b) nazdík se guzarná yá jáná, (c) Guzar jáná

(a) It conduces much to our content if we *pass by* those things which happen to our trouble

—*Jeremy Taylor*

God may *pass by* single sinners in this world

—*Tillotson*

I am as well-bred as the Earl's grand daughter, for all her fine pedigree, and yet every one *passes me by* here

—*Thackeray*

Analogies which really exist are often *passed by* merely, because they be beneath the surface

—*Freeman*

(b) A few days ago *passing by* one of their prisons I stopped in order to listen to a dialogue

—*Goldsmith*

(c) They could see no signs of disaffection, and the appointed day *passed by* without even an audible murmur of discontent

—*Kaye*

The extreme danger, it is true, soon *dassed by*

—*Macaulay*

To *pass muster*—to bear examination, to pass through an inspection without censure, to be sufficiently good not to be rejected

Jānch yá imtihán men thar jānā ; mulāhize men bīla girāft hue pās ho jānā

There can be no serious objection to such glove encounters as are common at public "assault at arm," and even the exhibition given by J. L. Sullivan, the American champion, in the City Hall, Glas

gow, on Monday evening, in presence of three thousand spectators, *may pass muster*

—*St. Andrew's Citizen, 1888*

An intruder in the throng, a comparative stranger and a secret spy, might *pass muster* and escape detection, if not absolutely, at least to a great extent

—*Sarah Tytler*

That excuse will not *pass muster* = That excuse will not be accepted

These goods will *pass muster* = These goods will bear examination

To *pass off* (a) to secure acknowledgment or recognition as, (b) to impose fraudulently or by tricks, to palm, (c) to cease, to be discontinued, (d) to dismiss from notice, to let pass

(a) Logon ko manzūr kar lenā, (b) Logon ko fareban bāwar karānā, dekar chalānā ; (c) hand honā, munqatā honā, (d) khiyāl bhulā denā, jane denā

(a) They *pass themselves off* as an old married couple

—*James Payn.*

One of these passengers being a child still young enough to be *passed off* as a child in arms

—*H. Conway*

(b) The stranger who attracted so much attention *passed himself off* for a Russian Count = The stranger who attracted so much attention, fraudulently imposed upon the people by pretending to be a Russian Count

The rogue *passed off* a counterfeit rupee, on the little girl—The rogue fraudulently imposed upon the little girl a counterfeit rupee.

(c) For a few nights there was a sneer or a laugh when he knelt down, but this *passed off* soon

—J. Hughes

(d) Work-girls are horribly afraid of gentlemen, though they *pass it off* with cheek and chaff.

—Brent.

To *pass over*—(a) to take no notice of, to overlook, to neglect, (b) to omit, to let pass

(a) *Khiyāl na karnā, dar guzar karnā; b) chhor d. nā; jāne yā guzarne dea*

(a) One could see she was vain, and forgive it—she had a right to be vain, that she was coquette, and *pass it over*—her coquettishness gave piquancy to her beauty

—S. Baring Gould

How little he thought of it appears from his *passing it over* in silence

—Froude

Beonllon could not be *passed over* with a market slight

—Macaulay

If the present opportunity was *passed over*, it might never return

—Froude

(b) We *pass over* the first half of the first volume

—Prescott.

To *come to a pretty pass*—to be in a bad state

Burī halat men honā

Things are *coming to a pretty pass* when you take me to task for not being in earnest

To *pass away*—(a) to disappear; (b) to die; (c) to go by; to elapse.

(a) *Ḡāib ho jānā, (b) wafat pānā; (c) guzar nā*

(a) But this custom *passed away* with the cause that produced it

—Krye

Whatever danger there might have been, *had passed away*

—Krye

(b) It secured James' tranquil succession to the throne of England, when Elizabeth *passed away*

—Froude

All his grand parents *have passed away* = All his grand parents have died

(c) The seasons *pass away* rapidly = The seasons go by rapidly

To *pass for*—(a) to be regarded as; to be taken for or as, (b) to be current as, to be equal in value to

(a) *Khiyāl kiya jānā misl, (b) jarī hona, qīmat rakhnā*

(a) His complexion was so dark that he might have *passed for* a native of a warmer climate than ours

—Macaulay

He was not without a certain quickness of apprehension and veracity of expression, which *passed current* among his admirers for wit and wisdom

—Motley

(b) The guinea continued in spite of them *to pass* for thirty shillings

—Macaulay

To pass an opinion or judgment—to express or give an opinion or judgment

Ráe yá faislá dená

The lawyer was asked *to pass an opinion* on the best method of enforcing the liquor law = The lawyer was asked to express an opinion on the best method of enforcing the liquor law

To pass current—to circulate freely, to be wide spread, to be generally known or accepted

Mashhūr hai, har khás o ám pai zahír hai

The report *passes current* that Mr A is engaged to Miss B = The report is in circulation that Mr A is betrothed to Miss B

To pass from mouth to mouth—to be circulated, to spread, to gain currency

Phail jáná, zubán zad har khás o ám honá, mashhūr honá

The report of the merchants' failure *passed from mouth to mouth* = The report of the merchant's failure spread by one person telling another

To pass in the mind—to be the subject of thought, to be thought by.

Khyál kiyá jáná

I can not tell what is *passing in the mind* of my neighbour = I cannot tell what my neighbour is thinking of

To pass into—to become by successive graduation, to change by a gradual transition to

Raite raite ho jáná

His disease has *passed into* a chronic state = His disease has gradually become chronic

To pass one's word—to promise, to give word to, to pledge one's self

Wádá karná, ahad karna, zubán dení

I must get the boat for the boy, for I have *passed my word* that I will = I must get the boat for the boy, for I have promised him that I will do

A pass word—(Milty) a word selected to distinguish a friend from a foe

Shinákht ká lafz

The officer commanding gave out to the troops that "Lucknow" was to be the *pass word* for the day = The officer commanding gave out to the troops that "Lucknow" was the word selected for the day to distinguish friends from foe

Passage—*A passage of arms*—a dispute, a quarrel real or playful

Jhagrá, laráí khwáb sach much ho yá jhút múth ba garaz khel ke ho.

As for Mrs A and Mrs B it seemed as if they were unable to encounter one another without a *passage of arms*

—*Good Words* 1887

Passage of words—a verbal argument, a verbal discussion

Dk zuláí dáfí, zubaní mubáhísá

The clergyman and the lawyer had a *passage of words* regarding eternal punishment = The clergyman and the lawyer had a verbal discussion regarding eternal punishment

Passing—*Passing rich*—very wealthy, exceedingly rich (Passing is here equal to *surpassingly*)

Bahut daulatmand, be intihá aíní

A man he was to all the country dear,

And *passing rich* on forty pound a year

—*Goldsmith*

In passino—by the way, in cursory way

Yon hí tazkíran, bataur taz kírá, rawa rawí taur par

It may be observed *in passing* that Frederick studiously kept up the old distinction between the nobles and the community

—*Macaulay*

As he was something of a character, I must be allowed a word or two about him, *in passing*.

—*Warren*

Passing notice—slight attention; cursory view,

Zará sí tawajjah, sarsarí nazai

The editor said that the ceremonies at the unveiling of the statue, called for more than a *passing notice* = The editor said that the ceremonies at the unveiling of the statue demanded more than mere attention

Past—A *past-master*—a thoroughly experienced person, an "old hand."

Púra tıjarbekár, púra waqíf kár

If you are ambitious of excelling in that line, you had better take a few lessons from your friend Monckton, who is *past master* in the art of humbugging his audience

—*W E Norris*.

To be a thing of the past—to have ceased to exist; to have passed away

Gaf guzrí bát honá; ab mau-júd na honá

Our influence in the councils of Europe is a *thing of the past*

—*Froude*

Wealth has corrupted the people, Faction has made them mad, and Honour, Virtue, and Loyalty have seemingly become *things of the past*

—*Smiles*

That is past praying for—what is done cannot be undone; prayers will be of no

use now, there is no help for it; it is now beyond remedy.

Jo ho chuká so ho chuká ab
uská kuchh eláj nahín

Poins—Pray God, you have not murdered some of them?

Falstaff—Nay, *that is past praying for*, I have peppered two of them, I am sure

—*Shakespeare*

Past all healing—beyond cure

Achchhá no hone láyaq, asadh

The poor patient has been pronounced *past all healing*—The poor patient has been pronounced beyond all cure

Pat—A Pat, Paddy or Paddy Whack—an Irishman

Ireland ká b'shinda

Here's fun! let the *Pats* have it about their ears

—*T Hughes*

I'm Paddy Whack from Billy back, Not long ago turned soldier

—*Popular Song*

Patch—*To patch up (a reconciliation or peace)*—to return to apparent friendly terms for the time being, to make temporary truce

Árzi taur par zahirá sulah yá dostí kar lená

(a) *Peace was patched up with France and Spain*

—*Macaulay*

"It was perturbing, assuredly, and it might have served, if Linda hadn't written, *that patched it up*," I said

—*H James Jun in Harper's Monthly Feby 1888*

To patch up matters—to mend matters so as to present no defect apparently

Zahirá taur par muámile ko durust kar dená

Still matters were *patched up* here, and made good there, over and over again

—*Dickens*

A patch—a jester, a fool (So called from the motley or patched dress worn by a licensed fool)

Ek maskhará

"What a *pie* mummy's this! thou *scurvy patch*"

—*Shakespeare The tempest*

Not a patch upon—not to be compared with, much inferior to

Muqabila karne ke qábil nahín, babut ghatkar

His horse is *not patch upon* mine—His horse cannot be compared with my horse

He is not a *patch on* you for looks (much inferior to you in personal appearance)

—*C Reade*

To patch—to express certain political views

(The allusion is to the custom in Queen Anne's reign

of wearing on the face little black patches If the patch was on the right cheek, it indicated that the wearer was a Whig. if on the left cheek, that she was a Tory, if on the forehead between the eyes, or on both cheeks, that she was of no political bias)

Amurát mulkí ke nisbat kuchh rae zahir kaina

Whatever might be her husband's politics she was at liberty to patch as she pleased

—*Nineteenth Century, Feb 1890*
p 58

Path—*To cross one's path* -- to come in one's way so as to thwart one, to check one from carrying out his designs

Kisí ká rástá rokna ; kisí ke kám ke anjám dehi men hārij honā

He trampled on all who crossed his path, or stood even for a moment in the way of his ulterior designs

—*Buckle*

Patience—*To try the patience of Job*—to exhaust the patience of every one, even of Job himself who was the type of patience; to pass all forbearance.

Aisa honā kī koī muthammil na ho sake yā sabr na kar sake

You have been half an hour reading half a page This would tire the patience of Job

—*M Edgeworth*

Patrimony—*The patrimony of St Peter*—the states of the church, the land formerly subject to the Pope

Girje ke muttāalliq kī jāedād

Patron—*Patron Saint*—one canonized by the Roman Catholic church and regarded as the peculiar protector of a country, community, or individual, one regarded as saint and peculiar protector of a country

Wuh shakhs jo aulā aur kisī mulk yā qaum ka muhāfiz khīyā kiya jāwe.

St Patrick is held (by Roman Catholics) to be the *patron saint* of Ireland=St Patrick is regarded as the peculiar protector of Ireland

Patter—*To patter flash*—to talk thieves' languages

Choron kī bolī yā bhakhā bolna

To pattern after—to follow; to imitate, to do exactly what another does.

Naqal karná ; kisi ke afál ke mutábíq khud fel karná

My son, I wish you to pattern after the wise and good=My son, I wish you to imitate wise and good persons

Paul—*A Paul Pry*—an idle, meddlesome fellow, who has no occupation of his own and always interferes with other folk's business, an over inquisitive meddlesome fellow (*John Poole* ! *Paul Pry* is a comedy)

Dakhal dār māqúlāt karne wálá , har shakhs se yá har amr men sawál karnewálá shakhs

He (Boswell) was a slave proud of his servility ! *A Paul Pry* convinced that his own curiosity and garrulity were virtues

—Macaulay

We are engaged in a very private conversation and it is not right for you to play a *Paul Pry*=We are engaged in a very private conversation and it is not right for you to be so inquisitive and meddlesome

Pave—*To pave the way*—to make ready, to prepare the way, to facilitate the introduction of

Kisi chíz ke liye ístá tairár karná , aisi karrawái karná jis se kī kisi ká áná yá kisi shai ká jarí yá qayam karná ásán ho jáwe

The Roman empire did its work in the scheme of Providence, it paved the way for religion and civilization of Modern Europe

—Freeman

These paved the way for the union between them which afterwards proved so disadvantageous to the French king

—Robertson

He triumph, though, was short-lived, and but paved the way to Lord Lytton's final expedients

—*Westminster Review Decr 1887*

To pay out—to have satisfaction or revenge from

Badlá lená

Did you see what the brigands did to a fellow they caught in Greece the other day for whom they wanted ransom? First they sent his ear to his friends, then his nose, then his foot, and last of all his head Well, dear Anne, that is just how I am going to pay you out

—H R Haggard

To pay court—to show flattering attentions, to endeavour to gain favour by attentions

Khushámdáná tauī se mukhatib honá ; tawajjahát se khush karne kí koshish karná

The very circumstance of his having paid no court to her at first operated in his favour

—Maria Edgeworth

When the Lieutenant Governor was in the station the office seekers

paid cost to him = When the Lieutenant-Governor visited the station the office seekers showed marked civility to him to gain his favour

To pay the debt of nature—to die

Mainá, wafáí honá

Coleridge is just dead, having lived just long enough to close the eyes of Wordsworth who *paid the debt of nature* but a week or two before

—C Lamb

To pay one's way—to meet one's expenses or liabilities without being in debt, to live free of debt

Apne ekhrájat apni ámdaní se púrá karna, bíla qarz híe apná kharich chalána

But it may be said as a rule, that every Englishman in the Duke of Wellington's army *paid his way*

—Thackeray

A British merchant will have to sell a great many pounds of sugar and yards of Calico before he can have earned enough *to pay his way*

—Spectator 1887

But the man is not poor who can *pay his way* and save something besides

—Smiles

I now husbanded my resources with rigorous economy and had in return the inexpressible satisfaction of being able *to pay my way*

—Harrison

To pay the piper—(colloq.) to bear the charges, to defray the expenses

Kharcha dene parná, ekhrá-ját baidasht karna

The war raged for eight years at a terrific rate—the English *paying the piper* and founding their national debt thereby

—Carlyle

"Ay, mices and balls, fine clothes and fine eating, them's the ways of the gentle folks, and we *pay the piper*" growled a humble cun

—Sarah Tytler

The devil to pay—a severe penalty, very serious consequences or result

Sakht sazá yá dand, bahut bharáb natíje

"I must go home, else I shall be looked out"

"There would be *devil to pay* then" says Dick, standing up too, and stretching like a big new found land

—Rhoda Broughton

To pay through the nose—to pay a very high price, to pay very extravagantly

Bahut ziyádá dám dená, bahut fuzúl bharich karná

Although that crafty and rapacious slave dealer would have made his *pay through the nose* for his treasure knowing the physician to be a man of great wealth, he forbore

in very shame from his extortion

—G A Sala

To pay for—(a) to pay the price of something purchased, (b) to atone for something by suffering some punishment

(a) (Kisí kharíde hue shai kí qímat ada karná, (b) Kisí bure kám ká phal bhog lená, kisí bure fel ke kharab natáij jhel lená

(a) We buy fine clothes, finer than we can pay for

—Smiles

(b) For his actions he paid with his life

—Froude

They had paid for non conformity by severe fines and exclusion from the public service

—Froude

He paid for his carelessness in wetting his feet by getting a severe cold=He atoned for his carelessness in wetting his feet by a severe cold

To pay dearly for—to pay a heavy penalty for, to receive a severe punishment for

Bháíí sazá milná yá páná.

The Admiral paid dearly for his ruinous mistake at Helen's

—Froude

He fell into Almagro's hands and paid dearly for these wrongs with his life

—Prescott

We have paid dearly for our meddling in past time, and eight hundred millions of national debt are an unpleasant reminder of our want of wisdom

—Froude.

To pay dear—to pay a large price, to obtain at great cost

Bahut dām dená, bahut qímat pai milná yá dastyab honá, bahut khokar páná

Mr F paid dear for his education, for he ruined his health by study
=Mr F obtained his education, at great cost, since he ruined his health by study

To pay dear for the whistle—to get hold or possession of something at too great a cost

Bahut khokar kuchh páná

The boy who stole a ride on the tram and in getting off fell under the wheel and crushed his foot, paid dear for the whistle=The boy who stole a ride on the cars, and in getting off too soon fell under the wheel and crushed his foot, had his ride at too great a cost

To be in the pay of—to receive money regularly from some one (not in the shape of monthly salary for any authorised or legitimate

service, but for some service not exactly legitimate)

Kisí se barábar rupiyá páná
kisí nájáez khidnat ke an-
jám dene ke liye.

Mucio was in Philip's pay, his confidential agent and spy

—Molloy

He (Pitt) refused the bribes offered to him by Foreign Princes who were in the pay of England

—Smiles

To pay off—(a) to discharge a debt; (b) to pay and discharge (a servant), (c) to requite; to revenge

(a) Qarz adá karná, (b) tankhwáh chuká kar jawáb dená, tankhwáh dekar bar-khást kar dená; (c) badlá lena • bayáu pherná

(a) He had given her money to pay off her little debt to Miss B

—Thackeray

With this he was enabled to pay off the loan

—Prescott

(b) Mercantile concerns become bankrupt, clerks are paid off, servants are dismissed

—Smiles

The rest of the ship's crew were paid off and dismissed

—Froude

When the ship returned from the voyage, the crew were paid off =
On the return of the ship from

voyage, the sailors were paid for their services and dismissed

(c) I will pay him off for neglecting to invite me to his party = I will requite him for neglecting to invite me to the party which he gave

To pay one back—to return a charge

Ultá ilzam lagáná

George III's wife was called by the people a beggarly German duchess, the British idea being that all princes are beggarly except British princes

King George paid us back. He said there were no manners out of Germany

—Thackeray.

To pay one back in his own coin —to return like for like, to revenge, to retaliate

Jaisá jo kare us ke sath waisá hí kainá, ewaz muá-wazá gilá na darad, badlá lená

If he has robbed you of all your money, ill treated you, and abused you, you are at liberty to pay him back in his own coin, when you get hold of him

M Edgeworth

The politician attacked the editor in a speech, and the editor paid him back in his own coin = The editor retaliated upon the politician who had spoken against him, by writing in disparagement of the politician

To pay one's score—to pay what one owes.

(When writing was not common, accounts were kept by marks of tallies)

Jiská dená ho usko hisab kar ke chuká dená

The soldier who drunk at the village inn, not only drunk, but *paid his score*

—Thackeray

Massinger was often so reduced in circumstances as not to be able to *pay his score* at the same tavern

—Smiles

To *pay the penalty of*—to suffer the punishment of some misdeed

Sazá bhogná, kisi badfeli ká natijá jhelná

He *paid the penalty of* his rashness with his life

—Motley

On the 8th, Mungul Pander *paid the penalty of* his crime on the gillows in the presence of all the troops

—Kaye

Louis XVI had to *pay the penalty of* the misgovernment of so many kings who had gone before

—Freeman

Pay up—to pay fully, to pay in full

Púrā adá kai dená, sab chuka dená

The troops with their long due arrears *paid up*, were ordered to Drogheda

—Froude

He says that nothing shall go out of the house until his wages are *paid up*

Thackeray

To *pay attention*—to attend; to give heed to

Muttawjiah honá, mukhátib honá

The Greeks *paid no attention* to the Persian Envoy = The Greeks did not listen to the Persian Envoy

To *pay attentions to*—to perform acts of civility or courtesy towards one, to be hospitable to.

Khush akhlaqí yá mehmán newazí ká bartáo karná

There are several visitors in town, and I wish to *pay some attentions* to them = I wish to perform some acts of courtesy towards several visitors in town

To *pay down*—to pay at the time of purchase

Kharídne ke waqt qímat de dená, mol lena ke waqt dam dená

Mr B bought a farm and *paid one-half down* = Mr B bought a farm, and paid one half the price at the time of the purchase

To *pay homage*—to show reverence, to pay the respects due to one

Rasúm-i-adáb bijá laná

All who come into the presence of the pope must *pay homage* to him = All who come into the presence

of the pope, must pay the respects due to him.

To pay in advance—to pay before an equivalent is received ; to pay beforehand

Peshgi adá karná

The principal of the seminary requires his pupils to pay in advance = The principal of the seminary requires his pupils to pay before instruction is given

To pay no regard to—to treat with no respect, to pay no attentions, to disregard

Izzat na karná, tawajjah na karná, be waqrí karná

The misguided son pays no regard to the wishes of his parents = The misguided son disregards the wishes of his parents

To pay one's addresses to—to pay court to ; to court, to seek in marriage

Taášhuqáná guftgú karná, izdawaj ke garaz se kisi doshíza larkí se guftgú karná ya apne ishq há iz-hár karná

He has been paying his addresses to the Judge's daughter for some months = He has been courting the judge's daughter for several months

To pay one's respect to—to call upon a superior as a matter of ceremony or courtesy, to pay a visit to an officer or a superior

Adáb baja láná, kisi atsar se salám karne ko jáná.

Have you paid your respects to the new commissioner? = Have you called upon the new commissioner as courtesy or ceremony requires?

To pay out—(Nautical) to slacken, extend or cause to run out.

(Used especially of a fishing line or a cabal)

Dhila karná yá dhil dená

The fish which was hooked, darted away so rapidly that we were obliged to pay out the line fast = The fish which was hooked swam off so rapidly that we necessarily let the line run out fast

To pay with the roll of the drum—not to pay at all.

(No soldier can be arrested for debt when on the march)

Na dená ; qarzá na adá kar ke kuch paí chal dená

"How happy the soldier who lives on his pay,

And spends half a crown out of six pence a day,

He cares not for justices, beadles or buns,

But pays all the debts with the roll of the drum

—O Keefe

Peace—*To bind one over to keep the peace*—to oblige one to behave well under severe

penalties in case of misbehaviour

(This is a legal phrase A man who has been guilty of an offence—for instance a man who has threatened another with violence—is “bound over to keep the peace” for a certain period under heavy penalties)

Muchalká lená achchhe chál chalan rakhne ká ba zamánat zar kasír eqrár kará lena

He was once a daring and reckless opponent of Government, and had been bound over to keep the peace

—J McCarthy

The Mayor declared that he would bring both of them before himself and bind them over to keep the peace

—Dickens

To hold one's peace—to keep quiet, to be silent

Khámosh rahná, chup cháp rahná

She said, and held her peace As neas went sad from the cave

—Dryden

Peace at any price—the name given to a party of politicians in the English parliament who object to war in all conditions, such members of the English Parlia-

ment as are averse to war in all conditions

Aise member English Parliament ke jo har hálat men jang ke khiláf hain

The well educated, thoughtful middle class, who knew how much of worldly happiness depends on a regular income, moderate taxation, and a comfortable home, supplied most of the advocates of peace, as it was scornfully said, at any price

—J, McCarthy.

Pearls—To cast pearls before swine—to give something valuable to one who is unable to appreciate it, to offer some precious thing to one who cannot understand its value

(It is a Biblical phrase)

Na qadar dán ke háth men koí qímtí shai parna, chí dānad búzná lazzát adrak, súar ke sāmne motí phenkna, ná qadr dán ke háth gauhar parná kyunki kaha hai qadr gauhar shah dānad yá badānad jauharí

Neither cast ye pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet.

—The Bible.

He raved about her all the winter and said she was a pearl set before swine.

—Thackeray.

Courtesy to them is *casting pearls before the swine*

—*Scott*

Through him the Captain offered them fifteen dollars a month, and one month's pay in advance, but it was like *throwing pearls before swine*

—*R H Dana*

Peck—*To peck at*—to attack with petty and repeated criticism

Áre háth lená, bárhá aib
joí kainá, barábar burá
kahná

The morning paper is continually *pecking at* him=The morning paper is attacking him with petty and repeated criticism

Pecker—*To keep up one's pecker*—to keep in good spirits, to be cheerful

Ranjidá na honá, khush
honá yá khush karná

Keep up your pecker, man, you will be all right to-morrow

—*C Reade*

To put up another's pecker—to irritate or displease him

Gussá dilana, ná khush
karná

He thinks he can do what he likes with me I am not quite sure of that, if he *puts up my pecker*

Peep—*Peep of day*—at the first appearance of day, at dawn, early morning

Din nikalte, allassabáh;
tarke

He came at *peep of day*=He came early in the morning

The hunter must be up at *peep of day*, if he would surprise the early game=The hunter must be up by the first appearance of day, if he would surprise the early game

Peepers—*To close one's peepers*—to shut one's eyes

Ánkh band karná

The next question was how long they should wait to let the inmates *close their peepers*

—*C Reade*

Peg—*A peg*—a drink of brandy and water

El gilás men brandy sharáb
o pání miláyá hua

Allow me to mix you *a peg*, it will enable you to take a more generous view of the matter

To peg away—to persevere

Sábit qadam iahná

"*Peg away, Bob*" said Mr Allen to his companions, encouragingly

—*Dickens*

To take one down a peg—to lower a person's pretensions; to humiliate one

Kisí kí shekhí kam karná;
kisí ko níchá dikhláná

The brilliant young Athlete wanted *taking down a peg*

—*Literary World, 1882*

To come down a *pea*—to be lowered or humiliated

Tanazzul honá, rutha yá
izzat men kamí honá

Well, he has come down a *peg* or two, that's all, and he don't like it

—H R Haggard

To *peg* along—to keep at work, to make persistent exertion

Kam karte iahná, barábar
koshish karná

He *pegged* along and won the prize at last = He kept at work and won the prize at last

Pell--*Pell mell*--in a confused manner, in confusion heaped in disorder one upon the other

Gar bar sar bar, ulta
paltá

The great force crumples up like an empty glove then turns and gallops *pell mell* for safety to its own hives

—H R Haggard

The cry "fire" at the theatre created quite a panic and the people rushed *pell mell* through the doors = The cry "fire" at the theatre created quite a panic and the people rushed through the doors in a confused manner

Penang—A *penang* lawyer
—a club

Lathí; gadá

As we shall have to go into the crowd, let us arm ourselves with *penang lawyers* = As we shall have to go into the crowd, let us arm ourselves with clubs

Penny—*Penny-wise* and *pound-foolish*—careful about small savings, but careless about larger gains careful about small profits or savings and foolishly blind to larger and more important gains

Asharfiyon ko lutáná o koe-
lon par muhar, barí barí
fuzúl kharhián ya bháí
naqsán ká khiyál na kainá
o adne fáede yá chhote
chhote ekhraját par bahut
tawajjah karná

Newcastle's love of power resembled the miser Cutler's love of money It was a *penny wise* and *pound foolish* cupidity If he could have ceded at once a portion of his authority, he might probably have ensured the continuance of what remained

—Macaulay.

He (the king) engaged her (the elephant) to perform gratis in the Champs Elysées during the three days' *fete* Fifteen hundred francs for this

But Huguet was too *penny wise* and *pound foolish* to agree

—C Reade

The Government seems to be carrying out a *penny wise and pound foolish* policy—The Government it seems to be carrying out a policy which is economical as regards small matters, but greatly extravagant where large sums are concerned

A penny-dreadful—a cheap sensational paper which delight in horrors, a newspaper devoted to the publication of accounts of murders, outrages, and such sensational news

Aisa akhbār jismen khaufnak
khabren chhapā karen

"You find in a human form what is it, I wonder, that has kept me so long from destroying you and myself too!

Oh you need not laugh! I have the means to do it if I choose I have had them for twenty years,

George laughed again hoarsely, 'Quite *penny dreadful*, I declare' (you speak I assure you in the style of a cheap sensational newspaper)

—H R Haggard

Of all these there is more than an abundant supply always ready, in what may for want of a better title, be called the *penny dreadfuls*

—Edinburgh Review, 1887

A pretty penny—much money, a large sum

Kasīr raqam, zar kasīr.

The owner had spent what he was wont to term playfully a *pretty penny* on his books

—George Eliot

A penny for your thoughts—a playfully remark made to one who seems immersed in thought

(The full expression would be "I'll give you a penny if you'll tell me your thoughts")

Kis soch men pare bhala bat-lāo to

Judy looked a little bit puzzled at this "*A penny for your thoughts*, Judy" says my sister

—Maria Edgeworth

Penny gaffs—cheap places of entertainment

Aise hotel yā aise digar
muqāmāt jahīn khane pīne
kī chīzen sastī milen

Penny gaffs have a dozen audiences every night

—Contemporary Review

Pension—*To pension off*—to cause one to retire from service by the grant of pension

Pension denā

He used to *pension off* his old servants after they had ceased to be able to work

—Smiles

Pepper—*Pepper and salt*—grey and black; a cloth of mingled black and white

Chitkabrá kapra, kaprá jo jis men safedí aur syáhi donon rang ho, chitkabrá

One was a low spirited gentleman of middle age, of a meagre habit, and a disconsolate face, who kept his hands continually in the pockets of his scanty *pepper and salt* trousers

—*Dickens*

To take pepper in the nose—to become irritated

Gussá honá

Because I entertained this gentleman for my ancient (standard-bearer), he takes pepper in the nose

—*Chapman*

A pepper-corn rent—an insignificant or nominal rent

Baráe nám kiáyá

An admirable plan! but we will take the houses first at a pepper-corn rent

—*Braconfield*

To pepper—to pelt with shot, to cover with wounds

Golí márná, bahut zakhmí karná

Mr A has a gun loaded, and will pepper any burglar who comes to his house=Mr A has a gun loaded, and will pelt with shot any burglar who comes to his house.

Per—*Per annum*—yearly, annually, by the year

Sáláná

The agent of the life assurance company receives six thousand rupees *per annum*=The salary of the agent of the life insurance company is six thousand rupees by the year

Per favour of—through (one who is above a menial servant)

Márfat (kisí sharíf ádmí ke na kí chaprásí ke)

There came one evening *per favour of* Mr L an invitation from the brothers to dinner on the next day

—*Dickens*

Per centum or *per cent*—by the hundred, for every hundred

Fí sadí, saikre par.

Interest on government bonds is four *per cent*=Government bonds yield four rupees on a hundred rupees

Per saltum—at a bound, immediately, at once (Latin)

Ek uchhal men, ek chhalang men, fauran

They imagined that with the attainment of her political freedom, Italy ought *per saltum* to have regained her place among nations

—*Spectator Jan'y 14.*

Per se—in itself ; apart from other consideration.

Bázát khud , bizzáthí , bilá kisi aur k̄huyál ke

He is always *per se* the duke

—*Hugh Conway*

Perch—*To tip over the perch*
—to die

Marna.

Either through negligence, or want of ordinary sustenance, they both *tipped over the perch*

—*U. quhart*

Peril—*At one's peril*—with risk or danger to one

Yah kaine se musibat yá khatre men parne ká k̄hauf hai.

Remember that you come near me *at your peril* (if you come near me you put yourself in peril)

—*Dickens*

I implored him to be down *at the peril of his life* (i.e. if he did not lie down, his life would be in danger) and be calm

—*Warren*

Perk—*To perk one's self*—to be proud of.

Magrúr honá

The young man *perked himself on* his intellectual abilities=The young man was proud of his intellectual abilities

Perpetrate—*To perpetrate a joke*—to be guilty of jesting at an improper place and time,

Be mauqo dillagi karne ká qasúrwár honá

The boy *perpetrated a joke* at the fair=The boy was guilty of jesting with some person at the fair

Person—*In person*—personally, not by representative or substitute.

Khud , maujúdgi yá h. zrí men

It is his highness' pleasure that the queen

Appear *in person* here in court

—*Shakespeare*

The curt reply brought the earl *in person* to Beckey's apartment

—*Thackeray*

He went *in person* accompanied by armed men, to seize the leaders of the opposition

—*Macaulay*

Important affairs must be attended to *in person*

—*Smiles*

In the person of—in.

Men , zát men

Fortunately the minister possessed *in the person of* his accomplished wife, one who had both the leisure and the talent to profit by these uncommon opportunities

—*Prescott.*

Within the last few years, a profound naturalist has been discovered *in the person of* a shoemaker at Bauff, named T. Edwards

—*Smiles*

Persona—*Persona grata*—
(Latin) an acceptable person, one liked

Ek pasandidá shakhs

The Count (Minister) is not a *persona grata* at court, as the royal family did not relish the course he took in Hanoverian affairs in 1866

—*Truth* October 22nd, 1885

Pertain—*To pertain to*—to belong to

Muttáalliq honá.

The knowledge of the medicinal qualities of plant *pertains to* the physician's art = The knowledge of the medicinal qualities of plants belongs to the physician's art

Pervading—*The pervading spirit*—conspicuous trait of character, the spirit of feeling which characterizes one's conduct

Bahut barí sífat yá khubí tabiyat kí, mail-i-tabiyat, dil men bahut bará khiyál

The *pervading spirit* of Howard was philanthropy = The spirit which characterised Howard's character was philanthropy or love to mankind

Pet—*To take the pet*—to be needlessly offended, to sulk

Fazúl naráz honá; munh phuláná

You got into trouble, and when your father, honest man, was disappointed, you *took the pet* or got afraid, and ran away from punishment

—*R. I. Sterenson*

Pet scheme—a hobby, a special longing for something

Shauq, shauqín bát

It was a *pet scheme* of the late minister to educate Young Hyderabad to the administrative standard = It was a special longing of the late minister to educate the young men of Hyderabad to the administrative standard

Petard—*To hoist with one's own petard* or *to hoist one on his own petard*—to have one caught in one's own trap, to have one involved in the danger one meant for others, to be destroyed by the machination framed for the destruction of others

(The petard was a conical instrument of war employed at one time for blowing open gates with gun powder. The engineers used to carry the *petard* to the place they intended to blow up, and fire it at the small end by a fussee.)

Mián kí jútí miñ ke sar; juská hathiyár usí par chal-áyá jáwe, apne dām men āp giraftār honá.

Turning the muzzles of the guns Magdala wards, and getting a piece of lighted rope (the party) blazed away as vigorously as possible and tried to *hoist Theodor on his own petard*

—*Daily paper*

It is too disastrous a victory I'm *hoist by my own petard*—caught in my own mousetrap

—*H. D. Howells*

Peter—*To rob Peter to pay Paul*—to take what rightfully belongs to one person and to pay another

(The origin of this expression is as follows—On December 17th, 1550 the Abbey Church of St Peter, Westminster, was advanced to the dignity of a cathedral by letters patent, but ten years later it was joined to the diocese of London again, and many of its estates appropriated to the repairs of St Paul's Cathedral)

Ahmad kí pagrí Muhammad ke sai, aslí yá jaez málik se mál lekar dusre shákhis ko dená

It was not desirable to *rob St Peter's* altar in order to build one to *St Paul*

—*Virgins Com Decr (1569)*.

How was he to pay for it? The horse was nothis.

To leave it would be to *rob Peter to pay Paul*

—*Leisure Hour, 1887.*

To *peter out*—to come to an end by degrees, to fail, to cease to produce

Raite raite khatm ho jáná besúd ho jáná

It is said his Pennsylvania monopoly has *petered out*, and he is now obliged to get his supply from Canada

—*The Nation, 1890.*

Petticoat—*Petticoat government*—the rule of women, a derisive term to express undue influence or authority of a woman over man

Aurat kí hukúmat mard pai

This afforded fresh subject of derision to those who scorned *petticoat government*

—*Maria Edgeworth*

The neighbours say that Mr M is under *petticoat government*—The neighbours say that Mr M is contemptibly ruled by his wife

In *petticoats*—(a) still a child, still in the nursery, (b) of the female sex, of the woman kind, in the form of a woman (Opposed to "in trousers")

(a) Hanoz tifi, hanoz shukhwára yá bachchá, (b) az qism zan, aurat, aurat ke libás men.

(a) An infant freethinker, a baby philosopher, a scholar in *petti coats*—A man, when he grows up, who knew almost everything except himself (J S Mill)

—Mrs Oliphant

(b) "But she is false, covetous, malicious, cruel, and dishonest"—what a friend in *petti coats*!

—A Trollope

He never knew when Jane might not make some extravagant display of the student or professor in *petti coats*

—Sarah Tytler

Petto—*In petto*—in secrecy, in reserve, in the breast

Khámoshí men, chup cháp, dil hí men

Whatever else they might hold undeclared in *petto*

—North

The pope creates cardinals in *petto*
=The pope appoints cardinals, and keeps the appointment to himself till he thinks proper to announce it

—Brewer

Philadelphia—A *Philadelphian lawyer*—the sharpest man living, the smartest man of the age

Sab se tez yá hoshiyár ádmí

This is enough to puzzle a *Philadelphian lawyer*—This a very perplexing matter, so much so that the sharpest man living would not be able to make it out

Philosopher—*The Philosopher's stone*—the way to

wealth; an imaginary stone having the property of converting the baser metals to gold by touching (The ancient Alchemists thought there was a substance which would convert all baser metals into gold. This substance they called philosopher's stone)

Páras patthar; **daulat yá azmat ká zariya**

That stone

Philosophers in vain so long have sought

—Milton

There are a great many places of worship about White Chapel, and many forms of creed, from the Baptist to the man with the Buetta, and it would be difficult to select one which is more confident than another of possessing the real *philosopher's stone*, the thing for which we are always searching, the whole truth

—Besant

Roger Bacon discovered the composition of gun powder while searching for the *philosopher's stone*—Roger Bacon discovered the composition of gunpowder while searching for a substance that could change other metals to gold

Phoenix—*A phoenix of his or her kind*—a paragon, unique (because there was but one phoenix at a time)

(Phoenix is a kind of bird which makes in Arabia a

peculiar nest, sings a melodious dirge, flaps its wings to set fire to a pile, burns itself in ashes, and comes forth in new life to repeat the former one. The Arabic name for this bird is *qaggas*)

Be misl husn yá khúbí men
be nazír

If he be furnished with a mind so rare,

She is alone the Arabian bird
(*phoenix*)

—*Shakespeare*

The young lady was so beautiful and amiable that she was universally acknowledged a *phoenix* of her kind = The young lady was so beautiful and amiable that she was universally acknowledged to be a paragon

Physical—Physical education—training of the bodily organs and powers with a view to the promotion of health and vigour, physical exercise for the healthy development of body

Warzish badní waste síhat o tandurustí.

In many schools, *physical education* is receiving more attention than formerly = The training of the bodily organs and power so as to keep them healthy and make them vigorous is more regarded than formerly in some schools. *The physical education* of the children

is of the first importance = In the training of children it is of utmost importance to see that they take sufficient physical exercise to promote their health and vigour

Pick—To *pick a quarrel*—(colloq) to search an opportunity to quarrel, to get into a quarrel by seeking for it

Bát khoj khoj ke laráí kar-ná, ámdan laráí kí bat dhúndh kai laráí karná

At last Dennis could stand it no longer *he picked a quarrel* with Fritz, and they had a battle royal to prove which was master

—*V Arnold*

He *picked a quarrel* with one of Lord Bute's dependants fought a duel, and was seriously wounded

—*Macnulty*

Charles was determined to remain in good terms with the Parliament till he was strong to *pick a quarrel* to his profit

—*Green*

You owe me money Sir John and now you *pick a quarrel* to beguile me of it

—*Shakespeare*

To *pick a hole* or to *pick holes*—to find fault with; to criticise

Nuqs nikálná, aib joí -kar-ná

I believe the divine himself was displeased at not being able to *pick a*

hole in poor Miss F's reputation

—*Thackeray*

From the defence springs the attack, the advocate begets in his hearers a wish to *pick holes*, and men are led on from the desire to contradict the doctor to the desire to contradict the doctrine

—*Arnold*

"Hang the fellow," murmured Mr Erim to himself, "he is beginning to *pick holes* already"

—*James Payn*

"That means that you have been trying to *pick holes* in him, and that you can't" returned Mrs Lindsey a little defiantly

—*W E Norris*

To *pick a hole in one's coat*—to find fault with one, to fix on some small offence as censurable

Kisí ke sáth aib joí karná

And shall such mob as thou, not worth a groat

Dare *pick a hole* in such a great man's coat?

—*Peter Pindar Epistle to John Nichol*

Mr B has but few friends, for he is always disposed to *pick holes in one's coat* = Mr B has but few friends for he is always inclined to find fault with one

To *pick a bone with one*—to find fault with him, to blame him

Kisí ke sáth aib joí karná .
kisí ko ilzám lagáná

Just look at my nose, and you will soon change your mind It's broader and flatter, and snubbler than ever I consider that *I have got a bone to pick with* (reason to find fault with (Providence about that nose

—*H R Haggard*

To *pick up*—(a) to obtain in a chance way, (b) to improve in health by degrees; to recover health, to grow stronger and healthier, (c) to take up from the ground with finger, (d) to acquire some knowledge by casual study, (e) to gain possession of something gradually.

(a) Itufáqan mál jáná yá ho jana; (b) rafte rafte shafá pána; rafte rafte sahíh o tanduust ho jáná, rafte rafte táqat ajáná, (c) chun lená, zamín se uthá lená, (d) waqtan fawaqtan parh kar yá sunkar kuchh ilm hásil kar lená, (e) ahiste ahiste dakhál kai lená; rafte rafte qabzá kar lená

(a) He asked his friends about him, where they had picked up such a blockhead

—*Addison*

The young man, at least, thought his manner of looking an offence to Miss Miller; it conveyed an imputation that she "*picked up*" acquaintance.

—*H James Jun*

You see I *picked up* the news of the place without your confidence

—*Lytton*

(a) After he had eaten a little and had a swallow or two more of the brandy, he began to *pick up* visibly, sat straighter up, spoke louder and clearer, and looked in every way another man.

—*R L Stevenson*

(b) He has *pic'ed up* wonderfully in spite of the marching, but he cannot get sleep at night

—*Dean Stanley*

(c) The widow dropped her fan, the stranger *picked it up* and presented it

—*Dickens*

(d) I have *picked up* Portuguese enough to read Camões

—*Macaulay*

(e) In the meantime, Farnese had not been idle, but had been quietly *picking up* several important cities

—*Motley*

To *pick one's pocket*—to steal something from one's pocket

Kisí ke jeb men se kuchh churá lená.

Have you inquired yet, who *picked my pocket*?

—*Shakespeare*

Show me the distinction between such pilfering as this, and *picking a man's pocket* in the street

—*Dickens*

To *pick out*—to select from a number or quantity.

Chun lená, ziyádá táedád yá dher men se chun lená

After the battle, Marius *picked out* the richest spoil for himself

—*Mornale*

To *pick an acquaintance with*—to make the acquaintance of

Ján pahichán karná, shinásáí kainá

My little boy is very sociable—on the steamer he *picked acquaintance* with every body = My little boy is very sociable—on the steamer he made the acquaintance of every body

To *pick to pieces*—to lay serious blame on one, to decry one, to find great fault with

Kisí ko bahut burá kahná, kisí kí badnámi yá sakht aib joí kainá.

He *picked* their character *to pieces* = He found great fault with their character

Do not *pick* the book *in pieces* = do not find fault with the book and decry it

Picked out—ornamented with stripes

Dháriyon se áíástá, dháriyon se sajá huá

On the river Thames, in England, one may see white pleasure boats,

picked out with gold=On the river Thames, in England, are seen white pleasure boats striped with gold

To *pick one's way* or *steps*--to proceed cautiously, to select one's path

Hoshiyári se áge barhná, rástí pasand kar lená

The lady *picked her way* over the wet pavement and through the muddy streets=The lady went cautiously over the wet pavement and through the muddy streets

A *pick-me-up*--a tonic, anything taken to restore the strength, a nutritive medicine

Muqáví adviyá, pusht karak aushádh

I find the syrup you gave me a capital *pick me up*=I find the syrup you gave me a very good tonic

To *pick off*--to kill separately, to shoot one by one

Aláhdá aláhdá qatl karná, ek ek karke golí marna

He (the war correspondent) now marches with the van, goes out with the forlorn hope, sits down in the thick of the fight with his note book, and takes ten men's share of the bullets. Consequently he sometimes gets *picked off*

—Besant

The *pick of the basket*--the very best of anything, the choicest part of anything

Kisí chíz ká sab se nafis ya umdá hissá

It cannot be pretended that we have thus four succeeded in obtaining *the pick of the basket*.

—Daily Telegraph, 1885

Pickle—To have a *red in pickle*--to have a punishment in store for, to be ready to chastise one at any moment

Kisí ko sazá dene ko mustaid rahna, kisí ke huye saza tajwíz karí rakhrá

I have a *red in pickle* for Tom when he returns home=I have a punishment in store for Tom when he returns

In a *pretty pickle*--in a sorry plight, in a state of embarrassment or disorder

Ranjída shakál men, pare-shán, ghabrae hue

He is in a *pretty pickle*=He is in a sorry plight or in a state of disorder

How can'st thou in *this pickle*?

—Shakespeare *Tempest*

Pickwickian—In a *pickwickian sense*--in a merely technical sense, not applicable elsewhere, an insult whitewashed

(Mr Pickwick accused Mr Blotton of acting in "a vile

and calumnious manner," whereupon Mr Blotton retorted by calling Mr Pickwick "a humbug." It finally was made to appear that both had used the offensive word in a Pickwickian sense and that each had, in fact, the highest regard and esteem for the other. So the affront was adjusted, and both were satisfied.)

Khās māne men alfāz mustāmil hue , saht alfāz jo ki bad niat se na kahē gaye hon

"Lawyers and politicians duly abuse each other in a *Pickwickian* sense."

—*Bowditch*

Piece—Of a piece with—of the same sort, like, similar to (It is generally used in a disparaging sense)

Ek hī qism kā , ek hī sā , usī tarah kā jaisī

His politics were of a piece with his divinity

—*Macaulay*

His financial administration was of a piece with his military administration

—*Macaulay*

His conduct is of a piece with his master's

—*Scott*

To break, cut or tear to pieces
—to reduce to pieces by breaking, cutting or tearing

Tor kar, kāt kat yā phār kar tukrā tukre kar dālnā

He struck Sir Henry so terrible a blow that it broke to pieces his iron helmet as it had been a nutshell

—*Scott*

The regiments were entirely cut to pieces

—*Macaulay*

If the excited and irritable populace knew I was here, I should be torn to pieces

—*Dickens*

To piece out—(a) to increase in length to lengthen, (b) to arrange from scattered materials, to put together so as to form a whole

(a) Darāz karnā , **(b)** murat-tab karna , muttāfiriq ajrā ko farāham karke ek purī chīz banānā

(a) Whether the piecing out of an old man's life is worth the pains I cannot tell

—*Sam W Temple*

Piecework—work done and paid for by each separate article made or job-finished, and not by the day or the hour

Thīke kā kām

Nothing could be a more noble spectacle than that of myself working at a lathe for nothing in the old days, would it be quite as noble at the brewery doing *piece work*?

—*Besant*

Piece—*Piece de resistance*—(French) the principal dish of a banquet; the chief article

Khás shai, dáwat men wuh khána jo khás elitam m se pakwayá gayá ho

The rough fare of the ship's crew, of which the *piece de resistance* was the hardest of Dutch cheese.

—*R Buchanan*

Piece of information—news, tidings, intelligence

Khabar

The morning paper contained quite an interesting *piece of information*, concerning the removal of the public officer—The morning paper contained quite interesting news, concerning the removal of the public officer

Pied—*A pied a terre*—a place where one can alight, a convenient house of one's own

(French)

Jái warúd, jái gayám

Mr Harding however, did not allow himself to be talked over into giving up his own and only *pied a terre* in the High Street

—*A Trollope*

Au pied de la lettre—quite literally

Bilkul lafzai maní men

"Of course you will not take everything I have said quite *au pied de la lettre*"

—*P. Ollae. A philosophical Zoology*

Pig—*A pig in a poke*—a blind bargain; something bought without inspection, goods accepted and paid for blindly

(The reference is to a common trick in days gone by of substituting a cat for a sucking pig, and trying to palm it off on green horns. If any one heedlessly bought the article without examination he bought "a cat" for a "pig", but if he opened the sack he "let the cat out of the bag" and the trick was disclosed)

Bila dekhe mál kharíd lená; bilá jánche saudá kharídná

He would have greatly preferred to have the precious manuscript, like the others for nothing, but after all, what was demanded of him was better than being asked to give hard cash for a *pig in a poke*

—*James Payn*

That bay horse you bought at the sale the other day is quite lame

You seem to have bought a pig in
in a pole = That bry horse you
bought at the sale the other day
is quite lame You seem to have
made a blind bargain

To bring one's pigs to a pret-
ty market—to make a very
bad bargain to manage
one's business in a very
bad way, to sell at a
loss

Ghate par farokht karná.
apná kám bahut bure taur
par karná; bihut nuqsán
par apná muamilá karná

"He never could have brought his
pigs to a worse market," observed
San bridge

—Captain Marryat

To go to pigs and whistles—
to go to utter ruin, to be
dissipated

Bilkul barbád yá tabáh ho
jáná, abtar ho jáná

"Do you know what has happened
in your silence?"

Lambert nodded "That the con-
cern has gone to pigs and whis-
tles," he said defiantly

—Sarah Tytler

Pigeon—*Praeon* or *pidgin*
English—a mixture of Eng-
lish, Portuguese and Chi-
nese used in business tran-
sactions, corrupt English in
use in foreign parts between
English speaking nations
and foreign traders.

Gair zabánon ke sáth milí
huí Angrezí zubán jo gair
mulk ke bandargáhon men
bolí jatí hai

"The traders care nothing for the
Chinese language and are content
to carry on their business trans-
actions in a hideous jargon called
"pigeon English"

—The Times

The grammar of pidgin English is
not English but Chinese

—Sayce

To pluck a pigeon—to cheat
a simpleton, to fleece a
greenhorn

Kisí ganwár yá debátí ko
múndná, kisí sádá lauh ko
dhoka dená

"Here comes a nice pigeon to pluck,"
said one of the thieves.

—C. Reade

Pigeon *livered*—timid, too
mild in disposition

Buz dil, bahut halímuttabá;
bahut naim dil ká

I am pigeon *livered* (too mild in
disposition), and lack gall

—Shakespeare

Pightel—*Pightel* or *pightle*
—a small parcel of land
enclosed with a hedge

Ek chhotá takhtá-i-zamín jo
jharí se ghúá ho

"Never had that novelty in manure
whitened the *pightels* of Court
Farm"

—Miss Mitford Our village.

Pile—*To make a pile*—to collect wealth, to realize a fortune, to get wealthy

Daulat ekattha karná, amír yá daulatmand honá

On the other hand if the old man should only go on for another year or two he would *make* that *little pile* and a very comfortable little pile it would be

—Besant

Pil-garhi—*A pil garhi*—one whose han has fallen off from dissipation, one avoided and forsaken by his fellows

Ek áwará o kharáb-o-khastá shuda shakhs

Having lost all his money Mr A is to be pitied for he goes about as a *pilgarhi*=Having lost all his money Mr A is to be pitied for he goes about as one avoided and forsaken by his former friends

Pill—*To swallow a pill*—to have to go through or endure something unpalatable and disagreeable

Bawajúd achchha na malúm hone ke koí kam kainá. tabiyat par jabr dīkar koí kām karna, dār-ú-talkh nosh karná

I am much obliged to you for *swallowing such large pills* as I send you for the sake of my gilding (referring to the long and tiresome letters that Cowper wrote)

—Cowper.

I had to admit the truth of the observation, but my friend made me *swallow* another bitter *pill* (another disagreeable truth)

—Fort Review

Sir Hamilton could not help recognizing the truth of this observation, but Metternich made him *swallow* another *bitter pill* (listen to another disagreeable truth)

—Public Opinion, 1886

Pillar—*From pillar to post*—from one thing to another without any definite purpose, from one refuge to another, hither and thither

Idhar udhar, yahán wahán

I'm afraid we shall be pretty well knocked about *from pillar to post* during the next month

—Florence Marryat

Pillar box—a box attached to a pillar or receptacle in a pillar for letters in the streets, for the posting of letters

Letter box, chitthí chhorne ka bambá

In Lucknow and all large cities of India *pillar boxes* are found at convenient distances=in Lucknow and all large cities of India letter boxes attached to pillars in the streets, for convenience in posting letters, are found at suitable distances

Pin—*Pin money*—a lady's allowance of money for

her own personal expenditure, money granted to a wife for her small personal expenses)

(Pins were formerly costly and a large portion of the money allowed to a lady by her husband was spent in their purchase)

Zar jo kī shauhar apne zaujā ke muttīfarīq zātī okhrājāt ke live de, (aurat kī) jeb kharrh.

The day that Miss Rayne becomes Lady Coombe I will settle a thousand a year on her for her private use, and so she'll be independent and have as much *pin money* as she will know how to do with

—*Florence Marryat*

The attorney's daughter on her marriage with the banker's son, besides a handsome settlement, receives 600 rupees a year as *pin money* = The attorney's daughter on her marriage with the banker's son, besides a handsome settlement, receives 600 rupees a year for her personal expenses

Pins and needles—the tingling sensation in a limb that has been benumbed

Jhun jhunī

A man may tremble, stammer, and show other signs of recovered sensibility no more in the range of his required talents than *pins and needles* after numbness

—*George Eliot.*

On the pin—watchful; vigilant

Khabardārī se dekhte hue, gaur se tak men

He was *on the pin* to see who should be chosen = He was watchful to see who should be chosen

To pin one's faith—to fix one's trust; to have confidence in

Aitthār karnā, bharosā karnā. Those who *pinned their faith* for better or for worse to the pack

Field 1885

To pin one down to—in discussion, to force one to keep to the point or to admit something

Bahas men amr zer bahas se na hatne dena, bahas men kisi se kuchh qabulwānā

The member *pinned* his opponent down to a statement he had made in a speech at the last session = The member forced his opponent to admit a statement which he had made in a speech at the last session

To pin one's faith upon another's sleeve—to slavishly depend on another for one's opinion, to take one's words as gospel truth

Kisi kī bāt ko bataur Injīl ke āyat ke munna, kisi kī mahaz rāe par ya qaul par bilā apnī aql se kam liye hue swād karnā,

You say that the issue of more paper money would benefit the country, but I shall *not pin my faith on your sleeve*—You say that the issue of more paper money would benefit the country, but I am not going to believe it simply because you do

You wear the badge, but I *do not* intend to *pin my faith on your sleeve*

—Brewer

Pinch—*At a pinch*—(a) when at a loss for something to do, when one is in absolute want of work, (b) in an emergency, when urgently required, in a difficulty

(a) Aise waqt men jab kī yih khiyal men na āwe ke kya kām kaine chahiye, bilkul behārī kī hālat, (b) bar waqt zarūiat, jab mushkīl partī hai

(a) I am glad of such incidents, for *at a pinch*, and when I need entertainment the versification of them serves to divert me

—Cowper

(b) The question was solved by my good mother, who was always ready to help me *on a pinch*

—Thackeray

She had a secret hope that her mistress, *upon a pinch*, would not part with a favourite maid

—Edgeworth

They *at a pinch* can bribe a vote

—Swift

That is where the shoe pinches—there the difficulty, or cause of discomfort lies

Mālūm huā diqqat kahān atkī hai, malūm hua kī izā ya musibat kā binā yā aslī bāis kaun hai

"He discharged me from visiting the premises"

"That was not very polite."

"And threatened to horsewhip me the next time I came there"

"Oh, *that is where the shoe pinches*" (what irritates you)

—O Reade

"I do not believe it and any how, I will not have you flirting with her in my presence"

"Ah, *that is where the shoe pinches*"

—Florence Maryat.

Pinched with hunger—distressed on account of hunger, oppressed by keen appetite, being very hungry

Bahut bhūkhā ho kar, bhūkh se bahut izā pākār, nihāyat gursina

The hunting party who were lost in the woods, were *pinched with hunger*—The hunting party who were lost in the woods, suffered pang on account of hunger

Pink—*A pink coat*—the dress worn by huntsmen in England

Shikārī kā libās

But he absented himself from home on the occasion of every meet at

Ullathorne, left the covers to their fate, and could not be persuaded to take his *park coat* out of the press, or his hunters out of the stable

—*A Trollupe*

He (the actual French dandy) has a wordy respect for English "gentlemen sportsmen" he imitates their club sports his *park coat* hunting

—*Thackeray*

Pious—*A pious fraud*—a deception carried out on the plea of religion

Fareb jo mazhab ke baháne se kiyá jawe

His soliciting pecuniary aid for the opening of a Sunday school was but a *pious fraud*—His soliciting pecuniary aid for opening a Sunday school was but a deception practised on the plea of religion

Pipe—*To pipe one's eye*—to weep, to shed tears from one's eye

Roná ; ashkrezi karná

He began to cry his pipe,
And then to pipe his eye

—*Hood*

Put that in your pipe and smoke it—listen to that remark and think over it, digest that if you can

(This expression is generally used by one who has given another a severe rebuke. The allusion is to the pipes of peace and war smoked by the American Indians)

Jo kahá hai use yád rakkho ;
is par phir sochná , in bá-
ton ká naqs kalehjar kar lo

"And always put this in your pipe, Nolliv," said the Dodger as the Jew was heard unlocking the door above, if you don't take fogles and tickers"

—*Dickens*

To put a person's pipe out—to disappoint his plans

Kisi ká rang bhiká karná ;
kisi ká rang jamne na dená ;
kisi ká dāul na lagne dená

James Crawley's pipe is put out

—*Thackeray*

He could not think of putting the squire's pipe out after that fashion

—*Hubburton.*

As you pipe, I must dance—
I must accommodate myself to your wishes

Tumbáre bas men hún jo
kahoge so karúngá ; jaisá
nach nacháoge waisá ná-
chúngá

Piper—*To pay the piper*—to pay the charges of a feast to defray the cost of an entertainment

Dáwat ka kharcha adá kar-
ná , dáwat ká sarfa dená

"Ay races and balls, fine clothes and fine eating, them's the ways of

the gentlefolks. and *we pay the piper*" growled a humble cynic

—*Sarah T. Tyler*

Pis—A *pis aller*—a desperate resource : a last shift, something not very pleasant accepted for want of a better thing, something better than nothing

Wuh shu jo ba darge maj-búrí yá dar súrat na hone behtar shai ke manzúr kí jáwe

I have no idea of becoming a *pis aller* if this hairbrained peer should change his mind

—*G. J. Whyte Melville*

"She contented herself with a *pis aller* and gave her hand in six months to the son of the baronet's steward

—*Sir W. Scott*

Pit—To *pit* one or oneself against another—(a) to be rivals or competitors (b) to set one another in competition; to be forced to become one's rival

(a) Kísí ka raqíb honá ; (b) Majburan kisi ka raqíb kíya jána, raq bat vá muqábile men rakkhá j ná

(a) In the business of writing comic epitaphs Goldsmith and Garrick *pit*ed themselves against each other

—*Black*

(b) I felt that fate had *pit*ted me against the man and one of us must fall.

—*Dickens*

He had *pit*ted Churchman against Nonconformist, and Ashley against Clarendon with a view to gain some advantage to the Catholics from the political strife.

—*Green*

My heart goes pit-a-pit—
my heart throbs or palpitates

Merá dil dharaktá hai

Anything like the sound of a rat

Makes my heart go *pit a pat*

—*Browning Pied piper of Hamelin*

Pitch—To *pitch* a yarn—to tell a wonderful story

Ek ajib o garib qissá kahná

The skipper is in great glee, he *itches* his yarns with gusto

—*Chamber's Journal 1885*

Pitch and pay—pitch down your money and pay at once, pay ready money

Naqd rupiyá dená, turat rupyá thanváná

'The word is *pitch and pay*—trust none'

—*Shakespeare Henry V*

To *pitch* in or into one—to dart your fist at one, to attack vigorously (Used either of actual blows or abusive language)

Kísí par zor shor se hamlá karná kisi ko ghúnsá márná yá gá í galaugh dena

That curious fancy for *pitching* in at people they only half disapprove, which marks a certain kind of English audience—or indeed every kind, if the *pitching* is only improved into *investing*, and becomes ‘an ornament of detente’—is deeply gratified by Mr Labouchere

—*Spencer* 1837

But if he should *pitch* into you, Sir?

Then he will *pitch* upon a man twice as strong as himself

—*C. Reade*

‘Dear Tom I am going to *pitch* into you’ said Arthur piteously

—*T. Hughes*

If you touch me, I’ll *pitch* into you I will.

—*Thackeray*

Shall I step up stairs and *pitch* into the landlord or keep on ringing the bell?

—*Dickens*

To *pitch* it strong—to act or speak very warmly

Bahut josh yā sargarmī se kām karnā yā bolnā

I wonder he did not overdo it then he *pitched* it so strong

—*Daily Telegraph* 1835

Pitchers—Pitchers have ears—there are listeners who may hear

Sunne wale sun lete haṁ

Pitchers have ears and I have many servants

—*Shakespeare*

Little pitchers have long ears—little folk or children hear

what is said when you little think of it

(The ear of a pitcher is the handle made in the shape of a man’s ear. The handle of a cream-ewer and of other small jugs is quite out of proportion to the size of the vessel, compared with the handles of large jars;)

Larkon ke kām bahut tez hote haṁ : larke aksar aisi bāten sun lete haṁ jo tum is khyāl se kahō kī we na sunenge

The child might be somehow mistaken or the old woman might have misread the address. But that was unlikely and it it had been so surely Miss Gray knowing that little pitchers have long ears would have corrected the mistake

—*Sarah Tytler*

Pith—The pith and marrow—the vital or essential part of any matter

Kisī muāmilē kā lubh-i-lubāb; sār ansh . aslī matlab . nafs mazmūn.

He composed himself for more serious business and entered upon the pith and marrow of the negotiation

—*Dickens*

The pith and marrow of the enterprise was sipped by the slow disposal of this ill timed negotiation.

—*Motley*

Pity—*It is a pity*—it is much to be regretted

Bahut afsos kí bát hai

It is a pity that as we grow up to wards the maturity of our faculties we fall away in so many respects from what we were in our child-hood

—*Clark*

It will be a thousand pities that you should neglect such an opportunity of knowing His Grace

—*Tallpo*

To take pity upon—to have a tender feeling for a person in distress, to feel compassion for, to sympathise with

Raham khañá, hamdardí karná

The old lady *took pity upon* the poor orphan, and gave him what little she could afford

—*Dickens*

Place—*Out of place*—(a) unsuitable, unsuited to the occasion, (b) out of order, (c) misplaced

(a) Be mauqá, ná mauzún,
(b) be tartib, (c) be mauqa,
bejí rakkhá huá

(a) The words were colourless in themselves, but there was a hard, unfriendly, and superior tone in them rather *out of place* in a house where she was a guest

—*C. Reade*

(b) The main spring of the social system was *out of place* and the parts could no longer work in harmony

—*Froude*

(c) Whatever vigour he showed during this unfortunate part was vigour *out of place* and season

To give place to—to give way to, to be succeeded by, to make room for

Jagah dená, ek ke bád ána

Indifference *gave place to* dislike, dislike to hate, hate to loathing

—*Dickens*

But on his mind all other feelings had *given place to* a craven fear for his life

—*Macaulay*

Dr Swift is turned out of his stall and deanery house of St Partick's, *to give place to* Father Dominic from Salamanca

—*Thackeray*

To give way—to yield; to submit

Mutiá honá

Victorious York did first, with famed success

To his known valour, make the Dutch *give place*

—*Dryden*

The rustic honours of the scythe and share

Give place to swords and plumes, the pride of war

—*Dryden*

To take place—to happen, to occur

Waqá honá, waquá men
ana.

On the 11th the coronation *took*
place.

—Macaulay

But during his absence from Lon-
don, great changes had *taken*
place

—Macaulay

It is stupidly foolish to venture our
salvation upon an experiment,
which we have all the reason ima-
ginable to think God will not
suffer to *take place*

—Atterbury

To *take the place of*—to occu-
py the place of, to succeed

Dúse kí jagah ko dakhal
karná, já nashín honá,
kísí ke bajáo honá

Reason *took the place of* sentiment,
the useful of the ornamental.

—Percott

He left no one in the Macedonian
royal family who was at all fit to
take his place.

—Freeman

In *place*—(a) present (This
is an old-fashioned phrase)
(b) appropriate, suitable.

(a) Házir, (b) mauzún, muná-
sib

"There was she fair alone, when
none was fair *in place*

—Edmund Spenser

(b) He did not think the remark *in*
place—He did not think the re-
mark appropriate.

To *take one's place among* or
to *take high place among*—to
be ranked with.

Martabá diyá jání, shumír
kíyá jáná, mumtáz honá;
hain iutbá kahá jáná

For deep and original research, for
comprehensive grasp of his sub-
ject, and above all for bold and
independent spirit of inquiry, Fin-
lay may *take his place among* the
first historical writers of our time

—Friedman.

In so splendid and imperial a man-
ner did the English people first
take their place among the nations
of the world

—Macaulay

Capt Cook won for himself by his
unwearied striving a nobler na-
ture and *took a high place among*
the instructors and best benef-
actors of mankind

—Clark

In *place of*—instead of
Bajáo

The tutor entertained him with
sentimental conversation in *place*
of lectures on Algebra and Greek

—Thackeray

In *place of* the disgusting old
amusements there has come a
healthier, sounder life, and great-
er enlightenment,

—Smiles

To *supply the place of*—(a)
to serve the same purpose
as, to be equally useful as;

(b) to be fit to occupy another's place, to be a worthy substitute.

(a) Wuhí kám dená, (b) Kísí kí jagah men hone ke laiq houa

(a) But his animal spirits supply to a certain degree, the place of cleverness

—Macaulay

It was in vain he said, to imagine bodily prowess, animal courage, or patriotic enthusiasm would, in the day of battle supply the place of discipline

—Macaulay

(b) His place could not be supplied

—Macaulay

To place to one's credit—to give credit for

Kísí ke nam líkhná, kísí ko udhár dená

The banker placed to the credit of the merchant the interest paid on his note—the banker gave the merchant credit for the interest paid on his note

Plank—To walk the plank—a punishment frequently imposed by pirates on their captives

(The unfortunate victims were made to walk along a plank partly overhanging the water. After a few steps the plank tilted, and they were shot into the sea)

Ek qism kí sazá jo bahrí dānkú apne qaidiyon ko dete hain

It is also to be deplored that pirates should be able to exact ransom by threatening to make their captives walk the plank

—Macaulay

I had to take it, or walk the plank.

—O Rade

Platonic—Platonic love—spiritual love between persons of opposite sexes; love between a man and woman with no mixture of sexual passion

(It is the friendship of man and woman without mixture of what is called love. Plato strongly advocated this pure affection and hence its distinctive name)

Pak muhabbat, mard o aurat ke darmiyan pak muhabbat jo wāste haz-i-nafsí na ho

There are not many men who could have observed Mrs Lecount entirely from the Platonic point of view

—Wilkie Collins

It is a disputed point whether there can be anything like Platonic love on earth—it is a matter of dispute as to whether love, pure and spiritual, between persons of opposite sexes can exist on earth

Play—To play the devil, dense, or mischief with—

to injure to hurt seriously.

Zarar pahunchaná, sakht mazrúb karná bihut nuqsán karná ya pahunchaná.

The master gunner and his mates loading with a rapidity the mixed races could not rival, pulled the schooner well between wind and water, and then fired chain shot at her masts, as ordered, and began to *play the mischief* with her shrouds and rigging

—C Rende

In short, in your own memorable words *to play* the very devil with everything and every body

—Dickens

I should advise you to abstain from intoxicating drinks it will *play the devil* with your constitution = I should advise you to abstain from intoxicating drinks it will ruin your constitution

To bring into play—to give an opportunity for the exercise of, to cause one to display.

Záhir karne ká yá amal men láne ká mauqá dená

The very incongruity of their relations brought into play all his genius

—A Ainger

To play one false—to deceive one, to prove unfaithful or untrue to one

Kisí ko dhoka dená, kisí ke sáth bewafáí karná.

“Now look you here, Anne” said George in a sort of hiss and standing over her in a threatening attitude, I have suspected for sometime that you were *playing me false* in this business, and now I am sure of it.”

—H R Haggard

Mr A intrusted his partner with the chief management of the business but the partner *played him false* = Mr A was deceived by his partner to whom he had intrusted the principal conduct of the business

All was going well, the plot was nearly ripe, when Clive learned that Omichand was likely to *play false*

—Macaulay

To play fast and loose—to act with fickle inconstancy; to be fickle or changeable, to show no consideration for; to disregard, to act in a way inconsistent with one's promises or engagement

Talauun tabáí se kám karná; gair mustaqil mizájí záhir karná, khiyal yá izzat na karna, beqadr. karná, qaul ke mutábíq fel na karná

And shall these hands, so lately purged of blood,

Play fast and loose with (disregard) faith?

—Shakespeare

I hoped you had more pride than to let him *play fast and loose* with you in this manner

—Florence Marryat

"It is a shame, by heavens!" said George, "to play at just and loose with a young girl's affections"

—*Thackeray*

To play one's cards well—to carry out one's scheme, to act judiciously and skillfully, to achieve one's object

Apna kām khush aslūbi ke sāth nikāl lenā, hoshiyāī se kāriwāī wāste matlab barāī ke karnā

We have seen how Mrs. Bate, having the game in her hands, had really played her cards too well

—*Thackeray*

Mr C the politician who wishes to be elected to office plays his cards well=Mr C the politician who wishes to be elected to office acting judiciously and skillfully to gain his object

To play into the hands of—to benefit another person in the course of one's action though unknowingly, to assist, to help forward

Himāyat karnā madad denā, kisi ke kām se dūsre ko bilā karnewāle ke ilām ke faeda pahunchnā

This simply playing into the hands of lazy ne'er do wells (good for-nothings)

—*Observer, 1885*

The printers play into the hands of the book binders=The employ-

ment of the printers helps forward the business of book binders

To play truant—to stay away without leave like a bad school boy, to absent oneself without leave

Bila chhutti hīe gair hāzīr ho jānā

"What?" said George, who was when in an amiable mood, that weist of all cids, a jocosse cad, "are you going to play truant (go off without permission), too my pretty cousin?"

—*H. F. Haggara*

If he plays truant at church time, a task is set him

—*Macaulay*

To play one person off against another—to put one against another, to use two persons for some purpose of one's own, to make two people act upon each other, so as to bring about a desired result

Do shakhson men laráī yā jhagīā yā bahas karā denā iski apna matlab hal ho do shakhson ko bhirā denā takī apnī matlab barāī ho

On the occasion referred to the quick witted old crone saw her chance in a moment, and commenced to play off one of the visitors against the other with consummate skill

—*A Jessopp*

In the crooked ways in which Elizabeth so much delighted, she had

more than once *played Mary Stuart off against her son*

—*Froude*

But the chief whom they hoped to *play off against* Antonius was by no means his equal in influence and ability

—*Merivale*

As long as she could *play off one of these tyrants against another*, she might flatter himself with the hope of maintaining the balance between them

—*Merivale*

To *make play*—to take the lead, to lead off

Ráhbar honá, peshíau honá

Gray Parrot *made play with* Duke of Richmond and Florio next

—*Daily Telegraph, 1885*

Played out—of no further service, exhausted, bereft of force

Gayá guzrá; khatm shuda, akhtiyár yá qúwat záel shudá, be masraf

There is a popular impression amongst the vulgar of this country and of America, that the part of sovereign has been long since *played out*

—*Westminster Review, 1887*

Is our civilization a failure?

O is the Caucasian *played out*,

—*Bret Harte*

From some reason or another examinations were rather *played out* (rejected as of little value)

—*Daily Telegraph*

To *play the role of*—to behave as; to act the part of

(A theatrical phrase)

Kam kaina yá harkat karná misl, usí tarah ká bartáo kainá jaisá

The fire in the case was unusually big one that night, and in a large circle round it were gathered about thirty-five men and two women, Ustane and the woman to avoid whom Job had *played the role of* another scriptural character

—*H R Haggard*

To *play a trick* (a) to deceive, to practise deception, (b) to play a practical joke, (c) to indulge in vagaries

(a) Dhoká dena, chálákí kainá (b) mazáq kainá; mazáqan yá tafrihan kof harkat karná, (c) mazá karná

(a) He was now an old man, but active still and talkative His memory *played him tricks* (was untrustworthy)

—*Besant*

Whenever Hastings wished to *play a trick* more than usually mighty, he hired Impey

(b) This is not her writing This is some servant's writing

Who is playing *these tricks upon me?*

—*Thackeray*

They frequently amused themselves with *playing* mischievous tricks upon this inoffensive man

—*M Edgeworth*

(c) Most strange, most terrible also, are the *tricks* which this underground steam *plays*

—*Kingsley*

To *play a part*—(a) to practise deception or hypocrisy, to dissimulate, (b) to act a part on the stage, (c) to take a part in and cut figure

(a) Makkáí karná yá dhoká dená, záhirdarí karná, (b) theatre men stage par tamáshá karná, (c) kisi men sharík honá aur kái numayán karna

(a) "I really am much obliged to you, my aunt," said John, utterly astonished to find that she possessed a heart at all, and had been more or less *playing a part* all the evening

—*H R Haggard*

(b) She smiled coldly, and rather contemptuously as though she saw the *part* I was *playing*

—*Warren*

James pretended to his mother that he was only dividing himself from her in appearance and was *playing a part* to deceive Elizabeth

—*Froude*

(c) Thus it was with Cortes and with many others who have *played a great part* in the world's affairs

—*Helps*

Philip presented to him the young prince Alexander, afterwards destined to *play* so prominent a part in Flemish history

—*Motley*

To *play up to* another—to know another's weakness or peculiarities of character full well and to gain some advantage from it

Kisí kí khásiyat yá tabiyat ko pahchánkar aisá kám karná jis men apne ko yá kisi ko uske zát se fáedá ho

There is your *playing up* toady, who, unconscious to its feeder, is always *playing up* to its feeder's weaknesses

—*Braconfield*

To *play at*—(a) to play a game for amusement, (b) to amuse oneself by personating a certain character; (c) to gratify one's vanity by assuming the name and show of, to please oneself by assuming the title and appearance of, (d) to dissimulate, to assume the false appearance of

(a) Tāfrīh ke liye khel khelná, (b) banná, khel men banná yá apne ko farz kar lena kī ham falán shakhs hain, (c) apne ko kisi nám yá rutbá se mansúb kar lená aur waisa hī thāt

raḥnā, (d) pākhand banā-nā, jhūth mūth zāhirdārī rakhnā yā bhes banāna

(a) The young folks would *play* at blindman's buff and hide-and-seek

—*Ivings*

(b) When little boys they *played* at sailors in the reaches of Long Streams

—*Floude*

(c) He is told that he is a mere pageant, that he is welcome to *play* at royalty as long as he likes, but that he must expect no tribute from the real masters of India

—*Ma aulay*

(d) There is too much *playing* at religion and too little of enthusiastic hard work

—*Smiles*

To *play one's part*—to do the work undertaken by one (in a good or bad manner)

Us kām ko jo khud hī uthāyā ho karnā (khwāh achchhī tarah se kare yā burī tarah se)

But on the whole, all, save Domitian, *played their parts* well

—*Freeman*

He *played his part* with rare adroitness

—*Macaulay*

To *play the part of*—to act in any particular character, to act like

Kisī ke misl yā bajāe kām karnā

For Hertford to be *playing the part of* a sovereign was a thought, which to the nobles of the old blood, was intolerable

—*Floude*

I must *play the part of* a father here, Tom

—*Dickens*

They *played the part of* spies and of traitors, but they played it in vain

—*Buckle*

To *call into play*—to call into action, to bring into use

Istaāmāl karnā, kām lenā

Memory is the chief faculty *called into play*, in coming over and repeating lessons by rote in grammar, in language, in geography, &c

—*Hazlett*

But the difference was one which was wholly brought about by the *calling into play* of qualities which had hitherto slumbered

—*Freeman*

To *come into play*—to be called into action, to be brought into use

Kām men lāyā jānā istaāmāl men lāyā jāna

But as soon as his critical powers *came into play*, he sinks to the level of Cowley

—*Macaulay*

To *play on or upon* (a) to produce music from some musical instrument, (b) to work upon (a person's feel-

ings), (c) to be directed against so as to act upon

(a) Bājā bajānā (b) asar karna (kisī shakhs ke dil par), (c) Gola barsānā

(a) He *played* on the flute for their amusement

—*Irving*

(b) But perceiving his danger, he *played* dexterously upon the fears of the Emperor

—*Mernale*

His Roman courtiers discovered his weakness and *played* upon it

(c) The cannons from the fortress continued to *play* upon the half finished work

To play one's own game—to endeavour to advance one's own interest, to do something to promote one's own cause

Apnā hī matlab barāī ke liye kārrawā karna, apnā hī matlab gānthnā, apne hī matlab kī bāt karnā

It was even hinted that Alexander was *playing* his own game

—*Motley*

To play upon words—to use a word in such a way as to give it a double meaning

Zūmānī bāt kahnā, aisa lafz kahnā kī jiske do ma'ne hon

That is another thing—quite another thing Don't let us *play* upon words

—*Dickens*

To play a double game—to act in two characters, one openly and the other secretly, to be of duplicate dealing, to be deceitful

Zāhīrā kuchh karnā bātīnī kuchh karnā, dhoke bāz honā

The man who solicited contributions, professedly to found an orphan asylum *played a double game*, for he spent the money in a gambling saloon at night—The man who solicited contributions, professedly to found an orphan asylum, acted in two characters or deceitfully, for he spent the money in a gambling saloon at night.

To play at cross purposes—to try to thwart one another

Ek dūsrē ke rokne kī koshish karnā

Russia and England seem to be *playing at cross purposes* with each other over the Central Asia¹ questions—Russia and England seem to be trying to thwart one another in connection with Central Asia affairs

Play of colours—the appearance of several prismatic colours in rapid succession, on turning an object

Kisī shai ke ghumāne se mukhtalīf eqsām ke rang nazar ānā jaisā seh pahlū shī-he ke tukre ke ghumane se mālūm hotā hai.

The play of colours in the kaleidoscope is remarkably beautiful = An endless variety of beautiful prismatic colours can be seen in rapid succession on turning a kaleidoscope.

To play a second fiddle—to be a second, to follow another's lead.

Dúsrá number honá , kīś kē hād vā kīś se ghatkai jagah par kām kairā

The actor refused to play second fiddle = The actor refused to take a subordinate place

To play the fool—to act foolishly, to appear as if void of understanding

Bewaqúfi ká kam kairā , aisi hirkat karnā ki málum ho ki bulkul aqal se iháarī hai

The young man played the fool in contracting gambling debts for which he must sacrifice the property which his father left him = The young man acted very foolishly in contracting gambling debts which must be paid by parting with his patrimony

To play the hypocrite—to dissimulate, to pretend to be other and better than one really is

Apne ko bahikar daulat-mand vā rutbedār bat-lana , juth mith ding hānkā.

Persons sometimes play the hypocrite in order to gain some advantage = Persons sometimes pretend to be other and better than they are, in order to gain some advantage.

To play with edged tools—to run serious risks to imperil interests

Sakht khatre men parnā , bahut nuqān uthāne kē andeshā men parnā

The father tried to dissuade his son from gambling in stocks telling him he played with edged tools = The father tried to dissuade the son from gambling in stocks saying he ran great risks

Plea—*On the plea of* or *on the plea that*—on the excuse of, on the ground of

Kof uzr karke , kof wajah dekhilā kar

He begged to be excused on the plea of business and ill health

—Macaulay

He meant to ask for the restoration of Calais on the plea that treaty of Cambry had been broken

—Floude

To set up a plea for—to advance something in justification or defence of, to urge an excuse for

Kof uzr pesh karna ; wajah sarzadgi kīś tel ká pesh karnā.

They were ready enough *to set up the plea of expediency for a violation of justice*

—Macaulay

They treated with just contempt the *pleas which had been set up for that great crime*

—Macaulay

A plea to the action—(Law)
an answer to the merits of a cause or suit

Jawāb dāwā

The defendant *put in a plea* to the action = The defendant offered in defence a reply or counter statement as to the merits of the suit

Plenty—*As plenty as black berries*—plentiful, abundant

Ba kasrat, bahut ifrāt se,
ba ifrāt

But when you have lived as long as I have you will find that friends are not *as plenty as black berries* and do not grow upon every bush

—M Edgeworth

If reason were *as plenty as black berries*,

I would give no man a reason upon compulsion

—Shakespeare

Plough—*To put one's hand in the plough*—to commence serious work, to undertake important duties

Aham kam ká shurú karná,
koí bará yá zaiúúí kám
karná ikhtiyár karna, koí
bará kám utháná

To have been the first publicly to proclaim this principle is no mean boast, and now that they have *put their hand to the plough*, the preceptors will certainly not look back

—Journal of Education

To look back from the plough
—to abandon work that has been seriously undertaken

Wuh kam jo kī sídq díf o
ístíqlál, se anjám dene ko
utháyá gayá ho tark kar-
ná

Now that they *have put their hand to the plough*, the preceptors will certainly not look back = Now that they have seriously undertaken the work, the preceptors will not abandon it

—Journal of Education

To be ploughed—to fail to pass an examination

(College slang *Plucked* is also so used)

Imtihán men nákámyáb ho-
ná, imtihán men fel ho
jána

I am sure *to be ploughed* at the final examination = My failure is certain at the final examination

Pluck—*To pluck up courage, heart or spirit*—to throw fear aside and regain confidence, to take courage

Khauf dúr karná, himmat
báñdhná

Come, man, *pluck up* a little *spirit*,
and be one of us, or you will
make us all hate you

—*M Edgeworth*

He willed them to *pluck up* their
hearts.

—*Knodys*

Pluck up thy *spirits*

—*Shakespeare*

Carlo sat and whimpered, and then
wagged his tail, and *plucked up*
more and more *spirit*

—*C Reade*

To *pluck out*—to draw out
suddenly or to tear out

Nikal lená

The eagle, enraged by the capture
of her young *plucked out* the eyes
of her assailant=The eagle, en-
raged by the capture of her young,
tore out the eyes of the assailant

To *pluck up by the roots*—
to destroy totally, to erad-
icate

Jar se uráná, bikkul nest
nábúd karná

Political dishonesty is an evil which
ought to be *plucked up by the*
roots=Political dishonesty is an
evil which ought to be erad-
icated

Plume—To *plume oneself*
upon—to pride oneself on,
to boast of

Shekhí karná, magiúi honá

They *plumed themselves* on their
gentility there.

—*Dickens*

Though my predictions have been
fulfilled in two instances, I do not
plume myself much upon my sagac-
ity

—*Cooper*

The idea of a man *pluming himself*
on his virtue

—*Daily Telegraph 1885*

Nay, very likely Mrs Bate Crawley
thought her act was quite meri-
torious, and plumed herself upon
her resolute manner of perform-
ing it

—*Thackeray*

Borrowed plumes—ornaments
which do not belong to the
wearer

Zewai jo áriyatan dúson se
liyá jáwe

"I know some people do not care
to appear in *borrowed plumes*,"
the elder woman went on

—*Sarah Tytler*

Ply—To *ply for hire*—to go
from one place to another
for hire

Ek jagah se dúsie jagah ko
kaiyá yá mazdúrí ke hie
jáná, bhará yá kirayá par
jáná

He would rather *ply for hire* as a
porter than fall so low in his own
esteem as to accept the smallest
obligation from the hands of Mr
P

—*Dickens*

There was only one remedy for keep-
ing in check the rogues that *plied*
for hire in the town

—*Dickens.*

To *ply one's trade*—to follow one's profession, to do one's business, to do one's occupation

Apná peshá karná, apná byopar karná, apná kái o bar karná

Here two barbers *ply their trade*, and smiths and shoe-makers abound

—Palgrave

Under all these names Thackeray *plied his trade* as a satirist

—Trollope

To *ply with gold*—to influence by bribery, to bribe

Rishwat dená, mutthí garm karná, naqd hū nazar karná

You have but to *ply* the Police Inspector *with gold* and you may gamble with impunity = You have but to bribe the Police Inspector and you may do as you like

To *ply one with*—(a) to keep one busy with, to keep one engaged in or wholly devoted to, (b) to tempt one repeatedly with

(a) Kisí ko mashgúl rakhná, kisí ko púr muttawajjah já mustagraq rakhná, (b) kisí ko bárhá taigib dená kisí ko báíha lalach dilana

(a) Iago still *plied him* with drink and encouraging songs

—Lamb

He *plied them* with his stories

—Thackeray

(b) His soldiers, *plied with gold*, rapidly deserted

—Merivale

They were *plied with* promises to which they were not unwilling to listen

—Froude

Pocket—To *put one's hand in one's pocket*—to be charitable, to give money in charity

Khairat karná, khayái honá, kár-i-khair men rupiyá depá

I daresay Dr Goodenough, amongst other philanthropists, *put his hand in his pocket*

To *put one's pride in one's pocket*—to be humble for the moment, to lay aside one's pride temporarily

Shekhi ko thori der ke liye táq pai rakhná thori der ke liye ajizí akhtiyár karná

If Miss Blanche should ask you how we are getting on, Rachel, *put your pride in your pocket*, mind that

—G. J. Whyte Melville

To *be in pocket*—to be a gainer

Faida uthanewalá honá

Yet I'm none the better for it in
pocket

—*Dickens*

To be out of *pocket*—(a) to be a loser to lose, (b) to have expended (so much)

(a) Nuqsán bardáshī kání, nuqsán uthána, khona, (b) Kharch kiyá jeb se diyá

(a) Mephistopheles, either because he was a more philosophic spirit or *was* not the one out of *pocket* (who had lost money) took the blow more coolly

—*C. Reane*

All idea of a peerage was out of the question the honours two seats in Parliament being lost. He *was* both out of *pocket* and out of spirits by that catastrophe

—*Thackeray*

(b) He had brought ruin on himself, for he *was* £300 000 out of *pocket*, before he made even a shilling by this machine

At that moment he would have been only too happy to be reimbursed for what he *was* already out of *pocket*

—*Wutley*

To *pocket* an affront, abuse or insult—to receive an affront, abuse or an insult without resenting it, to submit to an insult without retaliating or showing displeasure

Kisī tanz ya sakht kalam ko bardáshī kai lená

As he could by no means afford to lose so profitable an inmate, he deemed it prudent to *pocket* his lodger's affront along with his cash

—*Dickens*

The king sank into a viceroy of France and *pocketed* her degrading *insults* and her more degrading gold

—*Maranlay*

If I calmly *pocket* the abuse, I am laughed at by her

—*Thackeray*

The remark was a rude one, but the man chose to *pocket* the insult = The remark was a rude one, but the man submitted to it without showing displeasure,

To *pocket* *dibs*—to receive salary or profits, to receive large sums as profits, to make money

Tinkhwáh ya munáśá páná, raqam kátná ya paidá karná

"What gives a man position," said Tommy, "is to make other beggars do the work and to *pocket* the *dibs* yourself"

—*Besant*

Note—*Beggars* is here merely a slang term for "people," or "men"

A *pocket* *pistul*—a jocular name for a flask to carry liquor, a small bottle to hold liquor which can be conveniently carried in one's pocket

Sharáb ká chhotá botal

Coming from Newman Noggs, and obscured still further by the smoke of his *poclet-pistol* (his tipsy condition), it became wholly unintelligible, and involved in utter darkness.

—*Disclens*

The two young men armed themselves each with his *poclet pistol*, to refresh themselves in their day's schooling—Each of the two men put a small bottle of liquor in his pocket to refresh themselves in their day's schooling.

Point—*To make it a point of*

(a) to make it a rule with oneself (to do something),
(b) to decide, (c) to be sure of.

(a) (Kísí kám ke karne ká) qaedá baná lena, (b) tai kar lena, thán lená, (c) zurúr hí

(a) When his sister went out to market he *made a point* waiting for Sophy's coming down to the drawing room

—*James Payn*

I make a point of paying my own bills and I advise every one to do the same

They *made a point of* being present with their young charges on such occasions

—*Disclens*

(b) I felt uneasy at the idea of his being left entirely to his own discretion on his first *debut* and therefore *I made a point of* attending on the important day

—*De Quincey*.

(c) The rain always *made a point of* setting in just as he had some outdoor work to do

—*Irving*

To stretch a point—to make an exception, to observe a rule less strictly

Qaede se mustasná karná
kísí qaede kí púrí pabandí
na karná

"Oh I suppose I shall have to *stretch a point* when I invite people to my house.

—*James Payn*.

Point blank—directly, plainly; explicitly

Sáf saf, be muhába, kharí
kharí

Praise every body, I say to such
Never be squeamish, but speak
out your compliment both *point blank* in a man's face and behind his back when you know there is a reasonable chance of his hearing it again

—*Thackeray*

So she refused you, Uppr—refused you *point blank*, did she?

—*G J Whyte Melville*

To carry one's point—to achieve one's object, to effect one's end

Apná matlab hásil karná

Lady Cloubrony was particularly glad that she had *carried her point* about this party of Lady St James's

—*Maria Edgeworth*

To *point a moral*—to give force to a moral precept, to add to the moral force of a remark

Tahzibí masle yá maqûle ko zor deno ke liye, kisi kalam ke tahzibí asar ko barhane ke liye

He left the name at which the world grew pale,

To *point a moral* or to adorn a tale

—Johnson

Here at least was a judgment ready made, to *point the moral* of the pious and stimulate the fears of the timid

—Edinburgh Review, 1887

To *the point*—opposite, applicable, suitable to the occasion or the matter under discussion

Mauzûn, munásib

My spoken answer, like my written answer, was not very much to the point

—Balgravia 1886

To *point at*—(a) to aim at, (b) to draw attention to (by finger)

(a) Nisháná lagáná, (b) Unglí se batláná, angusht numái karná.

(a) He *pointed* a loaded pistol at me this morning,

—Warren.

(b) The world *pointed* with one consent at Bothwell as the Assassin

—Froude

Even the meanest could *point* the finger of scorn at him

—Dickens

This stirred up against him many enemies, who *pointed* the finger at him as a heretic and he was again arrested for his religion

—Smiles

To *come to points*—to fight with swords

Talwár se larná, ek dúsre par shamsher zaní karná

They would *have come to points* immediately

—Smollett

To *come to the point*—to arrive at the main question without circumlocution or superfluous words

Aslí bát par ájáná, bar sar-i-matlab aní

They know what they have to say on a subject and *come to the point* at once

—Hazlitt

However, to *come to the point*—for he was sensible of having gained nothing by approaching it in a round about way

—Dickens

To *come to the point* at once, I have to ask you whether you will object to act as father on the occasion

—Dickens,

A point in one's favour—a circumstance that is favourable to one

Koí bát kisi ke muwáfíq

It was a great point in favour of the prisoner that as soon as he got into barracks, he reported the whole circumstance to his superior officer

—Kaye

The prevailing credulity was one great point in their favour, inasmuch as it made men more willing to accept propositions than to scrutinize them

—Dickens

At the point of death—about to die, on the verge of death

Qarib-ul-marg, marne ke qarib

But in a few minutes he is taken violently sick he is convulsed, he is at the point of death

—Macaulay

He found Cardinal Ximenes at the point of death

—Helps

In point of—as regards, considering

Ba libaz

A nation may be very big in point of territory and population, and yet be devoid of true greatness

—Smiles

In point of learning there was no lay peer capable of arguing with them

—Froude

At this point—(a) at this stage, (b) at this part (of some talk or story)

(a) Is hálát par, (b) itne men; is bát par

(a) A party of the Dauphin's enemies made their way into the village when Joan's disorder was at this point

—Dickens

(b) At this point of the narrative, the cook turned pale and asked the house maid to shut the door

—Dickens

At this point the Reverend gentleman became singularly incoherent

—Dickens

On the point of—(a) about to (do something), (b) on the verge of

(a) Qarib (hone ke ya karne ke) qarib qarib, anqarib

(a) Frederic himself was on the point of falling into the hands of the conqueror, and was with difficulty saved by a gallant officer

—Macaulay

His hopes and wishes seemed on the point of being gratified when the enemy appeared

—Southey

(b) Venice now seemed on the point of ruin

—Freeman

At the point of the sword or bayonet—by military force, by compulsion.

Zabardastī se jabran ba
sūre isā' māl jūngī
hithīār o quwat faujī

The captives were driven into the
cell at the point of the sword

—*Heracles*

It was left to the Nabobs Govern-
ment to collect the revenue it
was due from the people at
the point of the sword

—*Kipling*

Sullivan entered into conduct
his negotiations at the sword-
point

—*Merrill*

To point out—to show, to
indicate clearly

Batlinā sūf sūf bayān kar-
nā ya zāhir karnī

Then point out to one another the
direction which he must come
out

—*Dickens*

The speaker pointed out to them too
gross impropriety of such a step

—*Macaulay*

As we rode through the country my
friend pointed out the places of
interest such as battle fields old
towns &c. As we rode through
the country my friend showed
the places of interest such as
battle fields old towns and other
interesting things

To give point to—(a) to make
incisive; to incite (b) to
exaggerate something for
making it interesting

(a) Afroḡhtā karnā, bhāḡ-
kana; (b) dīlchasp karne ke

live kist āqiyā ya muāmilā
ko bahī kar byān karnā :
wāste dīlchaspī ke mubālīga
karnā

(a) To scandal and shame give
point to the declamation of agi-
tators

—*Frederick*

(b) In conversation if he was al-
ways on edge. He could not al-
low his servant to use the phrase
of a doctor and even in the
heat of conversation he resisted
the temptation to give point to an
anecdote

—*Lord Stephen*

Armed at all points—armed
cap-to-pie; armed from head
to to it

Sir se pair tak musallahi

A sword like your father

Arrive at all points exactly, cap-a-
pie

—*Shakespeare*

At the close of night a strong
body of cavalry arrived at all
points close into the English
lines

—*Prescott*

Poke—to poke fun at—to
ridicule to make fun of.

Haḡsī karnā : mazāq urānā,
mizāq karnā

One was displeased with the tutor
that he gave me a pot of beer be-
sides my fee I thought he was
poking fun at me

—*C. Reade*

Poker—*Old poker*—the devil
Shaitán

As if Old Poker was coming to take
them away

—*H Walpole*

Poker talk—gossip, fireside
chit chit

Gap shap, bát chít

Goston rattled forth this specimen
of *poker talk*

—*Mrs Edwards*

Poles—*Under bare poles*—
said of a ship when all her
sails are furled, with no
sails spread

Sab bád bán lapetá huá,
bilá ek bhí bád bán ke phai-
láye hue

We were scudding before a heavy
gale *under bare poles*

—*Mari yatt*

Polish—*To polish one off*—to
set him down, to give him
drubbing

Kisí ko past karna, kisí ko
mazrúb kainá yá mainá

Well, sir I could not finish him,
but Bob had his coat off at once
—he stood up to the Bambury
man for three minutes, and *po-
lished him off* in four rounds
easy

—*Thackeray*

Pons—*Pons Asinorum*—the
name given to the fifth pro-
position of the First book of

Euclid (This preposition
is also called by the name
of *asses' bridge* because of
the difficulties it presented
to beginners)

Uqlaidis kí páñchwín sha-
kal

Go and bob for triangles, from the
Pons Asinorum

—*Thackeray*

What was it that so fascinated the
student? Not the *Pons Asino-
rum*

—*Thackeray*

Pooh—*To pooh pooh*—to
ridicule, to treat with con-
tempt

Hansí kainá, qahqahá ur-
áná, hīqarat se pesh áná

He seems to *pooh-pooh* the question,
that it was absolutely impossible
for Henry Navarre to bring peace
to the kingdom as long as he ad-
hered to the church of the mino-
rity

—*Athenaeum*

Poor—*Poor as a church
mouse*—very poor, having
barely enough to live upon

Bahut garīb, nihāyat muflis

"One of our young men is just mar-
ried," Dobbin said, now coming to
the point, "it was a very old at-
tachment, and the young couple
are as *poor as church mice*"

—*Thackeray*

Poor chance—little likeli-
hood, little hope

Bahut kam mauqá yá ummīd

He stands a very *poor chance* =
There is little likelihood of his
getting the post

Pop—*To pop the question*—
to make the proposal for
marriage

[zdawa] ka paigám bhejná,
shádí karne ke liye istadwa
karná

I suppose you *popped the question*
more than once

—*Dinkens*

To pop in one's head—to
enter suddenly

Yakáyak dákhil honá

We were having a quiet conver-
sation in bed when the door
opened and our father *popped in*
his head = We were having a quiet
chat in bed when the door opened
and our father suddenly entered

Possess—*To possess oneself*
of—to obtain, to secure

Hasil karná, lená

We *possessed ourselves* of the king-
dom of Naples, the duchy of
Milan, and the avenue of France
in Italy

—*Addison*

*To possess one's soul in pa-
tience*—to refrain from
worrying, to be patient, to
have patience.

Sabr karná, sábu bane
rahná

"*Possess your soul in patience, and*
in due time you shall see what

you shall see," answered Arthur
oracularly

—*W E Norris.*

Possession—*To take posses-
sion* (a) to seize, to occupy,
(b) to occupy one's mind
entirely, to be the one sub-
ject of one's thought

(a) Qabzá karná, qábíz
hona; (b) kisi ke khyálat
ko bilkul mustagíaq karná,
kisi ke púri tawajjah ko
khiñchna

At length, having killed the defen-
dant, he actually *took possession*

—*Goldsmith*

*Possession is nine points of
the law*—the law attaches a
great importance in dis-
puted cases to actual posses-
sion of the disputed pro-
perty

Nizáí jáedád par jiska qabzá
hotá hui uske huqúq bahut
qabil-lháiz hote hain

Is not this my husband's place of
abode? Is not possession *nine*
points of the law?

—*Justin McCarthy*

All Flanders was his by legal do-
nation from his Majesty of
Spain. Vere replied that he had
always heard in England that
possession was nine points of the
law

—*Motley*

Post—*At one's post*—at one's
proper or appointed place.

Kisí ke muqairara yá muná-
sib jagah par

He saw that the men were *at their posts*

—Smiles

He was awaked by the alarm and
was instantly *at his post*

—Macaulay

Pot—*To keep the pot boiling*
(a) to continue the fun, (b)
to get sufficient funds to
maintain one's household in
comfort, (c) to know how
to cook food

(a) Khel jári rakhná, (b)
Apne khánádári ke ekhrá-
jât ke liye kaíf rupyá paidá
karná yá milná, (c) kháná
pakáne janna

(a) "Keep the pot a-boiling, Sir,"
said Sam (The party were sliding
on the ice)

—Dickens

(b) By this and a score petty arts,
I just *keep the pot boiling*

—Reade

The people are beginning to mur-
mur, their resources are failing
and money running low. The
feeling generally is that glory is
excellent, but will it *keep the*
national pot boiling?

—Carlyle

(c) It has been said that chemistry
enough to *keep the pot boiling*,
and geography enough to know
the different rooms in the house,
is science enough for women

—Smiles

To go to pot—to be ruined,
to be wasted

Barbád honá, záyá honá

All's one they *go to pot*

—Dryden

My farm, stock, and utensils these
young blood horses, and the brand-
new vessels I was building are all
gone to pot

—Hubburton

Pot luck—ordinary fire, the
meal which an unexpected
guest receives

Mámúlí kháná

But he never contradicted Haeht, a
woman whose *pot luck* (ordinary
fare for guests) was always to be
relied on

—George Eliot

He should be very welcome to take
pot luck with him

—Graves

Potato—*The potato trap*—
mouth (This is a slang
term)

Munph.

On this Alfred hazarded a conjec-
ture Might it not have gone
down his throat? "Took his
potato-trap for the pantry door
Ha! ha!"

—C. Reade

Pound—*To claim one's
pound of flesh* (a proverb)
to demand payment of debts
due to one, even where
their payment involves
much suffering, to insist

upon the payment of debt when the debtor can ill afford to pay

(The phrase has its origin from Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice* where Shylock the Jew insists upon Antonio giving him a pound of his flesh, according to an agreement previously made)

Qaraz dār se qarz ʔda karne ka sakht taqāza karna.

The Sultan's son of Germany is that he ought to seek the help of German officer, and of German financial guides, on the ground that all the other great powers want their pound of flesh from Turkey

—*Fortnightly Review*, 1887

To pound away—to work hard

Sakht mehnat karnā, pisāf karnā.

However Goldsmith *pounded away* at this newly found work.

—*Bliss*

Pour—*It never rains but it pours* (a proverb)—when-
ever it rains, it rains in abundance, a misfortune or a lucky chance never comes alone

Jab barasne lagtā hai tab khūb hī barastā hai, musibat ʔā khush qismatī tanha nahīn ātī

It is a common saying that sorrows never come alone, that it never rains but pours

—Warren

It never rains but it pours according to the proverb so very speedily another chance occurred, by which he was helped in his scheme of making a livelihood

—*Tracklay*

To pour a broadside into—to discharge all the guns on one side of a ship at once, to assail powerfully in speech or by writing.

Jahāz ko ek taraf sīb bandūqon ko ek bārgī chhor-nā, tahrīr yā taqrīr ke zarīʔe se zor shor se hamlā karna

The editor *poured a broadside into* the ranks of the supporters of the tariff—the editor powerfully assailed the supporters of the tariff in a written argument

To pour oil on the troubled waters—to quiet a disturbed state of affairs, to pacify the anger of an individual or a group; to conciliate parties

Barham yā pareshān musā-mile ko darust karnā, kisī shakhs yā jamaat ke gusse ko faro karnā; mukhālīf farīqon men mel karānā

The meeting was very tumultuous, but the president by his speech *poured oil on the troubled waters*

=The meeting was very tumultuous but the president by his speech conciliated all parties and made them quiet

To pour into—to enter in great numbers

Bahut barí táedád men áná yá dákhil honá

Chinese are constantly *pouring into* the Straits Settlements=Chinese are entering the Straits Settlements in great numbers

To pour out the vials of one's wrath—to express one's anger vehemently, to break into very angry words

Bahut zor shor se gussá záhir karna

The man who had been deceived in the quality of goods which he bought of the merchant *poured out the vials of his wrath* upon the merchant's partner=The man who had been deceived in the quality of the goods which he bought of the merchant expressed his anger vehemently to the merchant's partner

Powder—*Not worth powder and shot*—not worth the trouble or cost (This is a game phrase. It means that the thing shot won't pay the cost of powder and shot)

Is ke hasil karne se fáedá na íahegá, jih shai í qábil nahín harí kí íské híe itoá kharch líya jáwe já itní díqqat utháí jáwe

This house is *not worth the powder and shot*=This house is not worth the cost

Powers—*Powers that be*—rulers, authorities, those who for the time being are in power and hold high offices in state

Hukkám bála dost, hukúm-íán

The Bible enjoins obedience to the *powers that be*

—Macaulay

With the man of the world, the *powers that be* have always been in the right in all eyes and places

—Hazlitt

And that influence was always exerted so as best to secure his own interest *with the powers that be*

—Lytton

Practice—*In practice*—practically, in one's doings or acts

Kám men, haikát men; karrawái men

Elizabeth was half a Catholic in theory, *in practice* she was the most vigorous of Protestants

—Froude

Whatever may be thought of the law in theory, it has not during the lapse of a century had any effect *in practice* detrimental to the Church

—Scott

Yet, *in practice* no king ever held his prerogatives so tenaciously

—Macaulay

To be out of practice—not to have used one's power or art for sometime past, not to have practised one's art or accomplishment for sometime

Muhāwarā chhutā huā honā

Murphy objected that he had been so long out of practice that he could not properly express himself in French

—*Froude*

"You skate of course!" said Winkle
"No," replied Winkle. "I am rather out of practice"

—*Dickens*

Practise—*To practise upon*
—to deceive; to use tricks or artifices on

Kisī ko dhokā denā , kisī ke sāth chāl khelnā

Sammy has been practised upon and has broken confidence

—*Dickens*

To practise on one's credulity
—to make use of one's credulity as a means of sport or deception

Kisī ko uske zāifūletqāfī ke zariye se dhokā denā

The hunter practised on Mr A's credulity by telling him large and improbable stories=The hunter made use of Mr A's credulity and deceived him by large and improbable stories

Pray—*I pray, pray, or pith*—an exclamation which

often accompanies a question

Bhalā farmāiye to , bhalā bitlāiye to

But, pray in this mechanical formation, when the ferment was expanded to the extremities of the arteries, why did it not break through the receptacle?

—*Bentley*

Precedent—*To set a precedent*—to establish a rule or principle to be followed in similar cases

Nazir honā , nazir qāyām karnā

They wished to set a precedent which might secure a remote posterity against such evils

—*Macaulay*

The precedent set on this interesting occasion was followed a hundred years later, on an occasion more interesting still

—*Macaulay*

Preference—*In preference to*
—is being in one's estimation more desirable or better than

Tugāh dekar , bhitār samajh kar , banisbat

Then I would choose the army, in preference to any other active line of life

—*Scott*,

If he chose your sister in preference to you, who could help it I should wish to know

—*Dickens*

Prejudice—*To the prejudice of*—(a) injurious or detrimental to the interest of, (b) against one

(a) Muzir nuqsan pibunch-
áne wálá, (b) Khlát kısı, bakhılaf kısı ke

(a) The king should bind himself by a solemn promise not to attempt anything *to the prejudice of* the Protestant religion

—Maranlay

(b) She would believe nothing to *his prejudice*, even if you went down on your knees and swore it

—Dickens

Premium—*At a premium*—much sought after or desired for; in a great demand, increased in value

Babut talásh kıyá janá yá khwábısh kıyá jáná, bari máng yá talab hai, dām barhá huá, qımat barbí hui

Suicide is *at a premium* here (the men here are fond of committing suicide)

—C Reade

Servants are *at a great premium*, masters at a discount, in the colony

—C Reade

To put a premium on—(a) to set on something a value higher than the real value; to attach too much import-

ance to a thing, (b) to encourage, to incite one to do some mal-practice

(a) Kısı chíz lí jıtná chá-hıye us se zıyádá qımat lagana ya qadr kaina; (b) himáyat karna; madad karná

(a) But as long as our great educational institutions *put a premium on* Latin and Greek verses, a wise father will during the holidays talk now and then after this fashion

—Kingsley

(b) They were not crippled by those absurd sugar duties, which *put a premium on* the making of bad sugar

—Kingsley

To, give premium—to encourage, to help

Hımáyat karná; madad karná

I do not *give premium* to idleness and obstinacy

—M. Edgeworth

Prepossess—*To be prepossessed in favour of*—to be favourably inclined or disposed towards

Kısı par mıhrbání yá riáyat ká khıyal peshtır se rakh-ná, aise khıyalát rakhná jo kısı ke mufíd matlab ho

He went out to India *prepossessed in favour of* the 'faithful Sepoy'

—Kaye.

As a friend of yours we were naturally disposed to be prepossessed in his favour

—Dickens

Presence—*In presence*—in the room in which a prince or a great man receives company or visitors

Darbār men, huzūr men.

So please your Majesty my young Lord of Oxford who is here in presence knows Foster's hard character

—Scott

To him she frequently applied for information concerning the names and ranks of those who were in presence

—Scott

In the presence of—before, face to face

Sāmne, manjūdgi men

He stood without a word of notice or announcement in the presence of his grand father

—Dickens

Presence of mind—power of self-control and intelligent action in a crisis.

Hawās ki durustī mustaqil mizājī, wuh quwat dimaḡī us ki madad se khatre yā kisī aur nazuk waqt men hawās hujā rahen

It is by presence of mind in untold emergencies that the native metal of a man is tested.

—J R Lucet

Both men changed colour but retained the presence of mind and their cunning

—C. R. L.

When the house took fire Mr C exhibited great presence of mind, and removed his family and valuables safely—When the house took fire Mr C was very calm and judicious so that he safely removed his family and valuable goods

What is presence of mind? It is that steady command over ourselves in cases of alarm that prevents us from being flurried and frightened. 'Having all our wits about us' is the effect of presence of mind

—Furness at home

For the present—for the time being

Zāmānā hal men

He announced his purpose to establish his quarters for the present in the capital of the Incas

—Prescott

Press—*To press into service*—to force into service; to employ, to make use of.

Zabardastī khidmat yā kām men lāyā jana istiamal karnā, kām men lānā

He attempts to press into his service a line of Homer, and a sentence of Plutarch which we fear will hardly serve his turn

—Macaulay

A dogmatic assertion that the world is on the whole a scene of misery,

may be passed into the service of different philosophies

—*Leslie Stephen*

The desire to witness the display of fireworks was so universal that every horse in the livery stable was *pressed into service* to carry passengers—There was such a general desire to see the display of fireworks that every horse in the livery-stable was put to use for conveying passengers

To press one hard—to earnestly urge or entreat one

Kisí ko bazariye minnat o árzú ke majbúr karná yá dabána

The keeper of the livery-stable *pressed* Mr B *hard* to sell him his fine trotting horse—The keeper of the livery stable earnestly urged Mr B to sell him his fine trotting horse

To be pressed for time—not to have sufficient time, to be hurried

Káfi waqt ná milná

The speaker apologized for his imperfect speech, saying that he was *pressed for time* when preparing it—The speaker apologized for the imperfection of his speech saying that he had not had sufficient time for preparing it

Pretty—*A pretty time of it*—a difficult or unpleasant condition of affairs, difficult position

Diqqat men ; mushkíl men.

Mr Samuel Erin had for the present a *pretty time of it* He was like a man caught in a downpour of hailstone

—*James Payn*

A pretty go—an awkward position, a critical situation

Ek mushkíl hálat, ek názuk hálat

Supposing now that some of them were to slip into the boat at night and cut the cable, and make off with her

It would be a *pretty go*, that would

—*H R Haggard*

Price—*To set a price on one's head*—to offer a reward for killing a person

Kisí ke mar dálna yá sir kátkai láne ke liye inám muqarrar karná

A large price was set on their heads

—*Macaulay*

Marias escaped out of the city, while a price was set upon his head

—*Memoirs*

Every man has his price—every man may be won over by gold if only you make it worth his while to accept it, every one can be bribed if the bribe offered be sufficiently alluring

Zar gar bar sar-i-saulad nihi
mom shawád, rupiyá wuh
shai hai ki is se jis se jo c'á-
hiye kara káhiye, bar shukhs
ko ishwat diyá ja sakta hai
basharte ke uske haisiyat
ke muwáfíq raqam maqúl
ho

It was one of Sir Robert Walpole's
maxims that *every man had his
prize*

—Macaulay

Sir, you are a great man. You may
have an equal in abilities, but in
character you stand single. My
King never knew that there was
one man at least who *had not his
prize*

—Friswell

Prick—*To prick up one's
ears—to listen attentively,
to erect one's ears to listen
attentively, to show signs
of interest*

Kán khará kar ke sunná, jí
lagá kar va gaur se sunná,
muttawajjah honá

The fiery courser, when he hears
from far

The sprightly trumpet and the
shouts of war,

Pricks up his ears

—Dryden

The good man *pricked up his ears*,
his interest was awakened

—Dilens

In passing through the woods, I
heard a strange sound, which

caused me to *prick up my ears*—
In passing through the woods I
heard a strange sound which
caused me to listen attentively

Prima—*Prima facie*—at
first sight, apparently (La-
tin)

Bádí ul nazar se, zábírá taur
se

At this stage, the learned counsel
having already made his opening
speech, a statement now would
prima facie be irregular and the
Judge said so, whereupon Mr
Finlay turned to his learned
friends the Attorney General and
Sir Charles Russell and showed
them a letter and conversed with
them earnestly and in low tones

—H Andrews, *Citizen*, 1887

Prime—*In the prime of life*
—in the spring of life, in
full youth, in the height
of one's health, strength or
beauty

Púrí jawání, álam-i-shabáb

Mañ was gone, cut off in the *prime
of life*, in the glow of beauty in
the height of prosperity

—Macaulay

Primrose—*The primrose
path*—the pleasant and
alluring road which leads to
destruction

Khushnumá aur targib dene-
wála rasta jo barbadí ko
le jáwe

So in these idle days he tried the *primrose path* of dalliance with a careless and unguarded heart, and did not awaken to a sense of danger until he found himself and another precipitated downward into the very gulf of hell

—*Maxwell Gray*

But, good my brother,

Do not, as some ungracious pastors do,

Show me that steep and thorny way to heaven,

Whiles, like a puffed and reckless libertine,

Himself the *primrose path* of dalliance treads,

And recks not his own rede

—*Shakespeare*

Principle—On principle—(a) according to the tenet, opinion, belief one holds, (b) as a rule of conduct, as the established mode of one's acts or doings

(a) Mutábīq apne etqád yá rae ke, (b) mutábīq apne tarīqe yá wasúl ke

(a) The Whigs were *on principle* attached to the reigning dynasties

—*Macaulay*

(b) But Philip was *on principle* averse to paying for work before it had been done

—*Motley*

No man was *on principle* more averse than he to the extinction of the native dynasties of India

—*Kaye*

Prizes—*To play prizes—to* be in earnest, to behave earnestly or sincerely, not be of duplicate dealing. (This is a rather old fashioned phrase)

Bilá sázish ke honá, zābir o bātīn ek sá honá

They did *not play prizes*, and only pretended to quarrel

Profession—*By profession—* by occupation, according to one's pursuit or the occupation one follows

Ba libáz pesbá

She was *by profession* an opera-girl

—*Thackeray*

He burst out laughing So did the attorney although *by profession* a serious man

—*Thackeray*

Promise—*I promise you—I* declare to you, you may be certain

Āp yaqín kar líjīye; main āp se kahē detā hūn

"Will not the ladies be afraid of the lion?"

"I fear it, I promise you"

—*Shakespeare*

Proof—*To be proof against—to* be able to resist power of, to be unaffected

by . not to be overpowered
by.

lokne ke qābil honā; maglūb
nā honā.

His vigorous understanding and his
Scottish heart *take proof*
against all delusion and tempta-
tion.

—Macaulay

One of the most strenuous opposers
of ghosts was asked whether he
considered himself *proof against*
ocular demonstration.

—Living

Pitt was thenceforth considered as a
man *proof to all* social tempta-
tions.

—Macaulay

In proof of—as an evidence
of

Batūr sabūt

I could easily let him to write that
he knew no facts *in proof of* the
report you speak of.

—George Eliot

To put to the proof of—to
test, to try in practice—to
ascertain or prove the truth
or genuineness of something
by trial

Imtihan kar ke dekhna,
jānch kar dekhna

My paper gave a timorous writer
an opportunity of putting his abili-
ties *to the proof*.

—Addison

But he (the British soldier) hates
water, drench him thoroughly
and you *put him to the proof*.

—G. J. B. Hytte Melville

The road to success may be steep to
climb but it *puts to the proof* the
energy of him who would reach
the summit.

—Smiles

The king early *put* the loyalty of
his Protestant friends *to the*
proof.

—Macaulay

The proof of the pudding—
the tasting of it, the actual
experience of anything

Gul gul ko chakh kar mazā
dekhna, kisī chīz ko khud
śrmañā

The upshot of all discussion on the
question is that to use the vulgar
phrase *the proof of the pudding*
will be in the eating.

—Spectator, Sept. 1887

"I mention no names but it is
rather odd that when I am speak-
ing of hollow-hearted friends you
should so once name Mr. Taggart."

Proportion—In proportion
to—equal in amount or de-
gree to

Barabar

The joy of the court at Nelson's suc-
cess was *in proportion* to the dis-
may from which that success re-
lieved them.

—Southey

Wellington's energy invariably rose
in proportion to the obstacles he
had to surmount.

—Smiles

The rewards of a man are *in proportion* to his skill and industry

—*Floude*

Out of proportion to—immensely great, considering
Bahut ziyāda ba muqābale

The Prussian army was indeed *out of all proportion* to the extent of the Prussian dominions

—*Macaulay*

His influence in parliament was indeed *out of proportion* to his abilities

—*Macaulay*

The discontent excited by direct imposts is always *out of proportion* to the quantity of money which they bring into the Exchequer

—*Macaulay*

PROS—*Pros and cons*—arguments for and against (anything), advantages and disadvantages (of anything)

Muwāfiq o nā muwāfiq dālel (kisī shīf ke hābatī), (kisī shū kī mufīd o muzir natāej, khūbīān-o-unqies

Very many thanks to W M for his kind contribution to the *Pros and Cons* of King William the Third's pronouncement of English

—*Illustrated London News, 1887*

After a few *pros and cons*, they bade her observe that her old lover, Ephraim Slide, was a rich man and if she was wise she would look that way

C Reade

I have approached this subject with a desire to weigh the *pros and cons* connected with it

—*Trollope*

Sir Thomas carefully discusses the *pros and cons* of this remarkable legend

—*Levie Stephen*

Let us say no more on the point now, by considering the *pros and cons* you can better judge what to do

—*Lord Lytton*

Protest—*To enter one's protest against*—to express opposition to, to solemnly object to (either verbally or in writing)

Zubānī ya līkhkar efrāz karnā, kisī amr ke khilāf hokar taqrīr yā tahrīr karnā

Many thought the motion ill timed
A protest was entered, but it was signed only by a few peers

—*Macaulay*

We again *enter our* decided *protest against* these modes of occupation in prisons

—*Sydney Smith*

Before he could make a reply he took occasion *to enter his* indignant *protest against* this form of inquiry

—*Dickens*

Under protest—making a declaration of denying the justice of some cause or de-

mand, having serious objections to some cause.

Mukhálif hokar, moátriz hokar.

So long as they went to church as a form, and *under protest*, the services to which they listened there, were indifferent to them

—*Floude*

Proud—*Proud flesh*—excrescence of flesh in a wound or ulcer, inflamed flesh arising in a wound or ulcer

Záed gosht jo zakhm ya phore men nikal awe

The sores had generated *proud flesh*

—*Daily Telegraph, 1885*

Proud flesh interferes with the healing of a wound or ulcer=If an excrescence of flesh arises in a wound or ulcer, it hinders the healing of it

Proverb—*To pass into a proverb*—to be current as a proverb, to be universally spoken as a proverb, to become proverbial, to become a by-word

Zarb ul masal honá, tam-sílan kahá jáná

The depravity of this man has *passed into a proverb*

—*Macaulay*

The name of Croesus has *passed into a proverb* to describe the possession of immense riches

—*Robinson*

To a proverb—to be universally known or spoken as a proverb

Itná kī log tamsílan kahte hain, itná kī zarb ul masal ho gayá hai

The Sepoy was esteemed to be faithful *to a proverb* and his fidelity was the right arm of our strength

—*Kaye*

The new Chief Justice, Sir Robert Wright, was ignorant *to a proverb*

—*Macaulay*

Provide—*To provide against*—to take measure for the prevention of, to counteract or escape

Rok ke liye tadbír karna, bachaná

He *provided against* the destruction of his house by lightning, by putting up lightening rods=He took measures to prevent the destruction of his house by lightning, by attaching to the building metallic rods, designed to carry off the electricity

To provide for—to supply with the necessaries of life, to support, to furnish with resources or income

Basir anqát ke liye sámán muhaiya karná, kharchá

dená, amdání ká zariya dena.

She is *provided for* by the will of her father=She is furnished by the will of her father with an income that supports her

The father of the family *provides for* his household=The father of the family furnishes supplies for his household

Provided that—on the condition that.

Basharteki; is shart pai k1

I take your offer, and will live with you, *provided that* you do not outrage on silly women or poor passengers

—Shakespeare

Any book might be printed without a license, *provided that* the name of the author or publisher was registered

—Macaulay.

Pull—*To pull down*—(a) to demolish, (b) to subvert, (c) to dethrone, to bring down, to degrade

(a) Girá dená, mismár karná, (b) tah o bálá karná, ulat dená, (c) takht se utar dená, tanazzul karná

(a) They had *pulled down* between twenty-six and thirty cottages

—Smiles

The city was taken and the walls *pulled down*=The city was taken and the walls were demolished

(b) The people rose and *pulled down* the government.

—Macaulay

In political as well as mechanical affairs it is easier *to pull down* than to build up=In political as well as mechanical affairs it is easier to subvert or demolish than to build up

(c) The English accordingly *pulled down* Mir Cossim and set up Mir Jaffer

—Macaulay

To pull in—to reduce one's expenditure

Khaich men kamí karná.

I have been giving too much of late, £49 in four or five days I must *pull in* a little

—Macaulay

To pull the wires or *to pull the strings*—to act secretly as a leader or an important person of an assembly formed to carry out some design, to be the real though hidden promoter of any thing

Khufia taur se bataui kisi sargane ke sardár yá mukhiyá k1 kár rawái karná

The men who *pull the strings* are down in the Cape They want to drive every Englishman out of South Africa

—H R Haggard

Behind, around, before, it is one huge puppet play of plots—Pitt *pulling the wires*

—Carlyle.

They plot and vapour and fancy themselves the masters of the world, never dreaming that we are *pulling the strings*, and they are mere puppets

—Kingsley

It was Philip's policy to direct all the machinery of his vast Empire and to *pull every string* himself

—Motley

To *pull up*—(a) to tear up by the roots, (b) to draw the reins of a horse, (c) to come to stop; to cause to stop

(a) Jar se nkhār dālnā; (b) ghore kā lagām rokna; (c) thiharnā, thahranā, rokna, ruknā

(a) I should not like to see an old post *pulled up* with which I had long been acquainted

—Goldsmith

(b) As he spoke he *pulled up* his horse close to the gate

—Trollope

(c) They thanked heaven they had been *pulled up* short (suddenly arrested) in an evil career

—C Reade

It is such a relief to be able to say awful without being *pulled up* (interrupted and reprov'd) by Aunt Chambers

—H R Haggard

The coach *pulled up* (stopped) at a little roadside inn with huge stables behind

—T Hughes

To *pull well with*—to act in harmony with; to go on smoothly with

Sulah se kām karnā; kisi se bannā

He did not *pull well with* his master

—Dickens

The President of the Board did not *pull well with* the members of the Court of Directors

—Kaye

To *pull through*—not to succumb, to succeed with difficulty, to escape

Zer yā past na honā; jhel jāna, badiqqat kamyābī bāsil karna, bach jānā

You *pulled through* it (the punishment) and so will he

—C Reade

He was very seriously ill, but somehow he *pulled through* the crisis

—Macaulay.

To *pull a person through*—to extricate him from a difficulty or danger.

Kisī shakhs ko khatre se yā musbkil se nikāl lenā

His extra speed *pulled* him through

—Field, 1886

To *pull together*—to work harmoniously, to go on smoothly

Sulāh se kām karnā , ittīfāq
rai yā mel se kam karnā

The new director and the professors
are said *not to pull together*—It
is said that the new director and
the professors do not work harmo-
niously

To pull oneself together—to
rally , to prepare for a fresh
struggle

Phir larāi yā bahas ke liye
taiyar karnā , phir jamā
hona

The Middlesex men now *pulled*
themselves together

—Fold, 1886

Joe retired to the bar where he had
a glass of brandy next, and tried
to *pull himself together*, but with
small success

—Besant

The coal water applied to his head,
and the glass of brandy, vile as
it was, that he drank, pulled Bal-
four together

—W M Black

To pull a long face—to look
melancholy

Magnum mālum hona ,
mugh bananā

Sarah returning at this moment,
shaking her head and *pulling a*
long face at the ill success of her
search devoted herself to adm-
inistering sal volatile

—Murray's Magazine, 1887

Pulse—To feel one's pulse—
(o) to feel with the hand

the beating in one's pulse ,
(b) to sound a person , to
try to discover a person's
secret opinions

(a) Nabz dekhna , (b) kisi
shakhs kī poshida rae dari-
yāft karnā , kisi shakhs kā
mansha lenā

(a) The doctor *felt his pulse* and
said he was a good deal better

—Dickens

(b) That diplomatist had been
secretly commissioned by Henry
to *feel the public pulse* in regard
to his sovereignty

—Motley

He was to meet the old Amir on the
frontier, to *feel his pulse* and to
act accordingly

—Kaye

So much matter has been ferreted
out that this Government wishes
to tell its own story, and *my*
pulse was felt (I was sounded in
the matter)

—Southey

Puppet—A puppet in the
hands of—a weak man com-
pletely under the guidance
or control of (another)

Kath putlī , bilkul qābū men
(kisi dūsre ke), bilkul dūsre
ke bas men

I was but a puppet in the hands of
Fate which has played its most
fantastical tricks upon me

—Thackeray

Their Prince himself was but a
puppet in the hands of his con-
queror

—Prescott

Pure—*Pure and simple*—unalter-
ed, unmixed, real.

Khalis, bilá amezish, asli

He knew that the Spanish game
was deception, *pure and simple*

—*Melley*

Purgation—*To put one to his purgation*—to cill upon him to clear himself from accusation, to ask one to explain the charges brought against one

Safáí ka sarbút mángná il-
zam ke safai ke hje jawab
talab kárná

If any man doubts let him put me
to my purgation

—*Shakespeare*

All right, old fellow, I didn't mean
to put you on your purgation

—*A Trollope*

Purple—*Born in the purple*
—born a prince

(Purple is the imperial
colour)

Bádsháh ke ghar men paida
hua bábaisvat shahzade
ke wiladat hui

To think of that dear young man
(Prince Louis Napoleon), the
apple of his mother's eye, born
and nurtured in the purple dying
thus, is too fearful, too awful

—*Queen Victoria*

To marry into the purple—
to marry a prince or a noble-
man

Kási shahzadá já amir se
shudí karná

Purpose—*On purpose*—with
previous design, purposely;
designedly, intentionally

Pahile se matlab soch kar,
amdan, iradatan, ján bújh
kar

Most of the theatres he painted
on purpose

—*Dickens*

He could not believe that any one
could be so malicious as to injure
him on purpose

—*W. F. G. worth*

Where men err against this method,
it is usually on purpose, and to
show their learning

—*Swift*

*For the purpose of or on pur-
pose to*—with the object of,
with the intention of.

Is garaz se, is irádá se.

Mr Chadwick was appointed one of
the Assistant Commissioners for
the purpose of taking evidence on
the subject

—*Smiles*

He besought an accumulation of
facts from the most unlooked-for
quarters for the purpose of illus-
trating his idea

—*Smiles*

I do this on purpose to give you a
more sensible impression of the
imperfection of your knowledge

—*Watts*

He travelled the world, *on purpose*
to converse with the most learned
men

—Go'dsmith

I wrote "John Gilpin" *on purpose*
to make people laugh, and it
served its purpose well

—Cowper

To the purpose—to the point,
sensibly, bearing on the
matter in hand

Matlab kí, samajh kar, nafs
mazzmún se muttáalliq

He was wont to speak plain and *to*
the purpose

—Shal'espear

The Professor speaks much, but
little *to the purpose*

—Dickens

The words of Ben Johnson are so
much *to the purpose* that we will
quote them

—Macaulay

To answer the purpose—to
meet the requirement

Zurúrat rafá karná, jiskí
zurúrat ho uská mil jána,
káramad honá

From this model he invented an
iron tube which was found effec-
tually *to answer the purpose*

—Smiles

The colonies no longer *answer the*
purpose for which, when original-
ly founded, we made them use-
ful

—Froude

To serve a purpose—to gain
an end, to achieve an ob-
ject

Koí garaz hásil karná

It is therefore our deliberate opi-
nion that Impey put a man un-
justly to death to *serve a political*
purpose

—Macaulay

It is meant to *serve two purposes* al-
together different

—Macaulay

To no purpose—useless, in
vain, without any practical
benefit

Be íáedá, besúđ, fnzúl

Ruthven tried to soothe her, but *to*
no purpose

—Froude

All the resources of medicine and
surgery have been ransacked *to*
no purpose

—Warren

For all practical purposes—so
far as it is capable of being
turned to use, practically,
in regard to practical ad-
vantages

Jahán tik kí masraf men yá
kám men ásaktá tha, ba
líháž kám men áne ke

The old bridge of boats had been,
for all practical purposes, des-
troyed

—Kaye

To small purpose—of very
little benefit or use, with
much practical advantage

Bahut kam misraf ka,
bahut kam faede ká

To small purpose had the council of Jerusalem been assembled if once their determination being set down, men might afterwards have defended their former opinions

—*Hookes*

Purse—*Purse proud*—irrogant on account of wealth, puffed up through being wealthy elated on account of possessing immense wealth

Zar ka magiúr, rupiya ka ghamand

What is so hateful to a poor man as the *purse proud* arrogance of a rich one?

—*Observer*

I wish we had never seen those odious *purse-proud* Osbornes

—*Thackeray*

To make up a purse—to collect subscription on behalf of some individual, to get together a sum of money

Kisi ke taraf se chandá ekat-thá karná. ek raqam jama karná

Meanwhile a *purse*, I think of seventy dollars *was made up* on board and when they were on the point of returning ashore was handed to them

—*London and China Express, 1887*

Some friends who took an interest in me *made up a purse* for me, by which I was enabled to pay my passage money in advance

—*G H Sala*

Pursuant—*Pursuant to*—in accordance with, agreeably to

Bamaujib, mutabiq hasb

Pursuant to a notice in the morning paper, a meeting of the citizens was held in the evening to consider the purchase of land for a park = In accordance with a notice printed in the morning paper the citizens held a meeting in the evening for the purpose of considering the matter of purchasing land for a park

Pursuance—*In pursuance of*—in accordance with; in fulfilment of

Mutabiq, bamaujib

On the war he learned that *Feverish in pursuance of* the king's orders had dismissed the royal army

—*Macaulay*

In pursuance of this cautious plan he went on without halting till he arrived at Islington

—*Dulens*

Push—*To push on*—to proceed with haste

Jaldí se áge birhná.

The general *pushed on* that he might overtake the retreating army = The general proceeded with haste that he might overtake the retreating army

on = The member of the parlia-
ment says that people misunder-
stand his speech on education

put by—(a) to thrust
out, to neglect, to dis-
card, (b) to save, to lay
out for future use

hiyál nā karná, rad-
na, he qidrí karná, (b)
áná, bachat karna

presence which is not to be
by

—Wordsworth

thousand servants fed
themselves clothed at their masters'
expense, having put by for forty
years, and yet not even by aid of
stock and compound interest
reached the Rubicon of four
pounds (goal of £1000)

—C. Reade

that the old gentleman
put by a little money that no
body knew of

—Dulens

As yet he had not put by one shil-
ling since he had married

—Th. Collopy

Put about—annoyed, agi-
tated

Ná khush, gussá

Tom was rather put about by this
speech

—T. Hughes

To put about (a ship)—(Nauti-
cal) to tack, to sail to inverse
direction

Rukh badalná, simmat
badalná, (jaház ko) píchhe

Put

or interpretation—to inter-
pret in a certain way, to
explain or understand in a
certain way

Máne lagáná, máne sainajh-
ná yá mane bayán karná.

No one will venture to put so
charitable a construction upon
his Lordship's motives

—Scott

There was no appeal against either
the edicts he issued or the inter-
pretation he put on them

—Merivale

The member of parliament says that
the people put a false construc-
tion on his speech respecting edu-

ke jāuib chalanā yā ultā
chalanā.

As soon as the captain knew that a
man had fallen overboard he
ordered the ship *put about* = As
soon as the Captain knew that a
man had fallen overboard he gave
orders to reverse the direction of
the ship

The Stella was *put about*, and the
other broadside given without a
return from her opponent

—Captain Marvatt

Hard put up to (it)—in
great trouble, sore beset

Musbatzadā, pareshān o
nāfatzadā

"You are desperate *hard put to*,
woman," said the other

—Holl Cune

For if he, though a man, was so
hard put to it, what canst thou,
being but a poor woman do?

—Banyan

Put to it—tested, tried *put*
to hard test; pliced in a
difficulty

Jānch kizā gaya, imtihan
hān gayā, mushkil meḡ
parā

Well I was never *put to it* in my
life

—Marin Idgeworth

But Gingham worried for the whole
family is a woman will when *put*
to it

—G J Whittle Melville

The small gentry were sore *put to it*
to know how to order themselves
between these two opposing forces

—respect for virtue in the abstract
and their inherited allegiance to
their local lord

—Mrs E Lynn Linton

Put on—feigned, hypocriti-
cal

B inā huā, makkar

Sir Charles obeyed this missive, and
the lady received him with a gr-
acious and smiling manner, all
put on and cat-like

—C Read

None made a show of resistance—
which was all *put on*, for he was
so fond of shillings as of pounds—
and then gave in

—Mrs Henry Wood

To put on—(a), to wear, (b)
to assume, to feign

(a) Pahinna (b) koī nāqlī
tūz ikhtiyār kau lena,
chihnā bana lenā

(a) The little ones are taught to be
proud of their clothes before they
can *put* them on

—Lyle

Put on your best clothes and bid
the Duke and your friends to your
wedding

—Lamb

Then they *put on* their shoes and
walked in the park

—Thackeray

(b) Every time she met her father
she *put on* a frowning counte-
nance

—Lamb

Lord Steyne used to *put on* his grindest manner and to look and speak like a prince

—*Thackeray*

To *put out*—to dislocate, to disjoin

Ukhárná, jor se hat janá

She *put* her shoulder out

—*Field ISS7*

To *put that and that together*—to reason, to draw an inference

Tajwiz karná, natíja akhaz karna giur karná

Young as I was, I also could *put that and that together*

—*Captain Maryat*

To *put in a word*—to say a word

Ek bát kahná

Macedonia after Alexander, gives us unless we may venture to *put in a word* for Demetrius, no character which really calls forth our interest

—*Freeman*

It hardly becomes me to *put in a word* amongst you learned gentlemen

—*Hilps*

Lord George and Lord North began to whisper together and Ellis bent down to *put in a word*

—*Macaulay*

To *put in a word for* or to *put in a good word for*—to recommend, to speak in favour of.

Kísí ke liye kalmá khair kahna, kısı kí sítarish karná

Well, Sir, if he thinks so well of Mr Poyser for a tenant, I wish you would *put in a word* for him to allow us some new gates (recommended that he should allow some new gates.)

—*George Eliot*

Rogers thought it good opportunity to *put in word* for the Dutchman

—*Motley*

He was so kind to me that I thought I would *put in a good word* for Harry

—*Thackeray*

To *put in an appearance*—to appear, to present one's self, to be present, to attend a meeting

Házir hona, dekhlaí parná, mujuúd honá, jalse yá dáwat men ána

Not only did all the lady guests *put in an appearance*, but all the gentlemen

—*James Payn*

Half an hour afterward they sat down as usual to supper Bessie did not *put in an appearance* till it was a quarter over and then was very silent through it

—*H B Haggard*

To *put heads together*—to consult, to plot, to arrange a plan, to make a scheme

Salāh kaina, mashwarā
kafnā, mil kar tadbīr
sochnā

These two ladies now *put their
heads together*

—O Reade

To *put off*—(a) to postpone,
(b) to turn aside to re-
move, (c) to baffle, to
frustrate, to get rid of
temporizing, (d) to set out
from the shore, (e) to lay
aside (a cloth or cover-
ing)

(a) Multawī rakhnā, (b)
phūna, hatnā, (c) shikast
denā kisi kī kārrewāī vā
tarkīb la hāsīl karna, (d)
samundar ke kināre par se
rāwāna honā, (e) (kapra
yā koī aur poshish) utārnā
yā alag karna

(a) Never *put off* till to morrow
what can be done to day

—Smiles

All parties and entertainments were,
of course, to be *put off*

—Thackeray

Their trial had been *put off* on
various pleas

—Macaulay

(b) But the lady though she smiled
at the notion would not be *put
off* from her first proposition

—Thackeray

(c) He *put them off* by promises
Hastings, who wanted money and
not excuses, was not to be *put off*

by the ordinary artifices of East-
ern negotiation

—Macaulay

Mrs Wallace was not to be *put off*
by jest

—James Payn

(d) As the last boats *put off* there
was a rush into the surf

—Macaulay

Three of them *put off* in a boat to
visit the bug = Three of them set
out from the shore in a boat to
visit the bug

(e) *Put off* the shores from thy
feet

—The Bible.

Put off your school clothes, my boy =
Lay aside your school clothes, my
boy

To *put down*—(a) to sup-
press, to baffle, to crush;
(b) to deposit, to lay down

(a) Zer karnā, past karnā,
shikast denā, (b) jamā
karnā, rakh denā

(a) He does me the favour to in-
quire whether it will be agreeable
to me to have Will Fern *put
down*

—Dickens

(b) The man *put down* the money
on the counter, and requested the
cashier to give him a bank
cheque = The man deposited the
money on the counter and re-
quested the cashier to give him a
bank cheque

To *put up* a person—(a) to
give him accommodation,
to lodge him, (b) to have

his proclamation of marriage

(a) Kisí ko gayám kairáná, kisí ko thahráná, kisí ko apne ghar men rakhná, (b) kisí ke irdiwáj yá shádí kí munadí kainá

(a) His old college friend Jones lived there, and offered to put him up for a week = His old college friend Jones lived there and offered to lodge him for a week

(b) We are to be put up in church next Sunday, and it takes three Sundays

—Captain Marryat

To put up a horse—to tie up a horse in a stable, to put a horse in a stable

Astabil men ghore ko bāndh dená

He rode into New borough, and putting up his horse, strolled about the streets

—C Brade

To put up—(a) to stop, (b) to lay aside, (c) to pack, (d) to post

(a) Rukná, (b) alag karná, (c) bandhná, (d) lagáná, latkána

(a) I wondered at what house the Bath Coach put up

—Dickens

(b) Part, fools, put up your swords, you do not know what you do

—Shakespeare

Put up your money, I would not touch it

—George Eliot

(c) I will go and put my things up, and then I will send you James for them

—Trollope

(d) If placards had been put up stating the nature of these divisions, the difficulty would have been reduced to small dimensions

—Hells

To put up at or in—to take lodgings at

Thaharná, qāyam karná

He put up at an inn and did not wait upon Miss O until a late hour in the noon of the next day

—Thackeray

They put up in a hotel in Covent Garden

—Thackeray

To put one up to—(a) to incite one to do something improper, to instigate one, (b) to teach one a dodge or trick

(a) Kisí ko taigib dená, kisí ko koí námunásib kám kaine kí tahrík karná (b) koí hurfat ya tadbíi batlána, koí chalákí síkhlana

(a) No body would ever have supposed from her free and demerour that he knew any thing about his money-business, and yet he put her up to it and has spent the money, no doubt

—Thackeray

She hoped you would not *put* the
South Sea Islanders *up* to Sab
bath travelling

—*Trollope*

(b) "We will practise it in the
morning my boy" said he "and
I will *put* you *up* to a thing or
two worth knowing"

—*Thackeray*

To *put up with*—to bear pa-
tiently pass over without
resentment, to tolerate one's
improper acts without show-
ing signs of displeasure

Bardasht karna, saluá,
chup chan bardasht karná

Whatever may be the case with
Hungary it must be admitted
that Austria will *put up with* a
good deal from Russia rather
than fight

—*Fortnightly Review*, 1887

Montague flushed with prosperity
and glory was not in a mood to
put up with affronts

—*Macaulay*

No one need *put up with* wrong
that he can remedy

—*Trollope*

Look at them, they are almost in
rage and have to *put up with*
scanty and hard fare

—*Thackeray*

To *put upon*—to cheat, to
deceive to treat unfairly
or deceitfully, to make one
do more work than a fair
share of it

Dhoka díná tureb dena .
be insáfi se pesh ána , kisi
se gan wájb taur se ziyádá
kám lená

Take care never to know anything
about leather and you won't be
put upon (galled or bullied)

—*Besant*

You look and talk like a lady born
and bred and I fear you will be
put upon (deceived or cheated)

—*Besant*

This is followed by a determination
on the part of the fore woman to
find fault, and by a determina-
tion on the part of the work-girls
not to be *put upon* (not to have
an undue share of work to do)

—*Besant*

To *put one to death*—to exe-
cute one, to kill one

Kisi ko qatl karna , kisi ko
mar dálna

Tenta *put to death* one of the Ro-
man Ambassadors

—*Arbutnot.*

He was *put to death* on the spot

—*Dickens*

To *put one out of court*—to
deprive one of the right to
further judicial hearing, to
make one's evidence of
no value, to disqualify
one from speaking with
authority

Kisi shakhs ko is bát se
mahúm karná kí adálat
men uski shahadat lí jáwe ,

kisí kī shahadat yá bayán
kī bilkul be qadrī kar-
áná, kisí ke bat kī qadr
khoná

His refusal to appear before the
Magistrate, when summoned, had
put him out of court altogether

—*Dickens*

The fact that they were believed to
be opposed on principle to all
wars *put them out of court* in
public estimation, as Mr King
slake justly observes, when they
went about to argue against this
particular war

—*Justin M'Carthy*

To put one down as—to take
one to be

Kisí shakhs ko khyál kar
lená kī yih aisá hai

I think I was not so far wrong in
putting this gentleman down as a
ship owner or manufacturer

—*Helps*

To put one down for —(a) to
register one as being quali-
fied for the post of, (b) to
write one's name as a sub-
scriber

(a) Kisí shakhs ká nám kisí
uhde ke qábil samajh kar
dai register kar lená, (b)
kisí shakhs ka nám bataur
chandá denewále ke likh
lená

a) I have *put you down*, Mr Kiffin,
for an Alderman of London

—*Macaulay*

(b) Your brother has given them
£20, then *put me down for*
another twenty

—*Dickens*

The council of Regency *put down*
the King's name for five thousand
pounds

—*Macaulay*

To put it to one—to ask
one

Kī-í se púchhná

He *put it to me* to say what kind
of treatment he might expect

—*Dickens*

I *put it to you*, Pinch, is it natural?

—*Dickens*

To put on paper—to commit
to writing, to write down
on paper

Kágaz par likh dená

The Admiral begins by asking per-
mission to *put his wrongs on*
paper because his bashfulness
would not suffer him to explain
himself by word of mouth

—*Macaulay*

To put one out of countenance
—to confound one, to con-
fuse one, to disconcert
one

Kisí ke chihre ká rang faq
karná, kisí ko ghabráná,
kisí ko paresbán karná yá
ná khush karná

"When Colambre has been a season
or two more in London, he'll not
be so easily *put out of counte-*
nance" said Lady Colombrony

—*Maria Edgeworth.*

Mr M did not want him and was *put out of countenance* when the great creature looked at him

—*Dickens*

He was going away, innocent though he was, yet quivering under his aunt's reproof and so *put out of countenance* that he had not even thought of lighting his cigar

—*Thackeray*

To *put down in black and white*—to make a clear written statement

Lakha parhi ho jāna, tahirī iqār va bavān ho jānā, tahirī karnā, likhnā

I will not accept a mere verbal apology, it must be *put down in black and white* = I will not accept a mere verbal apology, it must be a distinct written one

To *put a veto on*—to forbid, to prohibit

Manā karnā, inamāniyat karnā

The principal has *put a veto on* the students leaving the school premises without a pass = The prin-

cipal has forbidden the students to leave the school premises without a pass

To *put down one's foot*—to withstand resolutely

Zor se pair jamānā, mazbūrī se rokhnā ya muqābilā karnā

The Afghans have, as we are informed, *put down their foot* against Russian secret designs = The Afghans have, as we are informed determined to withstand the secret designs of Russia

To *put in*—to place in due form before a court, to file in a court

Adālat men pesh karnā yā dakhil karnā, adālat men guzārnā

Applications for pardon were *put in* by his relations

—*Floude*

He *put in* a letter purporting to bear the seal of the Munny Begum

—*Macaulay*

Q.

Quarter—*to give quarter*—

(a) to spare the life of an enemy in your power, to forbear to kill an enemy,
(b) to be merciful, to be lenient

(a) Dushman ki jān bukhshna, dushman ko mar dālna se baz rahna, (b) iahm dil honā, nek mizājī se yā

riāvat se pesh anā, mulāniyat se pesh anā

(a) No government however averse to cruelty, would have *given quarter* to enemies who gave none

—*Macaulay*

They will spare the women, but they have taken an oath *to give no quarter* to the men

—*Thackeray*

(b) To the young, if you give any tolerable quarter, you indulge

them in their idleness and ruin them,

—*Collier*

To quarter one in—(a) to billet on, as soldiers, to lodge troop at the expense of, (b) to throw the charge of supporting one on

(a) Kisí ke ekhráját par fauj yá sipáhi taanát kiya jina, fanj yá sipáhi taenát kaike kisí ke mathe unká kharch dálná, (b) kisí ke parwarish pardakht rá khurd o nosh ká kharch kisí ke zimme parná

(a) Stafford quartered troops on the people of Ireland, in order to compel their obedience to his unlawful requisitions

—*Hallow*

(b) He had no mother—no anything in the way of relative, and he became quartered on as like a young changeling

—*Dickens*

Free quarters—place of lodging free of charge

Bilá kiráyá ke rahue kí jagah

The invitation was extremely tempting to them, for they remembered the free quarters and the good priv which they had enjoyed in England

—*Scott*

Question—In question—referred to, under discussion

Zei bahas, jiskí bát thí, jiská zikhí thá

He proceeded to argue the point in question with much logic and sagacity

—*Hutley*

When the period in question arrived, he went to Mr Grant's

—*Clark*

He took occasion to inform me that the lady in question was a prodigiously fine woman

—*Irvine*

But at this moment Hawes came into the cell with the bed in question in his arms

—*C. Reade*

To call in question—to express doubts regarding, to find fault with

Kisí shai ke nisbat shak zahir karna ya mashkúk honn, aib joí karna, nuqs nikálná

When religion is called in question because of the extravagances of theology being passed off as religion, one disengages and helps religion by showing their utter delusiveness

—*M. Arnold*

To be out of the question—to be quite impracticable, not to be thought of at all, to be unworthy of discussion

Uská to kuchh bát hí nahín; uská to kuchh bahas hí nahín.

Intimacy between Miss Frislan and me is out of the question

—James Austin

So long as religious liberty was made a condition, peace was out of the question

—Froude

It was very long since he had been out of doors, and walking was now out of question

—DeQuincey

As to my going to Framely, that is out of question

—Thollope

What was to be done? To think of concealment in this little place was out of the question

—DeQuincey

A burning question—a subject of interest causing widespread excitement, a question demanding solution

Ek aisā amr jo banis dil-chaspi ām ho aur awām mein josh kharoshi paidā kare, usā amr jo hai shakhs ko dil pai khatke, usi hāt jiske kaine ya raia karne ki sab ki khwahish ho

The people like to be roasted by red-hot, scorching speeches, they want burning questions, intolerable grievances

—Brent

A vexed question—a question or a point difficult to be solved, question which can-

not be easily decided and requires wearisome discussion

Ek amī yā muāmilā jiskā asanī se faisla na ho sake; sawal jo jald hal hone ko qabil na ho

I am not going into the vexed question whether History or Poetry is more true

—Froude

It has not been the object of this succinct account to discuss the vexed question of the authenticity of the traditional narrative

—Mervale

Question of life and death—a matter, the issue of which involves either the preservation of one's life or one's death, a momentous question, a very important question.

Ek aisā muāmilā ya amr jis pe kisi ke zindagi ya maut ka inhisar ho, ek bahut zururi muāmilā

The health society deserves every encouragement, for the object it has in view is sanitation of the city—a question of life and death in respect of the hundreds of poorer citizens—The health society deserves every encouragement, for the object it has in view is the sanitation of the city—a matter, the issue of which involves either the preservation of the lives of hundreds of its poorer citizens or their death

Quick—*Quick as thought or quick as lightning*—very quickly

Bahut jaldí se

The boy who was bathing was carried down by the current, but *quick as thought* he seized a projecting limb and was saved = The boy who was bathing was carried down by the current, but he very quickly seized a projecting limb, and was saved

Quick as lightning and in a state of the most extreme wonder, Newman darted off into his office

—*Dickens*

To cut strong or touch one to the quick—to wound one in the most sensible part to afflict or distress one deeply

Bahut azurdá dil karná yá honá, dil yá jigar pír zakhm ligáná, niháyat hí dil dukh jana

The slightest distress whether real or fictitious, *touched him to the quick*

—*Goldsmith*

In truth, his misfortunes had now *cut to the quick*

—*Macaulay*

A pamphlet appeared containing some reflections which *stung Pope to the quick*

—*Macaulay*

The insults of Antonious had *stung him to the quick*

—*Mervale*

Once, indeed, he was *cut to the quick* by a piece of school boy pertness

—*Irving*

Quicksand—*To build on a quicksand*—to build castles in the air, to indulge in visions or reverie, to think of such things as are quite impracticable

Khyálí poláo pakaná, khwáb kí sí bátón sochna, mahaz faizí yá wahmí bátón ká khiyál karná ná qabil-amal bátón ká khiyál karna, bálú par ubit utbáná

Once more he had painfully to discover that he had been *building on a quicksand*

—*Floude*

Who will willingly *build on a quicksand*?

—*Prescott*

Quits—*To cry quits*—(a) to acknowledge that one's account with another is clear, (b) to cease struggling or hankering after one

(a) **Fáir qkhatí likh dená, bebáq hone ká eqrar karná, (b) srokhár na rakhna ya barí karná**

(a) Set whatever I may have earned this week against the debts, or if that will not repay them, say at once what will. We will then *cry quits* about that

—*Dickens*

(b) But will he get her to marry him, I wonder. If he does I shall cry *quits* with indeed

—H R Haggard

To be *quits* with a person—to have paid another all you owe him, to have a clear account with him, to have taken revenge from him

(Used both for money deal-

ings and of injuries to be revenged)

Bebaq ho janá , ate pate ho jana , badlá le lena

My spirit shall never go into the earth again till I am *quits* with him (I have had my revenge)

—C Riade

And now the money is paid and we are *quits* on that score

R.

The three R's—reading , (w)riting and (a)rithmetic

(These subjects were formerly considered the necessary parts of an ordinary education)

Pirhaa likhna o hisab dani (já ryaí)

Fortunate indeed were the youngsters who for a brief season tasted even of the rich delights of the three R's, as an indication of that epoch (1870) is said to have designated the mysteries of reading, writing and Arithmetic

—Edinburgh Review, 1887

Here the farmers' boys were taught the three R's by the clergyman of the parish

—Gail

The House is aware that no payment is made except on the three R's

—W Cary, M P

Rack—To go to rack and run—to go to utter destruction (Here "rack" is

a variety of wrack or wreck)

Bilkul barbadí ko jáná

The worst of all University snobs are those who go to rack and ruin from their desire to ape their betters

—Thackeray, Book of Snobs

Mrs Barry indeed, though her temper was violent, and her ways singular was an invaluable person to me in my house, which would have gone to rack and ruin long before, but for her skill of order and management, and for her excellent economy in the government of my numerous family

—Thackeray.

So we must go to rack and ruin, Kate, my dear

—Dickens

On the rack—(a) in a state of extreme pain of body or mind, (b) in a state of restlessness activity

(a) Sikht jismání taklíf yá sakht ranj kí halat , (b)

hameshá betábi kí hálat

(a) A cool behaviour sets him on the rack, (makes him miserable), and is interpreted as an instance of aversion or indifference

—Addison

When the mind is thoroughly on the rack the common relief to anguish is not allowed

—Bulwer Lytton

(b) Martin's ingenuity was therefore for ever on the rack to supply himself with a ligat

—T. Hughes

Rainy—Rainy day—time of trouble or difficulty

Burī waqt takīf yá zarurat ká waqt

I was supporting myself, even saving some few pounds of my poor £60 annually against a rainy day

—Carlyle

They live within their means and lay something by against a rainy day

—Smiles

Thoult give away all thy earnings, and never be uneasy because thou hast nothing against a rainy day

—George Eliot

Mr Funch in a cartoon is represented as advising the British workman to avoid the gun palace and put by for a rainy day

—Fortnightly Review, 1887

Raise—To raise money—to obtain money, to collect or get a sum

Rupiyá hásil karná, rupiyá ekattha karna

He wanted to raise a sum of money, whereof he stood in need

—Thackeray

We should now have been quite lost had I not raised a little money by selling our furniture

—Livings at Home

To raise one's back—to grow obstinate, to rebel

Shor pushtí karná, bigáwat karna, sirkashí karná

He had raised his back more than once against orders emanating from the police in a manner that had made the hair on the head of the bishop's wife stand almost on end

—A Trollope

To raise the wind—colloq.) to procure money to obtain the necessary fund

Rupiyá ekatthá karna, rupiyá baham pahunchaná

Farewell, thou sanguine Comptroller General of Finances! Worse men there have been, and better but to thee was allotted a difficult task—of raising the wind

—Carlyle

When they are hopelessly insolvent, they carry on a reckless tide for financial purposes or in common parlance, to raise the wind

—Smiles

Ran—*On the ran tin*—excited, roaming about furiously

Josh men, gazabnâkî se phirtâ hua.

John had been (as he was pleased to call it) visibly "on the ran tin" the night before

—R. L. Sterenson

Rank—*The rank and file*—(a) the common soldiers of an army, (b) the undistinguished mass

(a) Kisî fuj ke māmūlî sipahî. (b) log. awamunnas

(a) *The rank and file* of the regiment had been almost exclusively Presbyterian

—Fraunce

(b) The chest was opened by the roadside and "the scum" as the rank and file of the gang were called received their rages in handfuls of silver

—Fraunce

After they have found that men will no longer hear them, they sink quietly into the rank and file—acknowledging their aims impracticable

—Thackeray

While the rank and file of his parliamentary opponents sought to shout or laugh him down, he tells his sister that he was receiving the most flattering testimonies of approval from discriminating judges

—Edinburgh Review

Rap—*To rap out*—to speak violently, to utter loudly

Zor se bolnâ . ba awâz bulind kîlnâ

He was provoked in the spirit of magistracy upon discovering a judge who rapped out a great oath at his footman

—Addison

Frank rapped the words out sharply

—Hugh Conroy

To rap over the knuckles—to censure sharply, to administer a severe reproof

Sikht malâmat karnâ

The author has grossly mistranslated a passage and if the bishop were not dead I would here take the liberty of rapping his knuckles

—DeQuincy

Rate—*At any rate*—(a) at all events, whatever be the circumstance, in any case, (b) at least

(a) Bihar hâl, har halat men châhe jo ho; bahar kûl, (b) kam se kam

She determined at any rate to get free from the prison in which she found herself

—Thackeray

If he could once reach the cave he would at any rate get shelter and a dry place to be on

—H. R. Hoggard.

She determined *at any rate* to get free from the prison in which she found herself

—Thackeray

(b) A restless wish to see men and the world led him to think of the military profession, *at any rate*, to desire to see a few campaigns

—Thackeray

The man was stupid and heavy, *at any rate* he seemed so to me

—Helps

Rather—*Had rather*—would prefer to

Is se to achchhá hoga, ziyádá pasand karunga

I *had rather* suffer for speaking the truth than that the truth should suffer for want of my speaking

—Smiles

I *had rather* be a canker in a hedge than a rose in his grace

—Shakespeare

Raw—A *raw recruit*—an awkward or simple fellow, a novice, one who is new to a trade or profession, one who is “green”

Ek sádá lauh aur bedhangá shakhs, ek nau amoz shakhs

For, example, if Sir Barnet had the good fortune to get hold of a *raw recruit*, or a country gentleman and ensnared him to his hospitable villa, Sir Barnet would say to him on the morning after his arrival

“Now, my dear sir, is there anybody you would like to know !”

—Dickens

Read—*To read between the lines*—to see a writer’s concealed meaning, to understand the pith of a writing its real meaning not being obvious

Kisí tahrír yá tasníf ká aslí matlab samajhna, bahut gaur se parhná takí aslí matlab samajh men awe

He has not enough experience of the way in which men have thought and spoken to feel what the Bible writers are about—to *read between the lines*, to discern where he ought to rest his whole weight, and where he ought to pass lightly

—M Arnold

He declared that *by reading between the lines*, he saw in their 39 articles and the Athanasian creed, the perfect expression of the Christian faith

—M Arnold

To read a lesson—to scold, to reprimand, to reprove.

Malímat karná, dánt batlána, nasíhat karna

Oh, you can speak to my aunt Mol-neux and she will *read you a fine lesson*

—O Reade

To be well read in—to be very expert or efficient in, to know a subject well by reading.

Kisí ilm men khúbb hoshiyár
yâ parhá huâ honâ

He was well read in history

—Macaulay

Walter, the poet, declared that Crom-
well was very well read in Greek
and Roman History

—Harrison

Ready—Ready money—cash,
money which can be imme-
diately made off

Naqd

Never depart from the principle of
buying and selling for ready
money

—Smiles

No ready money was required by
the new heir

—Maria Edgeworth

Reap—To reap a harvest—to
receive something as the
fruit of one's labour

Apne mihnât kâ phal pânâ ,
apne koshishon ke nek natâ-
yâj hâsil karnâ

He trusted to reap a rich harvest
of both treasure and reputation

—Merrivale

She must not however expect to
reap a golden harvest, for the
Prince was very economical

—Fort Review

Rear—To bring up the rear
—to come last, to come be-
hind all.

Akhîr men ânâ, sab ke
pichhe ânâ

At half-past ten, To Moody, Sir
Huddleston Fuddleston's hunts-
man, was seen trotting up the
avenue, followed by the noble
pack of hounds in a compact body
—the rear being brought up by
the two whips clad in stained
scarlet

—Thackeray

Mr G followed escorting M, and
Mr P brought up the rear with
Mrs T.

—Dickens

We were obliged to hire a guide
who trotted on before Mr Bur-
chel and I bringing up the rear

—Goldsmith

In the rear—behind, follow-
ing

Pichhe, pichhe pichhe

He had his gun on his shoulder,
three pointers were at his heels,
and a game keeper followed a
little in the rear

—Trollope

But famine was in the town with
fever in the rear

—Trollope

Reason—By reason of—on
account of

Bawajah

She does not consider any man as
disqualified for the priesthood, by
reason of his nation or of his
family

—Macaulay

Passing by reason of his fine clothes
for a person of high station, he
made his way into good society.

—Kaye

It stands to reason—it is reasonable

Yih maqúl bát hai

And *it stands to all reason* that every great man having experienced this feeling toward his father, must be aware that his son entertains it towards himself

—*Thackeray*

She followed in a glass coach which *it stands to reason* must have been in shameful repair or it never could have broken down two streets from the house,

—*Dickens*

Reckon—*To reckon without one's host*—to guess what one's expenses at an hotel will be before the bill has been delivered, undertake an enterprise without knowing the cost; to enter rashly upon any undertaking, to mistake in one's calculation or guess

Bilá samjhe hue kisi thām kam ko uthā lenā, shumār ya qayās men galti karnā

We thought that now our troubles were over and our enemy's beginning; but we *reckoned with our host* (were mistaken)

—*Macmillan's Magazine, 1887*

In coming down so unexpectedly to Prettywell, Sir Bate had not *reckoned* entirely without his host

—*Florence Marryat*

He made as light of his love affair as he could and referred to it in

very few words. But here he *reckoned without his host*, for Mark's interest was keenest in this part of the business

—*Dickens*

The advantages of this match would certainly be great

But we are perhaps *reckoning without our host*

—*Dickens*

To reckon up—to expect

Ummed karnā

You *reckon upon* losing (expect to lose) your friend's kindness

—*Sir W Temple*

Record—*To beat, break or cut the record*—to travel a distance in less time than it has ever been done before, to surpass others in any kind of performance (especially in going at a rapid pace)

Etne kam waqt men rāstā tū karnā yā chalna kī pahile aīsā kabhī na huā 'ho, kisi kām men sīh se sabqat lenāna—(bilkhasūs rāstā tū karnē men)

The White Star steamer *Teutonic*, made the passage across the Atlantic in 5 days, 19 hours, 5 minutes—thus *breaking the record*

—*The Scotsman August 1890*

Speechly proceeded to *cut the three mile's record* nearly by twelve seconds

—*Referee, 1886.*

He *breaks the record* in the walking-match

—Webster

Red—*A red rag to a bull*—something which especially provokes one as a bull at sight of red, a highly irritating or provoking object

Koī bharkane walī shai,
aisī shai jo kisī ko gussā dil-
awe ya gazaonak kaie

George III hated books and the sight of one in the drawing room was a *red rag to a bull*

—Thackeray

Red tape—official formality, officialdom

(This phrase was first introduced by Charles Dickens. It has its origin from the fact that red tape is used in government offices for tying official papers)

Daftar ke rāsūm kī pā-
bandī, daftar ke tariq har-
rāmī kī pābandī

Unlike a minister in England who steps into an office with the *red tape* cut and dried for him, Lord Wellesley had no one to advise him

—Asiatic Quarterly Review

Anticipating the delays of officialism and *red tape*, Sir John proceeded to the bank and borrowed

on his own personal security the sum of £70,000

—Smiles

He was a formalist and a pedant, a man of *red-tape* and routine)

Motley

Red handed—in the very act of committing a crime, with red blood still on his hand

Thik jurm karīa hue hālat
men, jin us waqt men jab
kī irtakāb jurm karīa ho

"I had some trouble to save him from the fury of those who had caught him *red handed*"

—The Times (a correspondent)

By taking the place of your servant, and so selling you into the power of my friend Count Peretkoff"—and here he laughed a low, cruel laugh—"I was enabled to take these wretches *red-handed* and to insure the fate they have so long richly deserved"

—Murray's Magazine, 1887

A red letter day—an auspicious or happy day

Ek mubarak dīn, roz-i-sāih,
īozī id

All being holidays, I feel as if I had none, as they do in heaven, where it is all *red letter days*

Charles Lamb

Reduced—*Reduced to a skeleton or shadow*—very thin or lean, having little flesh

Nihāyat dubla, haddī haddī,
nihāyat lagar, mahaz
thaṭrī

The sailor who was ship-wrecked had become *reduced to a skeleton* when he was picked up by a passing vessel=The sailor who was ship wrecked had become very thin and lean, when he was picked up by a passing vessel

Reed—A broken reed—a support that will fail you, an untrustworthy support

Ek ná qábil etbar, sahárá ;
ek kamzor sahará

Though Mr Crawley was now but a *broken reed*, and was beneath his feet, yet Mr Thumble acknowledged to himself that he could not hold his own with this *broken reed*

—A Trollope

In both cases have white men found that the negro ally was a *broken reed*

—Nineteenth Century, Novr 1887

Reflect—To reflect credit or honour on—to be creditable to

Tárf yá izzat ke qábil honá

The rapid production of these works reflects great *credit* on the fertility of his invention

—Dickens

This providence and forethought *reflected* the highest *honour* upon them as men as well as soldiers

—Smiles

To reflect on—(a) to think over, to ponder over ; (b) to cast censure or reproach on,

to find fault with, to bring discredit to

(a) Khíyál karná yá gaur karná ; (b) malámat karná ; aib joí karná, nuqs níkálná ; badnámi láná

(a) The stranger *reflected upon* the argument with a very profound face.

—Dickens

(b) These forms of prayer *reflected on* the Puritans in language so strong that the government thought fit to soften it down

—Macaulay

He disbelieved the earthquake of Lisbon, because it seemed to *reflect on* the benevolence of God

—Morison

The rude manners of children *reflect on* their parents=The rude conduct of children casts blame or discredit on their parents

Refusal—To have the refusal of anything—to be allowed to buy it before any one else, to have the first offer of it

Sab se pahile kisi shai ke lene yá kharídne ke liye púchhá janá

What was her mortification when the dowager assured her that the identical Alhambra hangings had not only been shown by Mrs Soho to the Duchess of Torcaster, but that her grace *had had the refusal* of them

—Maria Edgeworth.

Mrs Flint will never let Mrs Steel
have the refusal

—Hubburton

Rein—To give the reins—to
allow full liberty to, to
allow unrestrained freedom,
to release from control.

Bilkul ázádí de dená zará
bhí na rokna ; jo cháhe wuh
karne dená

For this end he gave the reins to the
fierce enthusiasm of the follow-
ers

—Macaulay

Let a man give the reins to his im-
pulses and passions, and from that
moment he yields up his moral
freedom

—Smiles

The Roman soldiery under the lax
discipline of the Consul Manlius
were beginning to give the reins
to their rapacity and licentious-
ness

—Merivale

But how could he thus give reins to
his temper?

—James Payn

Rend—To rend the air—to
make a mighty sound, to
yell furiously

Zor se chikh márná, nihayat
zor se shor kárná ; aisá zor
se chillána ya shor kárná
ki málúm ho ki ásmán
phatá já rahá hai.

Officers and men rent the air with
their cheers

—Motley

The air was rent with the accla-
mations of the people, who hailed
him as their father and deliverer

—Prescott

To render back—to give back
in return.

Ewaz purá karna ; badle men
karná

My father's providing for his orphan
nephew was a mere rendering
back of what the former had re-
ceived from the latter's parents
some years ago = My father's pro-
viding for an orphan nephew was
a mere giving back in return of
what he had received some years
ago from the parents of the lat-
ter

To render into—to translate
into

Tarjumá karná

The phrase rendered into plain Eng-
lish, signifies cleaning his boots

—Dickens

To render up—to give on de-
mand ; to surrender

De dená ; wapas kar dená ,
hawala ya sapurd kar
dená

Had you twenty heads to render up
on twenty blocks you would have
yielded them all up, before your
sister should stoop to such dis-
honour

—Lamb.

The King commands you, cardinal,

To render up the great seal present-
ly

—Shakespeare

The deep bowels of the rocks ren-
dered up their tribute

—Trollope

Repay—To repay perusal—
to afford pleasure or profit
in reading through a book

Kisí kítáb ke parhne mán is
qídar haz ya nafá hásil
honá kí uske parhne kí
mihnat wasúl ho jána

It will repay perusal to go through
the files of the Calcutta dailies
published fifty years ago=It will
afford pleasure and profit in read-
ing through the Calcutta daily
papers published fifty years ago

Request—To be in request—
to be wanted

Darkár hona , máng honá.

Negroes are very much in request,
none have come for about a year

—Helps

Such a history of England would be
more in request at the circulating
libraries than the last novel

—Macaulay

He might emigrate to Canada, where
the labour might be in request

—Smiles

Respect—With respect to or
in respect of—as regards,
with regard to, regarding

Ba liház , ba nisbat

His productions will have the ad-
vantage, in respect of originality,
over those of an equally gifted but
more regularly educated mind

—Clark

With respect to the factory itself,
little need be said

—Smiles

To pay respects to—(a) to
show one's respect or es-
teem for another; (b) to
pay a polite visit to one, to
meet one with courtesy

(a) Kisí kí izzat já qadr
kúná , kisí ko ádab bajá
láná , (b) kisí ko salám
karne júní , kisí se ba adab
milne jáná.

(a) She came forward to pay her
respects to the protector of her
friends

—Thackeray

(b) Her last pleasing duty, before
she left the house, was to pay her
respects to them as they sat to-
gether after dinner

—Jane Austen

Every day Miss Swartz comes, you
will be here to pay your respects
to her

—Thackeray

The native gentry, instead of coming
to pay their respects to him re-
mained at their houses

—Macaulay

Respector—To be no respec-
tor of persons—to show no
partiality to any party, to
be impartial in one's deal-
ings

Kisí ke sáth tarafdáí na karná, kisí ká tarafdár na honá

God is no *respector of persons*

—*The Bible*

Sir, you are about to appear before a Judge who is no *respector of persons*

—*Macaulay*

The law, Sir, is no *respector of persons*

—*M. Edgeworth*

Responsible—To hold one responsible for—to regard one as answerable for any act done or mistake committed

Kisí ko jawábdeh qarár dená

For these things history must hold the King himself chiefly responsible

—*Macaulay*

With the magistrates he did not deign to consult, though he held them responsible for the peace of the city

—*Mutley*

Responsibility—On one's own responsibility—taking the responsibility or consequences of one's own acts on one's ownself

Apne jawá dehí par

The fertile imagination of that gentleman suggested many bold

expedients, which he was quite ready to carry into instant operation on his own personal responsibility

—*Dickens*

To set at rest—to dispose of, to terminate, to settle

Khatm karná, tai kainá.

And that is finally set at rest, there is no need to allude to it further

—*Kingsley*

He takes for granted that the matter has been set at rest by the unanswerable arguments of Colonel Mure

—*Freeman*

Return—To return to our mittens—to return to the main subject of our narrative

Apne aslí q's-e ko ate hain

To return to our mittens—this mode of progression at length upon Spanking Bill made some impression

—*Boiham*

In return—in requital, in retaliation

Badle men, muawize men

She treated them in return with studied contempt.

—*Froude*

The boys were pelting him from the cliffs above and he began throwing stones in return

—*Kingsley*

In return for—as a compensation for (a benefit or injury)

Badle men , muáwize men

At length, *in return for* all the misery which she had undergone, an annuity of one hundred pounds was granted to her

—Macaulay

Will you not grant me one suit, *in return for* my zeal in your service?

—Scott

In return to oneself—to recover one's senses

Hosh men áná

Then the lad *returned to himself*, as if awakened from a profound sleep

—Kingsley

I have reason to believe that a very long interval had elapsed during this wandering of mind

When I *returned to myself*, there was a foot on the stairs

—De Quincey

To be returned—to be elected a member of

Kisí jamáet yá sabbá ká rukú ya member muntakhib kiyá jáná

About the middle of December 1766, Burke *was returned to* Parliament for the borough of Wendover

—Morley

Its members were the same as those who had been *returned to* the Parliament he had just dissolved

—Green

Rhyme—*Neither rhyme nor reason*—neither agreeing in sound nor having sufficient sense, wanting in sense and every other valuable quality

Na parhne men achobhá na matlab men achobhá , khaft matlab

This is rhyme But the other is *neither rhyme nor reason*

—Macaulay

Without rhyme or reason—inexplicably , from no cause to be easily understood

Bilá sabab , jiská matlab yá sabab ba ásaní samajh men na awe

When a person on whom one is accustomed to depend for most of that social intercourse and those pleasant little amenities that members of one sex value from another, suddenly cuts off the supply *without any apparent rhyme or reason*, it is enough to induce a feeling of wonder, not to say of vexation, in the breast

—H R Haggard

Rich—*Rich as a Jew*—very rich

Bahut daulatmand

Poverty prevails among the London Jews to a much greater extent than was imagined—sufficient, certainly, to shake considerably popu-

lar faith in the truth of the old saying, "*Rich as a Jew*"

—*Spectator, 1887*

Rift—*The rift in the lute*—the small defect or breach which will gradually spoil the whole

Wuh zará sá nuqs jis se kí
koí púrí shai kharáb ho
jáwe , dál men kalá

Some little *rift* had taken place in the lute of her diplomacy

—*James Payn*

Unfaith in aught is want of faith in all ,

It is *the little rift within the lute*,

That by any-by will make the music mute,

And ever widening, slowly silence all

—*Tennyson*

Right—*To go to the right-about*—to be dismissed or sent away

Barkhást kiyá jáná yá alag
kiyá jáná , dúr kiyá jáná

It doesn't quite accord with our mutual convenience, he can easily go to *the right about*

—*Dickens*

To send to the right-about—to dismiss without ceremony.

Barkhást karná

The next offer Elhzi would not accept, it was from a widower with

children, and she sent him to the *right-about*

—*Mrs H Wood*

Had he had the power of doing so, that brilliant young gentleman would have been sent to the *right-about* with the shortest possible delay

—*Murray's Magazine, 1887*

A right hand man—a very serviceable person, a very useful and helping companion, a friend on whom one chiefly depends

Ek bahut kár guzár shakhs ;
ek bahut madadgár dost yá
sáthí

The general liked it just as well—wanted a pipe (of the wine) for the commander-in chief. He is his royal highness's *right hand man*

—*Thackeray*

His heart is in the right place—he is faithful and true hearted

Wuh wafádār o sídq díl
hai.

My daughters are plain, disinterested girls, but their hearts are in *the right place*

—*Thackeray*

By right of or in right of—by virtue of a title derived from

Ba háisiyat ; bawajah hone
istahqáq

Some of the Prince's advisers pressed him to assume the crown at

once as his own *by right of conquest*.

—*Macaulay*

The chief event of his reign was the conquest of Sicily, which he claimed *in right of his wife*.

—*Freeman*

To serve one right—to treat one as one deserves (in a bad sense), to give one the punishment one deserves

Jis bartáo ke láyaq jo shakhs ho uske sáth usí tirah se pesh ana ; jo jaisá karegá waisá páwegá

Sir, I beg your pardon, you worshipped me and you *served me right*

—*Thackeray*

The Great Duke was utterly disgraced, and honest Old Web vowed that Fate had *served him right*

—*Thackeray*

By this time I would say the iron has entered into her soul. It *serves her right*

—*Dickens*

Ring—*To ring in one's ears*—to continue to sound or vibrate in one's ears

Kisí áwáz ká bahut khirál já asar hone se wuh awaz har waqt kán men sunáí parná, kisí bat já áwáz ká har waqt já hamesha ke liye khirál rahna

Her voice *rings in my ears*, her look dwells in my heart

—*Lytton*

Lord Strafford's memorable words "put not your trust in princes, nor in the sons of princes" *rang for ever in his ears*

—*DeQuincey*

To ring the changes on anything—to make use of an expression in a variety of ways, to repeat one thing in various different forms

Ek hí chíz ko mukhtalíf taur par bar bar kahná

He *rang the changes* on his old story=He told his old story over and over again in many different ways Don't *ring the changes* on your wants any longer!=Don't tell me about your wants any longer

To ring down—to conclude

(This is a theatrical phrase)

Khatm karna

It is time *to ring down* these remarks=It is time to conclude these remarks.

Rip—*to rip up old grievances or sores*—to call to mind past wrongs, to revive an old quarrel or grievance

Puráne jhagre já larái ko phir se utárá, gáre hue murde ko khodna

Having taken opposite sides on that measure, they were provoked into *ripping up old sores* in general

—*Carlyle*

The partisans of Charles II *ripped up old grievances* as soon as they were restored to power—The partisans of Charles II called to mind past wrongs as soon as they were restored to power

Rise—*To take or get a rise out of a person*—to amuse oneself by making another angry or excited; to play a trick on another

Mizāq ke girāz se kisi ko tūng karna ya khisānā
kisi ko sath koī mazāq karnā.

On one occasion I took what we used to call a "*rise*" out of *Calverley*

—*Temple Bar, 1887*

To rise above—not to yield to the influence of, to surmount

Pāmal karnā; zer na honā
balki zer karnā

The French however *rose above* their difficulties with a spirit which was beyond praise

—*Fraser*

Inured to frugality, and of simple tastes, he *rose above* the temptations of his class to rapine and extortion

—*Merivale*

To rise against—to take arms for insurrection or fight

Balwā ya jāng karne par āmadā honā

Again these cities *rose against* her, and again she defended herself with resolution

—*Merivale*

Hindus and Mohammedans *rose against* us

—*Kaye*

To take rise from—to issue from

Nikalnā

It *took rise from* these mountains that the Euphrates and Tigris *take their rise*

—*Merivale*

To one rise to—to cause, to produce

Paidā karna

Her death *gave rise to* horrible suspicions

—*Macaulay*

His conduct soon *gave rise to* the gravest alarm

—*Froude*

Road—*A royal road*—a road without difficulties, an easy way to lead to some place or desired object

Āsān rāsta; āsan tai'qā

There is *no royal road* to learning, no short cut to the acquirement of any valuable art

—*A Trollope*

We will hold the same way
to regulate the same.

—D Q1 10 c v

1. *Получить от вас разрешение на проезд*
в (в) (куда) (куда) (куда) (куда).

— 179 —

The

— 145 —

*On the high road to—in a full
way to attain*

Hásil karne ká achchhá
taríqá

I found myself at least *on the high road* to fortune

—*Dickens*

Rob—*To rob Peter to pay
Pa'l—to withhold what is
due or necessary in one
direction, to bestow it on
another*

Ahmad kī pagrī Muhammad
 ko sar wuh shakhs jisko
 milnā chāhiye use mahrūm
 rakhnā aur dūsre ko denā,
 ek se chhinnā aur dūsre ko
 denā

We agree with the Commission that
 we ought not to rob Peter to pay
 Paul, and take water to a dis-
 tance when other people those at
 hand want it

—Kingsley

How was he to pay for it? The horse was not his. To leave it would be to rob Peter to pay Paul.

—Leisure hour, 1887

And of gentlemen of the long
robe—judges and barristers

Judge and barrister log.

The world has been thrown into a considerable state of excitement by two events, which, as the saying is, might give employment to the gentlemen of the long

—Thackeray

The men of the long robe caught the flame.

—Mauritius

Rod—*To put or have a rod in pickle*—to have a punishment in store

Kisí ke liye sazá taiyár
rakhná, kisí ko sazá dene
ko mustaid rahná

The house grows silent, the guests
return to their houses, and *to the*
roads their expectant wines have
got in pickle for them

—Rhoda Broughton

Rome—*Rome was not built in a day*—(a proverb) great results cannot be obtained in a short period, patience is required in the production of anything valuable

Koī barā kām ek din men
nahīn hotā abam kām
karne yā bahut mufīd na-
tāe; hāsīl karne ke liye sabr
darkār hai.

He hadn't had time to put that in,
and show his artistic skill. Sure
Rome was not built in a day

—J Payn

Room—To prefer another's
room to his company—to dis-
like his society, to wish
another to leave one's com-
pany

Kisí ke suhbat ko napasand
karná, cháhna kí koi sath
chhor de

When one is not *en rapport* with
one's friends about any parti-
cular subject in which for the time
they are interested, it is better to
leave them, for it is certain they
would rather *have our room than*
our company

—James Payn

Root—To go to the root of—
to trace the source or cause
of any thing

Kisí shai ká sábab yá wajah
dariyáft kar lená

It is plain that this cure is far
from going to the root of the
evil

—Macaulay

To root out—to tear up by
the root, to extirpate

Jar se ukhár dená.

He made a solemn resolution that
selfishness was in his breast, and
must be *rooted out*

—Dickens

But in Italy feudalism had existed,
and was never wholly *rooted*
out

—Freeman

Root and branch—(a) com-
pletely, (b) through

(a) Púre taur se, (b) Púrá;
mukammil jar per se

(a) The rumour spread that the
Olivianist fanatics were coming
over to destroy the Catholics *root*
and branch

—Froude

Root and branch these regulations
have now been cleared away

—Froude

(b) There were no other clerks in
the establishment, owing to a *root-*
and-branch reform carried out
in the short reign of Harold
Smith

—Trollope

To *malc root-and-branch-*
work with—to destroy com-
pletely.

Púre taní par barbád karná;
jar se ukhárná

The Lord had by this time deter-
mined to *malc root-and-branch-*
work with the Maroons of Dern-
clough

—Scott

Rope—A rope of sand—a
bond that is easily broken,
a feeble union, something
which is apparently strong,
but in reality useless

Bálú ká rassá, 'ek rishtá yá
tsálluq jo bahut asání se

muugatta ho jáwe , koí shai
jo zāhūā mazbūt mālūm ho
magar dai asl bahut hi kam-
zor ho

Where he (Love) sets his foot, the
rocks bloom with flowers, or the
garden becomes a wilderness ac-
cording to his good will and plea-
sure, and at his whisper all other
allegiances melt away *like ropes
of sand*

—H R Taggard

All his projects and hopes melted
away like *ropes of sand*

—Smiles

The eyes of all France were upon
them, as they cut asunder ancient
bonds and for new ones, spun
ropes of sand

—Carlyle

*With a rope or halter round
the neck*—being in imminent
danger or by some other
means of a violent death
either by hanging

Gale men phansi lagāye
hue

Hanging was the usual fate of those
who failed. So those who fought
knew that they were doing so
with a rope round their necks

—Blackwood's Magazine

They have to sit there these old
Parliaments, uneasily waiting as
it were, *with the rope round their
neck* crying as they can "Is there
none to deliver us?"

—Carlyle

*Give a rogue rope enough and
he will hang himself*—a

wicked man is sure to bring
about his own destruction,
The wicked fall by their
own devices

Sharir ādmī apnī sharārat
se apne hī barvadī ke bāes
hote hain

He is a bad man, and a dangerous
man, but let him be. He is taking
plenty of *rope* and he will hang
himself one of these days

—H R Taggard

Rose—*Under the rose*—in
strict confidence, privately;
secretly

Po-hidgi se , is tākīd se kī
zāhir nī hone pāwe , khufiya
taur se , rūzdarī kī sāth

The Alsations and we have some
common enemies, and we have,
under the rose, some common
friends

—Scott

Meadows went to the Black Horse,
the village public house, to see
what farmers wanted to borrow a
little money, *under the rose*

—C Reade

John, saying nothing, contained to
disobey the order, *under the rose*

—R L Stevenson

I speak among friends and *under the
rose*

—Scott

She has often other employments
besides, which lie *under the rose*

—Lytton

A *bed of roses*—a very comfortable situation, a luxurious place

Phúlon kà sej, niháyat arám
kí jagah, aish o ishrat ká
muqám

That James Alisa, sensitive and shrinking, did not repose just then upon a *bed of roses*, may be easily understood

—Mrs Henry Wood

Life could not have been a *bed of roses* for any of them

—Mr Henry Wood

A parcelual life is not a *bed of roses*,

—Dickens

But, certainly, the Lord Protector's place, that September 1654, was not a *bed of roses*

—Carlyle

Rough—*Rough and ready*—somewhat rude, but capable of being promptly executed, rude but capable of promptly answering the purpose

Kisí qadr bhaddá vá násháista
magar tauran amal men
áne láyaq aisi jis se tauran
kám nikle

There was a sort of *rough and ready* law in Ireland in those days which was of great convenience to persons desirous of expeditious justice

—Thackeray

To *rough it*—to endure hardship, to pursue a rough or rugged course of life

Taklíf yá sakht mashaqqat se
basar auqát karná, sakhtí-
yán jhelná yá bardásht kar-
na, mashaqqat karná

"What," said he, "has poor Horatio done, who is so weak, that he above all the rest, should be sent to *rough it* out at sea?"

—Southey

We have pnt to sea in a cock boat, but we are quite prepared to *rough it*

—Dickens

His lamentations when he was put a little out of the way and forced (in the vulgar phrase) to *rough it*, are quite amusing

—Macaulay

Take care of Fanny, mother, she is tender, and not used to *rough it* like the rest of us

—Jane Austen

The luxurious style which men who have served long in the army, and often been obliged to *rough it* know so well how to enjoy

—G J Whyttemelville

A *rough diamond*—a person with an unattractive exterior, who possesses good qualities of mind and heart

Wuh shakhs jis ká zahirá
atwár rukhe hon magar uskí
hátin men bahut se, nek
sifat hon

As for Warrington, that *rough diamond* had not had the polish of a dancing master, and he did not know how to waltz

—Thackeray

Round—*A round-about way*
—an unnecessarily long
way, in an indirect and
circuitous way

Ghūmā phira kar, chakkar
dekar, fuzūl tawālat liya
huā taiqā

However, to come to the point For
he was sensible of having gained
nothing by approaching it in a
round-about-way

—Dickens

You go a round about way to get to
the solution of this geometrical
problem—You adopt an unneces-
sarily long method to solve this
geometrical problem

In round numbers—in ap-
proximate numbers, in a
number that ends with a
cypher

Takhmīnī tāedad men, an-
dazā raqam jisḱe ākhīr
men sifar ho

The war has cost, as they reckon in
round numbers, the lives of
100,000 fellow mortals

—Carlyle

For the public safety, there was still
in Paris, in *round numbers*,
30,000 aristocrats

—Carlyle

This sum of one hundred and fifty
pounds, or whatever it may be,
take it in *round numbers*—is no
thing to you

—Dickens

To go round—to circulate
among

Chāron tarāf phirnā

A murmur went round the group,
as the door shut

—Dickens

And news much older than their ale
went round

—Goldsmith

Round robin—a written pro-
test or petition the sig-
natures to which appear in
a circular form, so that it
may not be known who
signed first

Ek arzī yā tahrīrī etrāz jis
men logon ke dastkhat ek
daire ke gird hon tākī yih
tamīz na ho sake kī pahīle
kisne dastkhat kiya

Then names were reduced in writ-
ting to be respectfully submitted
to Johnson But such was the
awe entertained of his frown, that
every one shrank from putting his
name first to the instrument,
whereupon their names were writ-
ten about in a circle, making what
mysterious sailors call 'a round
robin'

—Washington Irving

A round man in a square hole
—a man totally unfit for the
post he occupies

Ek uhdedār jo apne uhde ke
bilkul naqābil ho,

The papers disapprove of Major S's nomination to the post of Collector of the Town, on the ground of its being a case of a *round man in a square hole* = The paper disapproves of Major S's nomination to the post of Collector of the Town on the ground of his being totally unfit for it

To round in the ear—to whisper in the ear

Kán men kahná, kaná phuskí karna

Polonius advises Hamlet's mother to *round him in the ear* to show his grief = Polonius advises Hamlet's mother to persuade him in a private conversation to disclose his grief

Round dealing—honest actions; straightforward actions

Imándáí se kávi

Round dealing, be assured, pays best in the long run = Honest straightforward actions pay best in the long run

A good round sum—a large sum, a handsome amount

Ek musht raqam, kasí raqam

Mr Grant knows that he will be worsted in the suit, so he must pay you a *good round sum* for damages

—M Edgeworth

Three thousand ducats!—'t is a *good round sum*

—Shakespeare

Rub—*There is the rub*—that is the point which causes trouble, there lies the difficulty

Yihí to mushkíl hai, musibat to yihí hai

————to die —to sleep————

To sleep perchance to dream,—ay, *there is the rub*

—Shakespeare

'How does your account with him stand?'

"My account 'ah, there is the rub'"

—Edmund Yates

I agree with Helvetius, that the child should be educated from his birth, but how? *there is the rub.*

—Lord Lytton

He was better-looking better tempered better mannered than Jones. He was easy to manage, and could be shown off like a lamb, while Jones was a bear. *There was the rub*

—Dickens

To rub up—(a) to rouse to action, to refresh, (b) to revise

(a) Jagunn, far o tázá karna, (b) Duhrání, phir se parhá

(a) He must *rub up* his faculties a little, and put his mind in order, before he enters this sort of society

—Scott

You will find me not to have *rubbed up* the memory of what some in the city heretofore did

—Swift

(b) I shall be glad of the opportunity of *rubbing up* my classics a bit, I have been neglecting them lately

—H R Haggard

Greatly comforted by this measure of success, Hume remained there *rubbing up* his Greek till 1745

—Huxley

Rubicon—To cross or pass the Rubicon—to adopt some measure from which it is not possible to recede

(The Rubicon was a small river separating Ancient Italy from Cisalpine Gaul, the province allotted to Julius Cæsar. When Cæsar crossed this stream he passed between the limits of his own province and became an invader of Italy.)

Aisí karrawáí yá aisá kám karná ká nís se phú dast baidárí na ho sake

Compelled to choose between two alternatives, he laid the matter before his wife, and awaited the verdict from her lips. It came without hesitation "It is your duty, the consequences we must leave Go forward and to victory" The die was thus cast, the Rubicon crossed

—Quarterly Review, 1837

After some hesitation the King decided the war should take place and directed his generals to go forward. The die was thus cast, the Rubicon crossed

—Froude

Rule—As a rule—generally speaking; usually

Ám taur se

As a rule he saves little and that little is soon gone

—Froude

As a rule, Swiss workmen are competent in their several trades, and take an interest in their work

—Smiles

It may seem strange that the Christians were, as a rule, most persecuted under the best Emperors

—Freeman

To rule the roost or roast—to domineer, to govern, to take the lead, to have the chief say in everything

Hukúmat karna, sab ká sir-táí rahná, sab se ziyadá qadr o manzilat yá waqat rakhná

The new-made duke that rules the roast

—Shakespeare

Mrs Nash was ruling the roast at Cromel's farm, being unquestionably both mistress and master

—Mrs Henry Wood

Alma, slap dash, is all again, In every sinew, nerve and vein,

Runs here and there like Hamlet's ghost,

While everywhere she rules the roost

—Price

Rum—A rum start—a strange condition of affairs

Ek ajīb hālat muāmile kī

"Come" said Silver struggling with his aspen lips to get the words out 'this won't do Stand by to go about This is a rum start'

—R L Stevenson

Run—To run amuck—(a) to run madly attacking all that come in the way, to rush ahead violently attacking all one meets, (b) to attack furiously

Betahāshā āge ke taraf daurna aur jo rāste men mile sab pīr hamla karna, (b) gāzibnāhī se hamla karnā

(a) The Malay maddens himself with opium, draws his knife and runs amuck through the streets, slashing right and left at friends and foes

—Macaulay

Satire's my weapon, but I'm too discreet.

They ran amuck, and with all I meet.

—Pope

but what do you mean by being rich? Is it to run amuck and then fail?

—Besan

(b) Dennis who ran amuck at the literary society of the day, falls foul of Steele.

—Thackeray

To run riot—(a) to go to excess (b) to act without control or restraint: to roam wildly

(a) Bahut zivādā hona. ba zivādā honā (b) bilkul āzādī se yā bilā iok ke kām karnā, wahshat se ghūmnā

(a) Under such influences it is not strange that disorder of every kind ran riot over the whole length and breadth of the land

—Kaye

His Indian munificence ran riot upon all occasions

—Thackeray

(b) Any man who lets his fancy run riot in a waking dream may experience the existence of phenomena which suggests no connection of cause and effect

—Huxley

The day was bright and lovely, and I found my eyes running riot the same as they had done during my first ride on British soil.

—Burroughes

And as he was whirled along on the London and North Western how the young soldier's thoughts ran riot in the future

—G J Whyte Melville

as witty and as much *run after*
as she is."

—C Reade

She had been rather fond of society,
and much admired and *run after*
before her marriage

—T Hughes

To *run down*—(a) to sink or
overthrow a boat or vessel
or any other body in motion
by collision; (b) to decry;
to criticise unfavourably;
to speak against, (c) to
chase to exhaustion and
capture, to hunt after and
find, (d) to stop through
want of winding (of a
watch)

(a) Kisi chalti hui kishití yá
kisi nígar muttáharrik shai
ko tikkar se garq kar dená
ya ulat dená, (b) ladgoí
karná kisi ke khilaf kahná;
aib joí karna, (c) Kisi jan-
war ka shikáre ka itná
íshhá karna ki wuh thak
j we aur shikár ho jáwe;
dhundh nikálná, bare ta-
lassus se jána, (d) bagair
kunjí dīve hue gharí lá
band ho jáná

(a) As he trotted on, he would call
out to fast postmen ahead of him
to get out of the way, devoutly
believing that in the natural
course of things he must inevit-
ably overtake and *run them*
down

—Dulens

(b) We have no way of exclusively setting up our favourite but by *running down* his supposed rival

—Hazlitt

They even began to *run down* the works, because they were dissatisfied with the author

—Lyttan

"How could you deceive me so?" cried Ella pitifully "Suppose I had not liked the poems?"
"Well then, I should never have told you about them"

"But didn't you guess the truth when Felspar used to *run* them *down*, and protest that they were not half good enough for the illustrations?"

—James Payn

(c) He killed animals with stones. He lay in wait for them, or *ran* them *down* on foot

—Smiles

"Now, look here" said the captain, "You've *run me down*, here I am. Well, then, speak up! what is it?"

—R. L. Stevenson

(d) The mechanism of the Miller's life was stopped, but that of the watch went on, for Joe wound it up that same evening, and it had not since been allowed to *run down*

—S. Baring Gould

Run down—in a low state of health

Ḳharāb tandurustī kī hālat meṇ, tabiyat na sūz.

This evening, especially, he was much *run down*, and the unexpected chop brought a sense of physical comfort which he had not known for a great while

—B. Sant

To *run a mine*—to dig a pit under the earth and fill it with powder with a view to blowing up something

Bā ūd se urāne ke hīe surang la-āna, kī-ī mahān wigāra ke urāne ke hīe n-ke nīche nīche gaddha khod kar bārūd bharnā

The mob broke into his house in order to ascertain whether he had not *run a mine* from his cellar under the neighbouring church for the purpose of blowing up persons and congregation

—Macaulay

He had *run a mine*, as he believed, under Henry's throne, to blow it to the moon

—Froude

To *have a great run*—to have a wide circulation or large sale

Bahut biknā vā bahut dūr dūr tak pahunchnā

A history of the Bloody Assizes was about to be published and was expected to *have as great a run* as the Pilgrim's Progress

—Macaulay

To *run high*—to rage furiously

Bahut barhnā, bahut uthnā.

The sea *ran* too *high*, and the crew declared the attempt impossible

—*Smiles*

Party spirit than *ran high*

—*Macaulay*

The disputes had repeatedly *run in high* that bloodshed had seemed inevitable

—*Macaulay*

To *run off*—to finish hastily

Jaldí se khatm karná

You have been three weeks writing your essay, I *run off* mine in three hours

—*M Edgeworth*

To *run over*—(a) to overflow, (b) to read or consider in a hasty manner, to examine cursorily

(a) Labálab hokar bah chalna, bhar kar bah chalna, yá níkal parná, (b) ba nazar sarsarí parhna, sarsarí taur par janchná

(a) He fills his famished man, his mouth *runs over*,

With unchewed morsels, while he churns the gore

—*Dryden*

(b) I will briefly *run over* the most remarkable points of the great historical movements

—*Floude*

He *ran over* the chief points in his history to Mr P

—*Dickens*

If we *run over* the other nations of Europe, we shall only pass through so many different scenes of poverty

—*Addison*

To *run on*—(a) to talk incessantly about, (b) to continue in

(a) Bolte yá kahte chale jáná banisbat, (b) járí rakhná

(a) Having the conversation to himself he *run on* with a number of anecdotes regarding the aristocracy

—*Thackeray*

If I have been wrong in this, tell me so simply and I will endeavour to let our friendship *run on* as though this letter had not been written

—*Trollope*

(b) They resolved to let him *run on* his course, in the hope that he would come to a speedy fall

—*Scott*

To *run upon*—to dash on, to strike upon or against

Takkar khána

His ship *ran upon* a rock and was wrecked

—*Scott*

Rush—Not worth a *rush*—of no value or no use

Kaurí kám ká nahín, bilkul be masraf

John Bull's friendship is not worth a *rush*

—*Asbuthnot*

S.

Sack—*To get the sack*—to be dismissed from service

Naukarí se barkhást honá ,
mulazmat se bar taraf kiyá
janá

I say I wonder what Old Fogg
would say, if he knew it

I should *get the sack* I suppose,
eh?

—*Hugh Conway*

"And what is it to him? retorted
Evans with rude triumph, he is
no longer an officer of this jail,
he has *got the sack* and orders to
quit this prison "

O Ready

Sackcloth—*In sackcloth and
ashes*—in grief and repen-
tance.

Afsos aur taubah karke , ranj
o pachhtáwá ká ke

(This is a scriptural expression, and
comes from the habit of Eastern
nations on occasions of sorrow and
remorse)

It was a deplorable error and mis-
fortune, for which humanity
should mourn *in sackcloth and
ashes*

—*J S Mill*

She felt that she might yet recover
her lost ground, that she might
yet hurl Mr Slope down to the
dust from which she had picked
him, and force her shining lord to
sue for pardon *in sackcloth and
ashes*

—*A Trollope*

Sacrifice—*At the altar of
sacrifice*—to forego or give
up anything for the sake
of

Koí shai kisi ke khátir chhor
dená yá de dená

Oppressed degraded, enslaved, must
our unfortunate sex for ever sub-
mit to *sacrifice* all their rights,
their pleasures, their will, at the
altar of public opinion ?

—*M Edgeworth,*

If I had thought that you would
have taken it ill that I should
dance reels, I should have made
the *sacrifice* of a reel *at the altar*
of friendship

—*M Edgeworth*

Safe—*Safe and sound*—un-
harmed and in good condi-
tion, safely and in good
health

Thík Thak , sahíh salámti
se

The ship and her cargo are *safe and
sound*

—*M Edgeworth*

Mr B has been to England and re-
turned *safe and sound* = Mr B
has been to England and returned
safely and in good health

A safe conduct—a warrant of
security, a pass port

Parwáná ráhdári

All the princes through whose terri-
tories he had to pass, granted him
a safe conduct

—*Robertson*

There is, however, in France a love of intellectual activity *for its own sake*, and for the sake of its inherent pleasurable and beauty

—*M Arnold*

There are tyrants in whom the frequent practice of cruelty seems at last to create a sort of enjoyment in cruelty *for its own sake*

—*Freeman*

Salad—*Salad days*—days of inexperience

Nátajarbú káí ká zamaná

Do not Judge the young man too severely for his early follies, they belong to his *salad days*—Do not Judge the youngman too severely for his early follies, they belong to his days of inexperience

Salt—*To eat a man's salt* or *to eat the salt of*—to partake of one's hospitality, to be one's guest, to be maintained by

Among the Arabs to eat a man's salt was a sacred bond between the host and guest. No one who has eaten of another's salt should speak ill of him or do him an ill turn.)

Kísí ká nimak kháná, nimak khwaí honá

One does not *eat a man's salt* at these dinners. There is nothing sacred in "London hospitality"

—*Thackeray*.

Having eaten *the salt of India*, we feel a natural inclination to her interests

—*Statesman*

The Sepor had *eaten the salt* of the Company and would not betray their officers

—*Krye*

True to the salt—faithful to his employers.

Nimak hralal; apno aqá ka wafádár

"M Waddington owes his fortune and his consideration to his father's adopted country (France), and he is true to his salt"

—*Newspaper Paragraph March 6, 1893*

The Sepors were *true to their salt* up to the last moment

—*Krye*

True as they were to *the salt*, they had never so much as dreamed that the master whom they had served as loyally, could betray them

—*Froude*

The salt of the earth—the wholesome part of a community, such men as are especially good and shed a refining influence over others.

Khás khás achchhe loz; dharmatm purush

We require to call up before us the dissenting community of the period, with its strong underlying sense, not only that it was *the salt*

of the earth but that its bounden duty was to prove itself so

—*Mrs Oliphant*

Rejoice and be exceeding glad, for great is your reward in heaven
Ye are *the salt of the earth*

Ye are the light of the world

—*The Bible*

Men such as those are the true life-blood of the country to which they belong They are *the salt of the earth* in death as well as in life

—*Smiles*

Samaritan—a really kind-hearted man who helps men in need and trouble.

Ek bahut bhalá ádmí

I took leave of *the good Samaritan*, who appointed two of his niggers to see me out of the wood

—*C Reade*

It is seldom that debtors or good Samaritans really people under gas-lamps in order to force money up on them, so far as I have seen or heard

—*J R Lowell.*

Same—*All the same*—(a) no difference; no matter; (b) nevertheless

(a) Kuchh parwah naáin, (b) tabáin

(a) "It must be late in the afternoon, then" said the lawyer rather crossly

"All the same to me," acquiesced later

—*Mrs H. Wood*

(b) He may be of a reformed character All the same, I cannot employ him=He may be of a reformed character Nevertheless, I cannot employ him

Sanctum—*Sanctum sanctorum*—a private room into which no one uninvited enters, a private retreat, a room in a house set apart for one's private use

Khilwat gáh, apne zátí istaámál ká kamrá jismen bilá ijázat koí aur dákhil na ho, nashistgáh khás

"If I might be allowed to propose," said Lazarus,

I would suggest your following me into my *sanctum sanctorum*"

—S Baring Gould

Satisfaction—*In satisfaction of*—in payment of a debt, in discharge or clearing off a debt

Ba adáí qarzá

Towards the close of the late reign, he had obtained, *in satisfaction of* an old debt due to him from the crown, the grant of an immense region in North America

—Macaulay

Sauce—*What is sauce for the goose is sauce for the gander*—like things demand like treatment, like person or things must be treated exactly alike

Ek se ashkhas já ek sí chízon ke sáth ek sá bartáo hona cháhiye

Now, what is *sauce for the goose is sauce for the gander*, if you put a pressure on one class to make it, train itself properly, you must put a pressure on others to the same end

—M Arnold

Save—*To save one's bacon*—to preserve one's self from harm

Apne ko nuqsán se bachána, apne ap ko bacháná

The man's horse took fright at the approach of the railway train, and the man *saved his bacon*, by jumping off=The man's horse took fright at the railway train, and the man saved himself by jumping down

One of the thieves *saved his bacon*, by testifying against the others=One of the thieves preserved himself from being punished by testifying against the others

Say—*To say one's say*—'o say all one has to say, to tell one's own story in one's own way

Jo kuchh kí kahná tha so kahá

Ladies and gentlemen the workman has *said his say*, and I hope the company have been amused

—C Reade

I have *said my say* upon the subject, and you may believe me or not

—Helps

I have done my best and said my
say

—*Thackeray*

Ellesmere is impatient to have his
say

—*Helps*

To say grace—to render
thanks to God before or
after meal

Khāne ke qatil jā bād Khudā
kā shukriya adā karun

Mr Pickwick having said grace
praised for an instant and looked
around

—*Dickens*

A long grace was said over the short
commons

—*Dickens*

That is to say—namely

Yāne, arthāt

We have now to ascertain his me-
thod, that is to say, the plan
which he adopted in order to ob-
tain his results

—*Buckle*

The book cannot appear till they
return, that is to say not till next
winter

—*Cooper*

Scarce—To make oneself
scarce—to go off, to with-
draw, to retire

Chala jānā, vapīs jānā hat
jānā

When a lady tells you decidedly
she cannot stop to talk to you,

and when she appears up to her
eyes in cleaning house or some-
thing of that sort, the most thing
to do is to make yourself scarce

—*George Eliot*

Scatter—To scatter to the
winds—to utterly destroy

Ek dam se harbād kar denā;
bilkul zāel kar denā

The news of this overthrow reached
John in the midst of his triumphs
in the south, and scattered his
hopes to the winds

—*Green*

The prospects of the Catholics in
England were scattered to all the
winds

—*Flaubert*

Scene—To make a scene or
to enact a scene—to make an
exhibition of passionate feel-
ing before others, to re-
proach or blame some one
by calling crowds

Sab ke sāmne kisī ko malā-
mat karnā ya kisī se hujjat
karnā, hangamā ekatthā
karke kisī se gusse se bāt
karna

When he proceeded to review the
troops, a scene was enacted which
was long remembered by the
population

—*Mervale*

I awaited her quietly in the ante-
room, to make a scene there and
reproach her with her infidelity

—*Thackeray*

School master—*The school master is a'noad*—education is spreading every where

Tálm har jagah phail rahí hai

The School master is abroad, and I trust to him, armed with his primer against the soldier in full military array

—*Lord Brougham*

The present age is pre eminently one in which the *school master is abroad*—The present age is pre-eminently one in which education is spreading everywhere

Scope—*To give scope to*—to give one an opportunity to show or exercise one's faculty

Kísí ko apne qúwat yá khúbí ke dekhlañe ká mauqí dená

Captivity put an end to Charles's arbitrary acts and *gave scope* for his personal dignity and courage

—*Harrison*

And she enjoyed herself not a little in an occupation which *gave full scope* to her taste and ingenuity

—*Thackeray*

A spirit of confidence in the assembly of obedience to command, of general contentment, *gave scope* to the discipline of the domestic affections

—*Mervale*

Score—*On the score of*—on the ground, by reason of.

Bawajah, babàes, basabab

I should be fearfully puzzled were I called upon to recommend the practice *on the score of* convenience

—*Cooper*

The measure was highly distasteful to him *on the score of* its injustice

—*Kaye*

Scot—Scot free—quite uninjured, absolved from all blame, quite free from all charge or accusation

Bilkul ilzám se barí; zarar yá ilzám se bilkul bache hue

I could not name a single woman of my acquaintance of whom I have not heard some story or other. Even, dear, good, old Hester does not come off *scot free*

—*Florence Marryatt*

Screw—*A screw loose*—something wrong; something amiss

Dal men kálá, zírúr kabín kuchh kharábí yá huai hai.

"Jefferson forgot to insert one little word," said I, he should have said all white men"

"Well," said he, "I must admit there is a *screw loose* somewhere"

—*Hibborton*

Our landlady turned pale, no doubt she thought there was a *screw loose* in my intellect

—*O W Holmes*

My uncle was confirmed in his original impression that something dark and mysterious was going forward, or as he always said himself, that there was *a screw loose* somewhere

—*Dickens*

Ah! there must be *a screw loose*, something wrong here

—*Warren*

An old screw—a miserly fellow

Ek kanjús shakhs, makkhí chús

This gentleman and the guard knew Sir Pitt very well, and laughed at him a great deal. They both agreed in calling him *an old screw*, which means a very stingy, suspicious person

—*Thackeray*

To screw one's courage—to summon up boldness, to muster courage

Himmát bāñ ihnā, kisí kām ke kaine ke liye mustaid honā

He would *screw his courage* to face an ordeal which he knew was now before him

—*Thackeray*

But *screw your courage* to the sticking place,

And we'll not fail

—*Shakespeare*

He either did not fear him, or had screwed his courage to the sticking place

—*James Payn*

Sea—*At sea*—in a state of perplexity, sorely perplexed, unable to give any explanation or solution

Bahut ghabrahāt ke hālat men, bahut ghibrayā huā

She was so plainly *at sea* on this part of the case, and had so clearly startled men out of slumber, that he was much disposed to regard the appearance as a dream

—*Dickens*

It was disgusting that these two young people—for his niece looked as much *at sea* (perplexed) as his son—should be so wrapped up in one another and their commonplace affairs, as to have forgotten 'Vortigern and Rowena' already

—*James Payn*

I could not have been more *at sea* had I seen a Chinese lady from Peking

—*Mrs H Wood*

To put to sea or *to put out to sea*—to set sail, to set out, in sea in a ship or boat.

Jahāzrān karnā, jahāz ya kishtī par samundar men rawānā

As soon as the weather moderated, he *put to sea*

—*Southey*

He *put out to sea* at night in an open boat.

—*Macaulay*

Seal—*To seal one's lips*—to make one keep quiet, to tie one's tongue

Chup cháp rahná, mún̄h se bát na karna, zubán band hona yá karná.

Seal up your lips, and give no word but 'mum'

—*Shakespeare*

As soon as Addison entered a large company, as soon as he saw an unknown face *his lips were sealed*, and his manner became constrained

—*Macaulay*

In this particular case *his lips were sealed* by a very natural delicacy

—*Macaulay*

A sealed book—something quite unknown, something not disclosed

Koí shai jo bilkul málum ná ho, koí shai jo poshídá rakkhí gai ho yá zâhir na kí gai ho

Johnson and Reynolds of course were well aware of his merits, but to the others he was as yet *a sealed book*

—*Irving*

Nature with her truth remains to the bad, to the selfish and the amorous, for ever *a sealed book*

—*Carlyle*

But all that was passing in the mind of the disappointed Marhatta was *a sealed book* to the English

—*Kaye*

The future of our lives is *a sealed book*—The future of our lives is unknown to us

See—*To have seen better days*—to have been in a higher social position, to have been in a better condition

(Iská) achchhá zamáná thá, kisi waqt men (yah) achchhe martabá wála yá daulatmand thá

He is an Englishman, and, I guess *has seen better days*

—*Habburton*

To have seen the world—to have had experience of how men conduct themselves in the ordinary affairs of life, to have had the experience of worldly affairs

Duniyá dekhe honá, tajarba kár honá

Every one who *has seen the world* knows that nothing is so useless as a general maxim.

—*Macaulay*.

Take the word of a man who *has seen the world* and studied human nature

—*Goldsmith*

To see well and good—to think fit, to consent, to be willing

Láyaq samajhná, rázī honá; razámānd honá

An if your reverence *see well and good*, I will send my boy to tell 'em as soon as I get home

—George Eliot

Sense—*In one sense*—considering the matter from one point of view

Ek máne men

In one sense, the very calamities of Troy and her great champion were so many triumphs for Greece.

—DeQuincey

They are *in one sense*, and that the best sense, the most correct of poets

—Macaulay

Serve—*To serve a person out*—to wreak vengeance on him, retaliate upon him for real or fancied wrong

Kisí shakhs se badlá lená

"Little brute" cried Hawes viciously, "I'll work him, I'll *serve him out*"

—C Reade

To serve for—to serve the purpose of

Kám karná, kám dená

The sign post of the inn *served for* a gallows

—Macaulay

The sentence may *serve for* the Protector's epitaph

—Harrison

To serve a writ or summons upon—to summon one to

justice by the issue of a writ or summons

Kisí par samman yá safiná járí karná

Whereupon he *served Danton with a writ*

—Carlyle

To serve a man right—to treat a man as he deserves, to punish him deservedly

Jis láiq koí shakhs ho us ke sáth usí tarah pesh áná

He knocked him clean off his legs on to the deck where he lay stunned and bleeding "Serve him right," cried Charlie from the hatchway

—G J Whytfe Melville

Set—*To set about*—to commence, to make preparations for

Shurú karná, taiyárl karná

I recommend you *to set about* your business without delay

—Thackeray

The spider at once *set about* repairing the breeches that were made in its net

—Goldsmith

They gave him hints that he might *set about* doing something to provide himself with a living

—William Black

To set one's cup at—(of a woman) to try to captivate, to try to obtain as a husband, to ensue in love.

Apne dām-i-muhabbat men
phānsāne kī koshish karnā ,
izdawāj ke giraz se kisī
shakhs ko apnā āshiq banāne
kī kohish karnā

"You won't like everything from
India, now, Miss Sharp," said the
old gentleman, but when the
ladies had retired after dinner,
the wily old fellow said to his
son, 'Have a care, Joe, that girl
is setting her cap at you"

—Thackeray

To set the Thames on fire—
to be conspicuously able, to
distinguish oneself by some-
thing extraordinary

Bahut mashhūr o māruf
shakhs hona , bahut lāiq
fāiq honā , liyāqat men
shuhra-i-āfaq honā

From nearer home we have the well
known expression, "He will ne-
ver set the Thames on fire"

It is thus explained Our ancestors
used a wooden mill, or quern,
which sometimes took fire when
worked with great rapidity This
mill was called the thanamis, and
when in the hands of an idle mil-
ler the chance of its becoming
ignited were considerably mini-
mized

—All the year Round, 1837

I hardly expect him to set the
Thames on fire, but I hope his
mother will never have reason
to be ashamed of him

—W E Norris

Did you ever hear of Friar Bacon
who invented gunpowder, and set
the Thames on fire?

—Thackeray

Dick's comedy is not a master piece
of wit, but Dick is a good fellow
though he does not set the Thames
on fire

—Thackeray

To set off—(a) to start, (b)
to embellish, to decorate,
to show to advantage

(a) Rawānā hona, (b) rau-
naq denā, zebāish denā,
sajāwat karna, dekhne men
khūbsūrat yā achchhā mā-
lūm honā

(a) He set off for Bedford early
that morning

—O Reade

Vivian set off the next day for Sir
Badmore Scropes

—Beaconsfield

As soon as he was on dry ground
he mounted and set off for Bel-
fast

—Macaulay

(b) That is a becoming glass, Gwen-
dolen, or is it the black and gold
colour that set you off

—George Eliot

They gazed with wonder on those
black faces, set off by embroide-
red turbans and white feathers

—Macaulay

The Black Prince was called by
that name from the colour of the
armour which he wore to set off
his fair complexion

—Dickens

A set-off against—something
that counterbalances or neu-

tralizes, what counter-balances

Wuh kám yá shai jo kisi
bhale ya bure kám ya shai
ko rad kar deta hai, iqam
mujráí

This is some *set off* against the thou-
sand wrongs and injuries which
Elizabeth inflicted on parties and
persons

—Froude

The nobles countenanced these aspi-
rations of the Italians, as a *set-off*
against the aggressions of the
commons

—Merivale

I will not now ask what short-
comings the Athenians or the
French may have as a *set-off*
against this

—Arnold

As a little *set off* against the peg-
master's bills, I make heavy en-
tries against the good squire

—Blackmore

Others talked of the shop as *infra-
dig*, the *set off* against which
was the education and beauty of
the bride

—Captain Marryat

Set with—studded with

Jará huá

At parting Louis bestowed on his
guest a sword having its belt *set*
with diamonds

—Scott

The East Indian Company thanked
Clive in the warmest terms and

bestowed on him a sword *set with*
diamonds

—Macaulay

Settle—To settle a man's
hash—to kill him

Kisí ko már dálná, kisi ka
kám tamám karna

He received some terrible licks on
the back and legs "Give it him
on the head!"—"Kick his life
out!"—"Settle his hash!"

—C. Reade

I take no blame for settling his
hash

—R. L. Stevenson

To settle down—to adopt a
regular mode of life, to en-
gage in a regular profes-
sion

Ek mustaqil tarz-i-maash
ihhtiyár karná

"Surely," thought Angela, "he is
settling down, he will soon find
work"

—Besant

They did not seem likely to settle
down into quiet labourers

—Macaulay

To settle (a pension or allow-
ance) on one—to perma-
nently confer on one (a
pension or allowance)

Kisí kí pinshin yá tanqhwah
mustaqil taur se muqarrar
karná

The King determined to settle on him a pension of £200 a year

—Macaulay

The Estates of Holland settled a liberal allowance upon the widowed Princess

—Mortley

Shade—To throw into the shade—to render dim or obscure, to eclipse

Be raunaq kar denā dhundh-lā kar denā, kisī se hyāqat yā khūbī men sabqat le jānā

The fame of the father has been thrown into the shade by that of the son

—Macaulay

We trust that these two great writers will continue to be honoured, till some one arises who can cast both alike into the shade

—Freeman

In the shade—(a) in a spot not exposed to the sun, in a place protected from the vigour of sunshine, (b) in obscurity, without fame or distinction

(a) Sāyā men, sāyādār jagah men, (b) bilā kisī shuhrat ya nāmwarī, mamūlī ādmīyon ke tarah

(a) No English barrister will work fifteen thousand miles away from all his friends, with the thermo-

meter at ninety six in the shade, for emoluments so small

—Macaulay

(b) Years went on, and his friends became conspicuous authors or statesmen, but Joubert remained in the shade

—M Arnold

Shake—To shake off—(a) to remove by shaking, to cast off, (b) to divert oneself of

(a) Alag karnā, alahdā karnā, munqatā karnā, (b) dil se rata karnā tabiyat se naqis khiyālāt dūr karnā

(a) They were determined to shake off a chain under which for a hundred years and more the whole nation had groaned,

—Froude

The remote provinces now shook off their allegiance to the Incas

—Prescott

Wales, so long tranquil, now shook off the yoke of her conquerors

—Green

(b) While other nations were shaking off their old superstition the Scotch clung to theirs with undiminished tenacity

—Robertson

To shake one's head—to indicate disapproval, doubt or dissent

Sir hilānā, sar hilākar inkār, shak yā nū razāmandī zāhīr karnā

"Is there no hope?" the sick man said,

The silent doctor *shook his head*

—Gay

A chamber was ready for him if he wished to retire. The stranger *shook his head* mysteriously

—Living

When he read the note from the two ladies, *he shook his head*, and observed that an affair of this sort demanded the utmost circumspection

—Goldsmith

There was universal discomposure and the greatest military anxiety in the country *shook his head* with an ominous gesture of reproach

—Krye

To shake the dust off one's feet—(a) to leave a place with the feelings of displeasure towards it and with a determination never to return there, (b) to cease travelling, to end one's travel

(a) Kisí jagah ko is iráde se chhorná kī wahān phir kabhī laūtkar na áwen, (b) safar khatam karná; musafirát band karná

He had been regarded by the Austrians as the author of their misfortunes, and wrote from their capital to a friend in Saxony, "To-morrow I leave Vienna. I

will shake the dust off my feet. I will not return there in a hurry."

—Quarterly Review 1887

Soon after the interview just recorded, he left Barechester, *shaking the dust off his feet*

—Quarterly Review, 1887

Shift—*To make shift*—(a) to contrive with some difficulty, to manage with difficulty, (b) to manage anyhow

(a) Chalá lená, kuchh diq-gat ke sath intizam kar lena; (b) Kisí tarah intizám kar sakná

(a) He had erected a mill in miniature for the diversion of Edward's infant grandson and *made shift* in its construction to introduce a plant bit of wood that answered with its fairy clock to the murmuring of the rill that turned it

—H Mackenzie

By my other labours *I make shift* to eat and drink and have good clothes

—Goldsmith

A modern reader can *make shift* without Oedipus and Medea, while he possesses Othello and Hamlet

—Macaulay

(b) They could only throng into the temple and there *make shift* to defend themselves till succours could arrive

—Merivale.

Shine—*To take the shine out of*—to surpass one, to out-shine one; to excel one

Kisí se šabqat le jáná, kisí se barh jáná yá bartar ho jáná, kisí se fauqiyát le jáná

You will become a rival potentate to my governor But you will *take the shine out of* him directly

—C Reade

He is the first man of the age, and it is generally allowed our doctors *take the shine out of* all the world

—Haliburton

Ship—*To ship one off*—to send one away by ship, to send off by water.

Kisí ko jaház ke zariye se bhejná, kisí ko tarí ke ráste se rawana karná

Clive's family, glad to get rid of him, *shipped him off* to Madras

—Smiles

When the men were not wanted for India, they were *shipped off* to the American colonies

—Goldsmith

When one's ship comes in or home—when one's fortune is made, when one acquires immense wealth

Jab kisí ko daulat nasib hotí hai, jab koí daulat hásil kartá hai

Yesterday afternoon I brought my long business to a head, *the ship has come home* once more a dead lift, and I shall cease to fetch and carry for the Princess Ratafia

—R L Stevenson

The wealthy relative, of whom she borrowed for Douglas's sake, proposed to supply him with an income of a hundred pounds per annum until the Major's next expected *ship should come in*

—C Christie Murray

Ship shape—methodically arranged, neatly put in order

Silsile se tartib diyá huá; sijn karke

Enoch Arden after putting things in his little cabinet shop *ship shape* left England—Enoch Arden after putting things in his little cabinet shop in due or regular order left England

Shoot—*To shoot ahead of*—to surpass, to excel

Sabqat le jáná, barh jáná, bartar ho jáná

They are working men who have *shot ahead of* their fellows, and who now give employment instead of receiving it

—Smiles

It will frequently be found that the dull boys who were beaten at school, have *shot ahead of* the dukes and prize boys

—Smiles

Shop—*To talk shop*—to speak exclusively of the

matters concerning one's own business, to solely dwell on one's own business or professional affairs in a talk.

Apne kār-o-bār yā peshe ke mutāalliq bāt karnā

"When he had a few clergymen round him, how he loved to make them happy!"

"Never *talked* shop to them, did he?" said Archdeacon

—A Trollope

Short—*The short and long of it*—the whole matter summed up in a few words, the sum and substance of the matter

Muāmīlē kā khulāṣā, sār aṇs

The *short and long of it* was, I could not tell what to make of her

—Maria Edgeworth

And *the short and the long of the matter* was that while we could get several who were willing enough to ride to Dr Lwesey's, which lay in another direction, not one would help us to defend the inn

—R L Stevenson

To be short of—to be scantily provided, to be deficient or wanting in

Sāmān yā zakhīre meṇ kamī hona, kamzor honā

He was very *short of funds*

—Motley

The garrison was *short of provisions* and *short of powder*

—F. Oude

A short cut—a path which saves distance, a very short by way, a method which saves time

Ek bahut nazdīk kā rāstā, ek pagḍandī vā galī jis se kī kīsī muqām ko bahut jald pahunch jāwe, ek tarīqā jis se waqt kī bahut bachat ho

"See yonder, how our young people are enjoying themselves!" and he pointed with his whip to where Ella and Anastasia, accompanied by Vernon and Felspar, could be seen approaching them by a *short cut*

—James Payn

Catechisms of history, manuals of Arithmetic, *short cuts* to a smattering of science, and guides to universal knowledge

—Edinburgh Review, 1887

Nothing short of—nothing less than

Siwāe uske dūsrā nahīn, wuhī

He anticipated *nothing short of* his own ruin, and of the ruin of his own family.

—Macaulay.

But Throgmorton warned Cecil to agree to *nothing short of* complete evacuation

—*Froude*

He considered *it nothing short of* madness to permit the band of thieves to return to Europe

—*Southey*

To run short—to become scanty, to be exhausted

Kam ho jáná, khatam ho jáná

He could get no meat and his bread *ran short*

—*Froude*

His money now began to *run short*

—*Scott*

Shoulder—*To give the cold shoulder to or to turn the cold shoulder on*—to treat one coldly, to show indifference to one

Kísí ke sáth bad ekhláqí yá beparwaí se pesh aná

Since I discarded him for Nane, he has *turned the cold shoulder* upon me

—*Mrs Henry Wood*

Some time ago you had a friend whose companionship I thought was doing you no good, and I *gave him the cold shoulder*

—*James Payn*

He had good reasons, you may be sure, for *turning the cold shoulder on* a young fellow whose bringing up he paid for

—*George Eliot*

Let me see the man who should *give the cold shoulder to* any body I choose to protect and patronize

—*Dickens*

We had turned *the cold shoulders towards* Greece for years and treated her with a harshness which would account for any amount of national dislike

—*Freeman*

To have an old head on young shoulder—to be wise beyond one's years, to be wiser than one of so small age is expected to be.

Apne sin se ziyádá aql rakhná, bá wajúd kamsin hone ke aqlmand honá

You appear to have an old head upon your young shoulders

—*Captain Marryat*

To put one's shoulder to the wheel—to commence working in earnest

Púrí tawajjah se khud kısı kám men lagná

He resolved once more to *put his shoulder to the wheel* as became one who fights upon earth that battle for which he had put on the armour

—*Trollope*

Still, you have only to *put your shoulder to the wheel*

Time and patience will conquer everything

—*J. Payn*

It was only because he had never
yet put his shoulder to the wheel

—Miss Braddon

Show—To show the door—
to dismiss without cere-
mony.

Rastā dikhlanā; chaltā kar-
nā.

The upshot of the matter for that
while was, that she *showed* both
of them *the door*

—R L Stevenson

To make a show of—to pre-
sent an appearance of, to
make a pretence of

Dekhlāwā karnā zāhirdārī
karnā; numāish karnā

Here they *made a show* of fortifying
themselves and collecting pro-
visions, as if they intended to
abide for sometime

—Scott

They *made a faint show* of resis-
tance

—Macaulay

They were sent abroad for some
other purpose than to *be made a
show of*

—Southey

To show one in or into—to
conduct one into a (house or
room),

Kisī ko makān yā kamre
men le jānā

Without suffering me to wait long,
he embraced me and *showed me
in*

—Goldsmith

They were *shown into* the room next
to that tenanted by the lady

—Lytton

The doctor was *shown into* the
sitting room

—Edgeworth

To show one's hand—to re-
veal one's plan of action.

Apnī kārrawāī dikhlanā;
apnī tadābīr numāyān kar-
nā.

Mr Heyton *shows his hand*

—James Payn

From time to time a man must
show his hand, but save for one
supreme exigency a woman must
never show hers

—W D Howells

A show of hands—the rais-
ing of hands, as a vote in a
public meeting

(A chairman, wishing for the
decision of a question by a
meeting, often calls for a
show of hands)

Jalse men hāzrīn kā kisī
muāmīle se ittīfāq rai karne
ke matlab se hath uthāna

In the town meeting the question
was decided by a *show of hands*
= In the town meeting the ques-
tion was put to the vote, and de-
cided by raising the hands

To show fight—to manifest a
disposition to fight, to show

a disposition to quarrel or resist

Larái yá jhagrá karne kí ragbat záhír karná , larái yá jhagrá karne kí ámadgí záhír karná

You are always so mild spoken and so popular among the women that we did not suspect you of *showing fight*

—*Dickens*

Seeing a man run away with his watch, he gave chase, and soon caught the thief, who dropped the watch and *showed fight* = Seeing a man run away with his watch, he gave chase and soon caught the thief, who dropped the watch and manifested a disposition to fight

To *show off*—(a) to make a vain display, to display for the purpose of exciting admiration, (b) to cut a figure

(a) Majá uráná , numáish karna , ghamand se dikh-láwa karna , (b) apná hunar yá liyáqát záhír karná

(a) You should have seen her dress for court She came to us to *show it off*

—*Thackeray*

He turned over the leaves of the book with something of a flourish, possibly to *show off* an enormous ring which enriched one of his fingers

—*Living*

The young fellows like them because they have an opportunity of *showing off* their sporting finery

—*Trollope*.

For this year the Wellesburn return match and the Marylebone match are played at Rugby, to the great delight of the town and neighbourhood, and the sorrow of those aspiring young cricketers who have been reckoning for the last three months on *showing off* at Lord's ground

—*T Hughes*

(b) It is wonderful what a quantity of this, a quick boy will commit to memory, how smartly he will answer question, how he will *show off* in school inspections and delight the heart of his master

—*Froude*

Shut—To *shut up*—to be silent, to keep quiet

Khámosh rahná , chup chap rahná , zubán band karná

"True for you, old man," said Trevor, good naturedly laughing

"Pitch that fellow Dick over the arm of the chair and make him *shut up*"

—*Blackwood's Magazine*, 1886

"You *shut up*, Johnny If I pay Reed out of my own pocket it is nothing to any body"

—*Mrs H Wood*

To *shut up shop*—to close business, to cease working

Kar bár band karná ; kám band karná , dukán band karná

About this time, in the beginning of
824, the Jamaica Ginger Beer
Company shut up shop—exploded,
as Gus said, with a bang

—Thackeray

I believe if my uncle were to find a
gold mine under his warehouse, he
would shut up shop

—Etenings at Home

Sight—*At sight or payable
at sight*—payable on presen-
tation, to be cashed imme-
diately on presentation

Darshaní, aisá kí har waqt
dákhl karne yá pesh karne
par rupiyá adá kiyá jawe

You shall have a cheque pay able at
sight

—Goldsmith

I'll pay off that kiss with interest,
I'll answer a bill at *sight* for it
(pay at once), I will, you may
depend

—Habburton

To have stored moral capital enough
to meet the drifts of death at
sight must be an unmatched
tome

—J R Lowell

A sight of things—a great
number of things

Ek bári táedád chízon ká ;
bahut sí chízen

Bought a *sight* of furniture—
couldn't hardly get some of it up-
stairs

—O W Holmes

A sight for sore eyes—a plea-
sant object, something plea-
sant to see

Ek khushnumá shai, jsko
dekhne se ankhone ko tará-
wat-o-dil ko khushí hásil
ho

"I hope," said she, "my lady will
come and see me when my lamb
is with me, a *sight* of her would
be good for sore eyes"

—O Reade,

To see a sight—to see some-
thing new and remark-
able

Koí náí yá ajíb shai dekhná

They are given to all kinds of mar-
vellous beliefs, and frequently see
strange *sights*

—Irving.

They never saw a *sight* so fair

—Spenser.

Silence—*Silence gives con-
sent*—since one says no-
thing it is to be inferred
that one agrees to what is
proposed

Alkhamoshí ním razá

You see she says nothing *Silence
give consent*

—Goldsmith

Silver—*Every cloud has a
silver lining*—every evil in
life has redeeming good

about it, there is always
some ray of hope in the
darkest condition of life,
nothing is wholly bad

Har musibat yá har burái
men thori se bhalái hotí
hai

Sydney Smith was ever ready to
look on the bright side of things,
the *darkest cloud* had to him its
silver lining

—Smiles

While we see the *cloud*, let us not
shut our eyes to the *silver lining*

—Smiles

"I have a bad headache to day,"
said Helen, by way of excuse for
her tears "It has been gloomy
weather lately"

"Gloomy within and without," he
assented giving a meaning to her
words that she had not meant to
imply "But in every cloud, how-
ever dark it may be, there is a
silver lining"

—Mrs H Wood

Simon—The real Simon Pure
—the real person, not a
personator, not one who
personates another

Aslí sbakhs

And then Mr Toogood had only
written one short scrap of a letter
in triumph "Crawley is all right,
and I think I've got the real
Simon Pure by the heels"

—A Trollope

Sinews—The sinews of war—
money, funds, (money)
which supplies strength

Rupiyá, sarmáyá

The bookseller provided the sinews
of war, and gave Burke £100 a
year for his survey of the great
events which were then passing
in the world

—Morley

But without money, the sinews of
war, as of work, and, of existence
itself, what can a Minister do?

—Carlyle

The energies of the insurgents were
hampered for want of the sinews
of war

—J Nichol

Widow Money had only become re-
conciled to her abdication, because,
as was well known, she had re-
mained in possession of the sinews
of war—that is, the actual pro-
prietorship of the horse and cart,
in addition to her savings

—Sarah Tytler

Sink—To sink a well—to dig
a well

Kunwán khodná

Well that the Romans sunk, still
yields water

—Dickens

Here he caused a well to be sunk, at
least sixty feet in depth, in hopes
of finding water

—Palgrave

To sink or swim—to succeed
or fail, to fall or win

Kámyáb honá, yá ná kam-
yáb honá, farog páná yá
zawál hona.

With or without reason. Miss Hunter is of opinion that I defrauded you of your rights by taking what my fathers will gave me, and that I afterwards turned you into the world to *sink or swim*, as the case may be.

—W E Norris

Her husband told her that she must *sink or swim* with him

—Edmund Yates

Holland and England were embarked in one boat, engaged in the same enterprise, and they were to *sink or swim* together

—Wotley

Set—To *set lightly on*—to have slight hold on, to have a slight influence on

Bahut kam asar rakhná

His religion must have *sat very lightly* on him. He had robbed churchyards and gibbets from his youth

—Kingsley

Their official duties *sat lightly* on them

—Fraude

To *sit up*—to keep awake

Jágte rahná

After working all day his general practice was to *set up* reading for a great part of the night

—Crail

He would *sit up* conning his lessons till twelve or later

—Smiles

To *set under* a clergyman—to attend his church, to attend his sermons

Kísí pádrí ke girje men jáná

She, after a time, *sat under* him as the phrase is, regularly thrice a week

—Thackeray

To *sit well* or *ill on one*—to suit or not to suit one, to be proper for one or not to be proper for one; to become one or not to become one

Kísí ke muwáfiq honá yá namuwáfiq hona; kísí ko wájib honá ya wájib na honá, zebá yá nazeba honá

As for his demeanour there was an assumption of fashionable ease and indifference that *sat ill* on him like a court dress fastened on a vulgar fellow

—Warren

None of his many disguises *sat so ill* upon him

—Macaulay

Do not be modest, modesty would not *sit well* upon you

—Helps

Assuming that air of courtesy which *sat well* upon him, he rode forward to meet her

—Scott

Sleep—To *sleep one's last sleep*—to die

Mar jáná

How many old men, how many women with babes in their arms, sank down and *slept their last sleep* in the snow?

—Macaulay

Not to sleep one wink—to have no sleep at all, to keep awake during the whole time

Palak bhí na lagná, zará
bhí na soná

There he remained two days, *not sleeping one wink* during the whole time

—*Motley*

I have *not slept one wink*

—*Shakespeare*

Slip—*There is many a slip between the cup and the lip*—(a proverb) one cannot be sure of a thing before it is actually in one's possession, a man cannot count on any thing until it is actually in his grasp

Jab tak k i koí shai filwáqai
dastiyab na ho tab tak usko
apna na samajhná cháhíye,
kisi shai ke milne kí ummed
ká kyá thík jab tak wuh
mil na jáwe

There's *many a slip between the cup and the lip*! Who knows what may happen Mr Hunter, or who will sit in Parliament for Claver-
ing next session?

—*Thackeray*

Mrs Quiverful went off to her kit-
chen and back settlements with
anxious beating heart, almost
dreading that there might be

some *slip between the cup* of her
happiness and *the lip* of her frus-
tration, but yet comforting herself
with the reflection that after what
had taken place any such step
could hardly be possible

—*A Trollope*

To slip one's wind—to breathe
one's last, to die

Marná; fant karná

"You give him the right stuff doc-
tor," said Hawes Jocosely, "and
he won't *slip his wind* this time"

—*C. Reade*

To give one the slip—to es-
cape secretly, to run away

Bhag janá, ísfú chakkar
honá

"I wonder the writs haven't follow-
ed me down here," Rawdon conti-
nued, still desponding

"When they do, we'll find means
to give them the slip," said drunt
less little Beeky

—*Thackeray*

He tied his legs and made them fast
to the chaise to prevent his *giving*
us the slip again

—*Dickens*

He suddenly learned that the insur-
gents *had given him the slip*

—*Motley*

A slip of pen—a mistake un-
consciously made by a writ-
ter.

Likhne ká faroguzásht, likh-
ne men bhúl yá galtí

He must have made or have copied
some *slip of the pen*

—*Carlyle*

A *slip of the tongue*—an unintentional error or fault by a speaker

Bolne men bhúl yá chúk,
bolne men galtí

It was a mere *slip of the tongue* In his sober moments, he would scarcely have thought of uttering such a sentiment

—*Motley*

To *slip through one's fingers*—to escape from a person's grasp

Hath se phisal jáná, kisi ke
qabze se nikal jáná

Money *slips through the fingers* of some people like quicksilver

—*Smiles*

If a man allows the little pennies to *slip out of his fingers*, he will find his life of hard work one of mere animal drudgery

—*Smiles*

The prize which he thought already in his grasp, had *slipped through his fingers*

—*Motley*

When Chaldicotes *slipped through* the duke's fingers and went into the hands of Dr Thorne, or of Dr Thorne's wife, the duke had been very angry with Mr Fothergill

—*A Trollope*

Sly—*On the sly*—secretly

Poshídgi se, khufiyá taur se,

The good-for-nothing youth read filthy romances *on the sly*

—*Froude*

This diversion was enjoyed *on the sly*, and unknown to the ladies of the house

—*Thackeray*

"I thought you were down here about it?"

"Only, *on the sly*, Miss Walker"

—*A Trollope*

He was beginning to doubt this Clerk who attended that *meeting on the sly*

—*C Reade*

Smell—To *smell a rat*—to suspect that there is something wrong, to detect some fault or something wrong

Kuchh garbarí yá kharábí
hone ka shubhá karná,
kuchh nuqs giráft karná

Quoth Hadlerass "*I smell a rat*,
Ralph, thou dost prevaricate"

—*Butler*

Of his attachment to the doctrine of the Trinity the Bishop of Exeter may make what protestations he will Archdeacon Denison will *smell a rat* in them

—*M Arnold*

Snap—To *snap one's fingers at*—to show one's contempt for, to defy one

Kisí ko bá pazar hiquárat
dekhná,

You live with me, and *snap* your
fingers at Hawes and all his
crew

—C Reade

Snuff—To take it *snuff*—to
take offence, to be offended
with

Nákhush boná, nagawár má-
lúm karná

You'll mar the light by taking it *in
snuff*,

Therefore I'll darkly end my argu-
ment

—Shakespeare

So—*So and so*—such a per-
son or such persons (refer-
ring to particular individual
or individuals without nam-
ing them)

Falán, falán falán

It would also have been considerate,
at least, had Mr Browning given
the dates of despatches referred
to by Lord Hawkesbury as *No
So and So*, when answering them
or acknowledging their receipt

—Spectator December, 1887

But my name is *So and So* is a safe
answer, and I gave it

—J R Lowell

The Honourable Mr *So and So* has
adopted the profession of the
Stage

—Fort Review

And so on—and the like,
farther in the same manner

Aur isí tarah se aur bhí,
aur isí ke misl aur bhí

He heard of a house here or a
house there, and went to see it,
but it was too large, and of an-
other, but it was too small, and
of a third, but it was not conve-
nient for the purpose, *and so on*

—Besant

The representation of his "Good-
natured man give him £500 *And
so on* with other works

—Smiles

The number of delegates chosen
should be two for each hundred
hearth, three for 200, four for
300 *and so on*

—Abron

Only so so—very indifferent-
ly, not well

Aisí hí waisá, sat pat

"How do you find yourself, my dear
fellow?"

"*Only so-so*," said Mr John Span-
ker

—Dickens

"What cheer, Sol Gilla?" cried the
captain heartily

"*But so so*," returned the instru-
ment maker

—Dickens

Song—*For a song or for an
old song*—for a mere trifle,
for a very small price

Bahut kam qímat par, bahut
hí kam dām par

O Kit ' Kit ' the firm ends with me
I must see the good will for the
very worst *old song*, if it once
leaks out what a fool you are

—*Black more*

A skeleton clock and a couple of
bronze figure picked up in one of
the slimes of Covent Garden for a
song

—*Miss Braddon*

She bought the house for a *song* and
took her mother to live with her

—*Thackeray*

His lordship let us have the land
for a *song*

—*Kingsley*

Sour—*The grapes are sour*—
a thing is not worth having
(because unobtainable)

Angúr klútta hain, kháne ke
láiq nahin

A furnished fox once saw some clusters
of ripe black grapes hanging
from a trellised vine. She resorted
to all her arts in vain for she
could not reach them. At last she
turned away bewailing herself of
her disappointment, and saying
*The grapes are sour, and not
ripe as I thought*"

—*Aesop Fables*

He speaks slightly of the titles
and honours of office, it is an insinuation
of *sour grapes*.—He speaks
slightly of the titles and honours
of office but it is evident
that he depreciates such honours
and titles because he cannot obtain them

Sow—*To sow one's wild oats*
—to pass through a season

of wild or thoughtless dissipation,
as in youth

Jawáni men kuchh muddat
tak wárgí men sarf kar
chukna

His uncle wrote home congratulatory
letters, announcing that
the lad had *sown his wild oats*
and was becoming steady

—*Thackeray*

Most of the sturdy gallant sons
settled down after *sowing wild
oats* and became sober subjects of
their father

—*Thackeray*

His portrait of the poor crazy
brained creature Lord George
Gordon who sowed the wind which
the country was to reap in whirl-
wind is excellent

—*F. Marzials, in Life of Dickens*

Sow the seeds of—to lay the
foundation of

Bij bo deová buniyád dal
dena

It (drinking) *sows the seeds of* dis-
ease and premature death

—*Smiles*

The Bible was translated into six-
teen languages and the *seeds*
were *sown* of a beneficial moral
revolution in British India

—*Smiles*

Sow—*To have the wrong sow
by the ear*—to have cap-
tured the wrong person.

Jise girāftār karnā chahiye
use nahīn balkī dūsrē ko
girāftār kar lenā

However, this time he *had* got the
wrong *son* by the ear

—T Hughes

"It is all right, old fellow," he
said, clapping his hand on Craw-
ley's shoulder, "we have got the
right *son* by the ear at last"

—A Trollope

Spade—To call a spade a
spade—to use plain lan-
guage, to be straightforward
in the terms one uses

Sāf bāt kahnā, sach bāt ko
be khūfī se kah sunānā,
apnī tahrīn ya taqrīr rāst
bāzī se karnā

Veola, when will you leave off using
such terrible words? Our poor
father always said he never knew
such a girl for *calling a spade a*
spade

—Florence Maryat

She was not an epitome of all the
virtues but a woman of a decided
temper, not used to mince matters,
and *calling a spade a spade*

—Mrs Oliphant

Speak—To speak much for or
to say much for—to indicate
much about, to show much
of

Bahut achchhā zāhīr karnā

That does not *speak much* for the
discipline of the schools

—DeQuincey

It was the least dull of all the towns
of Prussia, but that does not *say*
much for its gaiety.

—Thackeray

To speak for itself—to pro-
claim its own character,
to show its own nature by
itself

Ap hī apne ko zāhīr karna.
khud hī zāhīr karna

Our conduct, Sir will *speak for it-*
self, and justify itself I hope upon
every occasion

—Dickens

The images which Dante employs
speak for themselves, they stand
simply for what they are.

—Macaulay

To speak in high terms of or
to speak highly of—to praise
one highly

Kisī kī bubut tārīf karnā

And Temple in his despatches *spoke*
in equally high terms of De Witt

—Macaulay

He spoke highly of them to Baril-
lon

—Macaulay

To speak of—(a) worth
mentioning, (b) talk about

(a) Zāhīr karne ke qabil; (b)
zīkr karnā, kahnā

(a) They have no institutions of
their own to *speak of*, no public
buildings of any importance

—Besant

(b) Some of the Whigs *spoke* of him as bitterly as they had ever *spoken* of either of his uncles

—Macaulay

So amiable was her conduct that she was generally *spoken* of with esteem and tenderness

—Macaulay

To *spell* volumes—to furnish ample evidence or testimony

Bahut bari shahadat dena ;
achchhi gawahi dena

Two letters have passed between these parties, letters which are admitted to be in the hand writing of the defendant, and which *spell* the evidence indeed

—Dickens

Does it not then, *spell* relations as to what the instinctive revolt of the attitude is to find her taking it upon as a matter of course that a high bred well-behaved young lady of eighteen should be roused to an outbreak like the following

—Spectator 1887

Spell—To break the spell—

(a) to remove the effect of charm to dispel the delusion under which one lies ;
(b) to remove the restraint to incite one to speak

(a) Jadú ká asar jātā rahā ,
waham jātā rahā , (b) karamoshī dūr karnā ; hājāb dūr karnā

(a) The *spell* was broken and the airy fabric of their empire built

on the superstition of ages vanished at a touch

—Prescott

(b) Deep silence prevailed—and the hush of indefinite expectation. Two minutes dispersed that feeling the Doctor spoke, and the *spell* was broken

—Dr Quincey

He found that wine *broke* the *spell* which lay on his fine intellect and was therefore too easily seduced into convivial excess

—Macaulay

Spin—To spin a yarn—to invent and tell a long story

Jhuth muth qisse banākar
kahnā , gappay uranā

There were always *spinning* yarns to interested listeners

—Dean Stanley

He was possessed of great humour and was a capital *spinner* of yarns

—Trollope

The two veterans *spun* long yarns about their adventures up the Mississippi

—Knight

Blow-hard (as the boys called him) was a dry old file, with much kindness and humour and capital *spinner* of a yarn

—T Hughes

Spirits—Out of spirits—melancholy, gloomy, very sad.

Bahut gūngīn.

He was *out of spirits* he had grown very silent he did not read it

seemed as if he had something on his mind

—*E. L. Stevenson*

He was both out of pocket and out of the spirits by that catastrophe

—*Thackeray*

Spoke—To put a spoke in another's wheel—to thwart one, to check one's progress, to block one's way
Kisi ka rástá rokna, kisi kí taraqqí ya kisi ka kám rokna

You have put a most formidable spoke in my wheel by preventing the extension of the borough

—*W. E. Norris*

Before the appointed day came Bentley again put a spoke in the bishop's wheel

He applied for a writ and this time he succeeded

—*DeQuincy*

As to my uncle he is sure not to put a spoke to the wheel, whatever we settle on

—*Dickens*

Sport—To make a sport of—to make a fun of, to twine one into a play thing, to act inconsiderately towards another

Kisi ko khel samajh lená, kisi se mazáq yá thathtá kárná, kisi se bewaqí se pesh áná

There was a general and uneasy feeling that the grandees were making a sport of the Spanish monarch

—*Motley*

His weak side was soon discovered and he was made the sport of more than one cool intrigue

—*Mervale*

To sport one's oak or door—to shut one's door to chance visitors, to fasten one's outer door, in token that visitors are not desired (A college phrase, common at Oxford and Cambridge)

Darwázá band kárná táki bahri milnewále na áwen, khilwat men rahne ke liye darwázá band kárná

Rumours of high play at cards, of perpetually sported oak (continual seclusion in his room), non-attendance at Chapel, and frequent shirking of classes, lessened the esteem in which Routh was held by the authorities

—*Edmund Yates*

He remembered that he had been concerned in the blocking up of that chapel door and in the sticking of a striking caricature on that supercelliously sported oak

—*Sarah Tytler*

Being busily engaged in study the student sported his oak = Being much occupied with his studies the student fastened his outer door, that he might not be disturbed by visitors

Spring—*To spring a mine*—
(a) to dig a mine with a view to cause explosion. (b) to surprise one, to take steps secretly with a view to surprise one or overwhelm one in ruin

(a) Surang khodná, (b) khufiya taur se kisi ke haibádí ka samán karná; kisi par achának men hainlá karná

(a) Batteries were planted trenches were opened, *mines were sprung*, and all was ready for storming when the governor offered to capitulate

—Macaulay

(b) Little dreaming of the mine which had been sprung beneath him, he remained shut up in his hermitage

—Dickens

"But my dear Samuel this is so altogether unexpected"

"So is the discovery of the manuscript" put in the young fellow with pitiless logic

"It is like *springing a mine* on me my lad

—James Payn

To spring to one's feet—to rise up suddenly

Fauran nth khirá honá.

He *sprang to his feet* and pushed the woman, a buxom party of about thirty, from him.

—H R Haggard

Spur—*On or at the spur of the moment*—acting under the first impulse without having time to reflect, under the influence of sudden impulse

Fauran jo khival díl men áwe uske mutabiq karná

The criticism offered *on the spur of the moment* had been in reality advanced by way of protest against the whole document

—James Payn

I put in this *on the spur of the moment* warned by the blank expression of his face

—Dickens

Oh Ludovic!" was all that she could say *at the spur of the moment*

—Trollope

He could not make up his mind *on the spur of the moment*

—Trollope

To win one's spurs—to gain reputation, to distinguish one's self in something

Shuhrat básil karná, mash-húr hona

The encounter in which Charles Townshend *won his spurs* was only a preliminary skirmish

—Trollope

He *won his spurs* by perseverance, knowledge and ability

—Smiles

He had *won his spurs*, and he was eager to prove that he was worthy

of them, even at the risk of life itself

—Kaye

He had seen much good service in Afghanistan and in the Punjab, and had *won his spurs* under Gough in the second Sikh war, in command of a division of his army

—Kaye

They desired to force Elizabeth to declare war, when Bothwell hoped to *win his spurs*

—Froude

Stake—*At stake*—in peril, in danger

Khatre men

But his power was *at stake*, and his choice was soon made

—Macaulay

Life, honour, religion, liberty, their all was *at stake*

—Motley

He wrote to tell the king that the honour of himself and his brother sovereigns, whose consciences they directed, was *at stake*

—National Review

"Do not speak of him, Johnny"

"I must speak of him—A man isn't to hold his tongue when every thing he has in the world is *at stake*

—A Trollope

Stand—*To stand by*—(a) to be an idle spectator, (b) to assist in difficulty, not to desert, to be faithful

(a) Mahaz tamāshā dekhne w.lā honā, kuchh koshish yā kām na karnā, (b) wafā-dār rahnā, sāth denā.

(a) Was the English sovereign to *stand by* and let treason walk abroad unharmed!

—Froude

(b) All now agreed to *stand by* their leader to the last

—Prescott

The man that *stands by* me in trouble I won't bid him go when the sun shines again

—C. Reade

To stand fire—to keep to one's place without being frightened by the shots and explosions going around; to be firm and steady in one's position at the time of war or in an imminent danger

Golā chalte hue men sabit qadmī se kharā rahnā, jang men yā kisī dūstre khatarnāk muqām men sābit qadam rahna

Their horses were not only unused to *stand fire* but to obey the rein

—Macaulay

To stand to reason—to be logically certain, to be in accordance with sound reasoning, to be an undoubted fact, to be reasonable

Aql salīm ke mutābiq hona ;
yaqīnī amr hona , maqūl
bāt hona

If you were heir to a dukedom and a thousand pounds a day, do you mean to say you would not wish for possession? Pooh! And it *stands to reason* that every great man, having experienced this feeling towards his father, must be aware that his son entertains it towards himself.

—Thackeray

It *stands to reason* that I must either be driven along with the crowd or else be left behind

—A Trollope

To *stand up against*—to oppose, to resist, to check.

Muqābilā karnā , rokna

He *stood up* manfully against Popery and despotism

—Macaulay

But neither the French power in India, nor that of any other European nation has, since the days of Clive been able to *stand up against* England

—Freeman.

To *stand up for*—to take arms for, to be champion of; to defend

Kisī ko bachanā . kisī ke wāste jang karne yā bahas karne par amādā honā , kisī ke liye larnā yā jhagar-nā

You are always *standing up* for the black people, whom the Boers hate

—H R Haggard

Would they suffer the man who had so often *stood up* for their rights to be treated like the vilest of mankind?

—Macaulay

Brutus and Cassius who had killed Caesar *stood up* for the common wealth

—Freeman

To *stand on ceremony*—to be a strict observer of forms of civility, to be too much ceremonious in one's behaviour

Bahut ziyādā dastūr ke pā-band hona , rasmiyāt yā takallufāt kā bahut pāband honā

But William, who seldom *stood on ceremony* took Portland for a travelling companion.

—Macaulay

He did not hesitate to say that a man lying on his death-bed was no excuse and that he was not going to *stand on ceremony* about disturbing such a man

—M Edgeworth

Mrs A. owes me a call, but I will not *stand on ceremony*, I will stop at her house this afternoon—According to the rules of society Mrs A should next call on me, but I will not be exact in the observance of such rules, and will go to her house this afternoon.

To stand one in good stead—
to be of great advantage or
service to one, to be useful
to one

Kísí ko bahut madad dená,
kísí ke bahut káramad yá
faede ká hona

Thus spreading up that respect for
severe bodily labour which the
educated have ever felt, and
which has *stood them in* such
good stead, whether at home or
abroad

—*Kingsley*

Be assured that acting up to whole
some counsels of your dear mother
will *stand you in good stead* in
the battle of life = Be assured that
acting up to a wholesome advice
of your dear mother will be of
great advantage to you

To stand out—(a) to project,
to be prominent, (b) to ob-
ject, to refuse to agree

(a) Niklá hua honá, numá-
yán honá, (b) inkar karná,
rází na honá

(a) But out of the box woods above
stood out grant silver firs clothing
the cliffs and glens with tall
black spires

—*Kingsley*

The portico *stands out* from the
house = The portico projects be-
yond the house

*Star—His star is in the as-
cendant—he is lucky, for-
tune favours him*

Uská iqbal buland hai, uská
sitára buland hai, wuh
khush qismat hai

His feelings of resentment became
more lively, and not the less so
because the expression of them
had been stifled, while he had
considered the *star* of Titawuse to
be in the ascendant

—*S Warren*

A star of the first magnitude
—a person or thing that ex-
cels all the rest

Koí shakhs yá chíz jo sab se
barhkár ho yá sab se sab-
qat lejavé

Among the new French books was
"the Henricade" of Voltaire, which
has risen like *a star of the first
magnitude*

—*Carlyle*

Stare—To stare in the face—
to be ready to overwhelm,
to threaten, to be just be-
fore one, to be imminent

Sámne honá, galib áne ke
liye taiyár honá

Is it possible for people without
scruple to offend against the law,
which they carry about them in
indelible characters, and that
stares them in the face whilst
they are breaking it?

—*Locke*

For 26 hours death *stared* the pas-
sengers left on the Tasmánia in
the face = For 26 hours the passen-
gers on the Tasmánia remained in
the presence of death

Start—*To give one a start*—to enable one to begin life, to enable one to commence some trade or profession for his livelihood

Rozgar yá tijarāt shurū karne ke qabil karna

Having saved money by his business, he was willing to advance sufficient to give his son a start

—Smiles

To have or get the start—(a) to be in advance of, (b) to supersede other competitors, to succeed by beating down other rivals

(a) Áge honā, (b) aur raqibon se sabqat lejanā, bāzi mar lenā

(a) They will have the advantage of the moonlight to get the start of us

—Dickens

He limped after the coach to get up behind but it had too much the start of him and was hopelessly ahead

—Dickens

(b) By her means Charles VII was crowned at Rheims thus getting the start of his English rival

—Freeman

Stick—*To stick at nothing*—to be went on doing any and everything, however mean to attain one's end, not to hesitate to do anything

Apne matlab ke hāsīl karne ke liye kīsī kām ke karne men dareg ya pas-o-pesh na karne

He sticks at nothing that may establish his character as a wit

—Addison

Mr A is a man to be shunned he will stick at nothing if a project once entered his mind = Mr A is a man to be shunned, he is ready to resort to even the basest means to attain his end

To stick in one's throat—to be such as cannot be uttered by one

Munh se na nikalne, āwāz uale men phansnā

Wherefore could I not pronounce 'amen'? I had most need of blessing, and "amen" stuck in my throat

—Shakespeare

He was crowned in his youth with the Covenant in his hand he died at last with the Host sticking in his throat

—Macaulay

Still—*Still waters run deep*—silent and undemonstrative persons generally possess great powers of thought and action

Gambhīr nadī gahrī hotī hai, gambhīr shakhs kī aql o quwat ziyadā hotī hai.

"What kissing her hand, and he a clergyman!" said Miss Dunstable, "I did not think they ever did such things, Mr Roberts"

Still waters run deepest, said Mrs Harold Smith

—A Trollope

Stock—*To make stock of*—to draw¹ profit from, to derive benefit from

Nafá lená, fáedá utháná

They could not have *made stock of* it, as Susie would have done in the circumstances

—Sarah Tutler

To take stock in—to value, to regard with trust or confidence

Qadr karná, aibár karná

Marse Dab himself, however, never appeared to *take much stock* in the geological advantages he enjoyed

—Blackwood's Magazine

Store—*To be in store for*—to be in reserve for, to be ready for, to be kept for

Rakha huá rahná, pahile se taiyár rahná

I ought to be very grateful for the blessings I enjoy and those which *are yet in store for me*

—Dickens

But better things *were in store for* the poor boy

—Smiles.

Each brought with him such vic-
tuals as he *had in store*

—Froude

If he *pourtrays* persons generally as well as he does places (as I do not doubt) there must *be* another treat *in store for us*

—James Payn

Straw—*The last straw on the camel's back*—that which finally causes the catastrophe, an event simple in itself, but able, in conjunction with other things, to cause a calamity

Is ke rakhne se gadhe ká pith tūt jāwegá; bawajih iske kí muqabil men bahut se be unwāniyān huiñ hai yih be unwāni jo kí zāhirá khaff hai magar musibat nāzil karegi

It is the last straw which breaks the camel's back

—Proverbs

It would involve loss of credit and would verily be the *last straw* in many cases

—Smiles

If there are any real tragedies being acted out in Oldbury just now, you may depend upon it they are unsuspected ones, or that all the good people are busy *heaping last straws on the fainting camel's back*

—Anne's Keary

Strike—*To strike a bargain*—to conclude a bargain

or an agreement, to come to terms.

Saudá tai karná , rází námá
ya muáhida kar lená.

Mrs Miles answered by offering to bet he should make the best servant in the street , and, strange to say, *the bargain was struck*, and he did turn out a model servant

—C Reade

Whether the King of Naples, the Duke of Milan the Pope or the signiory of Florence, *struck the bargain*, was to him a matter of perfect indifference. He was for the highest wages and the longest term

—Macaulay

Strike—*To strike work*—to refuse to work until better terms are promised

Kam karne se inkár karná
jab tak kí kuchh musáid mat-
lab wáde na kíye jawen

A number of functions, in fact,
struck work

—H Drummond

To strike while the iron is hot
—not to miss a favourable opportunity , not to let slip the opportunity

Maugá bath se jáne na díjiye

"Let George cut in and win her" was his advice "Strike while the iron is hot, you know—while she is fresh to the town"

—Thackeray,

Sunshine—*To have been in the sunshine*—to be drunk ; to be intoxicated

Sharáb piye honá , nashe men honá

He was in that condition which his groom indicated with poetic ambiguity by saying that "master had been in the sunshine"

—George Eliot

Swear—*To swear by one*—to be an admiring follower , to have an implicit confidence in.

Kisí ká púrā pairokár honá ;
kisí men bahut ziyádā aitqad
já bharosá rakhná , kisí kí
bahut tirafdarí já pakhs
karná

"I suppose I ought not to say it before you," observes Miss Smiles presently, "because, of course, you swear by everything British"

—Florence Marryat

Gilbert smiled "The performance was not quite such risky one as it looked, I think, but of course, that is the sort of thing that makes these people swear by Monckton"

—Good Words, 1887

I simply meant to ask whether you are one of those who swear by Lord Verulam

—Edgeworth.

To swear like a trooper—to use profane language freely , to abuse people freely

Bad zubanī kaina , galiyān denā

She was perfectly tipsy, screaming and fighting like a Billingsgate fish woman, and wearing like a tiacopi

—Florence Marryat

Sweat—The sweat of one's brow or face—hard labour, erudite industry

Garhā pasīna , sakht mihnāt yā mashaqqat

'In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground

—Genesis in 19

"It is the sweat of *an* brow, Tum mus, none of them think of"

—Blackmore

In this practice, indeed, he imitated some of the most renowned geniuses of the age, who have laboured in secret with the sweat of their brows for many a re partee

—Smollett

There is nothing worth having that can be had without industry, from the bread which the peasant wins with the sweat of his brow to the various sports by which the rich man gets rid of his ennui

—Smiles

Swell—The swell mob—people of bad character, men of degraded morality

Bad chalan log , bure chāl chalan ke log

The fact was that he had been one of the swell mob

—Captain Marryat

When he had worn something of the air of a dandy, or, at the worst, of a successful swell mobs man

—D Christie Murray

Swing—In full swing—(a) working busily, very busy, in stir and bustle, (b) in full progress at the height.

(a) Khúb chaltā huā , khūh kām men mashgūl , khūh halchal , (b) khub taraqqī par , पूँजी उरुं पान

(a) The street market was in full swing

—Besant

The Plague Inspection Camp at Chrusa is in full swing

—Timms

(b) No new works of public improvement are to be entered upon, many already in full swing are to be abandoned

—Kaye

Sparta was in the full swing of her power, with all Greece crouching before her

—Freeman

Sword—At sword's points—bitterly hostile

Jāni du-hmanī rakhnewālā , sakht adāwat rakhnewālā

This the Captain took in dudgeon, and they were at sword's points at once

—R H Dana

To sheathe the sword—to put an end to war or enmity, to cease to be hostile to

Larāī ya dushmanī rafā
karnā

When in 1678 the States General, exhausted and disheartened, were desirous of repose William's voice was still against *sheathing the sword*

—Macaulay

T.

Table—*At table*—at the time or eating

Distarkhwān par, khāne ke waqt

Knives and spoons were then used at table

—Dickens

Take—*To take after*—to resemble to imitate

Mushābih honā, naqal karna

The child may have any sort of genius if it *takes after* its mother

—Dickens

As for the little lord he *took after* his father in the matter of learning—his marbles and play

—Thackeray

We cannot but think that he has *taken after* a good pattern

—Atterbury

Thank God you *take after* your mother's family, Arthur

—George Eliot

To take down—(a) to make a boy lose his place (in a class) (b) to commit to writing spoken words as they are uttered, to write

down, (c) to humiliate, to humble down

(a) Darje men kisī lūke se kamtar jagah par baithnā,
(b) sibt karnā, likhna (c) ājiz karnā

(a) I *took him down* once six boys in the Arithmetic class

—Dickens

(b) He wrote letters and *took down* instructions in shorthand

—Becant

I will *take down* the speeches in our court for practice

—Dickens

(c) Our reverend's been *taken down* a bit since that gent at the hall hit his pipe in the church porch

—A Jewish letter 17th century

The fact is ' went on the other, that I thought you wanted *taking down* a peg

—Good Words 1887

To take anything to heart—to be much affected by it to feel it keenly

Koi bāt kaleje men lag jānā
koi bat bahut muassar honā

The next day he called at Grass mere, Susan met him all smiles, and was more cheerful than usual. The watchful man was delighted. "Come, she does not take it to heart." He did not guess that Susan had cried for hours and hours over the letter.

—O Reade

To take in hand—to undertake, to begin doing a thing

Kisí kám ko hath men íená ,
kisí kám ko shurú karná

But that acquaintances—mere acquaintances—should have *taken it in hand* to give her pecuniary assistance was a humiliation indeed.

—James Payn

To take off—to make fun of, to mock at, to ridicule

Thitthá márná , mazáq karná , dillagí karná

Taking off (making fun of) the facetious ladies

—Habburton

I know the man I would have a quick-witted, outspoken, incisive fellow delights in *taking off* big wigs and professional gowns, and in the disembalming and unbandaging of all literary mummies.

—O W Holmes

In a pretty take on—much affected

Bahut muassir

She was *in a pretty take on*, too, sir, because, as she said—to use her very words—she was chiselled out of a dance.

—S Baring Gould

To take part—to join, to share.

Sharík honá

Take part in rejoicing for the victory over the Turks

—Pope

To take to one's bed—to be laid up with illness, to be prostrated by illness

Kháat peoní honá , bimar parná

It is quite true that at times he *took to his bed*.

—Nineteenth Century 1887

To take too much—to get drunk, to be intoxicated

Nashe men honá

She knew he was of no drunken kind, yet once in a way a man might *take too much*.

—Blackmore

To take it into one's head—to conceive a sudden intention, to have some whim

Kisí bát ká eká ek irádá káinú , kisí wahm yá tasauwar ká paidá honá

Mrs. Crumpe *took it into her head* that she could eat no butter but of Patty's churning.

—Maria Edgeworth

To take up with—to be friendly with . to be on friendly terms with.

Dostāna hartāo rakhnā ,
dostī rakhnā

Was it proper for him to take up with a fellow who was his father's enemy ?

—*Trilope*

The dreadful idea that Lord V was somewhat taken up with her roused his indignation

—*Declens*

Taste—A matter of taste—a matter depending upon one's own fancy and liking

Apne apne pasand ki bat hai

Upon my soul she is a perfect beauty. That is entirely a matter of taste. Mine does not agree with yours.

—*Dick ns*

In good or bad taste—in a good style or the reverse , regulated by a nice sense of perception or otherwise

Achhbe tarz ke mutabiq jū bīraks uske

So far required taste is an honourable faculty, and it is true praise of anything to say it is in good taste

—*Raskin*

The song was composed in good taste

—*Webster*

The epitaph was in bad taste

—*Webster*

Some times these correspondents assumed facetious names but he considered this in bad taste, and was always a little hurt by it

—*Declens*

Tears—*Crocodile tears*—false or affected tears , an outward show of sorrow : hypocritical sorrow

Jhūth mūth izhār-i-afsos :
banāwatī ranj

Canning's *crocodile tears* should not move me

—*Sydney Smith*

He sobbed and implored tears, *crocodile tears* were tried in profusion

—*Frowde*

Teeth—*By the skin of one's teeth*—very narrowly

Bahut qarīb se , bahut naz-dik se

He travelled thousands of miles amongst savage beasts, and still more savage men, and was often delivered from danger almost by the skin of his teeth

—*Smiles*

I am escaped with the skin of my teeth

—*The Bible*

In the teeth of—in direct opposition to , in the face of , in front of

Ámne sámne men , muqabile
men , baikhilaf

They stormed his strong position in
the teeth of his gun

—Green

They had allowed the country to be
revolutionised in the teeth of
their sovereign

—Froude

The oath taken by the clergy was in
the teeth of their principles

—Macaulay

Tell—To tell on or upon —
to affect, to influence, to
injure

Asar kainá , zur pahung-
chana

His previous exertions had told on
his constitution

—Quarterly Review, 1887

"Pull yourself together, Bradshaw,"
said the lawyer "This suspense,
I know, is telling upon all of
you"

—E. L. Stevenson

His studies began to tell upon his
health, and brought on disease

—Smiles

Tempest—A tempest in a
teapot—a violent agitation
about a trifling matter,
much ado about nothing

Khafif muàmile ko bahut túl
dená , nachiz bát ke liye
bahut shor o fasád ya hal
chal

Such tempest in a tea-pot is not un-
exampled nay, is rather very
frequent in the Republic of let-
ters

—Carlyle

We have had a tempest in a tea-pot
since you left The whole village
was in commotion for a week, be-
cause a Mahomedan had caught
a fish in the river

—Mr. Muir

Terms—To come to terms—
(a) to make peace, (b) to
make bargain, to make an
agreement about the price
of something

(a) Sulah karna . (b) dām
tai karnā

He was perfectly willing to come to
terms with the defeated party

—Harrison

The assembly was divided into two
parties a party anxious to come to
terms with the King and a party
bent on his destruction

—Macaulay

(b) Thus it was that I had to fall
back upon female hill camels, pro-
vided the owner would readily
come to terms

—Blackwood's Magazine

To be couched in terms—to
be stated or expressed in
some kind of language

Kisí zuban men bayán yá
ada karná

Arlington's replies were for some
time couched in cold and ambi-
guous terms

—Macaulay

To this application *couched in respectful terms* Alnago received no answer

—*Prescott*

In no measured terms—in exceedingly strong and vehement language

Bahut sakht alfar men

He charged her with it *in no measured terms*

—*Dickens*

A large party of monks had addressed their more peaceful companions *in no measured terms* to avenge the insult offered to the Church

—*Kingsley*

On equal terms—with equal chances of success, with equal advantage

Eksán maugo sa, ek hálit men

He was thus enabled to maintain the conflict *on equal terms* against his powerful enemies

—*Mercer*

Through thick and thin—under all circumstances; through all obstacles, daunted by nothing; overcoming all difficulties

Har hálit men, sab diqqaton ko tai karko

These fellows who attacked the ann to night—will desperate blades for us—and the rest who stayed

aboard that lugger and more, I dare say not far off are one and all *through thick and thin*, bound that they will get that money

—*R L Sterenson*

The first dawn of comfort came to him in swearing to himself that he would stand by that boy *through thick and thin* and cheer him and help him and bear his burdens

—*T Hughes*

To be thick with—(a) to be on intimate terms with, (b) to be filled with

(a) Gihri dosu rakhná : (b) bhará huá noná

(a) He held in his power to help the young man for he was very *thick with* the Resident

—*Krye*

(b) His restless energy did not allow him to be quiet while the air was *thick with* political intrigue

—*Vinto*

To think much of—(a) to attach much importance to (b) to hold in high estimation, to think highly of

(a) Zarúf khuvál karná (b) bahut qadr karná orf izzat karná

(a) It does not appear however that very much was thought of this

—*T Allpe*

(b) He ought to be very proud, I know to find that he is *so much* thought of

—*Trollope*

Thorn—*To sit on thorns*—to be in a very uncomfortable position to be subject to great anxiety or other mental troubles

Niháyat taklíf ke hálat men honá, niháyat taraddud já intishár men honá

She did not say anything at the breakfast table, though Anna sat upon thorns lest she should, Helen was apt to speak upon impulse

—*Mrs Henry Wood*

Thorn in the side or the flesh—a perpetual source of annoyance or trouble; an object causing ceaseless trouble, a troublesome object

Ek barábar taklíf denowalí shai, ek taklíf deh shai

There was given to me a thorn in the flesh

—*Corinthians xii 7*

Sir Charles demurred: "Oh, I don't want to quarrel with the fellow, but he is a regular thorn in my side, with his little trumpery estate, all in broken patches. He shoots my peasants in the fairest way."

—*O Reade*

Must they continue a thorn in each other's side till Dooms day?

—*Froude*

He was certainly guilt of ingratitude, for he had been under obligations to the man in whose side he became a perpetual thorn

—*Motley*

Thousand—*A thousand and one*—a very large number, innumerable

Bahut barí taedád, be shumai

The servant girl entered, bringing a slip of paper upon a salver, the name, no doubt, of one of those thousand and one persons who were always coming to ask permission to see the manuscript

—*James Payn*

Neither lust of conquest nor military glory, nor any of the thousand and one motives, which ordinarily actuate nations, was the governing motive in directing the Russian advance into Central Asia

—*Nineteenth Century*

Throw—*To throw dust in the eyes*—to mislead, to confuse

Gumíálí karná, áñkh men dhúl jhokua

It is not an honourable occupation to throw dust in the eyes of the English reader

—*Contemporary Review*

To throw stones—to find fault with others

Kisí ká nuqs níkálná; kisí kí aib joí karná

There is an old proverb about the expediency of those who live in glass houses *throwing stones*, which I always think that we (who are in society) would do well not to forget

—*Florence Marryat*

To throw upon one's head—to make one responsible for, to give one the responsibility of

Kisí ko jawáb deh karná,
kisí par jawáb dehi rakhná

In spite of his warning the mother had been left behind, and he was in the unenviable position of having a child *thrown upon his hands* until the next stoppage

—*Hugh Conway*

To throw cold water on—to discourage, to deter from

Past himmat karná

Coleman *threw cold water* on the undertaking from the very beginning

—*William Black*

But *cold water* was *thrown upon* the project and it failed

—*Smiles*

Thumb—Under the thumb of—servilely obedient to, wholly under the control and direction of

Bilkul qábú men, bilkul háth men

Your Cousin George is very fond of a pretty woman, and, to be plain,

what I want you to do is to make use of your advantages to get him *under your thumb* and persuade him into selling the property

—*H R Hoggar*

From the death of Louis XI female influence was constantly on the increase and we may designate the century from 1483 to 1589—with the exception of Louis the Twelfth's reign—as the era of the ascendancy of women and favourites. The kings were either no bodies, or were *under the thumb* of their wives or mistresses

—*National Review, 1887*

"If you think I am going to be afraid of Mother Van, you're mistaken. Let come what may, I'm not going to live *under the thumb*" So he lighted his cigar

—*A Trollope*

Time—At times—occasionally, sometimes

Gáhe bagáhe, baz auqat

She knew that *at times* she must be missed

—*Miss Austen*

In no time—very speedily, very quickly

Bahut jaldí se

They listened a moment, there was no fresh sound

Then Brutus slipped down the front stairs *in no time*, he found the front door not bolted

—*C Reade*

From time to time—at intervals, occasionally

Gáhe bagáhe.

She lived with them entirely, only
visiting her grand mother *from
time to time*

—Miss Austen

For the time being—for the
present, during the time
that is passing, tempo-
rarily.

Zamáná hál men, árží taur
par, maujúdá zamáne men

He was *for the time being* the lion
by popular election, of the Waters
toast community

—Dickens

The temper of both parties was im-
proved *for the time being* by the
enjoyments of the table

—Dickens

It is the leading boys *for the time
being* who give the tone to all the
rest, and make the school either a
noble institution for the training
of Christian Englishmen, or a
place where a young boy will get
more evil than if he were turned
out to make his way in London
Streets, or anything between these
two extremes

—T Hughes

Time and again—very fre-
quently

Aksar.

Time and again 'I have had my
doubts whether such a thing
could ever be

—Thackeray

Time and again I have had my
doubts whether he cared for Irene

—W D Howells

*To take or seize time by the
forelock*—not to delay in
accomplishing one's object
when a favourable oppor-
tunity presents itself to act
promptly. not to let the
opportunity slip

Manga ko háth se jáne na
dená, jaldi se kám nikál
lená

Now, Sir, it is got to come to blow
sooner or later, and what I pro-
pose is, *to take time by the fore-
lock*, as the saying is and come to
blows some fine day when they
least expect it

—R L Stevenson

Tone—*To tone down*—to
diminish the force of, to
mitigate the violence of

Zoi kam karná

The defect was *toned down* by
age

—Kinglake

The Reformers had outshot their
healthy growth They required
to be *toned down*

—Froude

To give a tone to—(a) to im-
part one's peculiar charac-
ter to a thing, to make a
thing adapted to one's own
inclination and views, (b)
to raise to a healthy con-
dition

Kisí shai men anní sí khabá-
siyat paidá karná, kisí shai

ko anní 'abiyat vá pasand
he murab q banáná, (b)
sihat ko hálat men láná

(a) These were the statesman and
prelates who principally gave the
tone to the religious changes of
the period

—Macaulay

(b) It was not for guilds of mecha-
nics to give the tone to literature

—Motley

The man of strong will gives a tone
to the company in which he is, to
the society in which he lives, and
even to the nation in which he is
born.

—Smiles

The man of good character will give
the tone to his fellows and elevate
their entire aspirations

—Smiles

Tongue—His tongue clove to
the roof of his mouth—he
was unable to speak, he
could not utter a word

Uskí zubán band ho gí,
wah bol na saka, uskí awáz
band ho gí

His tongue clove to the roof of his
mouth, and he only answered by a
nod

—Scott

He endeavoured to resume his psalm
tune, but his parched tongue
clung to the roof of his mouth, and
he could not utter a stave

—Ling.

To have one's tongue tied—
to be unable to speak freely,
(there being certain reasons
for which one refrains from
speaking)

Zubán band rahná, kisi wa-
jah se ázádí se khayálat
záhir karne se báiz rahná

I think it is very hard upon them
that, for the most part, they have
their tongues tied

—Halps

And many tongues which were tied
by fear in the greater assembly
became fluent in the smaller

—Macaulay

Top—At the top of one's
speed—as fast as one can
go

Jitní tezí se jáná mumkin
hai

Come off to me at the top of your
speed

—Living

Touch—In touch with—in
sympathy with—having a
delicate appreciation and
intimate knowledge of

Hamdardí rikhnawálá, dil
joí ká khvial rikhnawálá

Here, in this country, the rulers are
not much in touch with the
ruled

—Hume

It was thus a real Parliament, much
more truly representative than

that of Westminster It was indeed more truly *in touch with* the voting power in the kingdom

—Harrison

Certainly this is inherent in the office and function of the country parson, that he is not quite *in touch with* any one in his parish, if he be a really earnest and conscientious person

—Nineteenth Century

To *touch persons off*—to outwit them, to be more than a match for them, to be too clever for them

Kisí ko chhakáná, kisí se chháákí men barí jáná

"Well done, my good boy," returned she, "I know you would *touch them off*."

—Goldsmith

To *touch up*—to improve or enhance one's beauty by something

Kisí chíz se apná husn ziyadá karna, kisí shú ke lagáne se vá pahinne se apní khúbsúratí barbáná

She had *touched* herself up with a little powder and pomatum and was not without moral enhancement likewise

—Dickens

Tower—To be a tower of strength—to be a strong or mighty support, to be

greatly serviceable, to be of much use or help

Mazbút sán.hháI honá, bahut bara shhárá honá, bahut kár ámad honá

The king's name would be a tower of strength for that party which would rear its head boldly

—Motley

Augusta was to me in the hour of need a tower of strength

—Byron

Tread—To tread upon the heels or footsteps of—to follow close upon, to do just as another has done, to strictly follow the example

Píchhe píchhe áná, thík waisáhi karná jaisa kisí ne kinvá ho, kisí ke mánind kám kainá

One who doth tread upon another's heels

—Shakespeare

He trod boldly and resolutely in the bloody footsteps of his brother's career

—Merrill

In that family one calamity treads on the heels of another = In that family one calamity follows another very quickly. Famine and pestilence often tread on the heels of war = Famine and pestilence often follow war closely

To tread on eggs—to walk with the utmost care, to be

very careful or circumspect

Barī hoshivārī yā khabar-girī se chalna, bahut hoshivār yā chaulkannā hokar kam karna

"It's real mean of him, isn't it?" says Miss Smiles "Why, it might come to her husband's ears any day, and poor Emily will feel as if she was *treating on egg* all her life"

—*Florence Marryat*

Trice—*In a trice*—very quickly, instantly

Fauran bahut jalosī

D gave the signal, and *in a trice* he was seized

—*Collins*

If she gives him proper encouragement, he'll pay the money *in a trice*

—*Maria Edgeworth*

Try—*To try one's luck or fortune*—to see if fortune will favour one

Qismat azmaī karnā

He was coming to England, *to try his fortune* as many other young men were obliged to do, whose only capital was in their brains

—*George Eliot*

I am told he is going *to try his luck* not with 10,000 a year, but with one or two

—*Trollope*

To try it on—to test one's power, to see how far one may venture with impunity

Apnī tāqat āzmāī karnā, dīst darāzī karnā

In several other rooms the poor little fellows *tried it on*

—*T Hughes*

Well then, he is *trying it on* with Miss Rayne

There is no doubt of that I watched them through the *tableau*

—*Florence Marryat*

To try one's hand at—to make an experiment at to venture upon for the first time

Imtahāvan koī kām karnā

He had on several occasions been induced *to try his hand* at ecarte

—*S Warren*

Turn—*To turn out*—(a) to prove in the sequel, to result, (b) to expel from a house, (c) to come out, (d) to produce by labour or teaching, to be passed by a school or college

(a) Bil ākhīr yā natīje men sābit hona, (b) (ghar se) nikāl denā (c) bāhār āna, nikalnā (d) mehnat se koī shai banānā, kisī ko tālīm

dená, iskúl ya kálíj se pas
karná

(a) £37,000 was private capital sunk
in the land without any prospect
of seeing the capital again, and
as things have *turned out* with-
out even getting the interest

— *Smelter*

The tidings *turned out* to be cor-
rect

— *Du Lens*

The king owned that things had
turned out ill

— *Macaulay*

(b) Her husband being a heretic
Catholic *turned* her out of his
house

— *Dickens*

He fell a sacrifice to popular indig-
nation and was promptly *turned*
out without his money

— *Dickens*

(c) Here both the rich and the poor
turned out to receive him

— *Dickens*

The whole House of Omra and Jo-
ram *turned out* to bid us good
bye

— *Dickens*

(d) So far as we can gather, the
Pestalozzian schools have not
turned out any unusual propor-
tion of distinguished men

— *Herbert Spencer*

They were by far the best theolo-
gians ever *turned out* by the Ox-
ford University

— *Smiles*

To *turn up*—to appear after
seeming to be lost, to show
oneself, to happen, to oc-
cur

Áná, záhír honá, wáge
honn

Now that your cousin has *turned up*,
some steps must be taken to pre-
vent his disappearing again

— *Du Lens*

"Perhaps my sister will *turn up*"

"How can she, if the road are im-
passable?"

— *Blackwood's Magazine*

He had come over to England to
be an apothecary or anything
else that might *turn up*

— *Dickens*

But something might *turn up*, and
it was devoutly to be hoped that
Dr. Temper would take a long
time over the enquiry

— *A. Milne*

To *turn one's back to*—to
flee, to run away

Píchha díkhaná, bhag jana

The Persians at Marathon though
greatly superior in numbers to
the Greeks were compelled to
turn their backs = The Persians at
Marathon though greatly super-
ior to the Greeks, were compel-
led to flee

To *turn one's coat*—to change
sides to go over to the op-
posite party

Mukhalí jamáet ke taráf ho
jáun, ek jamáet ko chhor
kar dúsi mukhalí jamaat
men jáun

I never *turned my coat* as some fine gentle men who have never been to Constantinople have done
I never changed my principles

—G A Sala

The celebrated Sir John Urie a soldier of fortune like Dalgetty, who had already changed sides twice already during the Civil War and was destined to *turn his coat* a third time before it was ended

—Scott

Turning one's coat often subjects one to ridicule and suspicion = If a person often goes over to the opposite party his motives for doing so are often suspected, and he himself ridiculed

To *turn one's deaf ear*—to refuse to listen, not to listen purposely

Sunne se inkai karna, ján bújkar na sunná

The Russian government, in the last few years made repeated applications to the governments of France and England for protection against Nihilist conspirators who made Paris or London their residences but the English government has *turned a deaf ear* to the request made for legislation

—Fortnightly Review, 1887

To *turn the corner*—to pass the critical stage (of some disease), to change for the better

Kisi bimári ka khatirná k hissa uzar jáná; ru'úsibat hona

For the present the young man, though he certainly had *turned the corner* is still in a very precarious state

—J Paya

To *turn over a new leaf*—to begin a new course of life, to reform an evil conduct, to cease to be of bad conduct

Puráni buri ádaton ko chhor kai nai nek ádaton ikhtiyár karna, apna chál chalan sambhálna

Then in a private postscript, he condescended to tell us that all would be speedily settled to his satisfaction and we should *turn over a new leaf*

—Maria Edgeworth

I learned that he was requiring a fondness for gambling and I exhorted him to *turn over a new leaf* = Having discovered that he was requiring a fondness for gambling I exhorted him to reform his manner of life

He has *turned over a new leaf* = He has changed his conduct for the better

To *turn up one's nose at*—to treat with contempt, to disdain, to show one's contempt

Hiqarat se nesh áná kha-fit samajhná, ná k sikorná; hiqarat zahir karná,

When first Chaldicotes, a very old country seat, had by the chances of war fallen into their hands, and been newly furnished, and newly decorated, and newly gardened, and newly greenhoused, and hot watered by them, many of the country people had *turned up their noses* at them

—A Trollope

We could see that the young man at the boarding house was dissatisfied, for he *turned up his nose* at every dish offered him = We could see that the young man at the boarding house was dissatisfied, for he did not relish any dish offered him

To *turn one's hand to*—to be ready to work at

Kām karne ke liye mustaid honā

I can *turn my hand to* anything

—W Irving

To *turn upon*—to prove unfaithful to, to desert

Bewafā hona, tark muhabbat kainā.

But he (George VI) *turned upon* twenty friends. He was fond and familiar with them one day, and he passed them on the next without recognition

—Thackeray

By *turns*—one after another, alternately

Bārī bārī karke, eke bā digre

They feel *by turns* the better change

Of fierce extremes, extremes by change more fierce

—Milton

The mother laughed and wept *by turns*

—Goldsmith

He played all the instruments *by turns*, and thus acquired a considerable knowledge of his art

—Smiles

U

Ugly—An *ugly customer*—one who is difficult to deal with or manage, a person to be afraid of

Aisa shakhs jis se darnā chahīe, wuh shakhs jiske sāth nibahnā āsān nahīn hai

Some of these good looking young gentlemen are *ugly customers* enough when their blood is up, and cousin Charles, like the rest,

had quite as much "devil" in his composition as was good for him

—G J Whyte Melville

The policeman found the loafer armed with a pistol and a club, and ready to fight, and altogether an *ugly customer* = The policeman found the loafer armed, and ready to fight, and altogether difficult to manage

The railway company wish to run their road through a corner of Mr E's farm, but they find him

an angry customer=The railway company wish to run their road through a corner of Mr E's farm but they find him disposed to obstruct them, or unreasonable and ill tempered to deal with

Uction—*To lay the flattering unction to one's soul*—(a Shakespearian phrase) to soothe oneself with a pleasant fancy

Kisí khushgawái khiyái se apne dil ko tashaffí dená

—Mother, for love of grace,

Lay not that flattering unction to your soul,

That not your trespass, but my madness, speaks

—*Shakespeare*

And he had answered her, that she sent him straight to the devil, that when she heard in after times that George Ruthven had shot himself or gone to the dogs, she might *lay the flattering unction to her soul* that she had sent him there

—*Florence Marryat*

He would *lay the flattering unction to his soul*, that he alone had succeeded in bringing the King round, when all others had failed

—*Motley*

Up—*Up and about*—no longer in bed, moving about after having got up from bed and dressed oneself

Charpáí se uth kaprá pahin kar idhar udhar ghúmna

It was then a little after five, and there was already a stir, an occasional footfall along the principal streets. By the time he got to the Whitechapel Road there were a good many *up and about*

—*Besant*

Up a tree—solely perplexed : in a dilemma, not knowing what to do

Sakht hairání men, aisí paresání men kí samajh men nahín atá kyn karen

"Worse than that," replied Jacques, looking very grave,

"I'm in a regular fix—*up a tree* by Jove"

—*G. J. Whitte Melville*

Ups and downs—prosperity and adversity, alternate rise and fall

Zindagí ke nasheb o faráz, filáhiyat o musibat, bundaí o pastí

The *ups and downs* of the rival parties furnished subjects for two excellent cartoons

—*Fortnightly Review*

I have had my *ups and downs* in the world, to be sure, but so have many men besides

—*Evenings at Home*

He had afterwards experienced many *ups and downs* in life

—*Irving*

ol or ascendancy, to
or to get the power of
rning

mat rikhna vá milná,
pāná, ikhtiyárat
mrānī rakhná ya mil-

, the reports were that the
iness had come round every
wrote Sir Pitt's letters, did
business managed his ac-
ts—*had the upper hand* of
whole house

—*Thackeray*

and the King was still a
olic, but the Protestants *had*
upper hand in the Diet

—*Macaulay*

osition naturally retorted
they *had the upper hand*

—*Macaulay*

His face darkened and his hatred of
his nephew *got the upper hand* of
him for the first time

—*Dickens*

The upper ten thousand—the
highest class in society, the
men having the highest so-
cial rank

Jamnat men sib se bare
daje ke admī bar admī

Next comes "The History of a
Crime," intended to give one a
glimpse of the iniquities of the
upper ten thousand

—*Edinburgh Review*

The upper story—the head or
brain

ious that their sons should be
writ up in these superstitious of
2000 years

—*Herbert Spencer*

You are better up in such subjects
than we are

—*Help*

Up to the eyes—wholly, com-
pletely, to its full ex-
tent

Sab ke sib, dūra

Splat chett's farm is mortgaged up
to the eyes

—*C. Reade*

Upper—To have or get the
upper hand—to have the

Sir ya d-mág

You see the point we should gain would be this,—if we tried to get him through as being a little touched in the *sun-stary*—whichever we could do for him, we could do against his own will

—A Trollope

Upside—Upside down—in

complete disorder, in great confusion

Bahut be tirtfih bilkul ultá paltá

My goods have just been moved into the house and everything is upside down = My goods have just been moved into the house and everything is in confusion

V.

Veil—To draw drop or throw a veil over—to conceal from public view

Awám ke nazron se chhipá dená, logon par zâhir na hone dená

There may be whole pages, close-written and full of stirring matter which I have chosen to conceal, there may be occurrences which it is best, at this time, to draw a veil over

—G A Sala

In contemplating such a character, one may without affectation feel a disposition to draw a veil over the few imperfections that troubled it

—Prescott

Every body seemed as desirous to throw a veil over his misconduct as if it had been his own

—Macaulay

It will be proper for the historian to drop a veil over their sufferings

—Trollope

To take the veil—to enter a cloister and become a nun, to become a nun

Bhagtin honá, bhagtinon ke jamaat men sarak honá

He had, as usual, taken orders as a man to take the veil, to get rid of the wicked world

—R Girnette, in Life of Carlyle

Thus determined I embarked in order to go by sea to Rome where I intended to take the veil

—Goldsmith

When you have taken the veil you must not speak with men but in the presence of the prioress.

—Lamb

Beyond the veil—in the other world, in the regions of the dead

Mulk-i-adam; dúsrí dunya

The tale was finished in London on the 3rd of November 1844 and early in December read by him from the proofs ready for publication at Forester's rooms to a little party of friends, including Melrose and Stanfield Dyce, Lamman, Blanchard, Douglas Jer-

roid, and Thomas Carlyle Readers and hearers are *beyond the veil*, there is not one left to us now

—Henry Morley

Vengeance—*With a vengeance*—with great violence, with great vehemence

Bare zor se, bari durushti se

She scolded her servant with a *vengeance* for breaking the pitcher = She scolded her servant with great violence for breaking the pitcher

He saw a snake crossing the road, and struck at it *with a vengeance* = He saw a snake crossing the road and struck at it vehemently

He could be logical *with a vengeance* —so logical as to cause infinite trouble to his wife, who, with all her good sense, was not logical

—A Trollope

Vice—*Vice versa*—the reverse making an interchange of positions

Usi ka ulta hona

The popular idea of a dromedary having two humps and a camel one, or *vice versa*, is a simple mistake

—Palgrave

Laura embraced Ethel and *vice versa*

—Thackeray

His knowledge of Sanscrit is sound for he can with facility translate

English into Sanscrit and *vice versa* = His knowledge of Sanscrit is sound, for he can with facility translate English into Sanscrit and the reverse

Vie—*To vie with*—to compete with, to contend with some one in order to surpass him

Maqabila karna sabqat le jane ke gariz se kisi ke sath quwat azmai karna

Kings and republics, cardinals and doges *vied with* each other in honouring and flattering Petarch

—Macaulay

The young Prince and nobles of France *vied with* one another in splendour and gallantry

—Macaulay

You are not sufficiently strong in mathematics *to vie with* your cousin for the gold medal = You are not sufficiently strong in mathematics to compete with your cousin for the gold medal

Virgin soil—(a) what is new, what is fresh and unused, (b) fresh soil, such soil as has not been hitherto cultivated

(a) Nai shai, bilkul nai aur bagair istimail ki hui shai, (b) nai zamin, wuh zamin jis men kabhi kasht na hui ho

(a) I am convinced that comic opera, or rather operatic comedy, has an immense future before it

in this country One may almost call it *vigin soil*

—*Good Words*, 1887

New Zealand contains *vigin soil* sufficient to support all the superfluous population of India = New Zealand contains new, fresh soil sufficient to maintain all the superfluous population of India

Viva — *Viva voce* — orally

Zubānī

The whole examination is *viva voce* and public, but, I was assured, of not the least importance

—*Journal of Education*, 1887

Dr Johnson seems to have been more powerful in discoursing *viva voce*, in conversation than with his pen in his hand

—*S T Coleridge*

The Inspector called yesterday and examined our junior classes *viva voce* = The Inspector called yes-

terday and examined our classes orally

Vogue — *To be in vogue* — to be in practice, to be in general use

Raṛj honá, am istáimál men honá.

This kind of wit was very much in vogue among our country men, about an age or two ago

—*Addison*

These maxims were too much in vogue throughout the lower rank of Walpole's party

—*Macaulay*

Voice — *With one voice* — unanimously

Ek íáí hokar

The bishops replied with one voice that they would give their lives for her

—*Floude*

W.

Waifs — *The waifs and strays* — the homeless poor

Nihayat garīb log jinbā kof ghai duar nahin hai, masakīn jo khānā ba dosh hai

His home was filled with *waifs and strays* to whom he gave hospitality and sometimes support

—*Leslie Stephen*

Miss C has entered cheerfully into her self imposed mission of visiting the *waifs and strays* of the city and preaching to them = Miss C has entered cheerfully into her

self imposed mission of visiting the homeless poor of the city and preaching to them

Wait — *To wait upon or on* — (a) to attend on one, to attend to the wants of a person, (b) to visit on business, to pay a formal visit

Kisí ke khidmat men rahná; kisí ke pas zarúrí chizon ke muhayyá karne ke liye maujúd rahná; (b) kisí se baqaídá muláqát karná;

kisí se tijratí egraz yá
kisí au ham se milae
jáná,

(a) She had been so long used to be
honoured and waited upon by
relations and servants that she
considered herself a sort of golden
idol

—*Maria Edgeworth*

We had no one to wait on us at din-
ner to day = We had no one to
attend on us as a servant at din-
ner

(b) The countess had actually come
to wait upon Mrs Crawley on the
failure of her second envoy

—*Thackeray*

May my son wait on you to morrow
for the letter of recommendation
to Mr B? = May my son visit you
to-morrow for the letter of recom-
mendation to Mr B?

Walk—*I'o walk into the lion's
mouth*—to fall into a great
danger

Bare khatre men par jána,
sher ke munh men chala
jáná

When a week after his escape, the
poor heretic footsore and weary
dragged himself into the town he
found that he had walked into
the lion's mouth

—*Froude*

To walk the hospital—to
prosecute medical studies
with the view of becoming
a physician

Dáktar hone ke liye daktarí
ka ilm parhná ilm-i-tilí ká
tālib-i-ilm honá

Loi' no, it is quite a stranger, a
young man that has just been
walking the hospital, but they
say he is very clever

—*Miss Braddon*

To walk in the ways of—to
follow the example of

Jaisá kisí ne kiyá ho usí
tarah karná, usí dharre
par chalna

Sons walked in the ways of their
fathers, and each day and season
brought with it its occupations,
its customs, its ceremonies, un-
altered for generations

—*Froude*

The young man is doing his best to
walk in the ways of his worthy
father = The young man is doing
his best to follow the example of
his worthy father

Wall—*To go to the wall*—to
fail, to be unsuccessful, to
frustrate to meet the reverse
of fortune

Ná kámyab honá; zál
honá

Quacks prosper as often as they go
to the wall

—*Thackeray*

He grows rich as the village grows
poor, and so the others go to
the wall

—*St James's Gazette, 1887*

Charles's hopes had to go to the wall

—Mrs Henry Wood

Water—*To throw cold water on (an enterprise;—to show disfavour to some project so as to discourage, to speak slightly of a project or undertaking*

Kisī kār-i-aham ke khilāf honā yā khilāf rai zāhir karnā takī uske karne wālē pīst himmat ho jāwēn.

Colman *threw cold water on the undertaking from the very beginning*

—W. M. Black

He communicated his plan to a member of the Cabinet, who *threw cold water on it*

—M. Carthy

But *cold water was thrown upon the project*, and it failed

—Smiles

It was to be hoped Mr Godfrey would not go to Tarley and *throw cold water on* what Mr Snell said there

—George Eliot

A fish out of water—a person out of his own element; one in a strange and disagreeable position, one put to a work quite unsuited to his taste and capabilities

Bilkul be mauqe mein jaise machhlī pānī ke bāhar.

It was impossible to expect a man so honest, so shy, and so mild-tempered, to do much in a situation where bustle and intrigue were so rife

He was verily *a fish out of water*.

—Kingsley

He stood there as he said, "*like a fish out of water*"

—Stevenson

Of the first water—of the first class, most excellent, of the first quality

Anwāl darje kā, nehāyat alā qism kā, nehāyat umdā - ābdār.

One comfort, folk are beginning to take an interest in us. I see nobles *of the first water* looking with a fatherly eye into our affairs

—G. Reade

They are a precious pair, gems *of the first water*

—Dickens

He submitted the manuscript to a circle of French "literateurs" and some others, all wits *of the first water* in the metropolis

—Prescott

He was an Athlete *of the first water* and was admired by all his companions

—Kaye

To be in hot water—to be in trouble or difficulties, to have people angry with one

Mushkil yá musibat men
parná, logon ká nákhush
ho jáná.

Tom was in everlasting hot water
as the most inerrigible scape
grace for ten miles round

—T Hughes

To hold water—to be ten-
able, to hold good, to be
supported by facts, to be
valid or sound

Máqúl honá, kár ámad
honá, thik honá

Against Thugs I had Juvenal's li-
cense to be careless in the empti-
ness of my pockets But I fear
that Juvenal's license will not
always hold water

—DeQuincey

That won't hold water It does not
commend itself to reason

—R L Stevenson

Tales had gone about respecting her
Nothing very tangible, and per-
haps they would not have held
water

—Mrs Henry Wood.

He was secretly conscious that the
theory of the evergreen tree would
not hold water

—James Payn

Way—Once in a way—rare-
ly, occasionally

Shaz nádír, kabhí

Once in a way a man might take
too much

—Blackmore.

In a fair way of—with every
likelihood of, having every
chance of

Bahut achchhe mauqe men

Rothsay had come back to Eng-
land in a fair way, for the first
time in his life, of making money

—Willie Collins.

To make one's way—(a) to
advance, (b) to force a
passage for oneself, (c) to
rise, to advance in life by
one's own efforts

(a) Áge barhná, jáná, (b)
bhír bhár men hote hue
guzarná, apne jáne ke liye
rástá kar lená, (c) apne
koshishon se uruj páná,
apne mehnat se taraqqí
páná

(a) In silence and in darkness the
Gauls made their way up the
cliff

—Arnold

(b) The traveller could scarcely
make his way through the press
of holy mendicants.

—Macaulay.

(c) He (Disraeli) is determined to
make his way

—Edinburgh Review, 1886.

The boy was to know his father's
circumstances and that he was to
make his way by his own indus-
try.

—Addison.

To make way—to step aside so as to leave a passage ; to give place

Rástá chhor dená , jagah dená , íástá dená

Pompeius bade the lectors *make way* for him

—*Merivale*

Make way there for the princess

—*Shakespeare*

Every one shifting, and shuffling, and staring and assisting in that curious and confusing ceremony called *making way*

—*Baconsfeld*

To go the way of all flesh—to die

Marná , wafát páná

His former retainer, Phil Judd, had *gone the way of all flesh*

—*Murray's Magazine, 1887*

They nodded to each other by way of breaking the ice of unacquaintance, and the first stranger handed his neighbour the family mug—a large vessel, having its upper edge worn away like a threshold by the rut of whole generations of thirsty lips that had *gone way of all flesh*

—*Thomas Hardy*

To make the best of one's way—to flee or run away as fast as one can

Rafú chakkar honá , jetná jaldí mumkin ho sake bhág jáná

They trampled one another down as they *made best of their way* from the press of their pursuers

—*Prescott*

Make the best of your way before they can serve the warrant

—*Scott*

To give way—(a) to yield, to submit, (b) to break down

(a) Mutiá boná , hár mánná , dená , (b) tùt jáná

(a) I had never seen the bridegroom's male friends *give way* to tears

—*Thackeray*

(b) The scaffolding which was weak, *give way*

—*Smiles*

Ways and means—means for raising money, resources for revenue

Rupyá wasúl karne ká zariyá , mahsúl ya málguzarí tahsilne ká zariyá yá tariqá

This passionless character is illustrated by Lewis's position in the Cabinet as Chancellor of the Exchequer during the height of the Crimean war and to its close, and he was therefore responsible for finding *the ways and means* for carrying it on

—*Westminster Review, 1887*

What money has to be raised, the House of Commons resolves itself into committee of *ways and means*

The committee of *ways and means* is one of the most important in a legislative assembly = The committee for providing resources of revenue is one of the most important in a legislative assembly

Wear—*Wear and tear*—(a) waste or injury caused by use or occasional accidents, (b) waste or decay brought on by time or by struggle

(a) *Tútá phatá yá nuqsán jo kī istaamál se ho jáwē ; (b) nuqsan yá zawál jo ba wajaḥ zyadā waqt guzarne ke yá zyadā mehnat karne ke ho*

(a) Before she retired to sleep, she looked carefully to her different articles of dress, discovering what amount of damage the evening's *wear and tear* might have inflicted

—Trollope

(b) The increasing *wear and tear* of life, reducing leisure and making brevity in letter writing a primary consideration, supplies a third reason

—*Macmillan's Magazine*, 1887

The castle walls have stood *the wear and tear* of centuries

—*Edinburgh Review*, 1887

The *wear and tear* of such existence had wasted out the grant oaken strength of Mirabeau

—Carlyle

But he scarcely makes a sufficient allowance for the *wear and tear*

which honesty necessarily sustains in the friction of political life

—Macaulay

Weather—*Weather a storm*—to encounter a storm or danger successfully though with difficulty, to tide over a crisis, to overcome a calamity or difficulty

Kisī musibat yā diqqat ko jhel lenā, musibat yā āfat ke waqt ko khūbī se kātnā

I have *weathered* great storms before now, and I hope I shall not be lost now in an Irish hurricane

—Froude.

Henry Fox, or nobody, could *weather the storm* which was about to burst

—Macaulay

Wedge—*The thin end or edge of the wedge*—the first small beginning which may lead to something very important

Chhote shurūāt jinke ākhīr men natāej bare hon

How or when he (Thackeray) made his very first attempt in London, I have not learned, but he had not probably spent his money without forming "press" acquaintances, and had thus formed an aperture for the *thin end of the wedge*

—A Trollope

In this way the *thin end of the wedge* has been inserted for French influence with Morocco as the base.

—*Nineteenth Century.*

It was the *thin edge of the wedge*, in good truth, and the driving home had to come

—*Miss E Lynn Linton*

Weigh—*To be under weigh*
—to be in motion, to leave the moorings.

Jaház chhorná, jaház chal-ná, jaház rawáná honá

But though the steamer *was under weigh*, he might not be on board

—*Thackeray.*

We *were soon under weigh* again.

—*C Lever*

Well—*Well off* or *well-to-do*
—in good or comfortable circumstances.

Khush hál, fārīgul hál

Moreover, she had a distillery of rum and arrack in Kingston itself, and everybody agreed that she must be *very well to do* in the world

—*G A Sala*

He was *well off* in worldly things

—*Kingsley.*

He was quite as *well off* in the camp as if he had been in his own mud cabin

—*Macaulay*

His parents were *well-to do* in the world

—*Froude.*

Lady Lufton had wished to see her pet clergyman *well-to-do* and comfortable

—*Trollope*

What—*What not*—various other things difficult to mention severally, miscellany.

Bahut sí mukhtalíf chizen jin kí tafsíl dená diqqat talab hai

In these rooms in Wine Office Court, and at the suggestion or entreaty of Newbery, Goldsmith produced a good deal of miscellaneous writing—pamphlets, tracts, compilations, and *what not*, of a more or less marketable kind

—*W M Black*

In that eastern part of their own land, God's gifts are waiting for them—precious woods, fruits, drugs, and *what not*—boundless wealth in one word

—*Kingsley*

Pain produces or elicits fortitude and endurance, difficulty, perseverance; poverty, industry, and danger, courage and *what not*.

—*Macaulay.*

To know what's what—to be shrewd and well-informed, to be intelligent and experienced.

Hoshiyár aur tajarbe kár honá

If, perhaps, such men as Louis Philippe and Monsieur A. Thiers,

minister and deputy, and Monsieur Francois Guizot, deputy and excellency, had, from interest or conviction, opinions at all differing from the majority, why, they *knew what was what*, and kept their opinions to themselves

—*Thackeray.*

Come, boy, I am an old fellow and *know what's what*.

—*Goldsmith*

What with—partly owing to this (and partly owing to that)

Kuchh to is wajah se (aur kuchh us wajah se).

What with the sickness of Northumberland,

And *what with* Owen Glendower's absence,

I fear, the power of Percy is too weak

—*Shakespeare*

The system of rote-learning is vicious in the extreme. See the results. *What with* the mental confusion produced by teaching subjects before they can be understood, *what with* making the pupil a mere passive recipient of others' ideas, and *what with* taxing the faculties to excess—there are very few minds that become as efficient as they might be

—*Herbert Spencer*

If I ever go to one of their play-houses, *what with* trumpets, hallooing behind the stage, and howling upon it I am quite dizzy before the performance

—*Goldsmith.*

While—*To while away (time)*
—to spend the time in amusement; to cause the time to pass without irksomeness or disgust, to beguile the tedious hours.

Tafrīh men waqt guzárná; fursat yá bekáí ke waqt ko is tarah guzárná kí girán na guzre.

And so he went on riding with her and copying music and verses in her album, and playing chess with her very submissively, for it is with these simple amusements that some officers in India are accustomed to *while away* their leisure moments

—*Thackeray*

To *while away* the time, they sang song

—*Helps*

The man waiting for the train at the station *whiled away the time* by reading a book=The man waiting for the train at the station caused the time to pass without irksomeness by reading a book.

Whole—*On or upon the whole*—taking every thing into consideration, considering all the circumstances

Har amr ká khyál karke; kul hálaton par nazar dāl kar; bahar hál.

Upon the whole, Emma left her with softened and charitable feelings

—Jane Austen

He was *on the whole* an unhappy man.

—Macaulay

The death of Elizabeth though *on the whole* it improved Bacon's prospects was in one respect an unfortunate event for him

—Macaulay

He asked Alva's advice whether *upon the whole* it would not be better for him to leave the Netherlands for a time.

—Motley

Wind—Wind and weather permitting—if obstacles (such as wind and weather) do not prevent

Agar mausim aur waqt muvāfiq rahā , agar koi bad itti-fāqāt pesh na āye

The late Duke of Norfolk used to say "Next Monday, wind and weather permitting, I propose to be merry."

—De Quincey

These tulips were given to me by a Dutch merchant, as some of the rarest and finest in Holland they will prosper with me, I am sure, wind and weather permitting

—Edgeworth

In the wind—(a) about to happen, (b) going about though not announced, secretly going on.

(a) Wāge honewālā hai , (b) khufiyā taur se ho rahā hai

(a) All of a sudden the coach stopped "Hallo" said my uncle, 'what is in the wind now?'

—Dickens

Macmohon informed Wentworth that *mischiefs* was in the wind

—Froude

"Such things never happen to such a poor devil as me," exclaimed Huchaback with a sigh, "What is in the wind, I wonder! muttered Titmouse.

—S Warren

(b) What is in the wind should become known to him, without Dombey's telling and consulting him

—Dickens

Something unwonted must clearly be in the wind, for the old squire's visits to his tenantry are very frequent now

—George Eliot

To get wind of—to learn about, to get information about, to obtain news regarding

Hāl mil jānā ; khabar mil jānā

Luckily he speedily got wind of our misfortune

—G A Sala

Tiptoffs got wind of my scheme and instantly protested against it

—Thackeray

I could get wind of the amount given, now, if I wanted

—Macmillan's Magazine

To go to the winds—to be utterly lost, to be dissipated

Hawá ho jáná; gáyab ho jáná; bilkul záya yá bárbád ho jáná, játá rahná

At this all young Fielding's resolution and self-restraint *went to the winds*

—C. Reade

Few men can bear to see a sweet and pretty woman in tears, and this little incident was too much for John whose caution and doubts all *went to the winds* to gether, and have not since been heard of

—H. R. Haggard

Wing—*To take under one's wing—to protect, to patronize*

Bacháná; murabbí banná

As for you, Miss Ella, with your papa's permission I shall henceforth *take you under my wing*

—James Payn

To take wing—to fly away

Urná, urjáná

They desire to be "gentlemen," and to spend their money like "gentle men" So very soon the money *takes wing*

—Smiles

The general had of course *to take wing* in that general flight

—Carlyle

Word—*To have words or a word—to have an angry discussion, to quarrel.*

Garmá garmí se bát chít honá, bare josh se mubá-hisá karná, jhagrá karná

"We were a happy little company, Johnson," said poor Crummies "You and I never *had a word*"

—Dickens

He is a poor, sneaking creature, and my brother George he caught Crawley selling up some poor fellow or other, and they *had words*

—C. Reade

Upon my word—I assure you, I can swear

Main qasam khatá hūh; qasman, ap yaqin kijiye

He does seem, indeed, *upon my word*, a most excellent creature

—Dickens.

I hope you may be happy with one another, as, *on my word*, it was my wish to make it so

—Thackeray.

Upon my word, the kindness of people melts me

—Dickens

Work—*To work the ropes—to control, to manage a scheme*

Qábú men rakhná, intizám karná

How our mutual friend *worked the ropes* is more than I can tell you

—H. R. Haggard

To make short work of—to finish quickly, to succeed in killing an enemy very soon, to gain an easy victory over

Bahut asānī se dushman ká kām tamām karna, bahut āsānī se tateh pānā

We all thought he would *make short work of* the soldier officer

—G A Sala

World—*To come into the world—to be born.*

Paidā honā

Hugo *came into the world* in the mountainous country near Gre noble

—Froude

As the world goes—as the men of the world generally take it or regard it; taking the same view of the case as people generally take

Jaisā kī duniyā ke log khyāl karte hai; hasab khyāl duniyādārōn ke

He was not an entirely disinterested man, but an honest man, *as the world goes*, mediocre in mind, but brave and generous

—Motley

I think, *as the world goes*, he was a good sort of man enough

—A. but not

Worse—*The worse half*—a playful name for a husband.

(“Better half,” is a common name for a wife).

Shauhar

It would be a nice amusement for some of these long evenings, and the preparations would serve to occupy our time, whilst *our worse halves* are out shooting

—Florence Marryat

Worth—*Worth one's while*—advantageous or profitable.

Mufid, sudmand

It is hardly *worth while* to mention all the little Commonwealths and principalities which were set up and put down

—Freeman

It was not *worth while* to waste time over such questions

—Froude

Wrath—*To empty or pour out the vials of one's wrath*—to give vent to one's anger, to express one's angry feelings in vehement language

Gusse ko zāhīr karnā

Once more the Queen *emptied the vials of her wrath* upon the United Netherlands.

—Motley

He *poured out the vials of his wrath* upon my devoted head

—Thack

Wreck—*Wreck and ruin*—complete ruin, utter destruction

Purī barbādī.

The whole estate is going to *wreck*
and *ruin* because my uncle won't
have the rabbits killed down

—W M Black

Wrong—*To do wrong*—to
make mistake; to act wrong-
ly

Galtí karná

I found that I had *done wrong* in
taking a draft from a stranger

—Goldsmith

They had indeed no great tempta-
tion *to do wrong*

—Maczulay

X.

X—*Double* x—a superior
quality of beer, an excel-
lent kind of wine

Ek umdá qism kí sharáb.

And I said 'A pint of double X,
and please to draw it mild!'

—Barham.

Y.

Year—*All the year round*—
throughout the year, dur-
ing the course of whole
year.

Pûre sál bhar, pûre sál bhar
tak

He rose *all the year round* at four
o'clock in the morning

—Crash

Years of discretion—age of
maturity, an age when one
is able to judge what is
right and what is wrong

Sin balúgiyat, sin-i-shaur

A mere boy, verily a lad Not come
to *years of discretion* yet, and
never will if he goes on raging in
this manner

—G A Sala

I'm afraid the cat got out of the bag
when Mrs Pasmer came to the
years of discretion

—W. D. Howells.

Year of grace—Christian era,
Anno Domini, year dating
from the birth of Christ;
A D

San-i-iswí

My labours came to an end *in the*
year of grace eighteen hundred
and ninety seven—my labours
ended in 1897 A D

Yield—*To yield the palm to*
—acknowledge one's supe-
riority

Kisí kí bartarí yá kisí ká
apne se barh kar hone ká
eqbal karná

They are eminently good specimens
of what may be called the pure
northern type, and in all these
respects they *yield the palm to*
the inhabitants of Shomer alone

—Palgrave

To yield up the ghost or the
breath—to die, to expire

(This is a scriptural phrase)

Wafát páná , intaqál karná

"Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, *yielded up the ghost*" = Jesus expired when he had cried again with a loud voice

Yorkshire—*To come York-shire over a man—to cheat or deceive one.*

(Yorkshire Jockeys were known for their tricky dealings)

Kisí ko dhoká dená

"Surely" said John, "what I say I stick by"

"And that's a fine thing to do, and manly too," said Nicholas, "though it is not exactly what we understand by *coming York-shire over us* in London"

—*Dickens.*

THE END

DICTIONARIES.

— 0 . —

	RS	A	P
The Student's Practical Dictionary —Containing (i) English Words with English and Urdu meanings and (ii) Urdu Words with English meanings, in Persian character, Demy 8vo 1644 pages, bound in gilt cloth, Library Edition	5	0	0
The Student's Practical Dictionary —Of the Hindustani Language with Meanings in English, in Persian Character, Demy 8vo, cloth, 804 pages	2	8	0
The Student's Practical Dictionary —English Words with English and Hindustani meanings, in Persian Character, Demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 800 pages, with a List of Latin and Greek Words and Phrases with their equivalents in English and Urdu 2nd Edition, Revised and Improved	2	8	0
The Student's Practical Dictionary —English Words with English and Hindi meanings in Deva Nagri character, Crown 8vo, 640 pages, with a List of Latin and Greek Words and Phrases with their equivalents in English and Hindi, bound in cloth	1	12	0
The Student's Practical Dictionary —Hindi Words with Meanings in English, Double Crown 16 mo, 1048 pages	2	8	0
The Student's Practical Dictionary — <i>Library Edition</i> —(i) English Words with English and Hindi meanings and (ii) Hindi Words with English meanings Crown 16 mo, 1688 pages,	4	8	0
The Student's Practical Dictionary —Persian Words with English meanings, Double Crown 16 mo, 800 pages (In the Press)	2	8	0
The Student's Practical Dictionary of Idioms, Phrases and Terms, with explanations in English and Roman Urdu, Double Crown 16 mo, 800 pages	2	8	0
The Anglo-Hindi School Dictionary —Double Foolscap, 16 mo, 267 pages	0	8	0
The Pocket Diamond Dictionary —English Words with Hindustani Meanings in Roman character, 184 pages, Double Foolscap 16 mo 2nd Edition	0	3	0

Sold by—RAM NARAIN LAL,

BOOKSELLER, Allahabad.

— 0 —— 0 —

	R	A	P
The Concise Law Dictionary —Containing (i) English words with Urdu meanings, and (ii) Urdu words with English meanings together with legal Phrases and Maxims explained both in English and Urdu, Demy 8vo 451 pages by M. Durga Prasad Late Translator, N. W. P. High Court	6	0	0
The Student's Practical Dictionary —Containing (i) English words with English and Urdu meanings and (ii) Urdu words with English meanings in Persian Character Demy 8vo 1611 pages bound in gilt cloth <i>Library Edition</i>	5	0	0
The Student's Practical Dictionary —Of the Hindustani Language with Meanings in English, in Persian Character Demy 8vo, cloth, 804 pages <i>2nd Edition</i>	2	8	0
The Student's Practical Dictionary —English Words with English and Hindustani meanings, in Persian Character, Demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 800 pages, with a List of Latin and Greek Words and Phrases with their equivalents in English and Urdu, <i>3rd Edition</i>	2	8	0
The Student's Practical Dictionary —English Words with English and Hindi meanings in Deva Nagri Character Crown 8vo, 743 pages, with a List of Latin and Greek Words and Phrases with their equivalents in English and Hindi, bound in cloth <i>2nd Edition, Revised</i>	2	0	0
The Student's Practical Dictionary —Hindi Words with Meanings in English, Double Crown 16 mo, 1048 pages,	2	8	0
The Student's Practical Dictionary — <i>Library Edition</i> —(i) English Words with English and Hindi meanings and (ii) Hindi Words with English meanings, Crown 16 mo, 1688 pages	4	8	0
The Student's Practical Dictionary of Idioms, Phrases and Terms , with Explanations in English and Roman Urdu and Sentences to illustrate them from Standard authors, Double Crown 16 mo, 800 pages	2	8	0
The Anglo-Hindi School Dictionary —Double Foolscap, 16mo, 267 pages	0	8	0

RAM NARAIN LAL, Law Publisher, ALLAHABAD

